Neliswa read the last page of the book "Perfectly correct" a novel about people who "Try to be perfect but fail to be correct" she bought a few weeks ago. Her eyes were full of tears as she relates strongly on the book. She had looked at her life, what she had achieved but felt as if something was missing. Her father is a well-known executive who owns hotels, property and has a big construction company called Malinga Industries. They moved to Durban during the 2010 FIFA WORLD CUP from Fourways, Gauteng to invest in some properties around La Lucia and Umhlanga Rocks. Neliswa felt like it was not enough.

Neliswa's father was back early from work, the maid Mavis decided to call Neliswa who was sitting quietly in the lounge for supper. Mavis and Neliswa got along quite well, Mavis was like a mother she never had.

Mavis: Neliswa your father is home, supper will be served in 5 minutes.

Neliswa: I will be there just now Mavis.

Mavis: Are you crying?

Neliswa: No, it's just my allergies.

Mavis: Okay, come before the food get cold.

Neliswa got up and went to the dining room where her father was sitted, her father was always in a suit and had a stuck up face. Neliswa sat across the table from her father and greeted him. He always called her Lisa from the time she was young.

Neliswa: Hello father, how was your day?

Father: My day was fine, how are you feeling now?

Lisa: I am better thanks.

Father: I think you should see the doctor; you can take a few days off.

Lisa: Thanks dad, too bad I missed the AGM today...how did it go? Father: you know how it is, the secretary will email you a copy of the minutes and I will brief you from there. Her father's cell phone rang Father: Excuse me I have to take this -exit-Mavis looked at Lisa with curiosity Lisa: I know I lied, okay? What am I suppose to do if I don't want to work for my father anymore? Mavis: tell him the truth. You can't have flue forever! Lisa: I tried but he won't hear it. Mavis: then try again, I have seen your work Lisa its brilliant. Lisa: he does not want me to be a fashion designer Mavis. He would cut me out of his life I know. Mavis: are you going to hide those beautiful sketches you drew under your bed forever? Lisa: Okay, I will talk to him again. Lisa's father entered sat down and started eating Mavis: I will prepare dessert -exit-Lisa: dad, can we talk? Father: about what? Lisa: I don't want to....I...

Father: talk Lisa! Lisa: work for the family business anymore, I want to be a fashion designer and open up my own boutique.... Father: over my dead body! We talked about this; the only way for you to inherit everything is to stay in the business that I built for you. Is this the thanks I get? Lisa: it's my dream! Father: Don't use that tone with me young lady! You will work for me and.... Lisa: What if I can't? Father: Then get the hell out of my house! If you walk out that door don't ever come back. You won't get a dime! -exit-Lisa's cell phone rang Lisa: (answering) Hello...what do you want Junior? I told you it's over, now leave me hell alone! THE NEXT DAY Lisa got up early and went to work; she wanted to be on her father's good books again. She was not doing much work only thinking of a way out of her father's kingdom. Her cell phone rang. Lisa checked the caller I.D; it was her best friend Sindiswa. Lisa answered:

Lisa: Sindy! You're back from Paris?

Sindy: Hey, Yes I am back. Can we do lunch? I have so much to tell you. Lisa: I have a meeting at the Hilton hotel at twelve; we can meet there at one. Sindy: Fine with me, see you then. Lisa: Bye. (Hangs up) The Hilton hotel Lisa has already ordered and waiting for Sindy to arrive. Sindy finally arrived wearing a stylish Vera Wang Dress. Lisa: Hey, I thought you were standing me up. Sindy: You know me and time girl They hugged and Sindy had a sit Lisa: Looking good. Sindy: Thanks, I bought it in Paris. Lisa: So how was Paris? Sindy: I met a guy. Lisa: What else is new? Let me guess, hes rich? Sindy: Are you psychic? Lisa: I try. Sindy: Where's Junior? Any wedding bells yet?

Lisa: Aag! We broke up again.

Sindy: What? What is wrong with you? If you marry him you could have it all. The man is loaded and one day he'll inherit his father's wealth and you could be the golden couple.

Lisa: I can't don this anymore Sindy; don't you sometimes feel as if you want to live your life like you're suppose to? I am trapped Sindy, I want out.

Sindy: You have it all, what else do you want?

Lisa: I want to matter, make a difference.

Sindy: You are doing that, you are teaching ballet at the centre.

Lisa: No, you don't understand. I want to live life on the edge, be loved.

Sindy: Honey, you need a shrink.

Lisa: Dr. Smith said I must try something new.

Sindy: Like?

Lisa: Change of environment.

Sindy: Good luck with that! I am going to powder my nose -exit-

A lady came towards Lisa smiling

Lisa: Can I help you?

Roxy: Hi, My name is Roxy. I'm a huge fan.

Lisa: Thank you Roxy.

Roxy: I love the partnership you and your father have in the corporate business and you're such an inspiration to young women...

Lisa: I'm sorry Roxy but I am having lunch with a friend.

Roxy: Oh, okay. I will be on my way then.

Lisa: What a lovely necklace you have there.

Roxy: Thanks...it's actually one of my latest designs.

Lisa: Your designs?

Roxy: I am a jewel designer, I own a little shop in Umbilo Road but I have to close it down as I can't afford it anymore.

Lisa: oh, what a pity. Your work is great. Here...my business card, call my P.A... I might be able to sponsor you.

Roxy: Really? Oh my word! Thank you.

Lisa: No need, but I need you to design something nice for me.

Roxy: No problem, I will set up an appointment. Have a nice day and I thank you again. -Exit-

Sindy returns

Sindy: Who was that?

Roxy: Nobody...tell me about Paris.

Later that night Lisa received a call from her ex boyfriend Junior

Lisa: (answering the phone) what do you want Junior?

Junior: Can we talk.

Lisa: I don't think so. I don't need you in my life anymore.

Junior: of course you do (laughs) you can't love anyone but me Lisa, you know that.

Lisa: Goodbye J.

Junior: Listen here, you are not as smart as you think you are. Just because you have a law degree doesn't mean you're smart...

Lisa: at least I have a degree, you only have high school. You're just an ex drug addict who sponges off her father!

Junior: I will inherit it all one day and you and I...

Lisa: There's no you and me! Good bye! (Hangs up)

Lisa's cell phone rang again and she picks up with anger.

Lisa: I told you not to call me again!

Roxy: It's Roxy.

Lisa: What? Who?

Roxy: The jewel designer.

Lisa: Oh hi.

Roxy: I was wondering if we could meet tomorrow to discuss the design.

Lisa: Okay, I am free around two, name the time and place.

Roxy: Do you know where davenport Road is? There s this nice café called Yossis

Lisa: Glenwood? I am not familiar with that side of town. What about we meet somewhere in

Umhlanga? 2 Lighthouse Road, The Oyster Box Hotel?

Roxy: okay, I can find it.

Lisa: Let's do lunch around twelve, is that fine with you?

Roxy: Perfect, I will see you then.

Lisa: Bye. (Hangs up)

Lisa put her cell phone aside and took a pencil and drew as she always does. She didn't want to go to sleep because of the dream she always had, the same one every night of a woman covered with blood calling her name. She didn't know nor seen her in her life. This dream made Lisa's life a living hell because she always thought the woman was her mother. But she didn't know her mother; her father didn't want to talk about her...he only told her that she was dead. Lisa drew for hours, the dress she would like to wear at her wedding, one of the finest gowns she had designed. Lisa felt that she was not meant to wear it because she was far from love.

The next day

Lisa woke up at 5am not because she wanted to, she had the dream again. This time the woman called her" Nonjabulo", Lisa didn't understand why. She got up and went jogging.

Later that morning Lisa and her father had a quiet breakfast on the dining room as usual. They didn't talk much, only business. Lisa decided to tell his father about the dream.

Lisa: Father.

Father: Yes.

Lisa: I had that dream again.

Father: It will go away.

Lisa: I have been having it for the past 13 years! I need answers!

Father: Where's your respect young lady!

Lisa: Where is my mother?

Father: She's dead! I have told you a number of times!

Lisa: where is she buried?

Father: I don't know where she's buried! Her family told me that she died! Now don't ever ask me about

her again! -Exit-

Lisa: Dad wait!

Afternoon

Lisa went to meet Roxy for lunch, they talked about the design and they ordered sushi, Lisa's favorite.

Roxy: I hardly eat sushi; it's not my ideal food.

Lisa: I love it, what do you like?

Roxy: I am a huge fan of shisa nyama. Not these fancy restaurants... (Looking at the menu) oh my!

Lisa: Is everything OK?

Roxy: This is my week's petrol money, I can't afford all this! For just one plate of food?

Lisa: Don't worry, I got it.

Roxy: I can't expect you to pay; I will just have an orange juice.

Lisa: I invited you here ok? So don't worry...

Roxy: Thanks

Lisa: What are your other favorite foods?

Roxy: roast, tribe.

Lisa: I love that too, Mavis taught me how to cook Zulu Traditional food.

Roxy: Oh

Lisa: You thought I was one of those plastic girls who worry about nails and shopping?

Roxy: You live in their world but you are different from them, can you even speak Zulu?

Lisa: No, my father's side of the family is Xhosa but they don't even speak it themselves. Roxy: Your

mother?

Lisa: I never knew her. What about your family?

Roxy: I don't have a family.

Lisa: How is that possible?

Roxy: My mother was a prostitute, so she traded me for R5000.00 back in 1985, never saw her again.

Lisa: What? Who did she trade you to?

Roxy: Some woman who couldn't have children, she wanted to save her marriage. When I finished high school I moved out and hustled on the streets. Finally got money to do my jewellery but now its not going well...

Lisa: I will write you a cheque (taking out her cheque book)... here, take this.

Roxy: R50 000? This is...why are you doing this?

Lisa: You are talented Roxy; your work shouldn't go down the drain.

Roxy: Thank you so much, I will pay you back with interest.

Lisa's cell phone rings

Lisa: (answering) Hellow

Sindy: Girl, do you still remember the charity function tonight?

Lisa: I am not going, I am tired of these functions.

Sindy: It's for charity! All the illegible bachelors will be there.

Lisa: I am doing it for the kids, okay?

Sindy: Whatever see you tonight.

Lisa: okay (hangs up)

Lisa gives a deep sigh

Roxy: bad news?

Lisa: I am going to this charity thing..."The Madida Annual Charity".

Roxy: Wow! Only rich people and celebrity go there...why are you sad?

Lisa: I don't even have a date.

Roxy: A gorgeous lady like you can find a date...

Lisa: Come with me.

Roxy: What? Me? Why?

Lisa: It's the least I can do...be there at six, Beverly Hills hotel. -Exit-

Roxy: Wait! I have nothing to wear.

Later that night: Madida Annual charity

Beverly Hills Hotel: Umhlanga Rocks

Sindy: Thanks for coming.

Lisa: You bullied me into it remember?

Sindy: Who's your date?

Lisa: I am Roxy Zikode.

Sindy: Are you invited? I don't remember your name on the guest list.

Lisa: Sindy! She's with me.

Sindy: What? Where did you get her?

Lisa: Excuse us Roxy.

Lisa pulled Sindy aside

Sindy: Where did you find that township trash?

Roxy: She's my friend okay and she's not trash.

Sindy: What is she wearing? A rag?

Lisa: Stop it Sindiswa!

Sindy: don't call me that! It's Cindy with a "C". I need a drink -exit-

Lisa: Sorry about that, she's like that.

Roxy: Its okay...Oh my word!

Lisa: What?

Roxy: A.C, Flame, Snaz and Fro are here?

Lisa: Who?

Roxy: You don't know them? One of the biggest music producers. From hip hop, kwaito and R&B.

Lisa: Oh, doesn't ring a bell.

Roxy: Where have you been? I have to get an autograph... Come.

Lisa: aaam... I have to say Hi to some business associates, you go ahead.

Roxy: Okay (excited)

Roxy went over to the producers with a pen and paper on hand

Roxy: Excuse me.

A.C: Hey there.

Roxy: May I have your autograph.

A.C: Sure, and you are?

Roxy: Roxy Zikode, I am a huge fan.

A.C: alright Roxy, let me ask you one question and I will give you three invites to the opening of my club

"9th avenue"

Roxy: Wow, really?

A.C: Yes.

Snaz: Just give the lady the invites, will you?

A.C: Here, three invites, come with your friends.

Roxy: Thank you so much!

Later at the function

Roxy: Lisa, look what I've got.

Lisa: What?

Roxy: Invites to the opening of "9th avenue" tomorrow night.

Lisa: Great.

Roxy: And you are coming with me.

Lisa: Im sorry Roxy, I just...

Roxy: what?

Lisa: Its just not my scene, if somebody sees me there it will be bad for business. I have a reputation to

worry about.

Roxy: Lisa, you are 28 years old, still live with your father, haven't had fun in ages. This is your chance.

Your time.

Lisa: I don't know Roxy.

Roxy: Come on, it will be fun.

Lisa: Okay, can I bring Sindy?

Roxy: Sure, she can come too.

Lisa: So who are these people?

Roxy: Best producers, they own "Brothers records". They sponsor projects, investors and involved in

charity.

Lisa: Wow, quite a profile, are they married?

Roxy: No, nobody knows their personal lives because they don't do interviews.

Lisa: Oh, they are good looking I must say.

Roxy: I've always liked FRO...just look at those muscles.

Lisa: I think the one in black is cute.

Roxy: Yes, that's Flame. But he doesn't talk much; there is something mysterious about him.

Lisa: and the other two?

Roxy: Snaz is a good guy, always smiling and he's a choreographer. A.C is just a player.

A.C came towards them

A.C: Ladies

Roxy: hey, thanks again for the invites.

A.C: No, thank you for being a fan.

A.C looked at Lisa

A.C: I don't believe we have met...Im Andile Chonco. (Kissing Lisa's hand)

Lisa: Im Neliswa Malinga, pleasure.

A.C: Wow, you're beautiful. I hope you are coming to the opening of my club tomorrow night.

Lisa: I don't remember you giving me an invite.

A.C: Well I am personally inviting you now, VIP section.

Roxy: Wow!

A.C: Bring your friends. Have a nice evening ladies -exit-

Roxy: He likes you. And look at you blushing.

Lisa: I am not. But I like his smile.

Later that night: Lisa's House

Lisa's father is in his study doing some work, Lisa enters

Lisa: Dad, can we talk?

Father: About what?

Lisa: Driving myself again.

Father: Forget it! Do you remember what happened last year?

Lisa: Yes dad, I got hijacked but I m over it now.

Father: You had to go through therapy. If you want to go somewhere the driver will take you.

Lisa: Please dad, just this once...say yes

Father: Okay.

Lisa: Thank you (hugging him)

Father: Be safe OK?

Lisa: You got it.

The next day

Malinga Industries

Sindy barges into Lisa's office

Sindy: Tell me you are not serious! You're going to the club?

Lisa: Morning to you too...sit down and calm down.

Sindy: What are you thinking? If this gets out, it could be the end of you. I could just see the headlines "Lisa Malinga partying with gangsters".

Lisa:Dr Smith said I needed change, maybe this is it. A chance to do something different.

Sindy: Does your father know?

Lisa: No, and he is not going to find out.

Sindy: I think you are making a mistake.

Lisa: Come on; let's have fun...just this once. Sindy we have been around the world...this part of the world we have to explore.

Sindy: Alright, but I have a bad feeling about this.

Later that night

Opening of 9th avenue: Morningside Florida Road

Lisa parked her Ferrari outside the club and they went inside.

Inside

Lisa: Wow! This place is great. Nice people and very classy.

Sindy: I agree, not what I expected. Still not my ideal place.

Lisa: Look your hairdresser is here.

Sindy: what! You've got to be kidding me.

Lisa: So you see? Even the rich are here.

Roxy: Are you afraid you are not going to fit in Sindy?

Sindy: Excuse me; I fit in everywhere I go.

A.C came towards them

A.C: Evening ladies.

Roxy: Hi

A.C: Lisa you look breath taking.

Lisa: Thank you.

Sindy: Who is this?

Lisa: Oh, A.C this is my friend Sindy and Sindy this is A.C.

A.C: Pleasure to meet you. Ladies please join me and my friends at the VIP section.

VIP section

A.C: Guys...this is Lisa, Roxy and Sindy.

SNAZ: Nice groupies.

Sindy: Do you know who we are! How dare you call us groupies!

SNAZ: Feisty, I like. I apologise, please take a sit Ladies. Hey waiter! Bring some wine for the ladies.

As they were sitting, Flame and FRO were quiet as usual. Roxy decided to make conversation with Flame.

Roxy: You're very quiet, are you not enjoying the night?

Flame: Excuse me; I have to check on something -exit-

FRO: (laughs) you thought you could flirt with Flame? You definitely don't know him.

Roxy: looks like you share the same personality.

FRO: Not at all, I like to cut to the chase in everything I do. How about we do just that.

Roxy: Meaning?

FRO: How about I take you back to my place tonight?

Roxy: Me? Are you sure?

FRO: Yes, but no commitments afterwards, I don't do that.

Roxy: Alright.

FRO: Great! Let's bounce. Your name again?

Roxy: Roxy.

FRO: Roxy... I will try and remember that.

Roxy: I will make sure you don't forget.

FRO: Guys, I am cutting my evening short...A.C great opening man.

SNAZ: Where are you running off to?

FRO: None of your business! -Exit-

They drank, talked and had a good time.

Hours later

Sindy: I need another drink.

SNAZ: No, you're drunk. Let me take you home.

Lisa: we should probably get going, it's late.

A.C: What's the rush? I will take you home.

Lisa: I drove myself here; I can't just leave my car.

A.C: You have been drinking. You can't drive.

Sindy: Lisa, I'm going with SNAZ ok.

Lisa: Wait!

Sindy: Bye!-exit-

Snaz: She will be safe-exit-

A.C: Just you and me now.

Lisa: I have to get home, let me call my driver.

A.C: No, please, it's late. Let me get my keys and I will take you home.

Flame enters

Flame: A.C, they need you at the back...Theres a crisis.

A.C: Please watch Lisa until I get back man.

Flame: Do I look like a bodyguard?

A.C: Please man, I don't want anybody messing with her. Five minutes....Lisa I will be back just now. –

Exit-

Lisa: Hi

Flame: Hi

Lisa: Great night tonight.

Flame: Yeah.

Lisa: How long have you guys been friends?

Flame: Years.

Lisa: I wonder what is keeping A.C.

Flame: There he comes.

A.C: Im sorry about that, are you OK?

Lisa: I am fine.

A.C: I can't get off now, there a crisis here. I have to stay until it is sorted.

Lisa: Its fine really. I will call my driver.

A.C: Flame can you drive her home?

Flame: No, I didn't bring anyone here.

A.C: Come on man, it's a favour.

Flame: Alright, but you owe me.

A.C: Thank you man. Lisa... I'll see you again soon?

Lisa: Here is my number. Call me. Maybe you can see me soon.

A.C: What's that suppose to mean?

Lisa: Bye A.C, I had a great time- exit-

A.C: (Laughs) Man, she hot! (Making a call).... Hey baby, meet me at the club...cant wait...bye.

On the road: Flame is driving Lisa home

Lisa: Are you sure my car will be safe at the club?

Flame: yes, who would steal a Ferrari?

Lisa: This is a very nice car, Rolls Royce Phantom...wow. I have never been inside one.

Flame: a rich girl like you?

Lisa: yes

Flame: So where am I taking you again.

Lisa: Wilson way, La Lucia.

Flame: OK.

Lisa: You don't talk much.

Flame: Yeah.

Lisa: OK, I have the feeling that you don't like me.

Flame: I don't even know you. Why would I hate you?

Lisa: Never mind.

Flame: What are you doing in our world?

Lisa: Excuse me?

Flame: Girls like you, you know what I mean. You're rich, spoilt, what the hell are you doing in this side

of town?

Lisa: Change is good.

Flame: Change? (Laughs) You will never fit in here because you don't belong here.

Lisa: who are you to tell me that?

Flame: A guy who knows what happens to girls like you when they invade a world they don't belong in.

Lisa: Thanks for the ride; you can drop me off here.

Lisa got out slammed and door and Flame drove off.

The next day: Morning

Lisa's house

Mavis is serving breakfast

Mavis: You don't look too good.

Lisa: I don't know what I was thinking going to that party.

Mavis: You're young; enjoy life while you still can.

Lisa: For the for the time in my life I had fun. I think it's what I needed and I met someone.

Mavis: A Man?

Lisa: Yes, his name is A.C

Mavis: A.C? I know him!

Lisa: Was I the only person who didn't know him?

Mavis: Those four boys are an inspiration. They built an orphanage around the township and gave

bursaries to needy kids, the list is endless.

Lisa: I didn't know that.

Mavis: they have made a success of themselves. Very young, bright and rich.

Lisa: Well, They got quite a profile.

Lisa's dad entered

Father: Morning

Mavis: Mr. Malinga -exit-

Lisa: Father

Father: Lisa I want you to go in my place at 2pm with the Khaya Investors.

Lisa: Of course dad.

Father: OK, I have a flight to catch to Cape Town. See you all tonight.

Lisa: Breakfast?

Father: I will have something on the plane, bye -Exit-

Lisa's cell phone rings

Lisa: (answering) Hello...

A.C: Hi, Its Andile here.

Lisa: Hi.

A.C: I had a good time last night.

Lisa: Me too.

A.C: Can we do lunch?

Lisa: I cant, I am swamped all day...what about dinner?

A.C: I will call you...good bye beautiful.

Lisa: Bye A.C. (HANGS UP)

Malinga industries

Sindy barges into Lisa's office

Sindy: I have to talk to you!

Lisa: Sindy what happened to you yesterday? I tried to call you this morning but your cell phone was on voicemail.

Sindy: He raped me!

Lisa: What?

Sindy: Snaz forced himself on me last night; I have just been to the police station to lay charges.

Lisa: I told you not to go with him.

Sindy: He took me back to his place after I told him I wanted to go home; he beat me up and... (Crying)

Lisa: Come sit down.

Sindy: I don't know what to do.

Lisa: He must pay for what he did.

Sindy: My dad has his best lawyers on it, trust me he won't get away with it.

Lisa: Do you have any evidence? Scars maybe?

Sindy: No, I don't.

Lisa: Sindy, it will be hard to prove that he raped you.

Sindy: I know.

Lisa's cell phone rang

Lisa: (answering) Lisa Malinga...Oh Hi A.C...Okay...I understand. Bye (hangs up)

Sindy: What did he want?

Lisa: To cancel dinner and that Snaz has been arrested and charged with rape.

Sindy: Did he think he can sleep with any girl and get away with it?

Lisa: I thought you said that he raped you.

Sindy: He did.

Lisa: If you are lying...

Sindy: Some friend you are! I knew you'd take their side! -Exit-

Lisa: Sindy wait!

During the day word got out that Snaz was arrested and charged with rape, Brothers Records had to do damage control.

Brothers' records

Fro: How does it look?

A.C: Not good, we need to get hold of Flame; they refuse to give him bail.

Fro: Why not?

A.C: He was charged with rape, not just any girl. Sbusiso Mazibuko's daughter.

Fro: I knew these girls were trouble. I hope Roxy won't accuse me of rape.

A.C: You slept with her?

Fro: Trust me, it wasn't rape. Look, we have to do a press release.

A.C: I will take care of that.

Flame enters

Flame: Guys, I've just heard.

Fro: Where have you been?

Flame: I had meetings in Ballito, I've just got back.

Fro: You have to get Snaz out of jail today.

Flame: Okay, I'm on it. -Exit-

Fro: I have to speak to the lawyers -exit-

A.C: (Making a call) Hey Phumi...get the boardroom ready, im issuing a press release in two hours,

thanks (hangs up)

Malinga Industries

Lisa's office

Roxy walks in

Roxy: Is it true?

Lisa: What?

Roxy: Sindy is lying!

Lisa: Why would she do that?

Roxy: Snaz is the sweetest guy I know!

Lisa: We don't know that for sure.

Roxy: Come on Lisa, you saw how drunk she was. She was all over Snaz.

Lisa: Let's say she is lying, what is she hoping to achieve?

Roxy: She's your friend, you should know her better.

Lisa: Look, I have a meeting to get to, let's just let the law take its cause.

Roxy: Fine...see you later.

Brothers' records: Afternoon

Snaz is out of jail

Boardroom

Fro: Look who's a free man!

Snaz: Thanks man, I owe you.

Flame: Don't sweat it man, we are brothers. What really happened with this girl?

Snaz: I didn't rape her. We went back to my place and she was willing.

Flame: You have to put her in her place. My work here is done -exit-

Snaz: This girl is ruining my reputation; FRO...will you do me a favour?

Fro: Sure, name it.

Snaz: Get me Sindy today.

Fro: Piece of cake.

A.C: What are you up to man?

Fro: Flame is right; she has to be put back to her place.

Later that night

Brothers' records

Snaz's office: Fro walks in with Sindy

Sindy: You! I should charge you with kidnapping.

Fro: I will leave you two alone. -Exit-

Snaz: Hello Sindy.

Sindy: You're out? And you had me kidnapped so you can finish what you started?

Snaz: Drop the act, nobody is here now!

Sindy: How was jail?

Snaz: You enjoyed last night didn't you?

Sindy: (laughs) Of course I did!

Snaz: I thought as much... what gives you the right to accuse me of rape?

Sindy: don't take it personally; I am the face of SACA after all.

Snaz: huh?

Sindy: I was chosen to be the face of the youth dealing with drugs, drinking and prostitution. It's a nationwide campaign, a sorority for disadvantaged sisters.

Snaz: So you did all this to save your back?

Sindy: A friend of mine told me I would be on the front page of some social newspaper before it even hit the shelves. I had to do damage control, I couldn't let people see me drunk, dancing and worse sleeping with you.

Snaz: You begged me to sleep with you.

Sindy: I have standards OK; this campaign is my main source of income...it pays me thousands in a month. But I did enjoy last night, it was the best night of my life.

Snaz: (laughs) I Know you did.

Sindy: I had to lie to protect my reputation, my dad would have killed me and the SACA would kick me out.

Snaz: Enough! Let's sort this out now...9am tomorrow morning you are going to issue a statement to the public saying that you lied about the whole thing.

Sindy: Why would I do that?

Snaz: Because I have you on tape.

Snaz played the tape: I had to lie to protect my reputation.... (Turning it off)

Sindy: You bastard!

Snaz: So? What's it going to be?

Sindy: No one will believe that.

Snaz: If they don't I could always show them the other DVD.

Sindy: What DVD?

Snaz: Last night...don't you remember? You wanted it on DVD.

Sindy: We have a sex tape?

Snaz: Yes...it's very interesting. Do you want to see it?

Sindy (crying) I m ruined!

Snaz: Look, I won't release this DVD if you agree to clear my name.

Sindy: Are you blackmailing me now?

Snaz: No! Who do you think you are trying your luck with me? You know, girls like you think that they can get away with murder, not this time. You are going to clear my name tomorrow if you don't I will show the world how much of a slut you are!

Sindy: How dare you!

Snaz: The clock is ticking Sindy! What is it going to be?

Sindy: Forget it!

Snaz: Okay, I will have to put our sex DVD on the internet as well...How does that sound?

Sindy: Fine, you win. I will do it!

Snaz: Perfect!

The next day Sindy announced on live television that she lied about the rape and charges were dropped against Snaz.

Brother's Records

A.C: I am glad this is over. How did you do it man?

Snaz: I played mind games with her. I mean...the girl is dumb anyway.

A.C: Is there really a sex tape?

Snaz: (laughs) No, but she doesn't know that.

Flame enters

Flame: Snaz, Mr. Mix needs you in studio.

Snaz: OK, see you guys later -exit-

A.C: So, how did the meeting go?

Flame: It went well; just have to wait for the audit report.

A.C: That's great.

Flame: Do you want to grab a beer tonight?

A.C: I have plans with Lisa, who knows...maybe I can get lucky.

Flame: You are still after her? After what Snaz went through with Candy...whatever her name is.

A.C: Sindy is fake, you can't buy class. Lisa is on another league.

Flame: I am not getting anyone out of jail this time.

A.C: Come on man, when was the last time you were with a girl? Girls throw themselves at you but you look the other direction.

Flame: You mean groupies? I don't need a girl; I am busy enough as it is. I will see you later and good luck. —Exit-

A.C made a call to Lisa

A.C: Hey you, its Andile here

Lisa: Hello.

A.C: You still owe me dinner tonight.

Lisa: I don't know, with the whole Sindy thing. Do you think it's a good idea?

A.C: Look, that doesn't have anything to do with us. It's sorted now anyway.

Lisa: Okay, I will see you tonight.

A.C: Excellent, call you later, bye. (Hangs up)

A.C made another call

A.C: Hey baby...I'm no my way -exit-

Malinga Industries

Sindy walks into Lisa's office.

Sindy: Hey

Lisa: How could you!

Sindy: I'm sorry OK?

Lisa: I think you should apologise to Snaz, not me.

Sindy: Lisa, I am leaving. I am going back to England.

Lisa: To your mom?

Sindy: Yes, even though we don't get along but she's the only one who hasn't turned her back on me.

Lisa: What happened?

Sindy: My dad cut me off. I even lost the SACA contract...the sorority doesn't want me anymore.

Lisa: You don't have to go. You can stay with me.

Sindy: No, I am leaving tonight.

Lisa: Ok, if that's what you want.

Sindy: You've always been a great friend; I hope you will find what you are looking for.

Lisa: Take care of yourself. (Hugging her)

Sindy: You're a good person Lisa and you will find a man who will love you for you.

Lisa: I am going to miss you.

Sindy: Me too. I have to run some errands before I go... I will visit every summer.

Lisa: Because you hate winter?

Sindy: (Laughs) you know I love to show some skin.

Lisa: Who will ever make me laugh like you do?

Sindy: Nobody.

Lisa: Let me drive you to the airport tonight.

Sindy: No, its Ok, you have work to do, I will take a cab.

Lisa: Bye, take care of yourself.

Sindy: I will, Bye Lisa. -Exit-

Lisa's cell phone rings

Lisa: (answering) Hello...hey A.C.

A.C: I hate to do this but can I pick you up at six and have dinner here at our record company. I am working late.

Lisa: At your record company?

A.C: Yes, nobody will be here. It will be just the two of us.

Lisa: aaamh...

A.C: Please...it will mean a lot so we can get to know each other better.

Lisa: Okay, but have me home by 10. I will text you the address

A.C: Alright, see you at six.

Lisa: Bye. (Hangs up)

Roxy walks in

Roxy: Hey, I finished your necklace.

Lisa: Can I see it?

Roxy: Sure. (Giving it to Lisa)

Lisa: Wow, Roxy! It's beautiful.

Roxy: I am glad you like it.

Lisa: How much do I owe you? (Writing a cheque)

Roxy: Nothing, it's a gift. You have already helped me out.

Lisa: Nonsense! You are running a business! Here take the cheque.

Roxy: What? R5 000.00? It's not even worth that much.

Lisa: Stop complaining, maybe I can wear it tonight.

Roxy: What's the occasion?

Lisa: I'm going on a date with A.C.

Roxy: Ah! Where is he taking you?

Lisa: Brothers' Records...

Roxy: Lisa that's great! I have always wanted to see their record company.

Lisa: Maybe Fro can take you. I saw you two last night, getting cozy.

Roxy: It was a one night stand, nothing more.

Lisa: What? You said you like him.

Roxy: He's a non committer. He made that quite clear!

Lisa: Oh!

Roxy: Yeah... I just saw Sindy. She's leaving?

Lisa: Yes, she's going back to England.

Roxy: I say good ridings to rotten apples!

Lisa: Roxy!

Roxy: She almost ruined the man's life.

Lisa: Yes, she did. But it's over now.

Lisa's father enters

Father: Is this what you do all day?

Lisa: Dad...This is my friend Roxy.

Roxy: Hello Sir.

Father: Have you finished the report on Vishay Engineers'?

Lisa: Almost!

Father: I suggest you keep your friends away from the office! You have been slacking on your work

lately!

Roxy: Sir, it's my fault!

Father: I want that report on my desk ASAP! -Exit-

Lisa: Sorry about that, he's in a bad mood.

Roxy: No wonder you still live with him. I would be scared even to breathe.

Lisa: He's not bad.

Roxy: Let me not keep you, see you soon

Lisa: Thanks for dropping by.

Roxy: Enjoy your date.

Lisa: Thanks, Bye.

Roxy: Bye.

Brothers Records

After hours: boardroom

A.C enters

A.C: Are you guys still here?

Flame: Yes, we have problems with the new artist.

Snaz: I'm telling you man, this girl is trouble. If she wasn't talented I would have fired her.

A.C: Can you please get out.

Fro: What?

A.C: I have a date with Lisa and I promised her that we will be alone here.

Flame: We are not done yet.

A.C: Come on guys, help me out.

Snaz: Let's go and work at my place guys and leave Romeo and Juliet to do whatever. Good luck man, I'm not touching these plastic girls anytime soon.

A.C: Lisa is different.

Flame: Keep telling yourself that and you will start believing it, and a reminder... I am not bailing anyone out of jail this time.

They all left

A.C made a call to Lisa

A.C: Lisa hey...can I come and get you now?

Lisa: Sure I am about ready.

A.C: Okay, see in 20 minutes.(hangs up)

Temi an artist walked in

Temi: Hey A.C.

A.C: What are you doing here? Everyone has left.

Temi: I know, I waited until everyone was gone. I need to talk to you.

A.C: About the tour? Look, it's after hours.

Temi: Look...I need a favour. (Getting closer to A.C)

A.C: Are you trying to seduce me?

Temi: No, I want Flame's number.

A.C: (Laughs) you want me to hook you up?

Temi: Please.

A.C: Temi, this is business. We don't mix business with pleasure.

Temi: Please, I can't talk to him. He is very scary.

A.C: Temi I have to be somewhere now. You are an artist here, please keep it that way. Come, I will walk you out.

Temi: Fine, worth the try.

Lisa's house

Living room: Her father is sitting on the sofa reading a newspaper

Lisa walks in all dressed up for the date

Father: Going somewhere?

Lisa: I am meeting a friend for dinner.

Father: Junior?

Lisa: Dad, we broke up.

Father: he is a good boy Lisa, the type we want in this family.

Lisa: Let's not talk about him now.

Father: So, who is this friend?

Lisa: You don't know her.

Father: I hope it's not the one I saw in your office earlier.

Lisa: what's wrong with her?

Father: Not our kind.

There was a knock at the door

Lisa: Bye dad, don't wait up.-exit-

Lisa left her dad puzzled because she didn't even invite the friend in.

Father: Mavis, get in here!

Mavis came in rushing.

Mavis: Yes sir.

Father: Who is this new friend Lisa was t6alking about:

Mavis: aaamm...I don't know sir.

Father: Are you lying to me?

Mavis: No sir.

Father: Tell me.

Mavis: She mentioned something about A.C?

Father: Who?

Mavis: He is a rich music producer and entrepreneur.

Father: What? What's wrong with this girl? All right you can go.

Mavis: Good night sir.

On the road: driving

Lisa: Sorry I couldn't introduce you to my dad, hes not a friendly person.

A.C: Its okay, I wanted to see you anyway.

Lisa: Nice car.

A.C: Thanks and I must say, you look beautiful... as always.

Lisa: Stop with the compliments... Mr. charming.

A.C: I can't help it if I bask in the ambience of a gorgeous creature.

They finally arrived in the underground parking of Brother Records; A.C parked his car, got out and opened the door for Lisa.

Lisa: Wow! This place is huge!

A.C: Yes it is, let's go inside.

Lisa: Okay

Inside: A.C'S Office (A.C decorated his office for dinner with candles and tulips)

Lisa: A.C... (Speechless) this is beautiful.

A.C: What can I say? I aim to impress. Come, (pulling a chair for Lisa) Take a sit.

Lisa: This is so romantic.

Lisa sat down and put her handbag aside, A.C poured wine and they made a toast

A.C: (Raising his glass) let's make a toast.

Lisa: To happy beginnings.

A.C: And good company... I hope you like oysters.

Lisa: Anything that is seafood.

A.C: Perfect.

They started eating

A.C: So tell me, who is Lisa?

Lisa: That's a question I would love to know the answer to also.

A.C: Meaning?

Lisa: There's not much to tell. I am just a girl who lives with her father and works with him...that's it.

A.C: Any boyfriends' maybe?

Lisa: Not at the moment. I broke up with my boyfriend last year.

A.C: A gorgeous woman like you? If I were to date you I'd never let you walk out of my life.

Lisa: (smiling) so, who is A.C.?

A.C: What you get is what you see.

Lisa: Is it true that you are a player?

A.C: Ladies love me, that's all.

Lisa: Girlfriends'?

A.C: No, I am a busy man. Let's say, I have met the right girl now.

Lisa: I'm flattered. Tell me about this Record company, why name it Brothers' Records?

A.C: We all had the same dream when we met years ago and now we are brothers. Even though we are not real brothers but we feel that we are.

Lisa: So you run it together?

A.C: Yes, but separate duties. Flame is an auditor by profession so he is in charge of the finance division. I work with R&B artists, promotions and tours. Fro works with upcoming hip-hop and kwaito artists and Snaz deals with the staff, choreography and directing music videos.

Lisa: And you still find time to invest in other businesses and do charity work.

A.C: We try and give back.

Lisa: Talk about multi-tasking. What do you guys do in your spare time?

A.C: Its hard to keep track, Flame owns a jazz and poetry club. Fro invests a lot on racing grounds, he loves drag racing. Snaz is more of a church person and works with kids who have been abusing drugs.

Lisa: You are a real inspiration.

A.C: Are you enjoying your meal?

Lisa: Yes, thank you.

They continued eating, talking and Lisa realised that it was late.

A.C: Let's chill on the couch and have more wine.

Lisa: I have to go now, I m working tomorrow.

A.C: Me too, come on loosen up a little. I will put on some soft music and we can just chill.

Lisa: Fine. Just for a while.

They sat on the couch and listened to some music

Lisa: You have a nice office. A.C: Thank you. I love your eyes, they just sparkle. Lisa: Are you always this charming? A.C: Only to you. A.C got closer to Lisa and they kissed Lisa: aaam... was not expecting that. A.C: I am sorry if I was too forward. Lisa: It's fine. A.C: Can I kiss you again? Lisa: (smiling) sure. (They kissed again and A.C started touching Lisa inappropriately) Lisa: A.C, I am not ready to go there yet. A.C: I'm sorry; I didn't mean to rush you. Lisa: Let just take things slow. A.C: Sure. A.C's cell phone rang Lisa: You can take it...can I use your bathroom: A.C: Sure. Lisa: I will be back. -Exit-A.C: (answering) Hello... Hey you...I will be there in an hour...OK...can't wait...bye (hangs up) Lisa enters Lisa: Shall we go?

A.C: Sure.

Lisa: Thank you. I had a great time.

A.C: Pleasure. Let's get you home.

Lisa's house

Lisa is sneaking in so nobody can hear her not knowing that her dad was waiting for her in the sitting room.

Father: Do you know what time it is?

Lisa: Dad! You scared me.

Father: Who is A.C?

Lisa: Who told you? Oh, let me guess... Mavis?

Father: What is wrong with you? Are you trying to destroy me?

Lisa: This is my life dad! I can date whoever I want?

Father: We have a reputation to worry about!

Lisa: Look.....I'm tired...I can't do this.

Father: What is happening to you? You have strange friends now; you have been coming home late and slacking on your work! If you want this legacy you better work for it because I won't hand it to you on a silver platter.

Lisa: Because I am dating A.C? If it was Junior you wouldn't have a problem.

Father: When was the last time you went to Dr. Smith?

Lisa: I don't need a shrink dad!

Father: That is why you are acting like this! I will call her and set up an appointment, you need help.

Lisa: You are the reason I am like this!

Father: How dare you! After the sacrifices I made for you?

Lisa: You never listen! It's always your way or no way.

Father: I am your father; I know what is best for you!

Lisa: You can't even tell me about my mom.

Father: Get out of my sight!

Lisa: Why? How hard can it be? I mean you slept with her!

Lisa's father slapped her

Father: Don't ever speak to me like that again! As long as you live under my roof, you will respect me!

Lisa: How about I move out tomorrow? Will that be fine with you dad?

Father: And go where?

Lisa: I don't know where I won't get slapped for asking about my own mother.

Father: I didn't mean to.

Lisa: It's not about that, it's long overdue. I will stay at the hotel for now. I will still come to the office everyday nothing has changed but I won't be staying here. Good night dad.

The next day

Lisa's room

Her father walks in

Father: Are you sure you want to do this?

Lisa: Yes.

Father: If you leave this house then you're fired!

Lisa: What?

Father: You're turning your back on this family!

Lisa: You know what? Fine!

Father: You won't be getting a cent from me either. You can have the car. Everything else stays in the

family.

Lisa: Fine.

Father: Is that all you're going to say?

Lisa: What do you want me to say dad? We are done talking...I have to go...goodbye.

Downstairs

Mavis: I'm sorry Lisa?

Lisa: Its okay Mavis, I know my dad can be intimidating.

Mavis: I am going to miss you. You are like a daughter to me now.

Lisa: And you like a mother I never had.

Lisa hugged Mavis strongly with tears in her eyes.

Mavis: Tell me my child, where are you going?

Lisa: Hotel for now until I find a place.

Mavis: Take care of yourself.

Lisa: Bye Mavis.

Mavis: Let me help you with the bags.

Lisa: Thanks

Mavis: Aren't you going to say goodbye to your father?

Lisa: No.

Brothers' records

Boardroom

The four brothers are having a meeting

A.C arrives at the meeting late.

A.C: Sorry I'm late guys (taking a seat)

FRO: Lisa keeping you up?

A.C: Something like that. So how far are you?

Flame: We are thinking of signing up four new artists in the Hip-hop category.

Snaz: But this time we are thinking about involving the public like a competition.

A.C: Like SA'S got talent?

Snaz: Exactly.

Fro: But the question is...do we have funds for such project?

Flame: That shouldn't be a problem. The question we need to be asking is... can we pull this off?

A.C: I will work on it.

Fro: Okay, then we have to find directors and producers for our new show.

A.C: Consider it done.

Fro: You look tired, what happened last night?

A.C: I slept late.

Flame: What were you doing?

A.C: I had company.

Snaz: Lisa?

A.C: No.

Snaz: You will never change man. Even if you have a beautiful woman like Lisa, you still fool around.

A.C: Look man, I am a player that will never change. But now I'm with Lisa...I am trying to make it work.

Flame: I'm out guys, have a meeting at 10. -Exit-

Snaz: So did you get some action last night?

A.C: No.

Fro: (laughing out loud) you? What happened?

A.C: I mean I did everything right, this has never happened before. Girls throw themselves at me but Lisa wants to wait.

Snaz: (Laughs) Maybe you should respect her wishes.

Fro: I say move on; there are plenty of girls out there.

A.C: No, not this time. I think there is something there.

The Hilton hotel

Lisa booked into the hotel and looked out the window; the ocean was a different view from her. She started crying because she felt so angry and empty.

Lisa's cell phone rang

Lisa: (picking up) Hello... Hey Roxy.

Roxy: Hey girl, can we meet? I have good news.

Lisa: Sure.

Roxy: Lisa? Are you okay?

Lisa: Yes, meet me at the Hilton hotel in an hour.

Roxy: Lisa what is going on?

Lisa: I can't talk over the phone.

Roxy: Okay I will be right there.

Brothers Records

Studio

Temi walks in

Snaz: Hey, are you ready to record your hit single? But we have to work on the...

Temi: I know Snaz, I will do my best.

Mr. Mix walks in, he is a producer who works with new artists

Mr. Mix: Hey kids... Ah Temi are you ready to record?

Temi: Yes, let's get started.

Mr. Mix: Good, you will find me in studio.-exit-

Temi: Snaz, can I ask you something?

Snaz: Sure.

Temi: Do you think Flame could go out with me?

`

....continuation Page 2

the Hilton hotel Durban

(Lisa opens for Roxy)

Roxy: Hey girl

Lisa: hey

Roxy: You look like hell.

Lisa: I am in hell.

Roxy: What happened?

Lisa: My dad happened, we had a huge fight and he cut me off.

They sat down on the couch..

Roxy: A.C?

Lisa: No it was not really about him. It was long overdue..things piling up and he could only give me the car after everything i have done for him.

Roxy: Then sell it.

Lisa: Its in his name Roxy.

Roxy: That's bad.

Lisa: I need to find a cheaper place to rent until i figure something out.

Roxy: You can stay with me at South Beach

Lisa: South beach? No Roxy...I am not that broke

Roxy: Oh sorry..for the suggestion

Lisa: Im sorry , I didnt mean to offend you

Roxy: I have to go -standing up-

Lisa: Roxy wait, im sorry ok. Im just stressed out, I didnt mean to take it out on you. Listen.. you have been a good friend to me and you are real unlike my other friends

Roxy: Its ok

Lisa: I called an estate agent this morning and I might be getting a place to rent in Morningside. I would have preferred Ballito or Umhlanga but i have to cut down.

Roxy: Maybe I can give you back the money you gave me.

Lisa: No, Roxy that was a business transaction. Dont worry about it

Roxy: Ok, if you say so.

Lisa: You said you have some news?

Roxy: Yeah...im managed to get five jewel companies who want to use my company for their

companigns

Lisa: Thats great Roxy! Im happy for you..You see? Anything is possible.

Roxy: Yeah all thanks to you. The money you lent me helped me launch my new collection.

Lisa: Glad I could help...Juice?

Roxy: Water will be fine thanks

Lisa went and poured some refreshments...

Lisa: Here you go.

Roxy: Thanks

Lisa: I better call A.C and let him know.

Roxy: Oh, how was the date -poking her-

Lisa: -blushing- It was OK.

Roxy: Just OK? ... with a hot guy like that.

Lisa: Im joking. It was so romantic Roxy...there was turlips, candles wine, the works.

Roxy: And?

Lisa: We had a good time and...

Roxy: And... come on...talk to me.

Lisa: He kissed me.

Roxy: - screaming-

Lisa: Things got heated up and he wanted toyou know...

Roxy: And?

Lisa: I had to stop him right there.

Roxy: What? A hot stud like that? Are you like a professional virgin or something?

Lisa: Dont be silly! Im just not ready. I have know the guy for like two days?

Roxy: You are right, its good to wait.

Lisa: Yeah

Roxy: You like him dont know?

Lisa: aaam... i will tell you soon.

Roxy: Aahaa!

Lisa: FRO?

Roxy: Lisa please! It was a once off thing!

Lisa: Why are you being so defensive if you do not like him. Geez!

Roxy: Ok,ok...I like him. Happy?

Lisa: As if i didnt know...call him.

Roxy: Call him? Are crazy?

Lisa: Just a suggestion.

Roxy: I dont have his number.

Lisa: That can be organised.

Roxy: Lisa....

- Lisa made a call-

Lisa: (on the phone) Hey A.C? What are you doing tonight?

A.C: One of our artists is performing at my club...You can come and show your pretty face

Lisa: Okay, I could do with a bit of fun...I will come with Roxy.

A.C: Cool, see you tonight gorgeous.

Lisa: Bye- hangs up-

Roxy: You didnt have to do that.

Lisa: Do what?

Roxy: This is not pre school. I can get myself a man

Lisa: Not with that attitude... come.. lets find something to wear tonight.

Roxy: Im fine like this

Lisa: Come on Roxy. Spice it up a bit.. you have nice curves, do not let them go to waste. A red cocktail

dress maybe... a bit of make up and you need to lose the hair.

Roxy: Hey! I like my braids!

Lisa: A weave would do wonders!

Roxy: Weave? Ok, just for tonight ...

...continuation Page 3

The club- 9th Avenue

Lisa and Roxy walk in looking as glamorous as ever..

Lisa: Wow! Its packed tonight

Roxy: Yeah, look at all these celebrities here.

Lisa: Celebrities?

Roxy: Never mind.

A.C comes towards them

A.C: Hey ladies..

Lisa: A.C hey, thanks for the invite

A.C: No sweat, anything for you..and I must say..you look breath taking.

Lisa: Thank you.

A.C: Come and join us ladies at the VIP section. Hey waiter! Bring us some drinks at the VIP.

VIP Section

A.C: Guys you still remember the lovely Lisa and Roxy right?

FRO: Yeah...Roxy from the other night?

Roxy: The one and only.

FRO: You look different.. (pulling her arm) Please..sit next to me.

They sat down, had drinks and talked. Some of the record company's artist came and joined them.

A.C: Whats up Bongo! Ready to perform?

Bongo: No time like the present! Wait... Neliswa Malinga? Malinga Industries right?

Lisa: Yeah..and you are?

Bongo: (laughs) Nobody ever asks me that question. I usually do not need any introduction girl.

Lisa: aammm.....

A.C: Leave my lady alone Bongo and go on stage, the crowd is becoming restless.

Bongo: Your lady? I didnt know you date white girls now. (Laughs)

Lisa: (angry) Whats that suppose to mean?!

Bongo: Looks like im hitting a nerve... let me go...it was nice meeting you Lisa. -EXIT-

A.C: Im sorry about that , you know how these artists are.

Lisa: Its ok im used to it, People always label me as "white" because i do not speak Zulu

A.C: Nonsense, you are as black as they come...I mean look at that body!

Lisa: Quit playing A.C.

A.C: Come...lets go to my office at the back.

Lisa: You have an office here.

A.C: Yeah...i mean i own the club.

Lisa:Of course.

A.C: Shall we?

Lisa: Yes.... Rox..I will be back ok?

Roxy: Take your time girl.

Lisa: Take care -exit-

FRO: So Roxy...

Roxy: Im suprised you still remember my name.

FRO: How can i forget? What we shared that night was magical.

Roxy: (Blushing) Really?

FRO: Yes..but tonight you look like Connie Ferguson

Roxy: Really...thank you (all smiles)

FRO: I would like to get a tour of that body again.

Roxy: What?

FRO: Did i say something wrong?

Roxy: Yes!

FRO: What?

Roxy: Unlike you i am a committer, I also do not like to be used!

FRO: Used? Come on...You said yes the first time so i just assumed you would say yes the second time.

Roxy: Look...

More artist came to the VIP Lounge: Temi and Ora

Temi: Hey FRO! is Flame here?

FRO: Hey! I am not his keeper ok

Temi: I am just asking

FRO; Last time I saw him was 10 minutes ago by the bar. So, please...I am having a conversation here.

Temi: Oh, sawubona sisi...bese ngingakuboni.

Roxy: Hi Temi...ngiyathandile i album yakho ephumile

Temi: Oh , i didnt know you listen

Roxy: I have been a fan for ages. Im also from KwaMashu.

Temi: Oh, so why are you hanging with Lisa?

Roxy: Shes my friend

Temi: Come on, shes not one of us! She thinks shes all that. You are nothing but her sidekick

Roxy: You better stop talking before you get stepped on sister!

Temi: Just saying, no need to get nasty! Dont come crying to me when she throws you away like yesterdays trash!

Roxy: Trust me, you are the last person i would come crying to!

Temi: Ora, lets go and look for my man Flame, lets leave the lovebirds alone -EXIT-

Roxy: Can you believe her?

FRO: Feisty! I like that side of you.

Roxy: I know how to deal with people like her.

A.C'S Office

Lisa and A.C are sitting on the couch talking and having drinks

A.C: Are you sure you are ok? You look distant

Lisa: I am fine really.

A.C: Hey talk to me!

Lisa: Its my dad. We fought and i got kicked out of the house.

A.C: Im sorry to hear that...was it about us?

Lisa: That triggered it but we had a problems way before that.

A.C: Now, i feel responsible.

Lisa: No,no...its not your fault. I just have to do my thing now.

A.C: Which is?

Lisa: I want to open a boutique, i have always loved designing from an early age. I have thousand of sketches I drew from when i was 13.

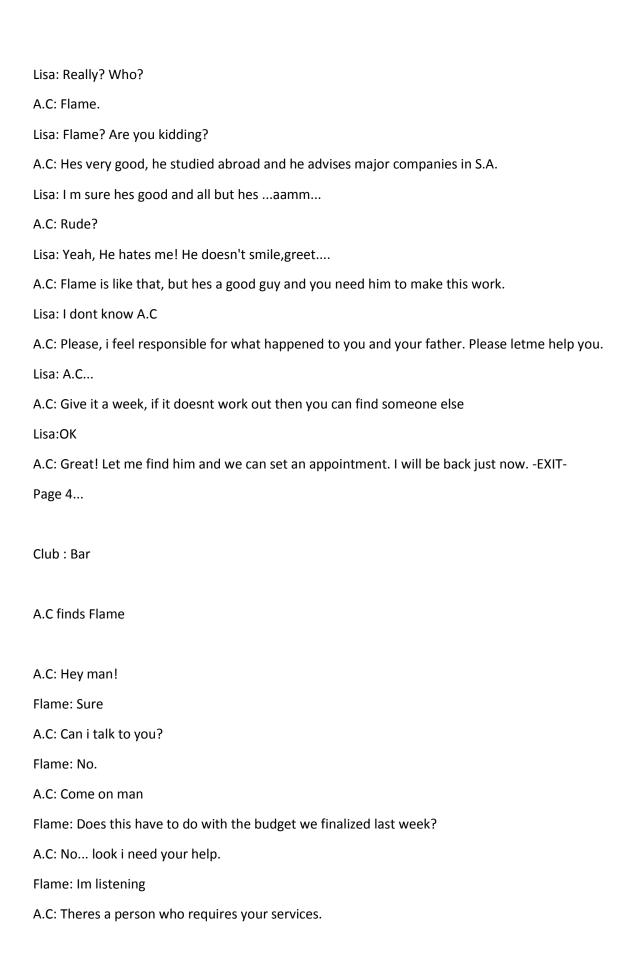
A.C: Thats lovely

Lisa: Yeah... just need to get a place, a financial adviser then im set.

A.C: I can help in that department.

Lisa: What?

A.C: I have a friend who is an auditor and accountant, he can help you with the financial side of things.



Flame: OK..Who""s this person

A.C: Lisa. She wants to do fashion and needs a financial adviser.

Flame: No.

A.C: hha! Whts wrong with Lisa?

Flame: I only do business with people who are serious. Fashion? Come on, you know i do corporate.

A.C: please just do me this one favour.

Flame: Whats in it for me?

A.C: I wont give you trouble when it comes to budgets for 2 months

Flame: What? Are you serious? This must be very important to you.

A.C: Look, (whispering) I just gotta hit that.

Flame: You are using me to get her into bed?

A.C: I have needs man, what time are you available tomorrow?

Flame: I am free around 2pm. She can come to my office at Brothers Records.

A.C: Great! See you then, i owe you big time.

Flame: Whatever. See you tomorrow -EXIT-

A.C'S Office

Lisa: And? I bet he said no.

A.C: He agreed, hes available tomorrow at 2pm

Lisa: Cant say im looking forward to it

A.C: You will be fine. Now..lets come back to us..more champagne?

Lisa: Please.

A.C: I have a suprise for you.

Lisa: Another one?

A.C: Yeah, close your eyes

Lisa: Okay..(closing her eyes)

A.C took a box from his desk

A.C: Now you can open your eyes
Lisa: A.Cits beautiful
A.C: Only the best for you.
Lisa: But its real diamond, this must have cost you a fortune
A.C: This necklace was made for you.
Lisa: Thank you so much
A.C: Let me help you put it on.
Lisa: Thanks.
A.C: You look beautiful.
Lisa: I feel beautiful
They kissed
A.C: Come to my place tomorrow
Lisa: aaamm
A.C: No pressurejust one night. I wont force you to do anything you dont want to do.
Lisa: Are you gonna cook?
A.C: I was hoping we can cook together.
Lisa: mmmh in that case count me in.
A.C: Do not forget an overnight bag.
Lisa: Wouldn't dream of it!
Sealing an evening with a kiss.
Page 5
The next day
Lisa's hotel room
Lisa: Good, you are finally awake.
Roxy: (Hung over) Stop shouting please!

Lisa: Coffee?

Roxy: Please.

Lisa poured coffee for Roxy

Roxy: Thank you....ouch its hot!

Lisa: Its suppose to be.

Roxy: Gosh! You are a morning person aren"t you?

Lisa: I always wake up at 3 am, drunk or not.

Roxy: What!

Lisa: Its a long story.

Roxy: Thanks for letting me stay last night.

Lisa: Anytime girl. At least you didn't go home with FRO.

Roxy: Yeah.. but the make over worked, he was glued to me.

Lisa: Glad i could help.

Roxy: Whats up with you and A.C?

Lisa: I do not know.

Roxy: What do you mean?

Lisa: He invited me to his place tonight.

Roxy: Wow thats a big step...but..you dont look so happy

Lisa: I am in a way but i dont think there's a spark between us.

Roxy: What are you talking about?

Lisa: There's no chemistry, he's just a smooth talker and I'm just a confused girl.

Roxy: You said you needed something new, didn't you? Now try this for longer than 2 weeks, ask him question, let him ask you questions so you can get to know each other. Stop meeting him at the club, maybe a change of scenery would do wonders.

Lisa: I guess you are right. I need to give him a chance.

Roxy:Now you are talking...so are you gonna pack some lace? (poking her)

Lisa: Don't be ridiculous! I am not gonna sleep with a man.

Roxy: I say pack it, just in case things get heated up. I mean A.C is hot.

Lisa: No, I don't think so. (standing up and walking away)

Roxy: Wait Lisa! Whats wrong?

Lisa: Roxy...I'm not ready...I will never be! (with tears in her eyes)

Roxy: Hey..Lisa..I'm sorry..

Lisa: No,its not you..its me..l...l never got past foreplay with any man.

Roxy: Oh.

Lisa: Yeah, that's the reaction I get all the time. And I hate having to explain it all the time.

Roxy: It's not ...bad..I mean..you are 28. You still have time.

Lisa: I don't think it's gonna happen.

Roxy: Why? Are you sick or something?

Lisa: No.. when I was 18 i had my first boyfriend...we wanted to take our relationship to the next level but when we were about to have sex I just freaked out! I don't know what happened and it has been happening with every man from that day. That's why I hate dating because it involves sex.

Roxy: By freaking out, what exactly do you mean?

Lisa: When I close my eyes...I just see this woman I always dream about, covered with blood coming towards me and I just start suffocating. This happens every time, that is why I do not sleep well at night, I keep dreaming about the same woman.

Roxy: Have you thought of seeing a professional?

Lisa: For years now I had a shrink, she just told me maybe I need to face my deepest fears in life.

Roxy: Maybe you just need to relax...have some wine..and then if it happens that it get there just open your eyes..don't close them.

Lisa:Yeah...maybe if I open my eyes then I won't have visions.

Roxy: Exactly!...so how about that lingerie?

Lisa: I have to go and buy one.. I mean I haven't been buying because of my problem.

Roxy: Then get cracking!

Lisa: Thanks Roxy...for the talk...

Roxy: Anytime.

Lisa: OK, let me take a shower then go shopping after that I have a meeting with Flame.

Roxy: Flame? Why?

Lisa: Hes helping me with my business

Roxy: How did that happen?

Lisa: A.C made it happen

Roxy: Flame is scary, I can't read him..

Lisa: Yeah, I have a feeling he doesn't like me.

Roxy: He is very mysterious, but have you looked at him? He's so tough and gorgeous.

Lisa: Huh? You are crazy..everyone is gorgeous to you.

Roxy: A.C might be hot but Flame..like the name says is hotter.

Lisa: Let me shower before you become more obsessed with these men.

Roxy: Can I order room service, I am starving.

Lisa: Sure but lay off the carbs.

Roxy: Gee, thanks.

Page 6

Flame's office - 2 pm

A.C: Thanks again for agreeing to do this.

Flame: I didn't have a choice...so where is she?

A.C: She said she was running late, but any minute now.

Flame: I do have another meeting at 3 pm

A.C: Chill man..she will be here.

Flame: So how is the Bongo's tour coming along?

A.C: Its coming, I just need to finalize the some details regarding security but its on point.

Flame: Great! But please do not...

A.C: Go over the budget..I know..

Lisa walks in rushing..

Lisa: Sorry I am late, there were roadworks...

A.C: No need to explain baby...come here...

They kissed

A.C: You look beautiful as always...

Lisa: Thanks

A.C: OK, let me introduce you.

Flame: We've already met...I had to drive her home the other time.

A.C: Oh yeah.. (His cellphone rang) Excuse me Lisa... I have to take this -EXIT-

There was a silent moment after A.C left

Flame: You can take a sit Miss Malinga

Lisa: Thank you but you can call me Lisa. Everyone calls me that

Flame: Well I am not everyone and I keep things professional Miss Malinga.

Lisa:Of course

Lisa sat down across the table

Flame: So why are we here? Or should i say how can I help you?

Lisa: I want to start a boutique, mainly fashion..wedding gowns, all kinds of dresses. So I want to know if i have enough money to do that.

Flame: OK, i need to have a look at your books please..

Lisa: OK, I compiled everything for you in this folder

Flame: Good, were are getting somewhere..

Lisa handed over the file to Flame

A.C enters

A.C: Baby hey..look i have to rush to a meeting I cant stay...are you gonna

Lisa: Its OK, I will see you tonight.

A.C: Cant wait!

They kissed

A.C: Take care of her man -EXIT-

10 minutes went past with Flame studying the books and Lisa started to look around and he spotted a poetry book on Flame's desk.

Lisa: Wow! Nokwanda Mazibuko's book?

Flame: Yes..you know her?

Lisa: Who doesn't? I have read all her books from the 90's. But this I have not read.

Flame: Not just an air head after all.

Lisa was offended but she kept quiet for the sake of being professional

Flame: So where is this money coming from? There's about 5.6 million in this account

Lisa: From my salary at Malinga Industries, I had it saved in this account because I planned to move out of my fathers house a long time ago.

Flame: You must have been earning a fortune to save this much

Lisa: Yeah, I use to win legal cases for my father all the time. So I use to get bonuses.

Flame: Legal cases?

Lisa: Yes, I worked with legal, I am a qualified lawyer by profession.

Flame: OK,I understand. Look, lets meet same time tomorrow. I need to review the books and get back to you.

Lisa: Thanks..I will see myself out.

Flame: I will also need a business plan from you.

Lisa: Oh i have it on my system, I can email it to you when I get home.

Flame: Thanks, here's my business card..my email address is there.

Lisa: OK, thanks.. have a good afternoon.

Flame: You too Miss Malinga.

End of the meeting

Page 7

Lisa hotel room
A knock on the door
Lisa opened
Lisa: Nandi Hi ,come in
Nandi: Thank you.
Nandi is the estate agent that Lisa hired to look for a penthouse for her,
Lisa: Please have a sitcan I offer you something to drink?
Nandi: No thanks LisaI have good news.
Lisa: Aha
Nandi: I found a house for rent for you.
Lisa: OK, where is it?
Nandi: Durban North.
Lisa: Oh
Nandi: I know you wanted a house somewhere in Ballito but this one is very spacious. Its fully furnished with the modern furniture, has 2 bedrooms, 2 baths, a study, 2 garages a lounge and a dining room.
Lisa: Sounds good.
Nandi: So can we go and view it.
Lisa: Sure, I have some free time. Lets go.
Brothers Records
Flames's office
A.C: So tell me, whats this rumour about you and Temi (Laughing)
Flame: Me and who?

A.C: The girl wants you Flame, take advantage of her while she's still vulnerable

Flame: Take advantage of whom? Who are you talking about?

A.C: You are so blind man, the girl is steaming hot and she's a good musician

Flame: First of all I do not know the girl; secondly stop spreading stupid rumours about me ok.

A.C: I'm just saying man; I have seen you with a girl in like...never.

Flame: Girls mean trouble; you know what I'm talking about. I am busy enough as it is

A.C: OK, just play around a bit, you will enjoy it.

Flame: Back to business please.

A.C: Its always business with you.

Flame: We have to make money my brother.

A.C: Ok, What's up?

Flame: This artist ... Temi...

A.C: The same girl I'm talking about man

Flame: Oh, the same one? We are not renewing her contract; this is her last album with us.

A.C: What?

Flame: Her sales are going down with every album, so she's a liability to the label.

A.C: But she's sexy and sex sells.

Flame: Are you serious right now?

A.C: Come on; let's just give her one chance.

Flame: Didn't we do that last year.

A.C: Yeah, but she has a following, she just needs to find her voice again and a new manager.

Flame: Ok, let's do this ...you sort it out. I do not care about all that, all I want is figures

A.C: I will talk to her ok; if this album doesn't sell the we drop her.

Flame: It's all on you. Just show me results then we can talk again.

A.C: Sure, I'm on it.

Flame: Good.

A.C: So? How did the meeting go yesterday?

Flame: What meeting?

A.C: With Lisa

Flame: We are meeting again today, I had to do research.

A.C: Great! A second meeting? That's progress on your side

Flame: Meaning?

A.C: You didn't throw her out. I think you are starting to be human again

Flame: You can talk crap sometimes.

A.C: Just saying...that reminds me I have to go and clean my house. Lisa is coming over tonight.

Flame: Clean? I never saw you lift a broom in your life.

A.C: True. Maybe I should take her to my North beach flat, it's always clean and I can't risk her finding any women's stuff at my house.

Flame: I'm sure there's women stuff everywhere.

A.C: You know me, I love women and they love me.

Flame: Lisa?

A.C: She's a tough one to crack.

Flame: I thought you had girls wrapped around your finger

A.C: Not her, there's something about her that makes me want her more. I like the chase.

Flame: That's a first.

A.C: Look man, we have to bounce...I will talk to Temi and get back to you.

Flame: Cool.

A.C'S Office

Temi walks in

Temi: I was about to head to studio, you wanted to see me?

A.C: Yes, take a seat.

Temi: It sounds serious

A.C: Where is your manager?

Temi: I have no idea, we had a fight yesterday again and we never spoke from then.

A.C: Listen, it's about time you get a new manager to help you because your sales are going down again

Temi: But he said I should change my sound to more exotic.

A.C: What? You change your sound with every album

Temi: My fans love it.

A.C: You mean loyal fans? Your sales are dropping with every album release.

Temi: A.C come on

Temi stood up and walked to the other side of the table where A.C was sitting

A.C: What are you doing?

Temi: Just getting comfortable

A.C: What I am saying is..

Temi:...shhh..

Temi sat on A.C lap

A.C: Temi, you can't talk your way out of this...

Temi: You are the boss and if you keep me in the record company I will make it worth your while (Kissing him)

A.C: I must say I am tempted and if it was any other day I would take you up on that offer but I need to save my energy for tonight.

Temi: Let me guess. For your ice princess?

A.C: None of your business

Temi: (standing up) Oh? So are you letting me go?

A.C: Only for now.

Temi: She must be worth it.

A.C: Back to your sales please.

Temi: My figures are good.

A.c: Not according to Flame.

Temi: What's he got to do with this?

A.C: All I'm saying is that he's giving you one last chance to prove yourself. So for this album you need to bring it.

Temi: So he really cares about me.

A.C: He doesn't even know you.

Temi: He will soon

A.C: Look, you better bring it or ship out.

Temi: OK...I will try my best

A.C: Good, now please...back to studio.

Flame's office 2pm

Lisa walks in with Flame's P.A.

P.A: Your 2 o'clock is here sir

Flame: Thanks Florence. Just hold all my calls

P.A: Yes sir -EXIT-

Flame: Miss Malinga, please take a seat.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: I went through your business plan...I must say you have such an expensive taste for everything. Your market research is limited, it was not thought through.

Lisa: Meaning?

Flame: You do not know your own market, I think you need to speak to someone who is in the same business and take your research from there.

Lisa: OK, I can do that.

Flame: With regards to your 5,6 Million, basically that's what you have for the rest of your life

Lisa: Yes, but I will make more money when I start selling my collection.

Flame: Lisa...you do not understand, you have been blacklisted.

Lisa: No..No..Me? Come on, there must be a mistake

Flame: No, it's here in black and white

Lisa: I never had to buy anything on credit my whole life!

Flame: You were blacklisted this week according to my records.

Lisa: For what? Everything has been in my father's name all my life except for this bank account

Flame: Its very strange because there's little or no information as to why. It seems like somebody just

blacklisted you with no reason.

Lisa: Oh my Word!

Flame: What?

Lisa: I know who.

Flame: Who?

Lisa: My dad!

Flame: What? Your own father blacklisted you.

Lisa: Yes! When I left he said to me that I will never work in this town again.

Flame: Look. I do not want to get involved in family politics but as you are blacklisted no one will want to

touch you or work with you in the corporate business.

Lisa: Don't you think I know that?

Flame: Don't you dare talk to me like that!

Lisa: I'm sorry ok, I'm just trying to get my head around this.

Flame: Welcome to the real world.

Lisa: You must be enjoying this aren't you? Seeing me suffer this?

Flame: OK, that is enough!

Lisa received a text message from her cell phone

Lisa: (reading the message) Oh my God! I do not believe this!

Flame: I think we need to cancel this meeting! There is nothing I can do for you.

Lisa: My estate agent just denied my application for the house. Maybe she picked up that I am

blacklisted, now I do not have a place to stay. My dad is ruining my life!

Flame; Then beat him in his own game!

Lisa: I can't! I am not powerful without him!

Flame: Hey! You were born under his power with a silver spoon in your mouth I get it and I won't ask you to apologise for that ok. This is a real world, it's a dog eat dog world, you cannot afford to be weak and defeated.

Lisa started crying

Lisa: I never had to be strong before, someone has always done that for me!

Flame: Now it's a good time to start doing it yourself

Lisa: How?

Flame: Stop being a victim and fight back. I know you are used to the finest things in life, now you need to forget them. Look. I can see you are a nice girl and all but you need to find out what you want, don't let anyone else decide your destiny. Trust me it's not nice and I know what I am talking about. My father is the same story...but I fought to get out of his shadow and here I am.

Lisa: How do I fight with the person who gave me life?

Flame: You are not fighting against him but against your deepest fears.

Lisa: OK.

Flame: You see? Progress!(handing her a box of tissues)

Lisa: Thank you(Taking and wiping her tears)

Flame: I will tell you what.. let me speak to a friend of mine who is in property maybe I can pull a few strings to get you the house.

Lisa: But how?

Flame: Leave that to me

Lisa: Secondly, we need to register your business so we can open a bank account. You need to transfer that 5.6 million into that account because your name is bad for now, after that you can acquire anything you want under the business account.

Lisa: It sounds like a lot of work.

Flame: Piece of cake. Just fill in this form here to start the process.

Lisa: OK.

Flame: What do you want to call your business?

Lisa: Inner Desire

Flame: (looking at Lisa with curiosity) Good choice.

Lisa: Thanks for all your trouble I know I am not an easy person to work with.

Flame: You are the easiest trust me. I have had worse.

Lisa (laughs) Serious?

Flame: Like a heart attack! (Laughs)

Lisa: Wow! I have never seen you laugh before.

Flame: What are you talking about? I laugh all the time.

Lisa: In your dreams! You know I had a feeling that you didn't like me.

Flame: Why is that?

Lisa: It's just the way you are, you said to me I was invading a world I didn't belong in

Flame: I am sorry if I offended you Miss Malinga. I apologise. But I was right...look what is happening to

you now.

Lisa: Ha-ha very funny!

Flame: Just don't start crying again. That I can't handle.

Lisa: I won't... I am tough now'

Flame: That's more like it

Lisa: You are not bad at all.

Flame: And you are not as snobbish as I thought you were.

Lisa: So are you going to email me your invoice?

Flame: No, it's on the house.

Lisa: No, I can't expect you to do all this for free.

Flame: Call it pro bono

Lisa: I insist

Flame: I do not need your money. I was doing A.C a favour.

Lisa: I pay my own way ok.

Flame: Not if you are blacklisted

Lisa: (laughing) Now are you making fun of my situation?

Flame. Not at all Miss Malinga

Lisa: Please stop calling me that.

Flame: OK, Neliswa.

Lisa: Wow, it's been a while since anyone has called me that (with a sad face)

Flame: Then I will call you that.

They starred at each other

Flame: aaamm... I have a meeting I need to go to. I will call you tomorrow to finalise everything.

Lisa: Thank you. I will see myself out (walking towards the door)

Flame: Wait!

Lisa: Yes?

Flame: The book you said you never read...here ...you can have it.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Flame: Yeah. (Giving it to her)

Lisa: Thank you so much.

Flame: Have a good night. Neliswa..

Lisa: You too.-EXIT-

That afternoon

Lisa's hotel room

Roxy: So my friend? How was your day because mine was crap. I had this couple who could not decide what kind of rings they want for their wedding. I was so stressed out and...hey Lisa? Are you ok, you have been staring into space for a while now.

Lisa: Yeah I'm fine, just thinking of what Flame said to me.

Roxy: Are you still talking to him?

Lisa: He is actually nice...he even gave me this book.

Roxy: What? Let me see that..(Looking at the book) "The power of finding yourself"

Lisa: Yep. I love the author.

Roxy: Or you love the person who gave it to you.

Lisa: What! Now you sound crazy!

Roxy: Why are you being so defensive? I mean you are the only person the guy talks to.

Lisa: He's my mentor OK.

Roxy: OK, OK, I was just kidding. I know you have hots for A.C right

Lisa: Speaking of that I need to get ready for tonight.

Roxy: Yeah, let's see your outfit.

Lisa: I 'm so nervous Roxy!

Roxy: Just do what we discussed and you won't have anything to worry about.

Lisa: True.

Roxy: Now show me that lingerie please.

Page 8

A.C's flat

A.C is getting the flat ready for Lisa. He has set the table with fresh roses and candles and dimmed the lights to set the mood.

There was a knock on the door and A.C went to open.

A.C: Wow! You look amazing.

Lisa: Thank you.

A.C: Please come in.

Lisa: Thanks.

Lisa: I am impressed you have such a lovely flat and I love that sea view.

A.C: I love it up hear as well, its peaceful.

Lisa: Yeah.

A.C: Let me help you with the bag...I will put it in my room.

Lisa: Thank you (handing over the bag to A.C)

A few minutes later

A.C:Wine?

Lisa: Yes plenty!

A.C: (Laughing) Rough day?

Lisa: Kind of.

A.C: I hope Flame isn't the cause.

Lisa: No, he's really helpful.

A.C: He must really like you for you to say that about him.

Lisa: Meaning?

A.C: Flame is not the friendliest guy I know, but if he is helping so be it.

Lisa: I am picking up on some jealously?

A.C: Please girl, Flame is not into women.

Lisa: You mean he is gay?

A.C: Hell no! He just doesn't give women any attention.

Lisa: Oh.

A.C: Let's go to the dining room, I have a a little surprise.

Lisa: I not big on surprises A.C.

A.C: You will like this one.

Dining area..outside the balcony

Lisa: Oh my word A.C...you did all this.?

A.C: Only the best for you.

Lisa: Candles..roses..Its beautiful.

A.C: Please take a sit...I will bring the dinner...

Lisa: You cooked? I thought we would cook together.

A.C: I just figured you would be tired then I hired a chef to make us dinner.

Lisa: A chef huh?

A.C: I am not really a great cook.

Lisa: Its a perfect night.

A.C: Be right back.

A.C came back with din

A.C came back with dinner...they had a nice romantic dinner talking and laughing.

Lisa: Compliments to the chef.

A.C: True, this is very nice.

Lisa: You know what they say about oysters?

A.C: Are you giving me a hint?

Lisa: What if I am?

A.C: Then I am willing..

Lisa: So am I.

A.C: Let me leave these in the sink and I will take you up on that offer.

Lisa:No..you do the dishes and I will go freshen up. Then you can join me upstairs.

A.C: Sounds good, my bedroom is upstairs to your right.

Lisa: (standing up and kissing A.C) Don't forget a bottle of wine.

A.C: I definitely won't.

Lisa: Don't keep me waiting.-EXIT-

A.C: I am right behind you. (shouting) YES!

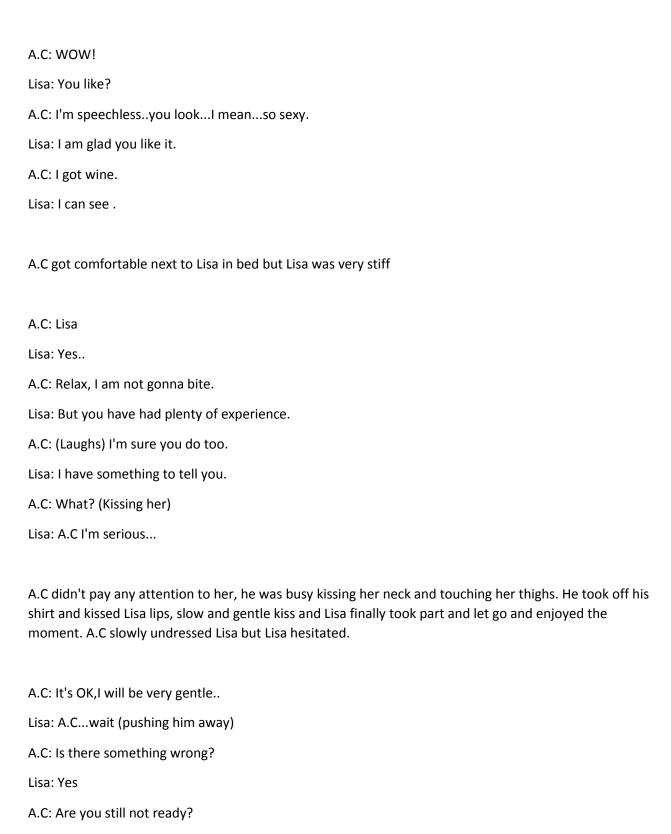
Page 9

A.C's bedroom

Lisa is all ready with her red lacy lingerie waiting for A.C,she had another glass of wine to calm her nerves...

Lisa: (Talking to herself) OK Lisa, you got this. This is the night, just calm down and relax...its going to happen. Maybe I need to get more drunk? No, I'm fine...

A.C enters with another bottle of wine



Lisa: I am but..

A.C: But what?

Lisa:I...I.'s very hard to explain...

A.C: Look...you are a beautiful woman Lisa. Just get out of your comfort zone and relax. I will take care of your ..

Lisa: OK..

A.C: That's it..now can we start again?

Lisa: Yeah.

They started kissing again and Lisa tried to forget about what might happen and everything was falling into place and she remembered that she has to open her eyes all the time so she ca not have visions. A.C was very passionate and gentle as he promised. He put her inside his silk sheets and undressed her and Lisa undressed him as well. Everything was going so well Lisa could n't believe it herself, she held A.C so tightly and closed her eyes imagining that it is finally happening. A.C paused and looked at Lisa..

A.C: Lisa...I'm not going anywhere(with a smile on his face)

Lisa: I'm sorry if I held you too tight

A.C: It's okay, just close your eyes and you will be ok.

Lisa:No! I can't close my eyes!

A.C: You are freaking me out now..is there something wrong?

Lisa: No.

A.C: Okay lets start again..

they picked up where they left off and started kissing again, Lisa decided to close her eyes and go with the flow.. everything was going smoothly A.C reached over to grab a pack condoms ,Lisa decided to face her fears and she gave herself to A.C and she started having panic attacks again and pushed A.C so hard he fell on the floor.

A.C: Lisa, are you okay?

Lisa: (breathing from her mouth) I can't breath

A.C: What should I do? ... OKAY i will call an ambulance!

Lisa: No, I will be fine in a few minutes

A.C: I will get you some water.-EXIT-

A.C came back with a glass of water and sat quietly next to Lisa. Lisa was so embarrassed she could'not speak. She put her robe on and walked into the bathroom and shut the door. 10 minutes later she came out and A.C was sitting on the edge of the bed staring at her.

A.C: What just happened?

Lisa: I'm sorry.

A.C: You almost gave me a concussion and you almost had a heart attack!

Lisa: It happens all the time, I suffocate during foreplay.

A.C: What?

Lisa: That's why I never go past it.

A.C: Wait! Never?

Lisa: In my life.

A.C: Are you a virgin?

Lisa: Guilty as charged!

A.C: (Laughing) you are full of jokes...

Lisa: I'm serious A.C..

A.C: What?..how?.....why?

Lisa: Because what just happened happens all the time and men usually give up on me and move on.

A.C: Why didn't you tell me?

Lisa: I tried..but you were into the moment and I thought maybe this time it would be different.

A.C: Wow! This is too much for me to take in right now.

Lisa: I understand, I will leave.

A.C: No ,no, I did not mean it like that. I mean I has never dated a virgin before , not even in high school.

Lisa: Thanks for making this worse for me! (standing up and packing clothes)

A.C: Lisa listen, this is new to me ok. I 'm sorry...please stay.

Lisa: For what A.C? We are not going to have sex!

A.C: I don't know, cuddle or something. I think women love that.

Lisa:I don't think so. I better leave.

A.C: Lisa come on..

Lisa: I will understand if you do not want to be with me after this.

A.C: I am not going anywhere OK, Come here

They hugged

Lisa: Thank you, you don't know how much this means to me.

A.C: I want us to work, so have you spoken to anyone about your problem

Lisa: Doctors, psychologists, they all do not know what is wrong. they cant give me a diagnosis.

A.C: You will be fine if you learn to relax and let me take the lead.

Lisa: Not tonight. I think I better go.

A.C: Now?

Lisa: Yes, I just need to be alone if you don't mind.

A.C: Okay...

Lisa: I will see myself out don't worry, and A.C.. thanks for understanding

A.C: Anytime. (Kisses her)

Lisa: And please this stays between us.

A.C: It's our little secret.

Lisa: Goodnight

A.C: Goodnight

A.C walked Lisa to the door

He came back and made a call to Sabani, one of his one night stands.

A.C: (On the cell phone) Hey..girl...yeah its me...do you mind coming over to my flat, I will call a cab for you. ...yes I know what time it is...Great, and wear that amazing thing you wore last time...yes that one. I really need some TLC after the night I had...great see you just now. (hangs up)

Page 10

The next day

Lisa's hotel room

Lisa is still in bed thinking of what happened the previous night. She was so confused and did not know whether to end the relationship with A.C or give it another try.

Suddenly there was a knock on the door, she went to open.

Lisa: Roxy?

Roxy: I want to hear all the details about last night!

Lisa: Come in.

Roxy: Thanks.

Lisa: Coffee?

Roxy: No thanks...do not tell me you are still in bed, it 11am

Lisa: Yeah, I am not in the mood with everything that is happening in my life.

Roxy: Hey...what happened?

They sat on the couch

Lisa: Everything was great Roxy, I tried to be sexy and talked dirty just to get into the mood. I drank so much of wine and wore that lingerie but it did not happen.

Roxy: You suffocated again?

Lisa: Yes, even worse I pushed him and he almost hit his head on the floor.

Roxy: Wow! That is...

Lisa: Crazy? Roxy I am not normal. What if I want to have a family one day? Even 13 year olds are having sex!

Roxy: Just...hang in there..Lisa ...please don't cry

Roxy comforted Lisa with a hug

Lisa: You know he hasn't called?

Roxy: Maybe he will, he's just busy

Lisa: Don't make excuses for him Roxy..it happens all the time.

I just do not know what my life means anymore, everything is falling apart.

There was a knock on the door..Lisa went to open and she was surprised because it was the manager of the hotel.

Manager: Miss Malinga, how are you today?

Lisa: I'm fine thank you and you?

Manager: I am here regarding your car, some people are here to repossess it.

Lisa: What?

Manager: I am sure it is a mistake, do you mind coming down and sorting it out?

Lisa: OK, let me get dressed and I will meet you down.

Manager: OK -EXIT-

Brother's records

The brothers are having a meeting regarding Bongo's tour.

Flame: So is everything on point for tomorrow?

A.C: Yeah..the show kicks off in Cape Town, then Jo'burg and finally here in Durban

SNAZ: I might have a problem with the funds allocated to the dancers..We need more back up dancers and that requires more money.

Flame: There is no more money we are spending, I did emphasize that.

SNAZ: We want a quality show right? So we need to cough up some money. Dancers are my responsibility and I do the choreography and I say we need more dancers to wow the crowd.

Flame: It does not make sense. We do not want to go bankrupt here plus the show is not sold out yet, how are we gonna make that money back?

FRO: Relax, the show will be sold out man. On my side everything is on point. Security is set and we are ready to roll.

Flame: Good.

SNAZ: What about my money?

Flame: OK, How much?

SNAZ: R100K

Flame:What?

SNAZ: Look man, the tickets will be sold out and we will make that money back.

Flame: Fine, I will make the transfer but you have to find a way to pay it back if the show doesn't.

SNAZ: Don't worry, it will work.

A.C'S cellphone rang and he quickly went outside to take the call.

FRO: What is wrong with him?

SNAZ: You know him, probably girls going through his mind.

FRO: Speaking of girls, who was that lady again? The one who came with A.C'S girlfriend.

SNAZ: I don't know..Roxy or something..

FRO: I saved her number last time but I could not remember her name. Let me text her. (writing a message on his cellphone)

SNAZ: For what?

FRO: Booty call (laughs) She's an easy one and she wants me.

SNAZ: She seemed like a nice girl to me.

FRO: I don't care about all that. She knows I do not do commitments.

SNAZ: Then she's a strong girl. What girl does not want a commitment?

FRO: Her. What do you think Flame?

Flame: I do not know this Rocky.

FRO: It's Roxy. I don't know how you survive man...you are all business no pleasure.

Flame: It keeps me out of trouble and out of jail.

SNAZ: Are you gonna throw that back at my face now?

Flame: Just saying.

FRO: You don't know your fan base man, ladies want you and I am talking about hot women but they are too scared to talk to you.

Flame:So be it.

A.C came back

A.C: Guys, there is a problem..apparently they double booked the stadium

Flame: We put a deposit 6 months ago!

A.C: I will sort it out but I need to fly to Cape Town

Flame: Let me just get the paperwork for the booking ready for you.

FRO: OK, guys that is A.C's department, I have things to do -EXIT-

SNAZ: Good luck man -EXIT-

Flame: Are you ok man?

A.C: (seating down) Not really.. my neck is sore.

Flame: What happened?

A.C: Lisa happened..she pushed me..i think I strained my neck.

Flame: Pushed you?

A.C: It's a long story man. I think I am losing my touch...I never had a problem with women.

Flame: You are not making sense.

A.C: OK, I will tell you this because I trust you right. Me and Lisa were ready to have sex last night, as we were in bed kissing and all she started having panic attacks and pushed me to the ground. Then she told me it happens all the time and that she is a virgin.

Flame: Ok, ok ..too much information man.

A.C: Look I needed to talk to someone, SNAZ and FRO would have laughed at me.

Flame: Should I?

A.C: Don't be like that now. I do not know if she's not feeling me or not. Why would she lie about being a virgin ans suffocating? Who would believe that crap?

Flame? What if she is telling the truth?

A.C: Come on.. I have never heard a story so bizarre. She should just tell me if she does not want me.

Flame: Then speak to her.

A.C: Not today..let me sort out this Cape Town crisis and I will come back and deal with her.

Flame: Here is the paperwork. Please don't call me, just sort it out.

A.C: Don't worry I'm on it -EXIT-

Hotel

Lisa is at the parking with the manager to sort out the car issue.

Lisa: Hi sir, what seems to be the problem? I am sure you got the wrong car.

Repo man: Its the correct car mam, the number plate make and everything ties up. We request for you to give us the keys.

Lisa: This is my car okay.

Repo man: Can you show me proof that this car belongs to you?

Lisa: No but I have been driving it for a year now.

Repo man: It shows here that Richard Malinga is the owner and he is the one who requested that we track you down and collect the car. It is property of Malinga Industries.

Lisa: So this is not a repo? My dad just wants his car back?

Repo man: Yes mam

Lisa wanted to cry and resist but she held back and gave the man the keys

Repo man: Thank you, have a nice day mam.

Manager: Are you okay Miss Malinga?

Lisa: I am fine.

Manager: I hate to be the barrier of more bad news but yesterday your card declined and the bill is not settled.

Lisa: What? That can't be.

Manager: I am sure it is. Is there another arrangement you can make to settle by this afternoon? Hotel policy I am sorry.

Lisa: I will see what I can do.

Lisa went up to the hotel room and started crying, Roxy tried to comfort her

Roxy: Its going to be ok.

Lisa: No it's not Roxy, I don't have a car and I am being kicked out of the hotel. I owe about R10000 in hotel bills. I can't even use the money I have because it's tied up at the moment.

Roxy: Ok I will settle you bill.

Lisa: No I can't expect you to do that.

Roxy: I insist. I still owe you remember?

Lisa: No Roxy...are you sure you can afford it?

Roxy: I am sure, please let me do this for you.

Lisa: Thanks, Rox. I will pay you back.

Roxy: Nonsense!

Lisa's cellphone rang and she answered

Lisa: Hellow..yes..good and you? ok..ok i will be right there. Thanks

Roxy: Going somewhere?

Lisa: Yes..that was Lunga Kunene's P.A. He wants to see me.

Roxy: Who is that?

Lisa: Flame's real name.

Roxy: Are you serious? I would have never guessed.

Lisa: Yeah. Need to get ready.

Roxy: OK, I will go down and pay your bill then I will drop you off there.

Lisa:Thanks.

Later on

Flames office

Flame's P.A enters with Lisa

P.A: Sir, Miss Malinga for you.

Flame: Thank you.

P.A: Can I offer you anything to drink?

Flame: Not for me. Miss Malinga?

Lisa: No thanks

P.A: Very well sir -EXIT-

Flame: Please take a seat.

Lisa: Thanks.

Lisa was looking pale and exhausted.

Flame: Are you okay?

Lisa: Yeah.

Flame looked at her with curiosity and wondered if he should continue with the meeting. Lisa's eyes were red and she could not look Flame eyes.

Flame: We can reschedule if this is not a good time.

Lisa: No..lets continue.

Flame: OK.. everything is in order, your company has been registered and a banking account was opened. The funds from your personal account was transferred to the business. So what you need to do is sign these documents from the bank so I can email the banker for finalization.

Lisa: Are you always this effective?

Flame: I just get things done that's it.

Lisa: I see.

Flame: Are you sure you are ok?

Lisa: I'm fine really...so now we can get a property under the company?

Flame: Yes but that can take about a month or so but I will get it done.

Lisa: A month?

Flame: Yeah, there is a lot of paperwork to be done for the transfer and all so it might take a while.

Lisa felt dizzy and weak all of a sudden, she tried to keep it professional

Flame: Neliswa?

Lisa: Can I have some water please?

Flame: Sure

Flame stood up and and poured some water for Lisa and gave her a glass.

Flame: Can I call someone for you?

Lisa: There is nobody..my father has deserted me. My so called boyfriend has gone AWOL and my life is falling apart.

Flame: We all go through things in life Neliswa.

Lisa: I just have bad luck. Now my car has been taken from me by my father, I have no place to stay tomorrow..(laughs) I am homeless without a cent to my name!

Flame: You still have the business Neliswa and the money is there.

Lisa: It was a stupid idea!

Flame: You mean all this work I did was for nothing?

Lisa: No, I think we should reschedule (standing up) I..will..

She tried to stand up an eventually fainted

Flame rushed to her and picked her up..

Flame: Neliswa?

Lisa: I am ok. I think I stood up quickly..

Flame:No, no. That's it... am taking to the hospital!

Lisa: NO!I'm fine!

Flame: I am taking you anyway.

Flame took his car keys and held Lisa's hand escorting her to the door.

Page 11

Hospital

Flame is sitting at the waiting area waiting for the doctor and he decided to call A.C but his cell was on voicemail. The doctor came towards him.

Doctor: Sir

Flame: Yes doctor. Is she okay?

Doctor: She's fine sir, we had to put her on a drip. She was very dehydrated and her blood pressure is

very low, it can be stress related maybe but she is fine. You can take her home.

Flame: Okay but are you sure she is okay?

Doctor: Yes.. she just needs to rest for a day or two.

Flame: Thank you.

Doctors: No problem. -EXIT-

A nurse came towards Flame

Nurse: Sir, we have some paperwork for you to sign.

Flame: OK, what am I signing?

Nurse: Release forms for you wife.

Flame: She's not my wife mam

Nurse: Sorry sir..your girlfriend..

Flame: She is not even a friend mam. Just give me the papers to sign please.

Flame signed the papers

Nurse: And you have to settle the bill before you go.

Flame: OK Where do I pay?

Nurse: Follow me.

Later on, Flame went to the room and found Lisa sleeping.

Flame: Neliswa

Lisa: Hi

Flame: How are you feeling?

Lisa: Like a train smashed me. And yet I wish that happened for real..

Flame: You do not mean that.

Lisa: I am feeling so dizzy.

Flame: I tried to call A.C for you. You mentioned something about not having a place to stay?

Lisa: Yeah, I can't pay my hotel bill.(falling asleep)

Flame: OK, I will take you to my place...Neliswa?Lisa?

Flame got help from the nurses and they put Lisa in his car and he took her to his place.

Page 12

Flame got to his place and carried Lisa in and put her gentle in bed and left her to sleep. He then went downstairs and made calls to his P.A to cancel all his appointments for that day, he went back to check on Lisa but he noticed that she was still restless, tossing and turning. He grabbed a chair and sat next to the bed and decided to wake her up.

Flame: Neliswa?

Lisa opened her eyes and looked at Flame, she was still out of it but recognised him.

Lisa: Flame? What...

Flame: How are you feeling?

Lisa: (sitting up) where am I?

Flame: You are at my house, do you remember what happened?

Lisa: No, I .. I remember being in our office and feeling weird. What happened?

Flame: You collapsed and I took you to hospital, they discharged you and I brought you here.

Lisa: Oh...I'm very sorry.

Flame: No, please do not apologise, the doctor said you were dehydrated from exhaustion.

Lisa: I have not been sleeping well lately, I have been having nightmares, they have gotten worse.

Flame: Nightmares?

Lisa: It's a long story. Look..aaam..I have to go. Thanks for the hospitality.

Flame: No, you stay right there. I won't forgive myself if I let you go and collapse again out there.

Lisa: What is happening to me Flame? I was always so healthy and outgoing now I am just trash...

Flame: You just need to get some rest.

Lisa: Flame...my dad cancelled my credit cards and my medical aid. How did we pay the hospital?

Flame: Don't worry about that now, it's sorted.

Lisa: I will pay you back once I get my life together.

Flame: Don't worry about it, not everything is about money. I tried to call A.C for you because you said you don't have a place to stay.

Lisa: Please don't! We are not in good terms.

Flame: Oh... He is in Cape Town for a day or two.

Lisa: He didn't even tell me. Look Flame I will sort something out regarding a place to stay, I can stay with Roxy at South Beach.

Flame: OK.

Lisa: I have to go now...oh yeah..I

Flame: What?

Lisa: I don't have a car.

Flame: How are you gonna get around South Beach? You taxis are in that part of town?

Lisa: Aaam...

Flame: Look, you can stay here for now..

Lisa: I can't expect you to do that.

Flame: It's done. You look very pale Neliswa, you need to take your meds and sleep. I will send our driver to pick your stuff from the hotel. Is that okay?

Lisa: Yes...thank you.

Flame: You can use this penthouse as long as you want.

Lisa: What about you?

Flame: I do have another house in Westville where I normally stay. I just use the penthouse over weekends. You can use one of my cars to get around, I got one parked at the garage.

Lisa: Flame, that is too much.

Flame: Please. Let me help you. Everyone needs help from time to time.

Lisa: But you don't even know me.

Flame: I can't let you be homeless either.

Lisa: Are you sure your girlfriend won't mind me staying here?

Flame: There's no girlfriend, so you won't have to worry about that.

Lisa: OK.

Flame: When was the last time you ate something?

Lisa: I don't even remember, I was tired of hotel food

Flame: Let me fix you something so you can take your meds.

Lisa: Thanks.

Lisa took her cell phone and called Roxy but she didn't answer and she decided to call the hotel and let them know that she is moving out and they must get all her stuff ready for collection.

A few minutes later Flame came back with some herbal tea.

Flame: I made you this in the meantime.

Lisa: Thanks, you are so thoughtful; I called the hotel to get my stuff ready.

Flame: OK, I will call the driver and let him know.

Lisa: Thank you Flame, for everything.

Flame: It's not a big deal.

Lisa: People might look at you and judge you Flame but you are a good person with a good heart.

Flame: Then you are a bad judge of character.

Lisa: Am I (sipping the tea) Wow, this is very good. What is it?

Flame: Some team I got from the gym. They said it helps relieve stress or something.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: I am making chicken soup, is that okay with you?

Lisa: Do you need help?

Flame: No I got it. Let me call the driver –EXIT-

Lisa went back to sleep, she was still feeling weak, she finally fell asleep and she had the same dream. This time the lady did not call out her name but instead she spoke to her but Lisa could not hear what she was saying. She tried to reach out to her but she could not.

An hour later flame came back with a bowl of chicken soup, with vegetables and a piece of fish.

Flame: Neliswa, are you awake?

Lisa: (waking up) Yeah.

Flame: Your eyes are red, are you ok?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: Here...something to eat.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: The driver just dropped off your stuff. I will bring them up later on.

Lisa: Wait...this is your bedroom right?

Flame: Yeah, so?

Lisa: I can use a spare bedroom, it's fine.

Flame: Trust me; it's a mess in there. It has not been cleaned in a while. Besides, you need the king size bed, the way you are tossing and turning is unbelievable.

Lisa: Do I do that?

Flame: All the time

Lisa: sorry.

Flame: Will you stop apologising woman and eat your supper!

Lisa: Yes sir!

Flame: Are you going to be okay if I leave you here tonight?

Lisa: Sure, I will be okay.

Lisa ate and finished every bit that was on the plate

Flame: I can get you more.

Lisa: No, I fine. I was really hungry.

Flame: I love a woman who eats.

Lisa: And I love a man who cooks. This was lovely thanks.

Flame: Pleasure, here is your meds, please take them and try to sleep.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa took her medication and went straight to sleep again. Flame got up and covered her with a throw and went down to the kitchen to wash the dishes. A few minutes later he went up to pack some of his clothes as he was getting ready to leave for Westville.

He tried to be quiet because Lisa was sleeping but he could see that she was still restless, he did not know whether to stay or not. He kept on asking himself what exactly went wrong with Neliswa.

As he was walking out the door Lisa started screaming from the nightmare she was having, Flame quickly rushed to wake her up.

Flame: Neliswa!

Lisa quickly woke up.

Lisa: Flame! She was buried alive!

Flame: Who?

Lisa: The lady in my dream! (crying)

Flame: What lady?

Lisa: The lady in red and black..there was blood everywhere.

Flame: It was just a dream Neliswa.

Lisa: I'm so scared Flame, please don't leave me here tonight...please.

Flame: Okay, listen..! will sleep on the couch ok?

Lisa: I'm so scared.

Flame hesitated but went on and sat to next to Lisa in bed as she was shaking and out of control. He held her and comforted her, Lisa held him tightly as well and could not let him go, he took off his shoes and got in bed with her, still holding her tightly.

Flame: It's going to be okay, I 'm here.. nothing is going to happen to you.

Lisa: Please don't let me go.

Flame: I won't, don't cry. Just go to sleep.

Lisa fell asleep in Flame's arms.

Flame: (talking to himself) What is wrong with you Neliswa?

Page 13

The next day

Morning

Its 6am in the morning Lisa and Flame are fast asleep, they never let go of each other. A few moments later Lisa woke up and opened her eyes slowly, she was a bit confused but felt safe but did not why. She realised that her head was on Flame's chest and his arms around her, she didn't know how that had happened. She got up and got Flame's hands off her quietly as she did not want to wake him. He was fast asleep and Lisa sat up next to him and watched him, she smiled for a minute and stared at him and she realised that for the first time in her life she was able to sleep for hours without having the dream.

She got up and left Flame in bed and looked for the bathroom down the passage. She quickly took a shower and put on some clean clothes, she was looking like her old self again. She then went down to the kitchen to make breakfast, she did not know where everything was but she eventually found some things and got started. It was a cold and stormy morning.

Flame woke up to a sound of his cell phone ringing, he did not answer; all he was asking himself is where Lisa was. He got up and went downstairs and found Lisa in the kitchen looking strong and full of life.

Flame: Hey.

Lisa got a fright because he did not see him there.

Lisa: Hey.

Flame: Sorry I did not mean to scare you.

Lisa: It's okay.

Flame: You look better than yesterday.

Lisa: I feel amazing, thanks for ...being...there for me.

Flame: Sure, aaam...you were very scared last night so that's why...I ...I

Lisa: You were in bed with me?

Flame: Yes, It was a bit of an awkward situation but I didn't know what else to do.

Lisa: No need to explain, thanks...for the first time in my life I didn't have that dream...after you ...held

me.

Flame: Glad I could help.

Lisa: I made omelettes and toast, please help yourself. Coffee?

Flame: Thanks.

They sat apposite each other at the kitchen table and had breakfast quietly. Flame's cell phone rang again and he decided to answer because it was his P.A calling.

Flame:(On the phone) Hi Thuli...No, why?. No I will check it out..Thanks. I will come to the office later on...thanks ...Bye.

Lisa: Are you okay?

Flame: I don't know, my P.A tells me there's an article about me in some gossip column.

Lisa: Gossip column?

Flame: Yeah... (Scrolling through his cell phone) Great! What the hell is this!

Lisa: What?

Flame: This is why I lay low most of the time!

Lisa: What is going Flame?

Flame: We made front page of this stupid gossip newspaper.

Lisa: What? Let me see...

Flame gave Lisa the cell phone

Lisa: (reading) Flame was spotted in hospital looking cosy with Lisa Malinga who is rumoured to be dating A.C...she was apparently being treated for exhaustion. Lisa Malinga is the daughter of Richard Malinga of Malinga Industries, the Fourways tycoon. A.C was also spotted in Cape Town getting his groove on with Nolwandle Masondo a former beauty queen. Is it trouble in paradise? And how does Flame fit into this situation?

Flame: I am going to shower. I Have to get to the office.

Lisa: Flame wait! I'm sorry about all this.

Flame: It's not your fault. You just get some rest ok.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: And Neliswa, thanks for breakfast.

Flame went on and took a shower

Lisa's cell phone rang. It was her father. She answered.

Lisa: What do you want?

Father: What is this crap I read about you in this newspaper? People are calling me asking me if you are ok.

Lisa: Daddy I was sick.

Father: You are doing a very great job to run our name through the ground. What the hell are you doing around these people?

Lisa: you kicked me out remember and cut me off. I have my own life now!

Father: Life? By acting like a slut and being linked to a number of men?

Lisa: Dad please!

Father: From now on I have no daughter, don't ever call me or come by my house. You are dead to me! (hangs up)

Lisa: Dad.. you don't mean that...dad? Dad?

Lisa put her phone on the table and started crying. She realised that she has nobody now, only herself to count on. She cleared the table and in that moment of destruction she tripped and fell.

Flame was still in the shower and heard her scream downstairs. He quickly got out of the shower, wrapped a towel around his waist and ran down stairs. He found Lisa on the floor screaming and crying.

Flame: Neliswa what is going on? What happened?

Lisa: Owww! I fell. I think I twisted my ankle.

Flame: Let me see it...

Flame had a look at it but when he touched it Lisa screamed.

Lisa: It's sore.

Flame: Ok, let me get ready and I will take you to the doctor.

Lisa: No I will be fine.

Flame: How? It's swollen!

Lisa: Please Flame, I can't be in hospital again...please don't take me there. Please.

Flame looked at Lisa's desperation not to go to hospital; he stared at her for a minute. He then picked her up from the floor and carried her to the couch. Lisa was in Flames arms once again, only this time Flame was half naked. Lisa could not focus all she could see was a tall well-built man with a six pack to die for

•

Flame: So? Are you good?

Lisa: Yeah, thanks.

Flame: Please do not touch or do anything. I can't afford to see you break anything else from your body.

Lisa: I just don't know what is happening? Why do I have so much bad luck?

Flame: It's not bad luck...you are just careless! Please look where you are going next time. I will get you some ointment -EXIT-

Flame came back only this time he had put jeans on but still no shirt. He sat by Lisa's feet and rubbed ointment on her foot.

Flame: How does that feel?

Lisa: (staring at his abs) Perfect.

Flame: I am gonna rub slowly OK, just tell me when it hurts.

Lisa: Ok,...do you work out a lot?

Flame: Not all the time. Maybe three times a week.

Lisa: I miss gym also; I use to go every day.

Flame: Everyday?

Lisa: Yeah, I use to do yoga and afterwards teach ballet at the centre. It kept me calm and I had less

nightmares that time.

Flame: What's up with that?

Lisa: With what?

Flame: The nightmares you are having.

Lisa: I have had them since I was a child; it's always the same woman calling my name. For once I actually thought that was my mother because I do not know her. She screams and calls out my name.

Flame: Have you talked to a professional about this?

Lisa: My dad hired the best phycologists and doctors but no one gave me a diagnosis. So I eventually had to deal with it, sometimes they get worse and sometimes not.

Flame: I have never seen anybody tossing and turning like that.

Lisa: You think I am crazy don't you?

Flame: No, I think your problem is way beyond doctors. You need to know where you come from.

Lisa: I don't think I will ever know. My father just called regarding that article and he told me that I am as good as dead to him. He said I must not even call him or set foot in his house.

Flame: He will come around; he is still your father

Lisa: You don't know him.

Flame: But I know you, and I know you are strong and intelligent. No one should stand in your way.

They looked at each other

Lisa: So, what's your story?

Flame: I have no story.

Lisa: Come on, I have told you about me, the least you could do is tell me who you are. Where's your family, I don't see a single photo of them anywhere.

Flame: The brothers are my family.

Lisa: I mean your real family.

Flame: I was the only child, my mother was killed during a house robbery and my dad. Well let's say we do not talk much. I don't even know where he is.

Lisa: I' m sorry Flame.

Flame: It's not a big deal.

Lisa could see the sadness in Flame's eyes after telling that story.

Flame: So how is it now?

Lisa: Still sore but ok.

Flame: I will have to stay home today.

Lisa: Why?

Flame: How are you going to get around?

Lisa: I will be fine Flame.

Flame: No, let me call my P.A and tell her I am not coming in. -EXIT-

Lisa's cell phone rang- it was A.C

Lisa: (answering) Hi

A.C: Hey baby, how are you? Flame left me a voice message saying you collapsed at his office. And I just read on twitter.

Lisa: I am fine A.C, it was just exhaustion

A.C: Sorry I didn't call. I'm in Cape Town for business, I will be back in 2 days.

Lisa: Wow, you are living the life –partying with models.

A.C: Don't be like that now...you know you are my only woman. Besides its part of my job to entertain my guests. Look, I will come back in 2 days and we will talk. Maybe pick up where we left off.

Lisa: OK.

A.C: OK, see you then. Bye

Lisa: Bye (hangs up)

She received another call from Roxy

Lisa: Hey.

Roxy: Are you okay? I read online that you are sick.

Lisa: I'm fine now.

Roxy: Sorry I could not be there yesterday, FRO called and we hooked up again.

Lisa: That is nice.

Roxy: Listen to me going on about myself. Where are you? Should I come pick you up?

Lisa: No, I am ok. I got a place to stay for now.

Roxy: Where? I thought you were broke.

Lisa: A friend offered me a place. Look Roxy, I'm a bit tired. Maybe we could do lunch tomorrow?

Roxy: Sure.

Lisa: Bye. (Hangs up)

Hours went past with Flame working in his study and Lisa watching T.V, she finally fell asleep, only this time she did not have the dream. She was woken by the smell of curry and fresh spinach. She got up and looked over the open view kitchen, it was Flame cooking supper, she watched him for a while and wondered how can one man be so thoughtful and yet so strong and intelligent.

Lisa: Hey

Flame: Hey, you are awake. You have been sleeping for hours.

Lisa: You are done working?

Flame: Work is never done Neliswa.

Lisa: Do you ever not work?

Flame: No, I handle big companies. So no..it's not an option

Lisa: You are the one who should relax.

Flame: I don't know the meaning of the word...aam..I'm making beef stew and spinach. Is that ok?

Lisa: Yeah, it's fine. How did you learn to cook?

Flame: My mother, when she was still alive.

Flame dished up for him and Lisa and joined her on the couch.

Lisa: Thanks, it smells lovely

Flame: How is the foot?

Lisa: It's not as bad as this morning, it's still swollen though.

Flame: What are you watching?

Lisa: Some movie. I don't even know what it is about.

Flame: I even forgot that I have a T.V.

Lisa: I also don't watch much.

They are silently and watch the movie they both didn't understand.

Lisa: Flame.

Flame: Huh?

Lisa: Can you turn down the air con? I 'm freezing.

Flame: Oh, sorry. I meant to get it fixed last week. It doesn't go down.

Lisa: Ok, its fine.

Flame: Look at you. You are freezing.

Lisa: Yeah, I don't know whether I am coming down with something.

Flame: Ok, let me bring the heater.

Flame got up, cleared the dishes and had the heater ready in front of Lisa.

Lisa: Thanks...(shaking)

Flame: Ok, come and sit next to me until you get w

Flame held Lisa and Lisa held on to him, she did not why she felt so safe in this man's arms but everything felt right and Flame's body was so warm.

Flame: Are you good?

Lisa: Yes. You remind me of the time when my dad use to read me a bad time story, he would hold me like you do and let me sleep in his arms. But it eventually stopped and he got so cold towards me like everybody else.

Flame: Everybody else?

Lisa: Nobody ever truly loved me, even my father's family doesn't give a damn, they don't even come for Christmas. All the men I have dated either cheated on me or left me because...

Flame: Left you? Why?

Lisa: Because I could not sleep with them, not that I did not want to. (She started crying) It's beyond my control, I just don't deserve to be loved by anyone.

Flame: Shhh...don't cry. You are a beautiful woman Neliswa. Every man will be lucky to be with you.

Lisa: You think so?

Flame: Yes (facing Lisa) You are intelligent and fearless. It took a lot of guts to get out of your father's shadow...(wiping Lisa's tears)

Lisa: Flame? Why do you always say the right things?

Flame: Because you need it (smiling)

Lisa: You have such a beautiful smile, it's just so perfect. It lightens my day.

Flame: And your eyes sparkle like diamonds when you cry, it makes me want t protect you even more.

Lisa: You make me feel so safe...

Flame did not say anything; he was looking at Lisa's sparkling eyes and wiping her tears, they got lost in the moment. Nobody said anything; they were in each other's arms yet again only this time they wanted to do more than holding each other.

Flame touched Lisa's face and Lisa gave in to the feeling, their faces got closer to each other; Lisa closed her eyes in that moment and Flame kissed her- a slow gentle kiss that left Lisa so vulnerable .All she could feel was his soft lips on hers kissing her like no man ever did, the kiss lasted for ever because they were lost in that moment, Lisa reached out to Flame's chest and opened his shirt and slowly touch his abs.

Flame never resisted to the feeling and let his body to be a toy to Lisa's hands. He put his hands around Lisa's waist and grabbed her hard towards him, the kissing lasted forever. They started undressing each other; Lisa was using a loose shirt that Flame unbuttoned in a second, Lisa melted and gave her body to Flame.

.

Page 14

Everything felt so right for Lisa; this man's hands were so gentle on her. Flame stopped kissing her and looked into his eyes-so did Lisa. Flame slowly ran his hands on Lisa's back and took off her bra and laid her down on the couch, Lisa was neither scared nor ashamed to be topless around him. He unbuttoned her pants and slowly took them off and threw them on the floor; Lisa got engaged and took off Flame's jeans and kicked them to the floor.

They started kissing again only this time it was more passionate with Flame's hands running through Lisa's body and touching her breasts.

Lisa's heartbeat was more intense and wanted more than foreplay; she wanted to make love to this man.

Flame slowly moved from the lips and kissed Lisa's neck. Lisa screamed Flame's name and he pinned her hands on the couch, they were disturbed by a loud sound of Flame's cell phone ringing. They quickly came back to their senses and for that moment they realised that they were half naked and about to make the biggest mistake.

Flame reached over the coffee table and took his cell phone and answered it.

Flame: Hello (breathing heavily and sweating)

A.C: Hey man, it's me. I wanted to tell you that everything is going well with the Cape Town tour. I managed to sort out the double booking.

Flame: Great.

A.C: Are you okay? You sound like you were running or something.

Flame: No, I'm fine...will talk tomorrow.

A.C: Great, I might come back earlier than expected. So don't worry I didn't spend more money.

Flame: Look man, I have to go.

A.C: Is everything okay?

Flame: Yeah... bye (hangs up)

There was a moment of silence; no one looked at the other. Lisa quickly grabbed her shirt and covered herself.

Flame: aaaam...that was not supposed to happen.

Lisa: Yeah.

Flame stood up and put his jeans back on.

Flame: I need a cold shower.

Lisa: Me too.

They looked at each other after they realised they wanted the same thing but there was only one shower.

Flame: OK, you go first.

Lisa: No, you go first.

Flame: Can you walk?

Lisa: A bit.

Flame: OK...let me carry you into the shower then.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Flame: Yes. But get dressed first ...please..

Lisa: OK.

Flame turned his back so as to not see Lisa getting dressed.

Lisa: I'm done.

Flame then picked her up and Lisa grabbed onto his strong shoulders and he carried her upstairs to the bathroom. Flame was still topless and Lisa fully clothed.

They reached the bathroom and Flame kicked the door open and put Lisa down, Lisa was able to stand. The chemistry was still there between them and they got lost in the moment again; Flame grabbed Lia's waist and held her close to him.

Flame: How about that shower?

Lisa: It sounds great.

Flame: Can I join you?

Lisa: Certainly.

Lisa unbuttoned Flame's jeans and Flame did not hesitate taking off her clothes. Flame opened the shower and ran hot water. He then went back to Lisa and undressed her totally and she also did the same to him; he grabbed her and put her in the shower and pinned her against the wall for balance.

It was a steamy session in the shower with Lisa grabbing onto Flame's strong arms and Flame running his hands all over Lisa's body and kissing her slowly and gently. Lisa kept on shouting his name and Flame enjoyed the moment of being in control of this woman's body. He got Lisa's legs around him and gently kissed her neck.

In that moment Lisa screamed so loud and called out Flame's name and her body settled down. Flame opened the shower and took some towels and wiped Lisa's body and put one around his waist. He then carried her onto the bed.

Lisa's body was so relaxed and Flame lay next to her.

Lisa: I feel different, what just happened? This amazing feeling just came over my body...I was ready to explode.

Flame: I think you, you just came.

Lisa: Oh....but we did not have sex.

Flame: (smiling) It happens, I think you were overwhelmed.

Lisa: Ok, but it felt good. Best feeling of my life.

They both got inside the sheets; still naked. Flame held Lisa as he always does and kissed her forehead; Lisa felt safe once again and fell asleep in Flame's arms.

Page 15

The next day

It's 8am and Lisa is sleeping like a baby, she never slept until late, she woke up to a sound of birds singing and sunlight shining through the window. She felt so happy and at peace, she looked by her side but Flame was not there. She could still smell him all over the sheets and could still taste his lips on hers.

She got up and went downstairs to look for him but he was nowhere to be found. She called out his name to find out if he is in the house but there was silence, she noticed a note on the kitchen counter entitled Neliswa with car keys and a credit card next to it.

She took the note and read it.

Lisa: (reading) Morning Neliswa, I hope you slept well. I didn't want to wake you; I had to rush for a meeting outside town. You can use the penthouse as long as you want and I left the car keys next to the note, the car is parked at the garage. The credit card is for your expenses in case you need anything, it doesn't require a signature; if you need anything from me please contact my P.A and she will know how to find me- my cell phone will be off most of the time.

I hope your ankle is better; if not please see the doctor. Regards Flame

Lisa was sad that he had left without saying goodbye but she was feeling alive again and only had good memories from the previous night. She made coffee and sat by herself in the kitchen and suddenly had an inspiration to draw again.

She rushed upstairs to the spare bedroom where all her sketches were kept. She had not been drawing for a while but the moment she held the pencil, it all started coming back to her. She started drawing for hours and never stopped.

Lisa was distracted for hours and was disturbed by a phone call from Roxy.

Lisa: (answering) Hey Rox.

Roxy: Hey girl. Are we still doing lunch?

Lisa: Oh, it's lunch time already? I must have lost track of time.

Roxy: Yeah, it's 1pm.

Lisa: Ok...let me get ready and I will meet you ...Where?

Roxy: Elangeni hotel.

Lisa: Give me an hour.

BROTHER'S RECORDS

FRO: Hey Thuli, Is Flame in?

Thuli: No... he won't be in today and tomorrow. He is Eastern Cape for that big audit.

FRO: His cell phone is off. I needed him to sign off on these figures. What's going on? He wasn't in yesterday as well, it's unlike him.

Thuli: I can call him for you; I know how to get hold of him.

FRO: Please do.

Roxy walks in.

FRO: Roxy?

Roxy: Hey.

FRO: What are you doing here?

Roxy: I was on my way to meet Lisa and I thought I should come by and give you these.

FRO: Headsets?

Roxy: You left them at my place last night after our...

FRO pulled Roxy aside as Flame's P.A was eavesdropping.

FRO: Roxy listen, you can't just come here unannounced.

Roxy: Sorry, I thought...

FRO: Thought what?

Roxy: I mean since we are together now...

FRO: Together? What are you talking about?

Roxy: Yesterday when we were making love you said you loved me.

FRO: Did I?

Roxy: Yes. And yes I love you too.

FRO: Roxy listen...I am not that type of guy. I do not do commitments, I told you that.

Roxy: Oh. But I thought...

FRO: I will call you when I need you ok.

Roxy: So, that's how it is? Friends with benefits?

FRO: You knew the rules; I was clear from the start.

Roxy: So you are using me?

FRO: Strangers with benefits, that's all we are. So please don't call me I will call you. See yourself out. -

EXIT-

Later on: ELANGENI HOTEL

Roxy got there first and ordered a glass of wine, Lisa arrived and joined Roxy.

Lisa: Hey, sorry I am late.

Roxy: It's okay.

Lisa sat down across the table and ordered orange juice.

Roxy: Is that your Range Rover? I thought you were broke?

Lisa: It's not mine; it's...a friend's.

Roxy: A very loaded friend I see.

Lisa: Kind of.

Roxy: You are glowing! What is going on with you?

Lisa: Nothing.

The waiter came back with Lisa's orange juice and took their orders.

Roxy: Nothing? Come on; tell me what you were doing with Flame at the hospital.

Lisa: We are always talking about me. Let's talk about you for a change.

Roxy: There is nothing to tell.

Lisa: How was last night with FRO? (Poking her)

Roxy: It was amazing as usual; he said he loved me during sex.

Lisa: Wow! And?

Roxy: I misunderstood I think, I made a complete fool of myself.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Roxy: I went to his work place just to surprise him and tell him I loved him back. Lisa I was never so embarrassed in my life- he told me I am just a stranger with benefits not even a friend with benefits.

Lisa: ouch! I am sorry my friend. Maybe he is not ready to commit.

Roxy: It's my fault. I did not play by the rules. He made it clear from the start that he is not a committer.

Lisa: Roxy, you can't change him.

Roxy: I thought I would. I'm so into him Lisa.

Lisa: Maybe you just need him to need you. Are you sure you are in love with him?

Roxy: Well, I don't know but he is amazing in bed.

Lisa: How do you know if a guy is amazing in bed?

Roxy: You just feel it when you are having sex. If he makes you feel good and does things no men ever did to you, then he is a keeper.

Lisa: That's how I felt.

Roxy: with A.C?

Lisa: aam... no.

Roxy became suspicious

Roxy: Lisa tell me, where have you been the past two days? And whose car is that?

Lisa: Ok...the car belongs to Flame.

Roxy: What?

Lisa: And I am staying at his house.

Roxy: What? Lisa...what is going on here? And where is A.C in all this?

Lisa: I don't know.

Roxy: Lisa what is going on?

Lisa: I got sick and Flame had to take me to hospital, A.C is out of town on business. And I told him about not having a place to stay and he offered his house and car.

Roxy: You are staying with him?

Lisa: Not really. He is staying at his other house. But the past days he was at the house taking care of me.

Roxy: How?

Lisa: I was very sick Roxy; he was just there for me, cooking and stuff.

Roxy: Wait, are we talking about the same guy here?

Lisa: He is nice Roxy, attentive, a good listener, a great cook and he has the biggest heart.

Roxy: Ahha? Lisa, the way you are talking about this guy, it's like he did more than giving you his house

and car keys.

Lisa smiled

Lisa: Well?

Roxy: Well? Did something else happen?

Lisa: He touched me.

Roxy: Huh?

Lisa: All over...every inch of my body.

Roxy: You slept with him?

Lisa: Not exactly. We just kissed.

Roxy: Oh my word Lisa! What's gotten into you?

Lisa: Nothing, it just happened.

Roxy: It didn't just happen, you allowed it to happen.

Lisa: You don't understand; he just gets me; he listens to me and gives me good advice. He's a good kisser and my body just dances to his tune. I was ready to sleep with him Roxy, it just felt so right.

Roxy: Lisa (reaching out and holding his hands) Lisa, why are you complicating your life like this? You have two men in your life now, you have no place to stay, no car, no money. Don't you think you are adding to your problems by introducing a third person?

Lisa: It felt so right Roxy!

Roxy: How does he feel?

Lisa: Well I did not talk to him after we did it.

Roxy: What exactly did you do?

Lisa: We had a passionate moment in the shower.

Roxy: Naked?

Lisa: Do you shower with your clothes on?

Roxy: So you were naked with this man in the shower but you did not have sex?

Lisa: I think it was leading there but I...kind of came before anything happened.

Roxy: What? (Laughing) You did what?

Lisa: Don't laugh; it happened I could not control my body.

Roxy: This man is quite something.

Lisa: Yeah, he is everything I ever dreamed of.

Roxy: No, Lisa.

Lisa: I want to be with him Roxy.

Roxy: Lisa snap out of it! You have known this man for two seconds? Right? He made you feel good for 5 minutes? Now you want to spend the rest of your life with him?

Lisa: Yeah.

Roxy: You are so naïve. Flame will never betray A.C to be with you. I'm sure wherever he is, he's regretting what happened. You were in a bad space and he was there for you. End of story. You have A.C to focus on, please do not get distracted.

Lisa: A.C hasn't been the best boyfriend you know, he's out there partying with celebrities.

Roxy: And you are getting back at him for not being the best boyfriend by kissing his friend? Do you really want to come between the brothers? I mean you are already in the tabloids for all the wrong reasons; you don't want people labelling you as a cheater.

Lisa: I am already the most hated in my old community. I can't be hated here as well.

Roxy: Exactly. Everyone here loves the brothers, you ruin that relationship between them, and the people are going to hate you. So please. Whatever happened between you and Flame was just going through emotions nothing more.

Lisa: You are right, maybe I was caught in the moment. It didn't mean anything. Besides, he left without saying good bye and left a note that did not say anything about us. To him it's like nothing happened.

Roxy: Forget him Lisa, give A.C a chance. Then focus on your business.

Lisa: You are right. I was just being crazy.

Roxy: Dessert?

Lisa: Yeah.

Lisa's cell phone rang; A.C was calling.

Lisa: (answering) Hi

A.C: Hey beautiful, How you keeping?

Lisa: Ok and you?

A.C: Great, are you free tonight?

Lisa: Why?

A.C: I am taking you out. We need to talk.

Lisa: About what?

A.C: Meet me at the Diner's at 8pm, and then we can talk.

Lisa: Sure, I will be there.

A.C: See you later then. (Hangs up)

Roxy: Bad news?

Lisa: A.C wants us to talk.

Roxy: It sounds serious.

Lisa: Yeah. Do you think Flame told him about what happened?

Roxy: You are so lucky. You got two hot men in your life that wants to be with you. I can't even get a

decent guy.

Lisa: You will get one Roxy.

Lisa spotted an old friend passing up.

Lisa: Hey, Brendan!

Brendan: Lisa? Oh my word!

They hugged.

Lisa: I have not seen you in ages. I heard you went to study in Zimbabwe.

Brendan: Yeah but I am back in S.A about to start my own business.

Lisa: That's nice...please join us. This is my friend Roxy and Roxy this is Brendan.

Roxy: Nice to meet you Brendan.

Brendan: Like wise.

Roxy: I have to leave you guys. I have to drop off an order for a client.

Lisa: Ok, I will call you later.

Roxy: Cool, nice meeting you Brendan -EXIT-

Brendan: Who was that?

Lisa: A friend. Why?

Brendan: She's hot. Hook me up.

Lisa: What? I thought you got married.

Brendan: That ended a long time ago. Hey, I heard you now turned into the black sheep of your family.

Lisa: Who says that?

Brendan: Everyone, especially your old friends, they told me you are now partying with gangsters.

Lisa: They can't be serious! I am fine as you can see.

Brendan: I can see. You look as beautiful as ever.

Lisa: Thanks.

Brendan: I will be in town to co -ordinate the Annual Domingo Catwalk Show.

Lisa: Wow! That's the biggest show ever! I use to be invited every year. I guess nobody wants to be associated with me anymore.

Brendan: That's not true. I can get you a ticket.

Lisa: I was hoping you can get me in to show my designs.

Brendan: Designs? Are you a designer now?

Lisa: Kind of, please get me in. The show is in a month right?

Brendan: Yeah, but Lisa. That is not my department.

Lisa: Please Brendan. I will hook you up with Roxy if you say yes.

Brendan: I would love to take you up on that offer but it's beyond my control.

Lisa: But you have connections, please Brendan. Just for an old school friend.

Brendan: Ok, just because you were nice to me in high school when everybody else called me a nerd.

Lisa: You were a nerd but a good hearted one.

Brendan: (laughs) Really? Ok...Give me your contact details and I will see what I can do. There will be money to be paid upfront to get into the show.

Lisa: I will sort it out.

Brendan: You know, I knew you were destined to be more than a rich daddy's girl. You were just so different from the other girls

Lisa: Stop playing, I wasn't that different.

Brendan: You were. Look, I have to run...I will email all the details for the show.

Lisa: Thanks Brendan and it was nice seeing you again.

Brendan: It was nice seeing you too Lisa.

After Brendan left Lisa made a call to Flame but his cell was on voicemail. She then called Flame's P.A.

Lisa: (On the cell) Hi Thuli, Its Lisa Malinga here.

Thuli: Hello Miss Malinga, how can I help?

Lisa: I am trying to get hold of Flame, it's rather urgent.

Thuli: He is out of town on business until tomorrow. Can I take a message?

Lisa: No, it's very urgent. I need some funds from my business account.

Thuli: Ok, I will try to get hold of him for you mam.

Lisa: Thank you. Please call me back.

A few minutes later as Lisa was about to leave she received a call from a private number.

Lisa (On the phone) Hello.

Flame: Miss Malinga, How can I help you?

Lisa: How did I get back all the way to Miss Malinga?

Flame: My P.A says you need some funds?

Lisa: Yes, for a new project.

Flame: I can't release anything without figures.

Lisa: Flame, this is important. I got into this fashion show. I need some money to get in.

Flame: I will be back tomorrow, we will talk then.

Lisa: I need money today.

Flame: You can't get it today. I'm sorry.

Lisa: Flame I need you.

There was silence after Lisa said that.

Flame: You mean you need the money?

Lisa: Yes, that's what I said.

Flame: OK, I will be back tomorrow night, email me how much you need and I will tell Thuli to write you

a cheque.

Lisa: Thanks.

Flame: Anything else?

Lisa: Why are you being so cold towards me? You left without saying goodbye; you could have woken

me up.

Flame: I will transfer the money once I get your email. Thanks

Lisa: Flame, why are you doing this?

Flame: Look, I need to go back to the conference. Do you mind?

Lisa: Bye. (Hangs up)

Lisa was so angry at Flame but decided to focus on bigger things. Her designs.

Later that night: Lisa is meeting A.C for dinner.

A.C arrived first and waited for Lisa at the table. Lisa arrived looking stunning as always in her short red dress.

A.C: Wow!

Lisa: Hi.

A.C: You look amazing!

Lisa: Thank you, you don't look too bad yourself.

A.C: Please take a seat (opening the chair for Lisa)

Lisa: Thanks.

A.C: You are so beautiful.

Lisa: You're making me blush A.C.

A.C: Anything to put a smile on your face. White wine Ok?

Lisa: its fine thanks

A.C poured wine for Lisa

A.C: Lisa I know I have not been there for you like a boyfriend should. Last time I left without an explanation.

Lisa: its ok A.C, I understand that you are a busy man.

A.C: But I should not be busy for you and for that I am very sorry.

Lisa: In that case you are forgiven.

A.C: Thank you. So, how are things? Are you still staying at the hotel.

Lisa: aaam...no, didn't Flame tell you?

A.C: He told me about you having no place to stay.

Lisa: I am staying at one of his house.

A.C: What?

Lisa: A.C let me explain.

A.C: I have all night.

Lisa: My dad cancelled all my credit cards and even took the car. So at that moment I got sick and Flame offered me a place to stay because I could not pay my hotel bill.

A.C: Why didn't Flame tell me about this?

Lisa: I think he did try to get hold of you.

A.C: Yeah, but we spoke yesterday and he did not say anything. How can my girlfriend stay at another man's house?

Lisa: So what if I'm staying at his house and driving his car? It's only until I get my stuff together.

A.C: You are driving his car?

Lisa: A.C! It's not a big deal!

A.C: Look, I want you to go to his house, pack your stuff and move in with me.

Lisa: I can't do that; it will be like I am not grateful for what Flame did for me.

A.C: I am your boyfriend, not him. You should be staying at my house and driving my cars.

Lisa: Flame did what any decent human being would have done. Besides, you were nowhere to be found.

A.C: Well, I am here now.

Lisa: Will you calm down! I am fine at Flame's, I am not moving out.

A.C: What is this Lisa? Your way of making me jealous?

Lisa: No, just put your ego aside ok. I will be staying at the house for a few weeks, and then I will move out. You should be grateful he was there when I had no one; I would have ended up on the streets.

A.C: Ok, I'm sorry... I should have been there but I still want you to move in with me.

Lisa: It's too soon A.C, please let me do this my way.

A.C: Ok, but I do have other houses and cars you can drive as well.

Lisa: A.C!

A.C: Sorry, I trust you because it's Flame we are talking about here.

Lisa: Meaning?

A.C: I trust you staying at his house because I trust him.

Lisa: Oh?

A.C: Nothing can happen with him. He's all business, I'm sure he is going to make you pay rent for staying at his house.

Lisa: I will pay if I have to.

A.C: But if it was any other guy I would have been jealous. I am comfortable that it's one of my brothers.

Lisa: Yeah.

A.C: He did not give you a hard time right?

Lisa: Not really.

A.C: Good, I'm sure he just dropped you off and left and did not even say two words to you.

Lisa: aaam...yeah. That is exactly what happened.

A.C: Are you ready to order?

Lisa: I am not really hungry.

A.C: Then let's skip dinner and get right to dessert.

Lisa: Dessert?

A.C: I have not seen you in a while. I need some dessert.

Lisa: A.C, come on, behave.

A.C: Let's go to my place tonight.

Lisa: A.C...

A.C: I need you next to me tonight. Please.

Lisa: We are not going to do anything right?

A.C: If that's what you want.

Lisa: It is.

A.C: Let's go then.

They left the restaurant

A.C's house

Lisa and A.C walk into his house

Lisa: Wow! This house is amazing!

A.C: Yeah, I bought it from this architect who was leaving for Germany. I just fell in love with it. And I only bring special people here.

Lisa: I see.

A.C: Please come in and I will show you around.

Lisa: OK.

A.C showed Lisa around and they sat in the lounge and had more wine and talked.

Lisa: So what is the story about Flame?

A.C: There is no story there. Flame is a simple guy, just like all of us. He loves to be on top of things, he hardly makes mistakes and he keeps to himself.

Lisa: I must say, he's got some presence.

A.C: Yeah, he is well respected in his field. He's a no nonsense kinda guy and yeah, that's it.

Lisa: Girlfriend?

A.C: Flame doesn't date a lot; I have never seen him with a girl.

Lisa: Never?

A.C: Well, there was one a long time ago, Nthabi, but she left the country. They were rather close, told each other everything and she got transferred to England.

Lisa: Were they in love?

A.C: I wouldn't know. Flame will never commit to any girl. Why the sudden interest in Flame's love life?

Lisa: I... I'm just asking because he doesn't say much. So as my financial adviser I wanted to get to know him.

A.C: Give it up, you never will. Let's talk about us now.

Lisa: What about us?

A.C got closer to Lisa, took a wine glass from her hands and put it on the coffee table and started kissing her. Lisa kissed him back, the kissing became more intense and A.C started undressing Lisa.

Lisa: A.C stop!

A.C: What? Am I going too fast?

Lisa: Yes.

A.C: Ok, I will go slow.

They started kissing again and A.C was going at a very slow pace that he is not used to. Lisa participated but she closed her eyes and imagined that it was Flame kissing her. A.C could not believe how Lisa was, she was so engaged and ready to do anything.

A.C picked Lisa up and carried her to the bedroom and put her on the bed. He then took off his shirt and kissed her. With her eyes closed she was lost in her head only imaging Flame. A.C took Lisa's dress off and Lisa's body gave into the feeling and allowed A.C to undress her.

Lisa: (with her eyes closed and still lost in her head) make love to me.

A.C: Are you sure?

Lisa: Definitely.

A.C kissed Lisa's neck and reached for her thighs, Lisa kept mumbling words that A.C couldn't hear. But he continued kissing her and he felt like it was the time to have sex with her.

Lisa: Don't ...stop....Make love to me Flame.

A.C was stunned and stopped right away. Lisa opened her eyes and came back to planet earth.

A.C: D id you just call me Flame?

Lisa: No, I did not! (Shocked)

A.C: I heard you! You said "make love to me Flame"...Do you want to tell me something I don't know?

Page 16

Lisa jumped out of bed and got dressed

Lisa: A.C, it's not what you think.

A.C: I'm listening.

Lisa: I have been so stressed lately with my business.

A.C: What's that got to do with what you just said?

Lisa sat A.C down next to her as she was trying to convince A.C.

Lisa: There is this project I am working on and Flame is stressing me out, he doesn't want to release the funds for me to get started. I am sorry A.C...I was just thinking about that, I was distracted for a minute and I accidentally called you Flame.

A.C: Really?

Lisa: Yeah, I just don't understand why he is s stubborn. This is my future we are talking about here.

A.C: Lisa, calm down.

Lisa: I am thinking of changing financial advisers. (Started crying fake tears)

A.C: OK, don't cry. Come here. (Hugging her) I will talk to Flame when he comes back.

Lisa: No!

A.C: But you said...

Lisa: He is good at what he does; I just need to put up with him a little longer and I will be fine.

A.C: Are you sure because I can find you someone else.

Lisa: I am, so please don't worry about it.

A.C: If you say so. And please Lisa, keep him out of our sex lives.

Lisa: Ok, baby.

A.C: So were you for real when you said I must make love to you?

Lisa: Yeah.

A.C: Let me do that.

Lisa: aaam...maybe some other time. I'm kind of tired right now.

A.C: Lisa what is going on?

Lisa: Nothing.

A.C: Nothing? When exactly do you think you will be ready? I mean we have been dating for a while

Lisa: A.C listen....(holding his hand) I just need a bit more time ok. You know the problem I have. I almost broke your neck last time.

A.C: You have to lose it sometime. I mean you are not getting any younger.

Lisa: I know but I promise when I am ready, you will be my first.

A.C: Can't wait.

Lisa: I have to go.

A.C: No, please stay. Spend a night.

Lisa: Are you sure? You look a bit frustrated.

A.C: I am but you can't drive all the way at this time of the night.

Lisa: Ok, I will stay.

The cuddled in bed

The next day

Lisa got up early because she had some ideas for her new range; she was busy on her phone sending email and transferring money, A.C was still sleeping but was woken by the sound of Lisa's cell phone vibrating.

A.C: Hey

Lisa: I'm sorry. Did I wake you?

A.C: No, what time is it?

Lisa: 7:30.

A.C: I need one more hour sleep. It's too early.

Lisa: Ok, I will go and work downstairs.

A.C: No; come here. I need some morning love.

Lisa: A.C, I'm busy (pushing him away)

A.C: What are you doing?

Lisa: Working.

A.C: How about you work on me. You just look sexy in my t shirt

Lisa: I have to go A.C.

A.C: Ok then.

Lisa: I will make it up to you ok. I need to get my sketches to a fabric factory.

A.C: You need any money?

Lisa: No thanks. Flame came through.

A.C: That's good.

Lisa got up and got dressed, kissed A.C good bye and left for the day.

Later on

BROTHER'S RECORDS

The three brothers are having a meeting about an upcoming project.

FRO: Has anyone heard from Flame?

A.C: I haven't spoken to him.

SNAZ: Me neither. It's like he vanished into thin air.

FRO: Something is not right; I have been waiting for him to sign off on some figures.

A.C: He's never dropped the ball before. I'm sure he has a logical explanation for going AWOL.

FRO: Ok, back to business. Our talent show.

A.C: Yeah, Flame already approved the budget for that. We just need to kick it off next month.

SNAZ: The marketing has been going well, T.V, radio and social media.

FRO: One of us has to make an appearance in one of the cities. Since the ladies love you so much A.C, I

think you should go.

A.C was miles away.

SNAZ: A.C?

A.C: What?

FRO: What is going on with you? Did you hear what we just said?

A.C: Sorry, I'm just thinking about Lisa.

FRO: You never think this hard about any girl.

A.C: I never had to work this hard to get any girl in bed. She's a hard one to crack.

FRO: Get her drunk.

A.C: No man.

SNAZ: I like Lisa. Because she is making you sweat.

A.C: A lot. Plus she is staying at Flame's penthouse and driving his Range Rover.

FRO: What? Flame loves that car.

A.C: Exactly.

FRO: You better watch out, he's making a move on your girl.

SNAZ: What? This is Flame we are talking about here. He doesn't make moves on any girl.

A.C: Yeah, I trust Flame. It's Lisa I am worried about. I have to find another way to soften her up.

FRO: Let me give you advice, because you do not want to leave her. Put a ring on her.

A.C: Are you crazy? I am not marrying her in order to sleep with her.

FRO: In that way, you can have her as your girlfriend and still sleep around as you are doing now.

SNAZ: That's the most stupid idea I have ever heard.

FRO: To you. You like church girls!

SNAZ: Don't judge me okay.

FRO: We all know the only reason you go to church is because of that girl 'Sne'.

SNAZ: Shut up man! A.C, it's just that you do not understand women. Women like Lisa want to feel secure around their man; they need to have connection and an open relationship. Then, they give themselves to you.

A.C: That sounds like a job. Look, I will do this my way Ok.

SNAZ: Let's say you sleep with her. Then what?

A.C: Mission accomplished!

FRO: Exactly!

A.C: I am a 'hit and go' kinda guy.

SNAZ: I rest my case.

Flame's P.A Thuli walks in.

Thuli: Sorry to interrupt but Flame is back in town.

A.C: Where is he?

Thuli: I don't know. He said you must email him everything that needs to be signed off. He will be in the

office tomorrow.

FRO: Ok, thanks Thuli.

SNAZ: What is up with Flame these days?

A.C: Beats me.

Later in the evening: 10pm

Lisa just got back from doing her errands for the show. She was so tired and decided to take a hot shower, put on her nice lacy nightdress and had a glass of wine. She then sent some emails and was dozing off for a second. She heard a sound coming from downstairs and was a bit scared.

She went downstairs, she noticed that the front door was half open; she was very frightened. There was a sound coming from Flame's study and Lisa grabbed a wine bottle from the kitchen table and went silently to Flame's study. It was very dark; as Lisa walks in the study he saw a tall guy by the desk facing the other direction. Lisa went silently behind him and hit him in the head with a bottle; the man fell of the floor.

Lisa turned him over to see his face.

Lisa: Oh my word! Flame?

Flame was hit badly

Flame: Oow! My head!

Lisa: I'm sorry! I thought you were an intruder!

Flame: Ooow!

Lisa: Oh my! Let me help you up.

Lisa turned the lights on and helped Flame up. Flame sat on the chair in his study.

Flame: Get me some ice please.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa came back with a bag of ice and put it on Flame's head.

Lisa: I am sorry Flame. I just got so scared! What are you doing here so late anyway?

Flame: I came to pick something up. I thought you were asleep. So I used the spare key.

Lisa: I just got back.

Flame: Look, I have to go.

Lisa: No! You can't drive in this state.

Flame: I am fine!

Lisa: No Flame. Please stay, I can sleep on the couch!

Flame: I am feeling a bit dizzy. You almost killed me!

Lisa: I said I was sorry!

Flame: Well it doesn't help the headache I have.

Lisa: Please take a short nap and I will bring you an aspirin.

Flame: Thanks.

Lisa went to the kitchen and got pain killers for Flame and he took a short nap on the couch.

Lisa: When did you come back?

Flame: This afternoon.

Lisa: Flame...about what happened last time...

Flame: Nothing happened Neliswa. Just forget about it.

Lisa: Forget it? We were naked together in the shower kissing.

Flame: You were going through a tough time. I was just being nice.

Lisa: That's your interpretation?

Flame: What do you want me to say Neliswa?

Lisa: Nothing, just ... I need closure.

Flame: This topic is making my head spin even more.

Lisa: You are such a coward!

Flame: Excuse me?

Lisa: You ran away like a coward and didn't even say goodbye!

Flame: Neliswa, that night was a huge mistake. You are dating A.C, he's like a brother to me.

Lisa: I know that!

Flame: Good. Now end of discussion.

Lisa: Fine!

There was silence for a minute.

Lisa: I'm going to bed (walking away)

Flame: I'm sorry.

Lisa turned and looked at him.

Lisa: For what?

Flame: Walking away from you. When I woke up and saw you in my arms, I just thought to myself. This woman does not belong to me but to my brother and I could not betray him like that; I could not destroy a relationship with him because of some girl I just met.

Lisa: I understand, let's forget it ever happened.

Flame: I agree.

Lisa: And Flame; A.C will have questions about my stay here and driving your car.

Flame: I know. But I'm sure he insisted you stay at his house?

Lisa: Yeah, but I said No.

Flame: You did?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: why?

Lisa: Because...I love staying here. It won't be long, just until I sort my life out.

Flame: How is that going? You got the money.

Lisa: Yes, I sent my first 20 sketches to the factory. I am going to be showing at the Domingo Annual Fashion Catwalk. A friend hooked me up.

Flame: Good. I heard about that show. It's quite big.

Lisa: I am glad I'm in it. I had to pay for marketing as well; I will email you the breakdown tomorrow.

Flame: Great, It's good to see you being on top of things.

Lisa: It feels good.

Flame: I saw your sketches.

Lisa: When?

Flame: When the driver dropped them off. One of them accidentally fell off. I hope you don't mind?

Lisa: Not at all.

Flame: They are beautiful, it's like every sketch had a story behind it. You are going to make a success of yourself; I can see you love what you do.

Lisa: Thank you Flame; nobody has appreciated my work like you do. To me drawing is art.

Flame: I get it.

They looked at each other for a while.

Lisa: I ... I have to get to bed. Are you going to be ok on the couch? You can use your room.

Flame: No, I'm fine.

Lisa: Ok, good night.

Flame: Good night.

Lisa: And one more thing Flame...

Flame: What?

Lisa: Yesterday, I was with A.C and we were about to...you know...

Flame: What?

Lisa: Have sex.

Flame: Neliswa...I don't want to hear about...

Lisa: Flame please listen. As we were ready to do it. I accidentally called him Flame.

Flame stared at her.

Flame: You did what?

Lisa: I don't know what came over me and I just told him that I was thinking about you because you were stressing me out about business.

Flame: I don't understand why you would say something so stupid!

Lisa: Because I was imagining that A.C was you.

Flame: Great! Now A.C is going to ask me about that!

Lisa: I'm sorry.

Flame: You have so much drama for one person Neliswa. If you are not collapsing or breaking ankles;

you put me in your drama.

Lisa: That's not fair.

Flame: That night should have never happened.

Lisa: I don't regret it Flame. I'm an honest person so I will give it to you straight. You touched me like no

man ever did and you kissed me like I was the only woman on earth.

Flame: Neliswa I...

Lisa: It's ok. I know you might not feel the same way but it felt good. If I were to do it again I would. So,

good night.

Flame: Good night.

Lisa went upstairs and went straight to bed; she could not sleep for hours. Suddenly she heard the sound of the door opening; she turned and looked towards the door. Flame was standing there quietly

watching her. She got up and looked at him.

Flame: Can't sleep?

Lisa: Yeah. You?

Flame: Me too. My head hurts.

Lisa: Sorry.

Flame: Do you need help with sleeping? I can hold you like I did last time.

Lisa: I wouldn't want anything more.

Flame took off his clothes and got in bed with Lisa and cuddled up with her. Lisa safety was not threatened at all; this man was back and was keeping her safe again. Her body reacted quickly to

Flame's strong touch and presence. He smelt so good, the smell that drove Lisa insane.

Flame: Neliswa?

Lisa: Huh?

Flame: Are you Ok?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame turned Lisa's body towards him as she was facing the opposite direction and looked into her eyes.

Flame: Why do you drive me crazy?

Lisa: You do the same to me.

Flame: Tell me, what do you want?

Lisa: What do you mean?

Flame: I'm here, right now. Tell me what do you want me to do to you?

Lisa smiled at him and did not look him in the eye.

Lisa: I...I...

Flame: Hey (touching her face) look at me. Do you trust me?

Lisa: With my life.

Flame: Do you trust me with your body?

Lisa: You can do whatever you want to it.

Flame:let me explore you then.

Lisa was breathing so heavily to the sound of Flame's voice.

Lisa: How far do you want to go?

Flame: How far do you want me to go?

Lisa: aaam...Flame. I have to tell you something.

Flame: Ok.

Lisa: I'm a virgin.

Flame: Thanks for telling me.

Lisa: So it doesn't bother you?

Flame: Why would it, I'm sure you got your reasons for being one.

Lisa: I kind of have panic attacks when I'm about to have sex. It happens all the time. So I just wanted to let you know before we can do anything.

Flame: Relax Neliswa, you don't need to explain anything. I won't force you to do anything you don't want to do.

Lisa: In that case, I give you permission to explore my body.

Flame kissed her gently and undressed her slowly. As usual Lisa melted and surrendered her body to Flame. Flame was a gentleman and fulfilled all her needs.

Page 17

It's 6am; Flame and Lisa are still sleeping comfortably in his king size bed; Lisa was still in Flame's arms. Flame woke up as the morning sun was fitting the window; he looked at Lisa sleeping and smiled a bit. He gently moved Lisa from his arms and got quietly out of bed and straight into his in suite shower.

The sound of water hitting the floor woke Lisa up; she was happy to see that Flame's clothes are still on the floor. Lisa got up and followed Flame into the shower; she opened the shower door slowly, got in and put her hands around Flame from the back.

Flame turned and faced her with a smile.

Flame: You don't know it's rude to sneak up on someone in the shower Miss Malinga?

Lisa: I am sorry Mr. Kunene; I could not resist.

Flame: I can't stay long; I need to get to work.

Lisa: Not even if I ask for one last kiss?

Flame: That can be arranged.

They started kissing again and washing each other bodies with an exotic shower gel that smells like Flame. Couple of minutes later, they got out and Flame quickly dries himself and took some clean clothes he had left behind in the closet. He had an excellent and expensive taste when it came to clothes; he was always well dressed for any occasion.

Lisa sat quietly in bed and watched Flame's body and he is putting lotion on and getting dressed. The smell of his cologne drove her mad. She could not believe that he was actually falling for this man; she put on one of Flame's plain t shirt and went downstairs and made him coffee.

Flame came downstairs and found Lisa in the kitchen using one of his t shirts. He looked at her for a while.

Lisa: It's rude to stare Mr. Kunene.

Flame: I'm sorry; you just look gorgeous in that t shirt.

Lisa: Thank you. Coffee?

Flame: Thanks.

Flame sat down; had coffee and toast with Lisa.

Lisa: So, how is your day looking?

Flame: Rather hectic. I know the brothers are going to be on my case. Especially A.C.

Lisa: Sorry about that.

Flame: Why do you ask?

Lisa: I was hoping we can do lunch; by the sea somewhere.

Flame: Neliswa; we can't be seen in public together.

Lisa: Yeah; you're right. I don't know what I was thinking. For a moment there I thought we were

together.

There was silence for a minute.

Flame: Well; we are not together Neliswa. It's a complicated situation.

Lisa: I know.

Flame: Are you ok?

Lisa: Yes, I 'm fine

Flame: Can I put that smile back on your face?

Lisa: (smiling) how?

Flame: It's your birthday tomorrow right?

Lisa: How did you know?

Flame: I am your financial adviser remember? I got all your documents.

Lisa: I don't really remember my birthdays.

Flame: Why?

Lisa: I kind of try to forget them.

Flame: I thought girls love birthdays.

Lisa: My dad never bought me anything for my birthday or even wished me a happy birthday.

Flame: I'm sorry.

Lisa: It's Ok; So I just eventually stopped celebrating them. It's a constant reminder of a day some woman gave birth to me that I don't even know.

Flame: It shouldn't be like that Neliswa. You are an amazing woman; the day you were born is a gift to me.

Lisa looked at Flame with teary eyes; Flame went over by her side and hugged her; kissed her forehead and wiped her tears.

Lisa: Thank you Flame.

Flame: Anytime sthandwa sam.

Lisa: What does that mean?

Flame: Google translation; your homework for today.

Lisa: (Laughing) You are ridiculous.

Flame: I have to go; I'm already late for my first meeting.

Lisa: OK.

Flame: Meet me at my office at 2 pm; we need to finalise a few things regarding your business.

Lisa: I will be there.

Flame: Great. See you then.

They kissed; and Flame left.

Lisa went upstairs and got her cell phone to call Roxy.

Lisa: (On the phone) Hey Roxy, Its Lisa...listen I have an excellent idea for your next jewellery collection. Let's meet by for coffee at that coffee shop by the sea...ok thanks, bye.

Lisa went upstairs sent a few emails and got ready to meet with Roxy.

Brother's records

Flame arrives in his office followed by his P.A.

P.A: Your next meeting is in 5minutes with Mr. Hadebe; your dairy is full for the rest of the day. Back to back meetings...

Flame: Slow down Thuli please.

Thuli: Sorry sir. The brothers want to meet you at 11am to discuss the talent show and...

Flame: Put Miss Malinga in at 2pm.

Thuli: I'm afraid you have a meeting with Funani Construction at 2pm.

Flame: Tell them I will meet them at their offices at 3pm, change of plans.

Thuli: But sir at 3pm you have to be in Ballito for the Accountant's conference.

Flame: Cancel that; tell them I will be out of town.

Thuli: You are?

Flame: Thuli, just do what I have asked please.

Thuli: Yes sir.

Flame: And get me some painkillers please. I have a headache.

Thuli: Yes sir.-EXIT-

Flame made a few calls and his next appointment arrived.

Lisa and Roxy had coffee and decided to take a morning walk by the beach. It was a beautiful and sunny day.

Roxy: Bad hair day?

Lisa: Yeah, I forgot to cover my hair when I got into the shower.

Roxy: Lucky it's not a weave.

Lisa: Yeah, maybe I should try one. Brazilian maybe?

Roxy: You look fine in your natural relaxed hair; it's long enough to be a weave anyway.

Lisa: I like your braids.

Roxy: Thanks; I just get up and go. No stress. So you said you have an idea for my new collection.

Lisa: Yes..I will be showing at the Annual Catwalk show.

Roxy: Domingo?

Lisa: Yes.

Roxy: Congratulations girl. That's the biggest show ever!

Lisa: So I was hoping if you can design some jewellery to match my designs. It will be a great exposure

for you and your brand.

Roxy: Wow! Really?

Lisa: Yes, so? Are you in?

Roxy: How much time do we have?

Lisa: About three weeks.

Roxy: Wow! That's a tight one.

Lisa: I know Roxy but it's a once in the lifetime opportunity.

Roxy: Ok, but I need to see your designs first. I need to know what I'm working with.

Lisa: Thanks girlfriend, you are the best!

Roxy: No problem, besides... I need money to buy a new car. That one is giving me problems.

Lisa: You will have enough after this.

They sat at one of the benches and bought ice cream as it was a hot day.

Roxy: So, what is going on with you these days?

Lisa: What do you mean?

Roxy: You are glowing and smiling all over the place.

Lisa: Life is good.

Roxy: Does this have to do with Flame?

Lisa started blushing

Lisa: No.

Roxy: You are playing with fire.

Lisa: Don't kill the mood Roxy.

Roxy: I'm just being real. It won't turn good.

Lisa: You just don't know how I feel Roxy. Last night was so amazing...

Roxy: Last night?

Lisa: Yes, he was there to pick something up and he ended up staying. He makes me feel good about myself and I don't know how he does it but he chases my bad dreams away.

Roxy: Really?

Lisa: Yes, nobody could do that! Even A.C.

Roxy: Lisa, are you falling in love with this man?

Lisa: I think so.

Roxy: Does he feel the same way or you are just his fantasy?

Lisa: We haven't talked about that.

Roxy: I think you should.

Lisa: I don't want to put him under pressure; what we are doing now is amazing.

Roxy: Cheating on A.C is amazing?

Lisa: Roxy come on; A.C and I don't click!

Roxy: Then tell him that, don't string him along.

Lisa: You are right; I just need the right time to tell him.

Roxy: Good.

Lisa: What does sthandwa sam, mean?

Roxy: It means 'my love'. Why?

Lisa: Nothing, just asking.

Roxy: Flame called you his love?

Lisa: Yes.

Roxy: This is more serious than I thought. You guys are actually dating.

Lisa: We are?

Roxy: Buy the sound of it. So, what did you do last night?

Lisa: Roxy it was crazy! When he touches me...It's like fire to my body. When he kisses me I just melt.

Roxy: Sounds intense.

Lisa: He kissed me all over (closing her eyes)

Roxy: All over?

Lisa: Everywhere.

Roxy: Wow, no man ever did that to me. They just want to tap and go.

Lisa: I never felt that with anyone.

Roxy: Did you guys have sex?

Lisa: No.

Roxy: What?

Lisa: I told him I was a virgin, so he kind of took things slow.

Roxy: So when are you planning to lose your virginity?

Lisa: Soon; to him. Very soon.

Roxy: huh?

Lisa: I mean, he is the first guy I feel comfortable with. He knows and understands my body. Every woman should be able to experience that; a man who can take care of their body.

Roxy: Spoken like a virgin!

Lisa: Stop it!

Roxy: Even if you leave A.C for Flame Lisa; social media would go crazy on you.

Lisa: I will cross that bridge when I get there.

Roxy: Ok.

Lisa: I mean; you can't help who you love.

Roxy: A.C and Flame's relationship? What happens there?

Lisa: I don't have all the answers right now.

Roxy: You better start thinking about that.

Lisa: Not today; we have to go to the factory to see my designs.

Roxy: Yeah, let's go.

Brother's records -11am

The boardroom is all set for the meeting. Everyone walks in and seats down; Flame was the last one to arrive.

Flame: Sorry I'm late guys. Hectic day.

FRO: It wouldn't be hectic if you were here the past few day. Where are my figures?

Flame: Slow down, will you? I got them here. All signed.

FRO: Thank you!

SNAZ: So where have you been?

Flame: I had some projects to do out of town. Didn't my P.A tell you?

A.C: It's unlike you to just disappear.

Flame: I did not disappear; I was working.

A.C: So when were you going to tell me about Lisa staying at your house and driving your favourite car?

Flame: That is not my favourite car.

A.C: Last time I checked; it was.

Flame: Look; you were out of town and I offered her a place to stay. Is that wrong? She was down and out.

A.C: A little heads up might have helped. Now she doesn't want to move out.

Flame: Not my fault; she's your girlfriend.

A.C: Maybe you can talk to her and ask her to move out.

Flame: I am not getting involved.

A.C: You are already involved man; she is using your property and driving your car! Now she is calling me by your name in bed.

FRO: Ini?

SNAZ: Yoh!

JINAL. TOTA

Flame: That's got nothing to do with me!

A.C: You are stressing her out! Go easy on her.

FRO: She called you Flame?

SNAZ: In bed? That is tragic man!

They laughed at A.C.

A.C: Look man, go easy on her; don't stress her out. Who knows? She might perform in bed after you loosen up.

Flame: It's your sexual life, not mine. I'm all about business; if she can't handle the heat she should get out of my office.

A.C: Look, I don't have a problem with her using your staff; I know it's a business transaction.

Flame: Good.

A.C: But don't mess with her; it affects me and my mission to have her.

FRO: Be careful; he might call you Flame again.

SNAZ: Or worse; she won't give it up. Flame can you believe S.A's top ladies' man and player can't get

one girl in bed?

A.C: Shut up man!

FRO: You should just give up. You have lost your touch.

A.C: There's nothing wrong with my touch; there's something wrong with ice princess.

Flame: Can we get back to business please. I have another meeting to get to.

A.C: Always business.

Flame: So, the talent's show- the budget has been approved. Is there any other department that is going

to require money?

A.C: Yes. The four celebrity judges. I will be one of them. We will travel four cities in about six days.

Flame: I'm not paying you.

A.C: Really now? I'm doing this for free?

Flame: You decided to go.

A.C: The social media was begging for me to come. Just imagine...having all the women in four cities.

Flame: That is why I'm not paying. Snaz should go.

SNAZ: Me? Why?

Flame: There will be less drama if you go. I know I won't have to worry about a thing.

A.C: Fine; I didn't want to go anyway.

SNAZ: It's great exposure for Brother's records. So, I will go.

Flame: Great, that is sorted. FRO? The producers of the show? Have they been paid?

FRO: Yeah. My department is sorted.

Flame: A.C? How is the marketing going?

A.C: Ladies love me on social media.

Flame: Regarding the show please.

A.C: Ok; I was joking, you are always so serious man! Marketing is going well; everyone now knows

about this talent search.

Flame: Everything seems to be in order. Fro, when is Temi's album coming out?

FRO: Next week.

Flame: Ok, keep up with the numbers, if they go down. She is out of here.

FRO: I'm on it.

A.C: You are so heartless man.

Flame: its business fellows.

A.C: How about drinks tonight guys?

Flame: I'm hosting this jazz night tonight. You can come by for a few drinks.

A.C: Cool. See you then –EXIT-

SNAZ/FRO: See you then -EXIT-

It's 2 pm and Flame is at his office waiting for Lisa to come. A few minutes later Thuli enters with Lisa.

Thuli: Miss Malinga for you sir.

Flame: Thanks Thuli. Can you hold all my calls please?

Thuli: Yes sir. -EXIT-

Lisa stood by the door smiling at Flame; she had put on a sexy business suit. The skirt was so short Flame could not stop staring. She walked slowly towards his desk and sat down.

Flame: Miss Malinga, do you always attend your business meetings looking like that?

Lisa: Depends. I only dress like this for special meetings.

Flame: I see.

Lisa: Problem?

Flame: Definitely.

Lisa: What is the problem Mr. Kunene?

Flame: The problem is that I just can't help myself. I just want to take that suit off and do things to you.

Lisa: Please don't. We still have business to discuss sir.

Flame smiled at her; the smile that Lisa loved so much.

Flame: Ok; let's get to business.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Here's your business account, business card, fuel card, and company registration documents, tax clearance, trading licence etc.

Lisa: That was quick.

Flame: Please don't over spend on unnecessary item. Strictly business. Any expenditure above R300 000 needs to be cleared me with me first.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: I was meaning to ask you about taking out a life cover, medical aid and retirement annuity since you do not have any right now.

Lisa: Yes, please do that for me. It's very important.

Flame: Ok, I will do that by this week.

Lisa: Thanks...let's hope my designs sell like hotcakes. I need the money to open a boutique.

Flame: Let me help you.

Lisa: With what.

Flame: If the show becomes a success I will invest R2 Million in your company.

Lisa: Really?

Flame: Yes.

Lisa: Thank you Flame. You won't regret it.

Flame: Let's hope I won't.

Lisa: I have to pay you something.

Flame: I told you, I don't mind doing it for free.

Lisa: I have to repay you in some way.

Flame: I can think of a way for you to repay me. (Looking at her with a smile)

Lisa: You are dangerous.

Flame: Only when it comes to you.

Lisa: How about tonight?

Flame: I'm kind of hosting this jazz thing tonight.

Lisa: Oh, yes. A.C told me you own a jazz and poetry club by gateway.

Flame: Yes, that's where I spend most of my free time.

Lisa: I saw it on twitter, it has a following. Best writers and jazz artists go there.

Flame: Yes, it's peaceful. You can come tonight; it's a jazz evening.

Lisa: OK, I will be there

Flame: All the brothers are going to be there as well, so you can just mingle with everyone.

Lisa: Can't wait.

Flame: Seems to me like you and A.C talk about me a lot.

Lisa: You come up in conversation sometimes.

Flame: What have you found out?

Lisa: Let me see...that you had a girlfriend who left for London.

Flame: Nthabi? (laughs)

Lisa: What?

Flame: A.C will feed you all the wrong information. She was a close friend of mine; not my girlfriend.

Lisa: A.C said you told each other everything.

Flame: Jealousy doesn't suit you Miss Malinga.

Lisa: I am not jealous.

Flame: Listen, that is in the past and there was nothing going on there.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame stood up and walked towards the door and locked it. He then went by Lisa, picked he up and put her on top of his desk.

Flame: I think you look better up here.

Lisa: Do I?

Flame: Certainly.

They kissed and Lisa took off Flame's jacket and tossed it on the floor. Flame was kissing her as smooth as he always does and putting her legs around him. He stopped kissing her and stared into her eyes.

Lisa: What is it?

Flame: What do you want for your birthday?

Lisa: Nothing.

Flame: I want to make this birthday extra special for you. Tell me what you want and I will get it for you.

Lisa: It's always my dream to find my mother but that is not going to happen. So...there is something else that I would love as a birthday gift.

Flame: What?

Lisa: It's something I want to do with you.

Flame: I'm listening.

Lisa: I...I

Flame: Hey, talk to me.

Lisa: I want to lose my virginity to you.

Flame: Are you sure?

Lisa: Yes...I want you to take my fears away.

Flame: (kissing her) Ok, whatever you wish. I will do.

Lisa: Should I be scared?

Flame: Not if I am around. Hey...look at me. I will take care you.

Lisa: (smiles) Well, in that case I'm not worried.

Flame: I got a property by KwaDukuza Salt Rock.

Lisa: Great Investment.

Flame: It's a beach house I bought 2 years ago, but I have only been there once.

Lisa: Is it beautiful?

Flame: Yes, I want us to go there tomorrow night. Maybe spend the weekend.

Lisa: I would love that.

Flame: I will pick you up at around 5pm tomorrow, and then take a drive there. I will make it worth your while.

Lisa: I'm happy you making my birthday special. Please don't tell anyone it's my birthday.

Flame: It's our little secret.

Lisa: Now kiss me.

Flame: For a virgin, you really have a dirty mind.

Lisa: (hitting him) you taught me!

Flame: Don't play with me.

Lisa: Can I have my legs back please.

Flame: Sure, and get off my desk.

Flame took his jacket from the floor and put it around his chair. Suddenly there was a knock and A.C $\,$

enters.

A.C: Lisa?

Lisa: Hey.

A.C: I didn't know you were coming in today.

Lisa: Last minute.

A.C: Ok, wow! You are looking sexy! Come here.

A.C grabbed Lisa and kissed her. Lisa was uncomfortable as Flame was staring at them. There was no expression on his face; he was just calm and cool as he always is.

Lisa: A.C, behave.

A.C: Sorry man. I could not resist.

Lisa: I have to go.

A.C: Hey, go where. The only place you are going is my office.

Lisa: I have a meeting I need to get to, sorry.

A.C: ok, join us tonight then at Flame's jazz lounge.

Lisa: I would love to.

A.C: Great. See you tonight beautiful.

Lisa: OK. Bye guys -EXIT-

A.C: See? That's what I call a full package. Maybe you should get one like her.

Flame: Maybe I should.

A.C: Please sign these for me.

Flame: Ok, that I can do.

Page 18

Lisa had invited Roxy and Brendan to join her at the Jazz club. They walk in and were amazed how the place was; exotic with a touch the 1960's style. There was a live band performing, a bar and a small stage for poets. There was also a lounge where people were sitting and having cigars and whiskey; the brothers were sitting by the open plan bar having drinks. A.C spotted Lisa and went to welcome her.

A.C: Baby; I'm glad you could make it (kissing her)

Lisa: The place looks great!

A.C: Yeah, Flame knows this kind of thing.

Lisa: This is a friend of mine from high school Brendan; you know Roxy.

A.C: What's up man (shaking his hand) I'm Andile; but you can call me A.C.

Brendan: It's a pleasure.

A.C: There are drinks by the bar; please join us.

Roxy pulled Lisa aside.

Lisa: You guys go ahead; we will join you just now.

Roxy: Why you didn't tell me FRO would be here?

Lisa: I didn't think it would be a problem.

Roxy: Well it is.

Lisa: Relax; enjoy the night. Brendan is here.

Roxy: Brendan?

Lisa: He likes you.

Roxy: Please; he is too model C for me.

Lisa: Excuse me? What's that supposed to mean? We went to the same school.

Roxy: No offense. But he is not my type.

Lisa: What's your type? Let me guess...rough guys you treat you like crap?

Roxy: That hurts Lisa.

Lisa: Sorry girl but you need to get out of your comfort zone; date someone you never thought you

would go for.

Roxy: Why is this so important to you?

Lisa: Please don't be mad.

Roxy: What did you do?

Lisa: I promised him a date with you so I could get into the fashion show.

Roxy: What?

Lisa: Just one date. Besides; you are also going to be showing your jewellery. It's a win, win situation.

Roxy: I suppose.

Lisa: He is a nice guy.

Roxy: Ok, just one date ok.

Lisa: Fine with me.

They went and joined everyone by the bar. A.C put his arm around Lisa and kissed her. Flame took the mic and went on stage to welcome everyone.

Flame: Ladies and gentlemen, welcome to Flame's jazz and poetry club open night.

Everyone clapped.

Flame: Thank you. Our first performance of the night is a lady that needs no introduction. She's S.A most talented poet and story writer. Please put your hands together for Ntombi Khoza!

They clapped for her and she went on stage and resits her poem.

FRO: Who is that guy with Roxy?

SNAZ: I don't know. Why? Are you jealous?

FRO: Me? Jealous? Please.

SNAZ: They seem to be close. Laughing, touching and all.

FRO: Good for them.

SNAZ: Just admit it. You like the girl.

FRO: I like no one ok. Hey barman!.. Can I have another round?

A.C: So are you enjoying tonight?

Lisa: Yes, she is a great poet.

A.C: Look Lisa; there is something I want to talk to you about.

Lisa: Me too.

A.C: You go first.

Lisa: No, you go.

A.C: I know things between us have been hectic. I am trying to be a better man for you and I think it's time for us to make it official...

Lisa: Official?

A.C: What I want to say is 'Will...

His cell phone rang

Lisa: You can take it. It's ok...I will go say Hi to Flame.

Flame: Neliswa.

Lisa: Flame.

Flame: Are you ok?

Lisa: Yeah. Great show.

Flame: Thanks.

One of the jazz musicians came to Flame's table. An old man; around his 60's

Flame: Hey bra Themba!

Bra Themba: Howzit Flame.

Flame: Great. Are you ready to perform?

Bra Themba: Born ready. And who is this lovely lady?

Flame: My apologies bra Themba; this is Neliswa Malinga. A friend of the brothers.

Lisa: Nice to meet you. My dad plays your music all the time.

Bra Themba: Good to hear. I am happy there are people who still love jazz.

Lisa: I will it.

Bra Themba: Thank you (kissing Lisa's hand).

Lisa: It was nice meeting you. -EXIT-

Bra Themba: Talk to me son. What's going on between you and the lady?

Flame: Nothing.

Bra Themba: I saw the way you were looking at her.

Flame: Really, nothing.

Bra Themba: Flame, I know you. Something is going on.

Flame: Neliswa is A.C's girlfriend.

Bra Themba: A decent girl like that? How did she end up with that player boy?

Flame: I have no idea.

Bra Themba: Listen; if you like this girl then tell her. I can see it in your eyes that you want to be with

her.

Flame: It's not that easy.

Bra Themba: Listen...you can't let the woman you love be played by that Andile boy. If you love her that

much; protect her from him.

Flame: A.C is not a bad person.

Bra Themba: Maybe not; but to women, he is heartless.

Flame kept quiet and thought about what Bra Themba said.

Flame: Thanks.

Bra Themba: Let me go for my performance. See you later -EXIT-

A.C came towards Flame.

A.C: Hey man. I just received a call from Bongo's manager. Apparently a fan pressed charges against him

for assault.

Flame: What?

A.C: I have to GO TO Joburg tonight.

Flame: Now?

A.C: Yeah man; or otherwise he will miss his concert there.

Flame: Just sort it out man

A.C: I'm on it. I will be back tomorrow if all is sorted.

Flame: Good luck.

A.C: Why are you so calm about this?

Flame: I expected it to happen. Bongo is always getting us into trouble.

A.C: Yeah. See you when I come back.

A.C went towards Lisa

Lisa: A.C; what's wrong?

A.C: Look; I have to leave you again.

Lisa: What are you talking about?

A.C: I need to sort out some stuff in Joburg. It's rather urgent.

Lisa: It's ok A.C.

A.C: But I needed to talk to you about something..

Lisa: Me too, but I guess it will have to wait until you come back.

A.C: Come with me.

Lisa: What?

A.C: To Joburg; we can find time to talk after I sort this issue with Bongo.

Lisa: A.C; it's not a good time right now. I am busy with my collection.

A.C: Ok then; when I come back we will sit down and talk.

Lisa:Ok.

A.C: I will see you when I come back (kisses her)

By the lounge, FRO finds Roxy sitting alone watching the band.

FRO: Roxy

Roxy: Hi

FRO: Are you stalking me?

Roxy: Don't flatter yourself.

FRO: Then what are you doing here?

Roxy: Lisa invited me ok.

FRO: Where's your boyfriend? Are you trying to make me jealous?

Roxy: Not everything is about you.

FRO: Let's go to my place tonight.

Roxy: You are drunk. Go home and sleep.

FRO: So you are playing hard to get now? Its ok, I will find somebody better to take home.

Roxy: Good for you. Maybe I will find a gentleman to take me home.

Brendan came to take Roxy home.

Brendan: Roxy, are you ready to go?

Roxy: Yes. Please take me home.

Brendan: Ok, maybe we can take a walk by the beach...I really want to get to know you.

Roxy: (looking at FRO) Of course. Suddenly I feel a negative vibe coming.

Brendan: Let's go.

The evening went and the show was over by 12am. Everyone left; Lisa was there waiting for Flame to finish up. Finally when everyone was gone, it was just the two of them remaining; Flame locked the door and joined Lisa by the lounge.

Flame: Happy birthday Miss Malinga.

Lisa: Thank you Mr. Kunene.

They kissed.

Lisa: Please spend a night with me.

Flame: I can't tonight. I need to finish up some work so I can be all yours this weekend.

Lisa: All mine?

Flame: Yes sthandwa sam,

Lisa: Ok then. I guess I will see you this afternoon?

Flame: I will pick you up at 3pm.

Lisa: Ok. Look Flame. When A.C comes back I will break up with him.

Flame: Neliswa I didn't say you must break up with him.

Lisa: It's my choice. We are just not compatible. It's unfair to both of you.

Flame: What happens after you break up with him?

Lisa: I want to be with you.

Flame: Can you handle me?

Lisa: I guess you have to wait until we get to Salt Rock to find out.

Flame: My mind is going places. I can't wait to have you all to myself.

Lisa: Flame, to tell you the truth I am scared.

Flame: Of me?

Lisa: No, of the unknown.

Flame: Come here, sit on my lap.

Lisa got up and sat on Flame's lap; Flame put his arms around her waist.

Flame: You have to trust me Neliswa.

Lisa: I do, it's just that for years I wasn't able to do this. I am just scared it won't be able to happen with

you.

Flame: So what if it doesn't happen?

Lisa: I will be devastated.

Flame: I will wait until you are ready. I just want you.

Lisa: Ok, let me go and get some sleep.

Flame: Ok, I will walk to your car.

Lisa: You mean your car?

Flame: It's yours now. Your birthday present.

Lisa: What? Are you serious?

Flame: Yeah.

Lisa: Oh my word Flame, No, this is too much. I can't accept this.

Flame: Neliswa, it's a gift from me. How can you say no to that?

Lisa: On my word!

She gave Flame a big hug and a kiss.

Flame: Let's go.

Lisa: Thank you so much Flame.

Morning

Lisa is awake and working on her range that is going to be part of the show. Roxy calls.

Lisa: (On the phone) Hi Roxy.

Roxy: Girl, please give me your address, I 'm coming there.

Lisa: Ok, I will text you the address.

Roxy: Thanks, bye.

Lisa sent a text to Roxy and put her phone aside. Then she took a pencil and her drawing pad; she drew a finest gown as her show stopper; the inspiration came from the way she was feeling about a specific man. Her dreams were starting to vanish and she was the happiest woman alive.

An hour later there was a knock on the door and Lisa went to open.

Lisa: Hey Roxy; please come in.

Roxy: Thank you (coming in) Wow! This place is amazing!

Lisa: Yeah.

Roxy: You are so lucky my friend. You always have the finest things and the finest men.

Lisa: Quit playing, let's sit at the balcony.

They sat outside at the balcony.

Roxy: I just wanted to thank you.

Lisa: For what?

Roxy: Introducing me to Brendan.

Lisa: Why? Did you guys hit it off?

Roxy: Kind of. He is such a gentleman.

Lisa: What did you guys do?

Roxy: We took a walk by the beach, hand in hand. We talked a lot; he then took me home kissed me

goodbye and left.

Lisa: That's great Roxy! You see? He's not that bad.

Roxy: I mean all the men I have gone on dates with always want to sleep with me. Brendan is so

thoughtful.

Lisa: You see it's good to try something new.

Roxy: I agree.

Lisa: What time is it?

Roxy: its 10:30am, are you going somewhere?

Lisa: I need to go and buy some things.

Roxy: Ok, I can go with you.

Lisa: Can I ask you something?

Roxy: Yeah.

Lisa: How was your first time?

Roxy: I don't even remember; I think I was 16 or something. I was too high to remember.

Lisa: High?

Roxy: On weed.

Lisa: Oh.

Roxy: Please don't tell me you are losing your virginity to A.C!

Lisa: Actually, I am losing it to Flame.

Roxy: Are you sure you are ready?

Lisa: I am 28 years Rox. It's either now or never. This time it's not about wanting to lose my virginity. It's

about wanting to make love to Flame.

Roxy: A.C? Did you break up with him?

Lisa: I tried but something came up.

Roxy: I can see you really like this mysterious Flame.

Lisa: He is not mysterious.

Roxy: Really. He's hard to read.

Lisa: I can read him just fine.

Roxy: I'm sure you can.

Lisa: Now, please help me.

Roxy: With what?

Lisa: Do I need to bring my own condom? Is he bringing his? Do I need lingerie or do I ...

Roxy: Calm down Lisa.

Lisa: Sorry, I'm just so nervous.

Roxy: It's ok. Come...lets go.

Lisa: Let me get my bag.

Page 19

It's 3pm in the afternoon and Lisa is ready for her weekend trip to Salt Rock, she was a bit nervous because she did not know what to expect. She heard the sound of Flame's car pulling over by the driveway. Her heart started beating fast and she tried to calm herself down.

Flame knocks and enters looking relaxed in a loose white shirt and cream linen shirt. He smiled at Lisa and to her everything was okay if he smiled. She stood by the kitchen wearing her white cocktail dress that hugged her figure.

Flame: You look breath taking.

Lisa: You don't look too bad yourself.

Flame: Ready to go?

Lisa: Yes; I am ready.

Flame: Come; take my hand.

Lisa went up to Flame and held his hand; he then took her bag and they left.

They did not talk much on the way there; Flame was holding Lisa's hand all the way. Lisa was looking at him with a smile thinking the man she has ever loved was about to be hers forever.

They drove up a quite driveway and Lisa finally had a better view of the beach, it was beautiful. She has always loved the beach since childhood but hardly went there.

They stopped by sea food restaurant.

Flame: Come; I will show you a place that makes the best prawn curry in Salt Rock.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame got out of the car and went around to open Lisa's door. They then went inside the restaurant and had supper.

Lisa: You are right; this is the best prawn curry I have ever tasted.

Flame: I knew you would like it.

Lisa: Seems like you know exactly what I want all the time. You don't struggle at all.

Flame: I don't know, with you...everything falls into place.

Lisa: So what is your plan with me?

Flame: Well, right now. I want to take you on a walk by the beach. Then we go by my house and do the unthinkable to that body.

Lisa: (smiles) You always say the right things.

Flame: Well; I know what I want.

Lisa: Long term?

Flame: I want to make you my wife.

Lisa was stunned; no man has ever talked about marriage to her. This man told her all the right things; is he the one? That was the question on Lisa's mind.

Lisa: Flame (tears in her eyes) that is the sweetest thing anyone has ever said to me.

Flame: I want to have children with you; lots of children (Holding her hands) but now, please allow me to show you around; then later make your birthday wish come true.

Lisa: I wouldn't want anything more.

They left the restaurant hand in hand and took a walk by the beach; the sun had set and wind blowing; they sat under an old tree by the beach. They looked at each other's eyes without saying a word to each other. This kind of love they share; it only came once in a lifetime.

Flame: Tell me...where would you love to live?

Lisa: Well; when I was a child I always dreamt of a quiet place with lots of green grass, Horses and blue skies.

Flame: That place exists.

Lisa: Where?

Flame: Somewhere.

Lisa: I always wanted to live there with my husband and kids. A farm like lifestyle.

Flame: Dreams can come true.

Lisa: (Laughs) not this one.

Flame: Come...let me show you my house.

They left the beach and went to the car and drove off. They finally stopped at this big beach house made out of wood. Hand crafted to perfection.

They got out of the car; Flame took the bags from the boot and they walked in.

The house was exquisite, fully furnished and had a positive mood. Lisa felt at home but did not know why. Flame put the bags by the door and held Lisa's hand.

Lisa: Flame. It's beautiful.

Flame: Yes. It has a peaceful atmosphere. I just thought you would love it.

Lisa: Again, you always know what I would love.

Flame: I know you Neliswa; that's why I want us to be together.

Lisa: Forever?

Flame: Forever.

Flame took the bags to the bedroom and joined Lisa by the couch and they had white wine. Flame took

off his shirt as it was very hot; Lisa liked to see Flame shirtless. His abs drove her crazy and the tattoo of

a spider on his left arm was kind of sexy to her.

Flame was looking at Lisa with a smile, yes, the famous one that Lisa loved

He took Lisa's glass from her and put it aside and then kissed her. Lisa kissed him back and moved slowly

towards him. A slow gentle kiss drove Lisa crazy; she ran her hands on his chest and down, the man was

strong and was all hers.

The kissing became intense and Flame slowly took off Lisa's dress. He then stopped, looked into her eyes

and took off her bra; he loved to see Lisa topless. He was taken by her beauty at that moment; Lisa took

of Flame's pants and kicked them to the floor.

Flame never liked the couch; he stood up and carried Lisa to the bedroom. Lisa was stunned at what she

saw. The room was perfectly decorated with roses everywhere, candlelight and soft music.

Lisa: Flame? When did you do this?

Flame: I was here before I came to pick you up.

Lisa: Then you drove all the way back?

Flame: Yes.

Lisa: It's beautiful. Just perfect.

Flame: Only the best for you.

Flame put Lisa slowly on the bed and kissed her; he then moved down to her neck, Lisa melted to his

tongue going around her neck. She got engaged and grabbed his strong arms.

Flame: You still trust me?

Lisa: With everything.

Flame started kissing Lisa's breasts; nipple to nipple, Lisa got lost in the moment once again; he then moved down to her stomach and with his gentle hands took off her lacy underwear slowly. Flame could not resist Lisa's hot and sexy body; he just wanted her right there and then.

Lisa's eyes were closed and her body dancing to Flame's tune. Lisa opened her eyes and Flame was there, on top of her looking at her with a smile. Lisa ran her hands once again down his abs and took off his boxer shorts slowly. They were both naked in each other's presence.

Flame took a bottle of hot oil by the bed and rubbed it on Lisa's body with her eyes closed; Lisa opened her eyes and rubbed oil all over Flame's chest and abs. They got inside his clean white sheets and started kissing for a while. Lisa wanted this man and this man wanted her. She thought about what might happen if she suffocates again.

Flame: Neliswa; don't over think.

Lisa: OK.

Flame: I can feel your body withdrawing. Trust me ok? Don't close your eyes; just look into my eyes in order for you to feel safe.

Lisa: OK.

Flame: Just know that I will never hurt you. Whenever you want me to stop, just say the word. OK?

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: So? Are you OK?

Lisa: Yes, I just want you.

Flame: How bad?

Lisa: Very.

Flame: Allow my body to connect with yours. Don't lose sight of my eyes.

Lisa: Teach me.

Lisa: Do as I say.

They started kissing again but this time it was more rough that usual but Lisa enjoyed it and her body was connecting with Flame's.

Flame reached over to the bedside drawer and took out a pack of condoms; he took one and put it on. Lisa's heart started beating and Flame held her both arms and pinned them to the bed; Lisa then looked him in the eye like he said she must.

Flame: Whenever you want me to stop; just say.

Lisa: Don't stop. Please continue.

Lisa's heart was still beating fast.

Flame: Now I want you to relax and breathe; look at my eyes.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: I love you.

Lisa's body became excited after Flame uttered those words and could not believe he had said that. No man has ever told her that.

Lisa: I love you too Flame.

Flame: Now I want you to close your eyes and hold on to me; I won't hurt you.

Lisa closed her eyes and held onto Flame's strong arms; Flame positioned himself in between her legs and kissed her gently. Lisa's body allowed Flame access and fireworks started happening. Lisa could feel the man she loves inside her making love to her slowly. She screamed his name and Flame made love to her and took care of her body. The feeling and chemistry between their bodies was inseparable; Lisa was overwhelmed and could not stop screaming Flame's name and Flame was happy to be able to make love to a woman he ever loved.

Page 20

Flame and Lisa are still at it; Flame was such a gentleman and Lisa gave him full access to her body. She never imagined that making love was this magical; she enjoyed every minute of it, she was pleading Flame not to stop. Things got heated up for a minute as Flame grabbed Lisa's body towards him hard and told her that he loved her again. Lisa screamed and they both came naturally at the same time.

Their bodies settled down and Flame kissed Lisa's forehead and lay next to her. They were both out of breath; Flame turned and looked at Lisa who was facing up and smiling non –stop.

Flame: Are you okay?

Lisa: More than okay, that was amazing. You did it Flame.

Flame: I did what?

Lisa: You were able to make love to me.

Flame: No, we did it. Come here.

Flame held her tightly and gave her a kiss.

Lisa: You were so gentle to me.

Flame: And you were so good.

Lisa: Best birthday gift ever.

Flame: I 'm glad I was able to fulfil your wishes.

Lisa: Please don't let anything change between us.

Flame: I will always give you the best of me.

Lisa: And I, the best of me.

Flame: Does it hurt?

Lisa: A little.

Flame: How does it feel?

Lisa: I'm glad I lost my virginity to you.

Flame: For you to be able to trust me with that is the greatest gift to me.

Lisa: I love you Flame.

Flame: I love you too sthandwa sam.

They cuddled until they fell asleep in each other's arms.

The next day

Morning

Lisa woke up to the sound of the ocean and birds singing. The Salt Rock wind was chilly that morning as the window was open; Lisa felt like a new woman. Flame was still sleeping; so Lisa got up quietly, put a white robe on and opened the sliding door that leads to the balcony that overlooks the rocky beach of Salt Rock.

Lisa stood there for a while and was thinking how she would love to stay by the beach; people around there lived a carefree life. It was just them and the waves. She hadn't had nightmares for a while and she felt like her life was back on track, Flame woke up and saw Lisa outside the balcony; her beauty made him love her even more.

He joined Lisa outside and put his arms around her from the back. This man's touch did wonders to Lisa's body; it was like fire to every inch of her.

Flame: Morning. (Kisses her neck)

Lisa: Morning (with a smile)

Flame: You are so beautiful.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: Any regrets?

Lisa: No.

Flame: Good.

Lisa turned and looked at Flame.

Lisa: I want you.

Flame: I like I'm hearing.

Lisa: It's like when you touch me; my body gets turned on by your presence.

Flame: That happens all the time when I see you. Like the first time I saw you.

Lisa: At the club?

Flame: No, the first time I saw you was at the charity event. I looked at you and you looked at me, but were just strangers staring at each other.

Lisa: Oh yes, I think I remember your face.

Flame: We looked at each other for a minute and A.C saw me looking at you. He had to go and approach you first.

Lisa: Would you have approached me if he didn't.

Flame: Not really; I saw a rich spoilt brat.

Lisa: (laughs) And I saw your stuck up face.

Flame: (laughs) Anyway, you were the most beautiful woman there.

Lisa: You always say the sweetest things.

Flame: You know what I want to do to you now?

Lisa: No.

Flame: I want to have in the shower.

Lisa: Like last time.

Flame: Better; I won't be nice this time.

Lisa: I didn't ask you to be nice.

Flame held Lisa's hand and they went inside; Flame went to run the hot water. Lisa joined him the in the bathroom and found him brushing his teeth; she joined him and they brushed together looking at each other in the mirror. That moment was priceless to them.

And then Lisa took Flame's hand and they got inside the steamy hot shower. They could not resist each other; Lisa jumped onto Flame and put her legs around him. They started kissing and Flame made passionate love to Lisa against the wall; it was rough than usual. But as long as it was Flame doing it to her, nothing mattered.

They made love until they were both satisfied for that moment and they slowly washed each other's bodies.

They got out of the shower and they got dressed, went downstairs and had breakfast. There wasn't much at Flame's house but they had orange juice and a fresh fruit salad.

Flame: There's a friend of mine I have to see today. You don't mind do you?

Lisa: Not at all, go ahead.

Flame: Aren't you coming with me?

Lisa: No; I need to go grocery shopping. There's hardly anything here.

Flame: Sorry, I meant to buy but it just crossed my mind.

Lisa: It's ok. Go and meet your friend and you will come home to a nice cooked meal.

Flame: I like the sound of that.

Lisa: Is the shopping centre nearby?

Flame: Yeah, up the road. Take the car; I will walk.

Lisa: Are you sure? It's not far is it?

Flame: No; it's a walking distance.

Lisa: Ok, let me get my bag.

Lisa came back down and took the car keys.

Flame: Come here. (Pulling her towards him)

He then kissed and hugged her.

Flame: The shorts you are wearing are doing things to me.

Lisa: (smiles) I guess you better wait until I come back.

Flame: Playing hard to get I see.

Lisa: Maybe.

Flame: Ok, then. Drive safely.

Lisa: Bye.

Lisa went shopping and bought groceries for that night and the following day. She bought the most beautiful flowers for decorating. She is planning a romantic dinner for her and her new man; Lisa was so in love and nothing else mattered.

Later on

Lisa got back and stated cooking; she decided to make a traditional meal just the way her maid Mavis taught her how. She made oxtail, dumplings and samp with salads on the side. And for dessert she decided to make red velvet from scratch and prepared her own icing; her maid was like a mother to her and taught her everything there is to know about cooking and baking.

For hours she was at the kitchen; Flame entered quietly through the back door and watched her baking.

Flame: I love what I see.

Lisa: Flame, you're back.

Flame: Yes, I'm back sthandwa sam.

Flame went to Lisa and kissed her.

Lisa: How is your friend?

Flame: He's ok; he is the one who actually sold me this place.

Lisa: Oh. That's great.

Flame: It smells good in here.

Lisa: I'm making supper.

Flame: What are you making (opening the pot)

Lisa: Flame stop it! My dumpling won't come right if you open.

Flame: Sorry, Sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Supper will be ready in an hour.

Flame: You are beautiful and you can cook? I think I scored.

Lisa: Now get out of the kitchen so I can finish.

Flame: You look sexy when you are cooking; maybe we can have sex on this kitchen table while we wait

for supper.... (Smiles)

Lisa: I'm tempted.

Flame: So, (pulling her closer to her) let me unwrap you.

Lisa: Flame, come on...I want everything to be perfect.

Flame: Everything is perfect sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Not yet. Please take a seat in the lounge and watch soccer or something.

Flame: Ok then, the Soweto derby is on.

Lisa: Great, I will bring you a glass of whiskey and some snacks.

Flame: Ok, don't be long.

Lisa: I won't. (Kisses him)

Flame sat in the lounge and watched T.V; Lisa gave him a glass of whiskey and some snacks. She then went to the kitchen and finished baking.

Later that evening

Lisa had finished cooking and got the table ready outside the balcony. She then went back to the bedroom and put on a nice short red dress; to her everything was perfect and now just wanted her man to join her.

Flame came in the bedroom and found Lisa by the mirror.

Flame: Wow! You look stunning.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: You're

Lisa: (smiles) so who won?

Flame: The black and white team.

Lisa: Which one do you support?

Flame: Team Neliswa.

Lisa: You are so crazy; supper is ready.

Flame: I'm starving.

They went outside the balcony that overlooks the rocky ocean and had supper. The food was cooked into perfection.

Flame: Wow, you sure know how to cook.

Lisa: I learnt from the best.

Flame: Who?

Lisa: My maid.

Flame: She did a great.

Lisa: Thank you. She was like a mother I never had.

Flame: Our lives are not that different you know.

Lisa: Because we both don't have mothers?

Flame: Yes and we don't get along with our fathers.

Lisa: What happened between you and your father?

Flame continued eating and did not answer Lisa.

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: He is a ruthless man; he got my mother killed.

Lisa: What? But I thought you said your mother was killed in a house robbery.

Flame: Yes; but he could have prevented it.

Lisa: I don't understand.

Flame: Police say it was a house robbery gone wrong; I was not home so I didn't see what happened. But I knew my father was involved.

Lisa: That's a very big accusation.

Flame: They were going through a divorce and fighting all the time; if it was a house robbery then how did he survive?

Lisa: I'm sure there's a logical explanation.

Flame: I'm sure there is.

Lisa: How do you work with him then? I thought you ran his empire.

Flame: I do talk to him from time to time but I haven't seen him in years.

Lisa: Tell me more about the family empire.

Flame: The family empire was started by our fathers, A.C, FRO, SNAZ and passed on to the sons. I handle all the financial aspects of the family empire; it includes mining, imports and exports, the works.

Lisa: Wow, I didn't realise it was so big.

Flame: It is, our fathers manage it as silent partners but we hardly see them. Brother's record is just a small entertainment company we developed 10 years ago because we had the love of music.

Lisa: I must say, it's doing quite well.

Flame: Yeah.

Lisa: Flame, don't you think you and your father should talk? Forgive him?

Flame: I don't want anything to do with that man Neliswa, I might be managing his businesses but it ends there.

Lisa could see the hatred Flame had for his father; he was not himself after that topic was brought up. He ate silently and did not say a word.

Lisa: It's okay Flame. I'm sure your mother is very proud of the man you have become.

Flame: (Holding Lisa's hand) I'm sure she is.

Lisa: Dessert?

Flame: I was hoping you could be dessert.

Lisa: No, dessert is a red velvet cake.

Flame: Wow, you really can cook. Thanks sthandwa sam. Supper was delicious.

Lisa: Thank you.

They had dessert and sat at the balcony to watch the ocean. It was a beautiful night; very peaceful. They sat for hours just enjoying silence and the sound of each other's heartbeats.

Lisa: I wish we could stay here forever; just the two of us.

Flame: I know; but we have to go back tomorrow. Work is waiting.

Lisa: You know what I want to do now?

Flame: What?

Lisa: You.

Flame: I like the sound of that.

Lisa stood up and took Flame's hand and pulled him inside and they went to the bedroom. There; she started kissing him; and took off his shirt and tossed it aside. She then unzipped his pants and took them off and pushed him to the bed.

Flame just lay there excited to see Lisa doing a strip show. She was taking her clothes slowly and Flame is watching with excitement.

She got naked and Flame had a big smile on his face to see her getting out of her comfort zone. She then took off his boxer shorts and went on top of him and kissed his neck; Flame put his strong arms around her and allowed her to do whatever she wanted to him. She took a pack of condoms and took out one; Flame was amazed that a woman who was a virgin less than a day ago was letting her hair down and taking charge.

Lisa's body was free and she let loose; they made love once gain and this time Lisa was in charge. Flame loved every moment of it and felt Lisa body to the maximum; the moment lasted forever until Lisa screamed Flame's name and lay on top of him. Flame was satisfied and he put his arms around her and put her to sleep.

Sunday Morning.

It was a chilly Sunday morning at Salt Rock beach; Lisa and Flame are in each other's arms in bed sleeping. Lisa was having a peaceful dream but of the same woman but this time the woman smiled and walked away. Lisa woke up and smiled as well, she then took a moment to look at Flame who was still sleeping.

She loved this man and she wanted him to be hers forever. Flame opened his eyes to the sight of Lisa; he smiled at her.

Flame: Morning.

Lisa: Morning sleepy head.

Flame: What time is it?

Lisa: About 11am.

Flame: Wow! We really slept in.

Lisa: I guess we were tired.

Flame: I enjoyed you last night (kissing her)

Lisa: Well I enjoyed you too.

Flame: It breaks my heart that I won't sleep next to you tonight.

Lisa: Me too.

They held each other and slept in for a couple of hours.

They got up later and had lunch; got ready and packed their bags.

They both did not want to leave but they did, Flame put the bags in boot and opened the door for Lisa. Lisa got in and sat quietly at the passenger's seat, Flame got in, started the car and drove off.

On the way Lisa was scrolling through her cell phone as it had been off the whole weekend. She saw a lot of missed calls from Roxy but ignored them and held Flame's hand. It was an emotional drive for the couple but it had to happen.

They finally reached their destination but they did not get out of the car.

Flame: Are you ok?

Lisa: Yeah.

Flame: It's going to be ok Neliswa.

Lisa: I know.

Flame: I will walk you inside.

They got out of the car and went inside the house, Flame put Lisa's bags by the door and kissed her. Lisa started crying.

Flame: Please don't cry.

Lisa: I'm sorry; I just want to be with you.

Flame: I know but it's complicated. I will call you later.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Bye.

They kissed at Flame left.

Lisa took her bag and started unpacking. She could still smell Flame on her; she decided to take her time and do some laundry. She changed into her pyjamas and sat in the lounge. She decided to call A.C.

Lisa: (On the phone) Hi A.C.

A.C: Hey Beautiful. Sorry I didn't call you this weekend, things have been hectic.

Lisa: Are you back in Durban?

A.C: I will come back tomorrow morning.

Lisa: OK, there's something I need to talk to you about.

A.C: Can it wait? I have to go. Something's come up.

Lisa: A.C, this is really important.

A.C: I will see you tomorrow. Bye... (Hangs up)

Lisa: A.C? Hello. (Hangs up) Shit!

Lisa took her iPad to check her emails; she replied to a few and put it aside. A loud knock on the door scared her. She went and asked who it was, she was happy to learn that it was only Roxy. Lisa opened for her; but was surprise to see her in sun glasses in the middle of the night.

Lisa: Roxy come in. I have so much to tell you.

She came in and went to the lounge.

Roxy: Lisa...

Lisa: I did it Roxy, I finally lost my virginity! Flame was so good to me!

Roxy sat quietly with her sun glasses still on.

Roxy: Lisa how could you?

Lisa: What do you mean? Are you ok?

Roxy: No Lisa!

Lisa: What's going on? And what's with the sun glasses?

Roxy: Because...(taking off her sunglasses) Look at the Lisa!

Lisa was shocked; Roxy had a blue eye and a busted lip.

Lisa: Roxy, what happened? Who did this to you?

Roxy: Who did this to me!?

Lisa: Yes.

Roxy: How could you sell me out to your friend like this?

Lisa: Brendan did this to you?

Roxy: What do you think!

Lisa: Roxy what happened?

Roxy: No, Lisa, No! You made me go out with this guy! You gambled with me!

Lisa: Roxy, I'm sorry. I didn't think he was violent.

Roxy: That's your problem Lisa, you never think. You destroy people's lives, that's why your dad kicked

you out!

Lisa: Roxy, that's not fair.

Roxy: You know what Brendan said? He said he made a deal with you so I had to sleep with him, when I

said No, he beat me.

Lisa: I'm so sorry; I didn't make any deal with him regarding that. I only promised him a date!

Roxy: You just don't care do you? As long as you get what you want; to hell with everyone else!

Lisa: That's not true!

Roxy: Really? Where were you this weekend when I needed a friend to lean on? You never returned my

calls!

Lisa: I was out of town.

Roxy: Oh, busy doing Flame while I remain your friend's punching bag!

Lisa: Roxy (trying to comfort her)

Roxy: Don't touch me!

Lisa didn't know what to do or say to make things better.

Roxy: From now on, you and I are no longer friends!

Lisa: Roxy, you don't mean that.

Roxy: That's the problem with you spoilt brats! You think only about yourselves.

Lisa: Roxy we can work this out! Let's go to the police!

Roxy: Just leave it!

Lisa: You can't do this on your own!

Roxy: Get away from me Lisa!

Roxy stoop up and walked towards the door.

Lisa: Wait!

Roxy: I am going to expose you for the person you are!

Lisa: What do you mean?

Roxy: Everyone will know about your little affair with Flame. What a cheating slut you are!

Lisa: You wouldn't dare!

Roxy: Try me!

Lisa: I confided in you!

Roxy: And I trusted you.

Lisa: Please don't do this.

Roxy: Watch me! Everyone will know you are not so perfect after all!

Page 21

The next day

Lisa is still in bed panicking. She did not sleep thinking about what Roxy might do; she went to every social media site, every online newspaper but there was nothing. She tried to call Roxy but her cell phone was off, she left a number of voice messages pleading her not to say anything.

Flame entered the house and went upstairs to see Lisa.

Flame: Neliswa? What's going on? You sounded upset on the phone.

Lisa: Flame! I'm so glad you are here.

Flame went and hugged her.

Flame: Talk to me.

Lisa: Please don't get upset.

Flame: Neliswa, what is it?

Lisa: Roxy is going to expose us.

Flame: What? You told her about us?

Lisa: I confided in her.

Flame: How much does this Roxy know?

Lisa: Everything, every single detail.

Flame: Neliswa, you know better than to trust friends.

Lisa: I'm sorry.

Flame held Lisa and comforted her.

Flame: It's ok. We will work this out together.

Lisa: So, you are not mad?

Flame: Not at all. It was bound to happen.

Lisa: What if she writes something on twitter or Facebook?. We will trend like crazy.

Flame: A.C is coming back today; I think it's time for us to tell him.

Lisa: About us?

Flame: Yes.

Lisa: Listen, this is all my fault anyway. I should have broken up with him long ago.

Flame: Everything happened so fast.

Lisa: Look, I will call A.C and meet with him. Then I will end things between us.

Flame: Are you sure about this?

Lisa: Positive.

Flame: Ok, whatever happens just know I'm here and I'm not going anywhere.

Lisa: I know.

Flame: Now get up and stop feeling sorry for yourself. So what if Roxy tells the world? It won't break us

up.

Lisa: What about your relationship with A.C?

Flame: We will cross that bridge when we get there ok.

Lisa: I don't want to ruin your life.

Flame: Are you crazy? My life has a meaning now that you are in it. Neliswa I love you; please don't ever

think you are ruining my life.

Lisa: I love you too Flame.

They kissed

Flame: I have to go. I will call you later.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: It's going to be ok.

Lisa: I know.

Flame left.

Brother's records

It's a chilled out morning at the record company, artists are in studio and everyone is excited about Temi's album release. Her sales have been down but everyone is hoping, this time it will work out for her. Roxy walks in looking like she never slept and talks to the receptionist.

Roxy: Hi, I need to see A.C.

Rec: Do you have an appointment mam?

Roxy: No, but it's urgent!

Rec: I'm sorry mam but you have to make an appointment to see the directors.

Roxy: I said I want to see A.C!

Rec: Mam, I think you should leave before I call security.

Roxy: Really now! Are you going to throw me out for wanting to tell the truth?

Rec: That's it I'm calling security!

FRO enters and sees Roxy by the reception.

FRO: What's going on here? Why are you shouting?

Roxy: This has nothing to do with you!

Rec: She's here to see A.C but doesn't have an appointment. She's screaming and out of control!

FRO: Thank you; I will handle it from here.

FRO pulled Roxy aside.

Roxy: Don't touch me!

FRO: What's going on?

Roxy: I want to see A.C!

FRO: Well, he is not here.

Roxy: I will wait.

FRO: Roxy, what is this about? You look terrible, have you been drinking?

Roxy: It's none of you concern Mr. Stranger with benefits!

FRO: Ok, come let's go to my office. I will ask my P.A to make you coffee.

Roxy: I don't want anything from you!

FRO: How did you get here? Were you driving drunk? You know how dangerous that is?

Roxy: Don't act like you care now!

FRO: Come on; let go to my office and talk.

Roxy finally agreed and went to FRO's office. FRO made her a cup of coffee and gave her to drink.

FRO: What's with the sunglasses?

Roxy: I have a blue eye.

FRO: What?

Roxy took off her sunglasses.

FRO: Who did this to you Roxy?

Roxy: It's all Lisa's fault!

FRO: Lisa did this?

Roxy: Her no good friend that she introduced me to.

FRO: Who? The guy you were with the other night?

Roxy: Yeah, he has some issues, a real monster!

FRO: Who is this guy Roxy? I will sort him out!

Roxy: It's not worth it. I'm just so tired. I have not slept the whole night.

FRO: Tell me his name.

Roxy: Brendan Khumalo; he works for Catin Media.

FRO: Don't worry. I will sort him out.

Roxy: Lisa drove me to this man. I hate that cheating b##!

FRO: Cheating?

Roxy: She's cheating on A.C with Flame.

FRO: What? Are you serious?

Roxy: Yes, she told me herself. She's even sleeping with him now! Apparently he was able to break her

virginity.

FRO: This is crazy. I always knew Flame was sly but this. This is unbelievable!

Roxy: It has been going on for a while now.

FRO: So that is why you want to see A.C?

Roxy: Yes, I want to expose that tramp!

FRO: And what are you going to get out of it?

Roxy: I want to see her pay!

FRO: Lisa didn't tell this guy to smack you around!

Roxy: So you are taking her side now?

FRO: I'm just saying; Lisa told you about Flame because she trusts you. If you tell A.C he might kill Flame.

Brother's record doesn't need this kind of scandal Roxy!

Roxy: What about me huh?

FRO: You have to go to the police and lay charges against this guy!

Roxy: You don't understand.

FRO: I think I do; your life is a mess and you are looking for someone to blame. Why don't you blame the

guy who gave you a blue eye than exposing your best friend?

Roxy: I need some sleep.

Roxy passed out on the couch. FRO left her to sleep and went to find Flame.

Flame's office

FRO barges in.

Flame: Don't you knock?

FRO: How could you man?

Flame: What are you talking about?

FRO: I have a drunken girl in my office waiting to expose you to A.C.

Flame: You are not making sense man!

FRO: Are you screwing A.C's girlfriend?

Flame kept quiet.

Flame: Look, it didn't happen like that.

FRO: So it's true?

Flame: Yes.

FRO: Unbelievable! You stabbed your brother in the back?

Flame: Look man; don't make this harder for me than it already is.

FRO: It's going to be a lot harder when A.C finds out. I can't wait!

Flame: You really are enjoying this!

FRO: What were you thinking? Is she really that good in bed that you forgot that she's your brother's

girlfriend?

Flame: I love her.

FRO: Wow! This is more complicated than I thought. Did you just say love?

Flame: I want to be with her. A.C will have to get over it.

FRO: Get over it? You know how A.C is when he gets mad. You might end up with a bullet in your head.

Flame: Now you are exaggerating. Go back to your office and put your girlfriend on the leash.

FRO: She is not my girlfriend!

Flame: Look, I will tell A.C myself. In the meantime keep that girl's mouth shut.

FRO: I don't know how you going to do it man, but this situation is not good.

There was a knock on the door and Temi enters.

Temi: Hi, sorry to interrupt.

Flame: Can I help you?

Temi: I need to talk to you about my album.

Flame: Sorry; you need to talk to A.C about that. I don't deal with artists.

Temi: Please it's important.

Flame: Please wait for A.C to come back; then you can talk to him. I'm kind of busy mam.

FRO: Look Temi; we are in a middle of something.

Temi: Ok; I will wait for A.C then.

FRO: Please pass by my office and see if the lady sleeping on the couch is ok.

Temi: I'm not your massager!

FRO: Please just get her some coffee.

Temi: Fine -EXIT-

FRO's office

Temi walks in with a cup of coffee and sees Roxy sleeping on the couch.

Temi: Roxy?

Roxy: Not so loud please!

Temi: What are you doing here?

Roxy: Why are you talking so loud?

Temi: Here's some coffee; looks like you need it.

Roxy: Thanks.

Temi: What's your story?

Roxy: I had a few drinks last night.

Temi: A few? You still look drunk. And what happened to your face?

Roxy: Accident.

Temi: I thought I had problems. But after seeing you, mine are better.

Roxy: You are a star. What problems do you have?

Temi: I won't be a star for much longer; my album is not doing well on release day. I don't know what to

do. Flame is not going to renew my contract and it's good bye 'star'.

Roxy: Flame?

Temi: Yes; he's such a cocky bastard! Saying he doesn't talk to artists! How arrogant is that? To even think that I used to like him!

Roxy: You are wasting your time; he's taken!

Temi: He has a girlfriend?

Roxy: Yes; he's sleeping with ice princess Lisa Malinga.

Temi: Unamanga!

Roxy: I wish.

Temi: But she is with A.C.

Roxy: She is cheating on him.

Temi: Wow; who would have thought Flame could betray his own brother? This is a very juicy story

Roxy.

Roxy: Shhh...don't tell anyone. I don't want to cause problems for brother's records and for Lisa. She's

my best friend you know.

Temi: Are you sure about this story?

Roxy: Yes, she's even staying at his house and driving his car. She's broke; her father cut her off.

Temi: Interesting.

Roxy: She was even a virgin before Flame.

Temi: So, you are telling me Lisa was a virgin at 28?

Roxy: Yes, but not anymore. Flame took care of that situation.

Temi: What a story!

Roxy: I need another drink.

Temi: Go back to sleep; you are wasted.

Roxy: Get me a bottle of whiskey, will you?

Temi: Ok, just sleep for a while and I will get it for you. You have just made my day Rox. It's going to be

an interesting story on tomorrow's gossip column.

Roxy fell asleep and Temi left the office.

Page 22

It's late in the afternoon and Lisa just got back from running her errands for the fashion show. She's been trying to call Roxy the whole day with no luck; she then went upstairs and soaked herself in the bathtub.

An hour later she went to the spare room and took out her drawing pad and pencil; she tried to sketch but she was not inspired at all. She left the spare room and went down to the kitchen to make a cup of hot chocolate.

She used to have a cup with her father when she was a teenager every night but as she became older her father stopped spending any time with her. She took her cell phone and scrolled down the contact list and stopped where it says 'daddy' and called him.

He did not answer and she hung up. Lisa missed her father in a way and realised that at one point in time, they just had each other.

There was a knock on the door; Lisa went to open.

Lisa: A.C?

A.C: Missed me?

Lisa: aaam... come in.

A.C: Do I get a welcome home kiss?

Lisa: A.C, please sit we need to talk.

A.C: Why are you so serious baby?

A.C walked and looked around.

Lisa: Did you sort out that problem in Joburg?

A.C: Yeah, it's sorted. I see Flame hasn't changed anything around here. Still the same boring décor.

Lisa: We need to talk.

A.C: I have something to say too. Come let's sit down.

They sat on the couch and A.C held Lisa's hand.

A.C: You look frightened.

Lisa: I am.

A.C: You don't need to around me. You should have gone with me to Joburg.

Lisa: It wouldn't have been a good idea.

A.C: Why? I wanted to show you off to my friends there.

Lisa: A.C; I need you to listen to me.

A.C: I got you something.

Lisa: What?

A.C: This (he reached for his pocket and took out a box)

Lisa: A.C; what is this?

A.C: (opening the box) A ring.

Lisa: A ring? A.C look; I ...

A.C: I'm trying to show my commitment to you.

Lisa: Marriage?

A.C: No Lisa, it's a promise ring.

Lisa: A promise ring?

A.C: Yes, I want you to know that you are my only woman and one day we will make it official. Please accept this; it's coming from my heart.

Lisa: I can't.

A.C: Why not? I can buy you a new one if you don't like this one.

Lisa: No A.C; just put the ring away. I won't wear it.

A.C: Won't? Lisa what is going on here?

Lisa: A.C; it's been great. You are a nice guy.

A.C: That's me.

Lisa: Please don't interrupt me.

A.C: It's hard to concentrate; you are looking so sexy!

Lisa: It's over!

A.C: What?

Lisa: Between us. It's over.

A.C: Lisa; you don't mean that. What did I do? If it's about the rumors of me sleeping with other women?

Lisa: It's not that.

A.C: Then what?

Lisa: I just don't think we are compatible.

A.C: What's that even mean? Lisa; I have been here for you. Isn't that enough?

Lisa: A.C, I'm just not feeling you!

A.C: Wow! Says a woman who has never had sex in her life!

Lisa: Don't insult me!

A.C: No one dumps me Lisa; I do the dumping!

Lisa: The tables have turned then.

A.C: Is this a joke to you? Stringing me along? Is that what you did to your exes?

Lisa: I think you better go.

A.C: Thanks for wasting my time. Was everything true though? You suffocating or you were just faking it?

Lisa: Leave A.C!

A.C: Is there someone else?

Lisa: A.C; be gone now!

A.C: Oh, there is? I really want to meet this guy so I can warn him that he's wasting his time.

Lisa: I think you are done insulting me now.

A.C: Ok, I'm leaving.

Lisa: Thank you.

A.C: Don't thank me. Being with you was the most boring experience of my life.

A.C slammed the door and left.

Lisa was thrilled that she had broken up with him but she was rather surprised that he had spoken to her like that. She didn't mind; most people in her lifetime have said worse things to her.

She then took her cell phone and called Flame.

Lisa: (on the phone) Flame; I need you.

Flame: Sthandwa sam, what is it?

Lisa: I broke up with him.

Flame: Ok. I'm coming over.

Lisa: Thanks.

Brother's records

Later that night.

Roxy wakes up after sleeping for hours on FRO's couch. FRO is sitting on his desk working on his laptop.

Roxy: Where am I?

FRO: In my office.

Roxy: How did I get here?

FRO: I should be asking you that.

Roxy: My head hurts. What happened?

FRO: Well you were ready to air Lisa's dirty laundry to the whole nation.

Roxy: Really? Did I?

FRO: No; you passed out before you could.

Roxy: Good. I don't know what I was thinking.

FRO: What is going on with you?

Roxy: I don't know! (Started crying) Nobody cares!

FRO went to sit next to Roxy and comforted her.

FRO: Look; its life. But you don't have to ruin other people's lives because you are miserable.

Roxy: I don't hate Lisa. She's an amazing person...it's not her fault that her friend is mentally unstable.

FRO: That's the spirit. Just remember that you are beautiful and smart. You don't need a man to define

you.

Roxy: Says who?

FRO: Me.

Roxy: I have needs also (touching FRO's lap)

FRO: Roxy; it's not really a good time to do this. You are not in the right space.

Roxy: I am.

FRO: No, you are not! I don't want to take advantage of you.

Roxy: You're right; I'm sorry.

FRO: It's late. You should go.

Roxy: Yeah, thanks for letting me crash here.

FRO: No problem.

Roxy: I guess I have to go and apologise to Lisa in the morning.

FRO: Yes, and press charges against that guy.

Roxy: Yes.

FRO: Good night.

Roxy: Good night.

Flame's house.

Flame walks in and finds Lisa sitting in the lounge; it was a chilly night and the air con in Flame's house is still cold as ice.

Flame: Hey.

Lisa: Flame!

Lisa ran to Flame and hugged him.

Flame: Are you okay?

Lisa: Yes, now that you are here.

Flame: How did it go?

Lisa: I ended it. He threw a tantrum and left.

Flame: He didn't insult you did he?

Lisa: No.

Flame: We just have to find a way to tell him about us.

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: It's cold in here. I should get a technician tomorrow to have a look at the air con.

Lisa: It's ok.

Flame: I can't let you freeze to death sthandwa sam,

Lisa: What do we suggest we do?

Flame: I don't know (pulling Lisa towards him) Body heat.

Lisa: My body needs some heat.

They started kissing and ripping each other's clothes off. No one cared about anything at that moment; they just had each other finally. They didn't have time to go to the bedroom; they eventually landed on the floor and they made passionate love.

Their bodies were always connecting and the sex between them was magical. They made love for a while and they finally rested in each other's arms on the floor. Flame kissed Lisa's forehead and held her tight. He realised that this woman was for him and that he would protect her from any harm.

Lisa was holding onto him and never let go.

The next day

Brother's records – early morning 08:00am

The brothers are having their weekly meeting; but A.C has not arrived yet.

Flame: Anybody knows where A.C is?

SNAZ: No idea. His cell is on voicemail.

Flame: Ok, let's just continue without him. I don't have all day.

FRO: Maybe he is around somewhere thinking of a way to murder you.

Flame: This is not the time Ok.

FRO: Did you see the post he wrote on twitter last night? It said "Single and available; I do the dumping"

SNAZ: He dumped Lisa?

FRO: Looks like it; or was it the other way around? Flame? Do you know anything about this?

SNAZ: How would Flame know about their relationship?

FRO: I don't know; maybe because he's too close to Lisa.

Flame: Shut up!

FRO: Why? Truth hurts?

SNAZ: What is going on?

FRO: Should I tell him?

Flame: Look; I will sort this out when A.C gets here right.

FRO: I hope your medical aid is up to date because he is going to kill you.

SNAZ: Can somebody tell me what is going on!

A.C walks in.

A.C: Sorry I'm late guys.

SNAZ: Where have you been?

A.C: Enjoying myself. I'm in demand.

Flame: A.C; please get Temi in here.

A.C: Straight to business I see.

A.C made a call to his P.A to call Temi into the boardroom. Minutes later she walks in and joins them at the boardroom table.

Flame: Temi, your album is not selling again.

Temi: It's just day two.

Flame: I'm afraid we are not renewing your contract. This is your last album with us.

Temi: What? I am talented, you need me!

Flame: A.C; please take over. I have another appointment to get to.

Temi: So that's it? You are letting me go just like that? I made brother's records a lot of money! Now you are throwing me away like yesterday's trash!

Flame: I don't have time for this!

Temi: (standing up) I see you guys have not seen the gossip column this morning.

A.C: What gossip column?

Temi: I suggest you go online and see what your girlfriend has been up to.

A.C: I don't have a girlfriend Temi.

Temi: Oh? Really?

SNAZ: Nobody is making sense today!

Temi: Just go online and read Fikile Thabede's gossip column; it came out 15 minutes ago. It has some

juicy scoop about Lisa and Mr. Perfect right here!

FRO: I think you better go Temi.

Temi: Pleasure working with you gentlemen; I can't say it was nice; thanks for ruining my career. -EXIT-

Everyone looked at each other after Temi left.

A.C: What is she on about?

SNAZ: I think we better check that gossip column.

Flame: A.C; look I need to talk to you man. In private.

A.C: Why do you look so serious man?

Flame: It's important.

FRO: Snaz; I think we should give them some space.

SNAZ: Why?

FRO: I will tell you outside.

SNAZ: Ok. Why is everyone acting strange today?

They left.

Flame sat down; took a deep breath and put his hands on top of his head.

A.C: Flame...what are they talking about?

Flame: Look man; this is the hardest thing I have ever done.

A.C: (Laughs) Nothing is ever hard for you.

Flame: Well, this is. It's about Lisa.

A.C: Lisa?

Flame: Yes.

A.C: Can you believe that b## dumped me? After I had to put up with her for so long?

Flame: Don't call her that!

A.C: Hey, why are you defending her? You also don't like her.

Flame: That is what I wanted to talk to you about.

A.C: Ok; talk.

Flame: I made a mistake man, I betrayed you. I'm so sorry.

A.C: Betrayed me?

A.C stoop up shocked and looked at Flame.

A.C: Together?

Flame: Yes; you will probably read about it somewhere. I thought I should tell you first before you find out from someone else.

A.C: Flame; are you being serious now? Huh?

Flame: Yes; Temi was right. There might be a column out there about me and Lisa. It's all true.

A.C took out his iPhone from his pocket and went online to read.

Flame: Look man...

A.C: Shut up man! What the f##? (reading out loud) "Virgin princess Lisa Malinga cheats on boyfriend and gives the forbidden fruit to boyfriend's friend Flame"

Flame: I can explain.

A.C: Is this true?

Flame: Yes it is. I wanted to tell you but it happened so fast.

A.C's face changed and his eyes were so full of anger; Flame could see it.

A.C: Were you sleeping with her all this time?

Flame: No.

A.C: Look me in the eye and tell me you never slept with her!

Flame: I can't.

A.C: Was she a virgin?

Flame: Yes.

A.C kept quiet and walked around the boardroom trying to digest everything Flame had told him. Suddenly he grabbed Flame and tossed him on the floor and started punching him!

Everyone close to the boardroom could hear the noise, FRO and SNAZ came in and got A.C off Flame.

FRO: What are you doing man!

A.C: Let go of me! I want to kill this dog!

They couldn't hold A.C back; and he went again and kicked him on the floor and punched him. Flame did not fight back because to him everything was his fault. They tried to grab him from Flame but his anger made him more violent and powerful.

A.C pushed FRO away from him and in a blink of an eye draws a gun from his back and points it at Flame. Everyone was stunned.

SNAZ: A.C put the gun down please.

FRO: It's not worth it man.

A.C: Shut up! Or I will kill him and I never miss.

Flame got up from the floor with blood all over his face. He stood firmly and looked at A.C in the eye; he was not afraid of him or the gun.

A.C: Why?

Flame: I'm sorry man.

A.C: Do I even mean anything to you?

Flame: Of course you do. You are my brother.

A.C: Not anymore. I will blow your brains out right now!

Flame: For what? For loving somebody?

A.C: Lisa was mine! You went behind my back!

Flame: Come on man! Are you serious; you never loved her! You were fooling around with other woman.

A.C: That doesn't give you the right to...(he paused and tightened his grip on the gun)

FRO went and locked the boardroom so nobody can get in.

Flame: I'm sorry man.

A.C: What is this about Flame? Are you getting back at me for sleeping with your girlfriend five years ago?

Flame: This has nothing to do with Nthabi! She was not even my girlfriend!

A.C: You never forgave me did you? After all these years?

Flame: It's not about that.

A.C: I'm sure you are rejoicing inside. You finally got your revenge!

Flame: So what now? Huh? Are you going to shoot me?

A.C: I want to.

Flame: I love Lisa Ok; there's nothing you can say to change that.

A.C fired the gun but missed Flame and the bullet went straight out the window.

FRO: A.C please put the gun down!

A.C: I missed on purpose! Next time I won't.

Flame: You just have to have everything don't you? All the beautiful girls; the attention...everything.

A.C: I'm always first Flame! In everything; I never become second best!

Flame: I have watched you all these years taking everything that belongs to us! You were always so selfish. You are not mad because I cheated with Lisa; you are mad because I hit that first!

A.C: Go to hell man!

Flame: She loves me A.C; there's nothing you can do about it!

A.C: Now it makes perfect sense, her staying at your house and driving your new car. Her calling me by your name in bed! It makes perfect sense!

Flame: Put the gun down Andile! If you got any balls left; fight me like a man!

A.C: What did you just say?

Flame: I said put the gun down and fight me like a man.

Flame took off his jacket ready to fight. A.C put the gun down on the table and took off his coat.

They started fighting, punching, kicking and throwing each other across the room.

FRO and SNAZ just stood there and watched.

SNAZ: Shouldn't we be separating them?

FRO: No, let them fight each other. It's long overdue. This is better than watching boxing.

A few minutes later they separated them. A.C was finished as Flame was the one dominating the fight.

A.C: You know what! You are not even worth it!

Flame: I apologised. What else do you want me to do?

A.C: I don't want your apology; Go....Your slut is waiting for you!

Flame: She is not a slut! Unlike the women you sleep with.

A.C: F## you man!

Flame: Let go of me FRO! I'm leaving!

A.C: Yeah and you are fired! Don't ever set foot in here!

Flame: You can't fire me! The board can do that! This is a family business A.C., not your revenge circus!

Flame took his things and went out; the staff of brother's records was looking at him shocked to see him like that.

Moments later A.C came out and left the building as well.

Flame's house

Lisa is on her laptop sitting in Flame's study working. Suddenly there was a knock on the door. She went to open.

Lisa: What are you doing here Roxy?

Roxy: I came to apologise.

Lisa: Come in.

Roxy: Thank you.

Lisa folded her arms and looked at Roxy.

Roxy: I just want to say how sorry I am about last night.

Lisa: I can't believe you thought I would sell you out like that.

Roxy: I'm sorry; I was in a bad space.

Lisa: Did you do it? Did you tell everybody what kind of a slut I am?

Roxy: I'm sorry Lisa. I didn't mean all the things I said last night.

Lisa: Did you tell anyone?

Roxy: I told FRO but he won't tell anyone.

Lisa: What?

Roxy: He won't.

Lisa's cell phone rang.

Lisa: (answering) Hey.

Flame: A.C knows.

Lisa: What? You told him?

Flame: No; it's all over the newspapers. We are even trending on social media.

Lisa: Flame; you can't be serious. Are you okay?

Flame: I will be there in 15 minutes.

Lisa: Ok, I will see you just now. (Hangs up)

Lisa: I thought you said you didn't tell anyone.

Roxy: Lisa, I was drunk. I don't remember half of the things.

Lisa: Well done. I'm trending on social media.

Roxy: I'm sorry Lisa.

Lisa: Please leave.

Roxy: Lisa...

Lisa: Now!

Roxy left saddened that she betrayed the only friend who ever cared about her.

15 minutes later Flame arrived at the house and found Lisa sitting in the lounge on her iPad.

Flame: Hey

Lisa: Oh my word Flame!

Flame: I'm ok; you should see the other guy.

Lisa: Let me see?

Flame: Ouch baby!

Lisa: Ok, let me get something to sooth it.

Flame lay on the couch. Lisa then came back with a towel and some warm water and sooth Flame's busted lip and blue eye.

Lisa: I'm sorry Flame. I didn't mean for all this to happen to you.

Flame: It's not your fault.

Lisa: People really hate me on social media. I expected it anyway.

Flame: People don't have better things to do Neliswa.

Lisa: Flame; they even launched a campaign. # Lisa must fall. I am the most hated woman in S.A.

Flame: Neliswa; it will blow over.

Lisa: I don't think so. I'm even afraid to leave the house. They even attached my Facebook page.

Flame: A.C is also saying bad things about us on his twitter account. He's acting like a victim.

Lisa: What are we going to do?

Flame: That's what I want to talk to you about.

Lisa: What?

Flame: I want to put an end to this madness.

Lisa: Meaning?

Flame: We need to set the record straight. Neliswa we have to do a press conference.

Lisa: What? Are you crazy?

Flame: Neliswa (getting up and holding Lisa's hand) I need you to trust me.

Lisa: The media will eat us alive! I know; we used to do it all the time at my father's company.

Flame: Neliswa; I will be there with you holding your hand. The sooner we do this; we can get on with our lives.

Lisa: I don't know Flame. It can get really ugly. Journalists have a way of getting under your skin.

Flame: I know how to handle journalists.

Lisa: I don't know Flame.

Flame: Do you still trust me?

Lisa: With my life.

Flame: Then allow me to protect you from the harsh media. Let's set the record straight.

Lisa: Ok; when?

Flame: Tomorrow morning.

Lisa: What?

Flame: It's the only way.

Lisa: Ok, I'm only saying yes because I trust you.

Flame: Good; let me call my P.A to set it up. Every social media site must know about this.

Lisa: All I have to do is show up right?

Flame: Yes, now come and give me a kiss.

They kissed and cuddled up on the couch. Lisa was worried about the next day because she is already the most hated woman in S.A. But because Flame was there with her she was relieved.

They fell asleep on the couch holding each other.

The next morning

Flame's P.A was up early to work on Flame's press conference; social media was buzzing and Brother's Records was busy with journalists running around. The press conference was held in one of the boardrooms there.

The journalists were seated waiting for Lisa and Flame to arrive. SNAZ and FRO are standing behind the journalists.

SNAZ: Do you think this a good idea?

FRO: I don't think so. But knowing Flame; anything is possible.

SNAZ: I don't think this is a good idea; Flame is not a media person. Why is he doing this?

FRO: This girl is driving him crazy.

SNAZ: I hate to be her. Everyone hates her.

A.C enters and joins FRO and SNAZ.

A.C: Are they here yet?

FRO: Don't make a scene man!

A.C: I won't; the journalists are going to chew them and spit them out!

Flame and Lisa walk in hand in hand; journalists started taking pictures and talking amongst each other. The couple looked stunning; Flame was wearing a tailor made grey suit that fitted him perfectly. Lisa was looking fabulous with her designer Vera Wang white dress and Black heels.

They sat down at the table prepared for them; they were still holding hands and never let go. Flame whispered to Lisa.

Flame: Are you ok?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame then addressed the journalists.

Flame: Ladies and gentlemen, thank you all for coming. Please note; we will only be asked one question at a time and therefore answer each question at a time. We may proceed.

Journalist 1: Was it worth it to betray your brother for a model C girl?

Flame: First of all; this lady next to me is not model C. She's the love of my life. Secondly I would like to take my time to apologise to A.C; I didn't mean to hurt him. I just fell in love with this amazing soul.

Journalist 2: Is it true that you were a virgin until you slept with Flame? Did your own father cut you off?

Journalist 3: Are you just using Flame as your meal ticket because you are the black sheep of your family?

Lisa just froze and didn't say anything; Flame whispered to her and told her to tell the truth.

Lisa: No, I am not using Flame; my stay at his house is only temporarily until I get my business off the ground. And yes my father did cut me off when I told him I wanted to become a fashion designer. Flame was kind enough to give me a place to stay until I was up on my feet.

Journalist 4: Why him and not your boyfriend?

Lisa: He wasn't around that time. He was out of town and I couldn't get hold of him.

The journalists talked amongst each other; A.C getting angry because they are making him look bad.

Journalist 4: Were you are virgin or it was just a lie to keep both men in your life?

Flame: I will answer that one thank you. (Looking at Lisa) Neliswa is an amazing person; when I met her I didn't even like her. I just saw a model C like every journalist here. But I got to know her and I saw a girl who was trying to make her dreams come true but people were getting in the way. She's the girl next door, funny and she can cook!

Journalists laughed.

Flame: She trusted me enough to let me help her and we fell in love. She was a virgin yes but that didn't define her. I didn't judge her either. I love her so much and by that I mean....(standing up and reaching for his pocket)

The journalists took pictures as Flame took out a red box and got on one knee.

Lisa was shocked and out of words.

Lisa: Flame what are you doing?

Flame: (he opened the box inside there was a 3 carat diamond ring) Neliswa Malinga; remember when we were in Salt Rock and I told you I wanted to make you my wife? I want to honour that promise. May you make me the happiest man alive and be my wife?

Lisa: Flame....(with tears in her eyes) I..I

Flame: Will you marry me?

Lisa: Yes, yes ... I will.

Flame got up and put the ring on Lisa's finger and they kissed passionately in front of the journalists. They were taking pictures and clapping for the couple; A.C was angry because no one was on his side; it's like the journalist forgot what they came there for.

It was a happy moment; everyone was happy for them, they didn't stop kissing and hugging. Lisa was the happiest woman alive and Flame was the luckiest man.

SNAZ: Wow; this is what I call turning the tables.

FRO: Flame is very smart. Outsmarted the Journalists.

A.C: Not for long.

FRO: Give it up A.C. She's gone.

A.C: That relationship will never last!

SNAZ: They look solid to me.

A.C: I think it's time Flame got off his high horse. It's time to bring the big guns.

FRO: What are you up to?

A.C: There's only one person powerful enough to break this relationship.

FRO: Who?

A.C: I think I need to make a call to London.

SNAZ: No man.

FRO: You can't do that.

A.C: I think it's time Flame's ex Nthabi comes back to S.A. And I know she won't say No. Let's see how long this fairy tale relationship will last after that.

Page 23

Flame and Lisa left Brother's Records and booked themselves into a hotel.

Lisa: Baby; I can't believe you did that.

Flame: Proposing to you in front of journalists?

Lisa: Yes; it was the most romantic thing ever! I am happy I'm going to be your wife.

Flame: I wouldn't want anything more than to become your husband.

Lisa: (Looking at the ring) it's beautiful Flame; but it must have cost you a fortune.

Flame: Only the best for you.

Lisa: You are so sweet and I love you so much.

They kissed.

Flame: How about some champagne?

Lisa: I'd love some.

Flame poured a glass of champagne for them and they sat next to each other in bed ready to toast.

Flame: Let's make a toast.

Lisa: To?

Flame: A great start and lots of children.

Lisa: 10 Children.

They smiled at each other and drank.

Flame: I never thought I would be this in love. Especially with you.

Lisa: Hey; what's wrong with me?

Flame: Everything was wrong then.

Lisa: For your information; everything was wrong with you too.

Flame: What? I'm a hit.

Lisa: Say who?

Flame: You; because you fell for me.

Lisa: And I fell for you.

Flame: About those kids; I would love to start working on them.

Lisa: We better hurry up and get married then because I won't have children out of wedlock.

Flame: That's not a problem, I would marry you tomorrow if I can.

Lisa: Flame; you are crazy.

Flame: Seriously sthandwa sam, I'm also old fashion so we have to get married first and then have

children.

Lisa: But that doesn't stop us from having lots of sex while we wait.

Flame: Indeed.

They started kissing and made love once again.

Brother's records.

Roxy walks into FRO's office

Roxy: Hey

FRO: Hey. What are you doing here?

Roxy: I came to apologise about what happened yesterday.

FRO: No need.

Roxy: And I would like to thank you for taking care of my situation with Brendan.

FRO: What are you talking about?

Roxy: I went to press charges against Brendan; the police went to find him and apparently he was attached last night by some guy who had his face covered.

FRO: Is he Ok?

Roxy: He has two broken legs and broken ribs.

FRO: That's terrible.

Roxy: I know you did it.

FRO: I don't know what you are talking about.

Roxy: Thank you. You stood up for me.

FRO: Women should be taken care of, not abused.

Roxy: Yeah. I just hope he survives.

FRO: It's not that bad I'm sure. I only broke a few bones.

Roxy: Plenty.

FRO: He will survive.

Roxy: I guess.

They kept quiet and looked at each other.

FRO: So; you decided to tell Temi about Lisa and Flame?

Roxy: It was stupid of me. Lisa hates my guts.

FRO: I guess it's a life lesson. For you.

Roxy: Yeah, to love my friends.

FRO: No; to keep your mouth shut.

Roxy: I messed up. She will never forgive me.

FRO: If you care about your relationship with her; then keep trying.

Roxy: I saw her engagement online. It was beautiful; I'm glad she's happy finally.

FRO: Now you have to go and find your happiness.

Roxy: Yeah. I guess I will see you around.

FRO: Sure.

A.C's office

Flame's P.A walks in.

P.A: You wanted to see me?

A.C: Yes Thuli, I need a favour.

Thuli: Yes.

A.C: Can you go through Flame's records and find Nthabi Mokoena's number.

Thuli: I'm afraid I can't do that sir.

A.C: Thuli, I know how loyal you are to Flame but this is rather urgent.

Thuli: I can't do that. I'm not allowed to.

A.C: (shouting) I'm giving you an order!

Thuli: I'm sorry but I do not work for. I can't help you.

A.C: Ok, let's do this. I will pay you.

Thuli: Flame pays me quite well thank you. He's a good boss and I wouldn't want to be on his bad side.

A.C: Fine, I will find it myself. Go.

Thuli left the office and A.C got on his laptop and googled Nthabi. Mokoena.

Hotel

Flame and Lisa are still in bed planning their future.

Lisa: Flame.

Flame: Huh?

Lisa: Do you have any secrets?

Flame: Why do you ask?

Lisa: As we are going to spend our lives together; I think we should come clean.

Flame kept quiet. Lisa always knew deep down that Flame had a mysterious side; there was no way a man can be this perfect. Flame was in deep thought and Lisa could notice it.

Flame: Let's say I have secrets, bad secrets. Would that change how you feel about me?

Lisa: No Flame.

Flame: Neliswa I'm not perfect; most of the things I have done in business were ruthless.

Lisa: I'm sure we all have to bend the rules sometimes, it's part of life and business. I wouldn't hold that against you.

Flame: All I can tell you is that I'm not perfect. I have made mistakes and I am still making them.

Lisa: What mistakes are you talking about?

Flame: Life changing. I can't disclose them, Family business. We have a non-disclosure agreement so I can't really talk about it now.

Lisa: I understand; it's corporate procedure.

Flame was starting to be distant and Lisa could see it. What could Flame be hiding that is so bad; it didn't matter to Lisa. She loved this man and wanted to be with him.

Flame's cell phone rang.

Lisa: its ok, you can take it. I will be in the bathroom.

Lisa got up and went to the other room and Flame answered his cell phone.

Flame: (answering) Father.

Father: What the hell do you think you are doing boy?

Flame: What are you talking about?

Father: You are all over the newspapers dammit! Your mission is to lay low.

Flame: Look; I can't talk right now.

Father: You know what the consequences are if you marry this girl?

Flame: Stay out of it. I will handle it.

Father: You better! Or I might have to come there and sort out the situation myself.

Flame: No need to come here. I got this.

Father: Good (hangs up)

Lisa returns

Lisa: Baby; are you ok?

Flame: Yeah, I am fine.

Lisa: Who was that on the phone?

Flame: Nobody important.

Lisa: So, how about I order room service. What would you like?

Flame: Anything sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Are you sure you are ok?

Flame: Yeah (kissing her) Everything is fine.

Late Night

Brother's records

A.C finally got hold of Nthabi.

A.C: (on the phone) Hey Nthabi; it's A.C.

Nthabi: Andile Chonco? Wow! It's been a while I must say.

A.C: How's London?

Nthabi: Nothing much going on, late shifts, you know how it is.

A.C: The famous doctor.

Nthabi: Sometimes I wonder if I chose the right career. So, A.C... I know this is not a social call. What do

you want?

A.C: Don't you think it's time for you to take a little vacation to S.A.

Nthabi: Not really.

A.C: Please, I need your help.

Nthabi: With what really?

A.C: Flame.

Nthabi: What has he done now?

A.C: He's getting married.

Nthabi did not respond.

A.C: Nthabi? Are you still there?

Nthabi: With whom?

A.C: I think you better come down and see for yourself.

Nthabi: I can't A.C; it's too much for me. Flame and I are not even speaking that often anymore.

A.C: You and Flame have some unfinished business.

Nthabi: True but I can't go through what I went through with him last time.

A.C: Just think about it Ok, you are the only one who can get through to him. Please think about it.

Nthabi: There's nothing to think about A.C. Goodbye. (Hangs up)

A.C was frustrated after Nthabi hung up because the only mission in his brain was to destroy Flame. He then sent a long email to the board to have a meeting regarding Flame's future at Brother's records and the family empire.

The next day

Hotel

The couple is still in bed sleeping; moments later Flame wakes up. He didn't sleep much thinking about what his father said to him; he wasn't fond of him but he was very intimidating. He was a kind of man that made things happen. Flame turned and looked at Lisa; she was beautiful even in her sleep. Lisa finally wakes up and looks at Flame.

Flame: Morning sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Morning.

Flame: How did you sleep?

Lisa: I didn't sleep much; you were tossing and turning the whole night.

Flame: I'm sorry if I kept you up.

Lisa: No; it's fine. Are you ok though?

Flame: Yes, just a bit restless.

Lisa: You haven't been ok since you received that call yesterday Flame. Talk to me, what is going on?

Flame: Neliswa, trust me. Nothing is going on.

Lisa looked at Flame with curiosity.

Lisa: Flame whatever is going on we, can fix it.

Flame: Listen; it's just some stuff with my father. He saw the newspapers and feels like I'm harming the family empire's image.

Lisa: I'm sorry.

Flame: It will pass.

They sat quietly in bed.

Lisa: I have to get to the fabric factory.

Flame: How's it coming along?

Lisa: I checked some emails last night. After yesterday's press conference, everyone has changed their opinion of me. They want to know about the fashion show and my business,

Flame: You see? I told you people will forget.

Lisa: All thanks to you.

Flame: When is the fashion show?

Lisa: In a week's time.

Flame: Is everything ready though?

Lisa: Yes but I'm still deciding on my show stopper.

Flame: You will do great.

Lisa: Yeah; now that I'm going to be Mrs. Flame.

Flame: (laughs) Flame? That's sounds weird sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Ok; how about Mrs. Lunga Kunene.

Flame: Sounds better. Now give me a kiss future Mrs. Kunene.

Lisa Kissed him

Lisa: I have to go.

Flame: See you tonight?

Lisa: You know it.

Flame: Neliswa I was thinking. Now that we are going to get married and all. Don't you think it's better if you move in with me?

Lisa: Flame; I'm still an old fashioned girl. So; let's wait until we get married.

Flame: I know; but I hate not to wake up next to you every day.

Lisa: I know baby, but we need to do this right.

Flame: Ok; I will wait.

Lisa: Thank you. For the record...I can't wait to move in with you.

Flame: I'm glad to hear that. I was getting worried.

Lisa: I love you.

Flame: Love you too beautiful.

Later on – Midday

Brother's records- Boardroom

A.C has called an emergency meeting of the brothers but excluding Flame.

FRO: What is this meeting about? And where is Flame?

A.C: He is not welcomed to this meeting.

SNAZ: He will know about it.

A.C: Do I look like I care?

FRO: Ok; what is this about?

A.C: I emailed the board of directors yesterday regarding Flame's future here.

SNAZ: You did what?

A.C: He has to go.

FRO: You are out of your mind. Flame is untouchable.

A.C: That's why I called this meeting. The board said Flame stays; they don't have a problem with him.

SNAZ: Then this meeting is over.

A.C: Not yet; I want us to join forces and kick Flame out of the company.

FRO: That's impossible! The board depends on Flame to keep finances in order; he is their golden boy.

SNAZ: I agree.

A.C: Guys listen, he has to go.

FRO: For what? Sleeping with your girlfriend?

A.C: That's got nothing to do with that.

SNAZ: A.C; tell me. What did Flame do?

A.C: He's running this company to the ground!

SNAZ: How? Really A.C...I don't have time for this. I got a flight to catch.

A.C: Where are you going?

SNAZ: Talent show...I'm one of the judges remember? I will be gone for about a month.

A.C: Yeah; I forgot about that. Travel safely.

SNAZ: Look man. I know what you are going through, but don't slack on your work because of your vendetta against Flame.

FRO: True; or the board will kick you out. You know how it works.

A.C: Ok, I will do this myself then.

FRO: Let's go man; I will drop you off at the airport.

Flame's house- Later that night

The couple decided to go to Flame's Westville house that Lisa has never been in. They walk.

Lisa: Wow! Flame this is huge.

Flame: This is where I want us to stay when we are married.

Lisa: It's amazing! This is a mansion.

Flame: Want to look around?

Lisa: Most definitely.

The couple looked around the house; Lisa loved it because it had her two favourite things. An indoor swimming pool and a Jacuzzi; Flame has his very own indoor gym and an entertainment area for when the brother's come over.

Lisa: So you stay alone here? This is no house for one person.

Flame: That's why I want to share it with you.

Lisa: I love it Flame. And I love you.

Flame: I love you too.

Flame grabbed Lisa towards him and kissed her passionately. Flame had a unique touch; his hands were fire to Lisa's body. No man has ever touched her like he does. His kiss was smooth and gentle and tasted like fresh strawberries to Lisa's lips. She couldn't resist this man and to this man Lisa was the only woman he ever loved.

Flame picked Lisa up and carried her to the bedroom and they made love, it was always amazing and they both enjoyed each other's bodies. It's like Flame knew exactly what Lisa's body wanted and how to make love to her in different ways but keep it exciting for her.

They finally rested and held each other. They were interrupted by Lisa's cell phone buzzing.

Flame: Don't answer (Kissing her neck)

Lisa: It could be business; I won't be long baby.

Lisa answered her cell phone but Flame was interrupting her with small neck kisses.

Lisa: (answering) Hello; Hi...yes. Amanda! Ok...Tomorrow? Ok...yes. I will see what I can do. Bye. (Hangs up)

Flame: Business?

Lisa: No; my cousin Amanda is in town. She's coming to see me tomorrow.

Flame: That's nice. Now, can we continue where we left off...

There was a loud knock on the door.

Lisa: Are you expecting someone?

Flame: No; let me go down and check.

Lisa: Don't be long.

Flame: Just keep the bed warm. I will be right back.

Flame put his jeans on and went downstairs to open the door.

He opened and A.C was standing there and just invited himself in. Flame closed the door behind him; they just stood there and looked at each other.

A.C: So you did not only sleep with her behind my back but you also proposed to her.

Flame: Why are you here?

A.C: To ask you a question.

Flame: This is not a good time.

A.C saw Lisa's handbag and her shoes at the lounge. He then looked at Flame who was topless.

A.C: I see; she's here.

Flame: Yes, now please. Go.

A.C: Wow; you were telling the truth when you said you love this girl. I can see it in you; she's driving you crazy!

Flame: I don't have time for this.

A.C: Flame; do you think this thing you have going with her will last? Look what happened to your mother!

Flame: Don't you dare talk about my mother!

A.C: I'm just telling you the truth! Lisa is not cut out for the family business!

Flame: That's for me to decide.

A.C: Don't let your father come here Flame! Because the way you are acting now you are drawing him closer.

Flame: Listen here; I love that woman and I will protect her!

A.C: Will you tell her the truth? Because when you love somebody you have to be honest with them. Can you spend the rest of your life lying to her face?

Flame: Get out!

A.C: You didn't think this through did you?

Flame: Look; I will handle this myself.

A.C: What happens when she finds out who you really are? How long do you think she will be with you then?

Flame: Keep your voice down.

A.C: Break up with her. We all don't want to see your father here!

A.C left and Flame stood there in deep thought.

Page 24

Flame went back to Lisa; she was asleep with her cell phone in her hand. Flame stood by the door and watched her for a while; he then took the cell phone from her hand and put it on the bedside table and kissed her lips. Lisa moved a bit and Flame whispered to her to go back to sleep; he put a duvet over her shoulders and went downstairs to work in his study.

Flame worked for hours and didn't notice it as usual; he always knew how to be strong in difficult situation.

The next morning

Lisa wakes up and Flame is not by her side, she then gets up, puts a robe on and head downstairs. Lisa looked around but he was nowhere to be found; she then went to the study and found his laptop open. Lisa did not know where else to look.

She then moved to the gym and there he was; lifting weights and sweating.

Lisa just stood there and watched him with a smile on her face. Flame was strong with great abs; now Lisa knew how he did it. Flame never noticed Lisa standing by the door; he then left the weights and put on his boxing gloves and started hitting the punching bag.

Lisa's smile faced as he watched Flame's face, such anger and energy he was using to hit the punching bag; it was like Lisa could feel his pain. Eventually Flame stopped as he noticed Lisa by the door.

Flame: (Breathing heavily) Morning.

Lisa: Morning.

Flame: Slept well?

Lisa: Like a baby. Flame...did you come to bed last night?

Flame: Sorry; I had to finish up some work. I just lost track of time.

Lisa: Don't tell me you did not sleep.

Flame: I'm fine sthandwa sam, I can go for days without sleeping.

Lisa: Flame; I' worried about you.

Flame: Don't be; I am fine.

Lisa was not convinced and for the first time in her life he could see that Flame was broken but she did

not know how to fix it.

Lisa: Do you trust me?

Flame: Yes; with everything.

Lisa: Then tell me what is going on.

Flame: Come here.

Lisa walked slowly towards him and helped him take off his gloves.

Lisa: I feel like you are shutting me out.

Flame: I will never do that. It's just some stuff happening with my father. He is breathing down my neck.

Lisa: Ok; just be honest with me. I hate to see you like this.

Flame: (putting his arms around her) I love you Neliswa. I will never hurt you.

Lisa: Promise?

Flame: I promise.

They kissed.

Lisa: So, you must be hungry after that work out. I will make you a full English breakfast before work.

Flame: That would be great.

Lisa: Now; go and take a shower and I will be at the kitchen.

Flame: Ok.

Flame: Ok; didn't you say you were meeting someone for breakfast?

Lisa: Yes, my cousin Amanda. But later.

Flame: About your fashion show; don't you think you should hire a right hand woman to help you. You

can't be all over the place.

Lisa: I thought about that.

Flame: Consider it. It will make your life easier.

Lisa: Yeah.

Flame: Now get my breakfast ready woman!

Lisa: Yes sir!

Flame: Meet me later at the office. I want to discuss something with you.

Lisa: What time?

Flame: 3pm

Lisa: Ok.

Flame went and took a shower.

Later on Lisa got ready and went to meet Amanda in Beverly Hills hotel Umhlanga Rocks; this used to be their favourite spot when they were young. Lisa arrives and finds Amanda already waiting for her.

Amanda: Look who it is!

Lisa: Amanda!

They hugged

Amanda: My goodness look at you! You look stunning!

Lisa: You always look fabulous.

They sat down.

Amanda: So, I have been reading about you. Who would have thought?

Lisa: Don't believe everything you read.

Amanda: So it's not true that you are engaged to Flame 'the hot guy'.

Lisa: Well maybe that part is true.

Amanda: (Screaming) Let me see the ring.

Lisa: (showing her the ring) it's beautiful.

Amanda: Wow! How much does this cost? R150K maybe?

Lisa: I don't know but I love it.

Amanda: Wow Lisa; your life is like a soap opera now. Look at you; you are glowing and I have never

seen you this happy.

Lisa: Yeah; I am glad I left my old life. Such a bore.

Amanda: So how is Flame in bed?

Lisa: Amanda!

Amanda: What? I'm just asking, since he was your first.

Lisa: I don't like to discuss my sexual life.

Amanda: I can see it in your eyes; not need to explain.

The waiter came and took their orders.

Lisa: So, I heard you are walking on the greatest runways.

Amanda: Yeah, I was in Italy for two years exploring. I only came back to S.A a month ago.

Lisa: And you are only telling me now?

Amanda: I wanted to tell you but I was ashamed.

Lisa: Of what?

Amanda: You see when I returned to S.A I had a at the Cape Town fashion show.

Lisa: That's great!

Amanda: I met a guy there.

Lisa: A guy?

Amanda: Yes and we spent a night. Nothing serious; you know me.

Lisa: And then?

Amanda: Please don't be mad. I didn't know.

Lisa: You didn't know what?

Amanda: That you are dating him.

Lisa: Huh?

Amanda: I slept with A.C when he was in Cape Town for some concert.

Lisa: You got to be kidding me.

Amanda: I'm sorry Lisa; I swear I didn't know. It was my first day in S.A and I just needed a one night stand. Next day I read about you being in hospital with Flame and that you are dating A.C. I was shocked.

Lisa: It's ok.

Amanda: Really?

Lisa: Yeah; you didn't know. I always knew deep down that A.C was a player. I'm glad I ended that.

Amanda: You deserve better Lisa.

Lisa: I'm happy.

Amanda: I can see.

Lisa: So you still don't have a stable relationship?

Amanda: Stable? I need to be stable first before I can have one. I travel a lot Lisa; modelling everywhere around the world; it's hard to find a decent man.

Lisa: True.

Amanda: Settling down is not part of my life; I' m here for two weeks then I will head to Spain for my next gig.

Lisa: That's good. I just love how you love life. And you live to the fullest.

Amanda: I don't want to be tied down you know.

Lisa: Nobody has to tie you down.

Amanda: So, when is the wedding?

Lisa: I haven't planned for that. I still want to get this project off the ground.

Amanda: That's big Lisa; remember when you used to make clothes for me when I come to visit? And I would model them?

Lisa: And you turned out to be a real high profile model.

Amanda: You are a great designer Lisa; you will make it big.

Lisa: So; since you are in town and all. Can I book you for my show?

Amanda: Of course; and for you I would do it for free.

Lisa: Are you serious?

Amanda: Yeah, my girls are in town also, so if you need more models I will hook you up.

Lisa: I need about 20 girls. I was going to hire models but it's rather expensive.

Amanda: Leave it to me. It's the least I can do after I slept with your ex.

Lisa: Two faced bastard!

Amanda: (laughs) So I hope you don't mind me staying with your father. He insisted.

Lisa: Oh.

Amanda: I called him to tell him I was going to be in town and he insisted I stay with him. I couldn't say no; you know how he is.

Lisa: Yeah; it's ok. You are close to my dad.

Amanda: Why don't you reach out to him? I can see he misses you.

Lisa: He has a funny way of showing it.

Amanda: He's a stubborn man.

Lisa: He's the one who cut me off and told me I was dead to him. So; no. I won't.

Amanda: You should mend things while you still can. Look at me and my father. Lisa he got life in prison

and we don't have a relationship.

Lisa: I'm sorry; I know it's hard for you.

Amanda's father is the older brother of Lisa's father. They were close until he was exiled during the apartheid era; he then came back illegally to S.A and got into trouble with the police. He was charged with the murder of five police officers who were shot to death execution style.

Amanda was raised by her mother and with the help of Lisa's family.

Amanda: So when do I meet Flame?

Lisa: Soon; but I have to warn you. He is not really that friendly.

Amanda: Girl I have been around the world; I know how to deal with people.

Lisa: Ok. I believe you.

Brother's Records-Afternnoon

A.C walks into Flame's office.

Flame: What do you want?

A.C: I'm here on business Ok. I need you to sign off on these figures for the talent show.

Flame: Ok; put them over there.

A.C: Now!

Flame: I am busy now! I still have to go through them!

A.C: Why are you in a bad mood? Guilty conscience?

Flame: There is nothing I'm guilty of.

A.C: You are playing with fire.

Flame: It's my fire to play with; now please get out.

A.C: You know what your problem is Flame?

Flame: No; but you are going to tell me right?

Lisa enters the office and looks at A.C. They haven't spoken since the breakup.

A.C: Look who is here; jezebel herself.

Lisa: Excuse me?

A.C: You heard me!

Flame stood up and grabbed A.C by the shirt.

Flame: Listen here! This is my woman and I will not allow you to speak to her like that in my office! Now do yourself a favour and walk away before I get really mad.

A.C: (pushing Flame) I'm not scared of you!

Lisa: Guys, please. A.C is not worth it Flame. He was also busy sleeping around when we were together.

A.C: You don't know what you're talking about.

Lisa: Oh? You remember the model Amanda from Cape Town. She told me everything!

A.C: So I guess we are even then.

Lisa: I guess. And by the way she's my cousin.

A.C: I slept with your cousin? That's very sad. I'm out of here. -EXIT-

Flame: Are you Ok?

Lisa: Yes, he's such a jerk.

Flame: Don't mind him. How was your breakfast?

Lisa: It was ok, I didn't realise I missed her so much.

Flame: I 'm glad.

The kissed and as usual Flame put Lisa on top of his table and went in between her legs. She was using a dress and that meant easy access to Flame.

Lisa: Flame; wait. The door is not locked.

Flame: Ok; I will go and lock it.

Flame locked the door and went back to continue where he left off.

Lisa: Flame; we are supposed to be discussing business.

Flame: I just can't resist you.

Lisa: That goes without saying. I couldn't stop thinking about you the whole day.

Flame: Now; show me how much you missed me.

Lisa: Certainly.

Flame kissed Lisa aggressively and slowly took off her lacy black underwear; Lisa had never had sex on top of the desk with her clothes on. Flame lowered his pants and went in between Lisa's legs and had they had sex. Lisa couldn't help herself; this man was taking her places she hasn't been in sexually. He wasn't as gentle as usual, the sex was rather rough but Lisa enjoyed every minute of it.

She never experienced something so good in her life. She was begging him not to stop and calling out his name. Flame enjoyed hearing Lisa saying his name; to him it meant he was in control of her body and mind. Moments later they were done and it was all smiles.

Lisa: Wow! that was amazing!

Flame: I aim to please.

Lisa: And I don't have any regrets.

Flame: Will I see you later?

Lisa: I'm afraid not. I will be working on my show stopper.

Flame: Ok. But the following day I need you to be with me. You know how I miss you.

Lisa: Of course.

They ended their meeting with a kiss.

A week later.

It's a day of Lisa's fashion show; all the designers from across S.A are participating. It's the biggest fashion event Lisa has ever been in as a designer. She's quite nervous; only two hours is left before the show starts.

The models are there ready to be dressed and everyone is running around like headless chickens. Roxy arrives backstage with her jewellery.

Roxy: Hey

Lisa: Hey

Roxy: I didn't know if you still need my jewellery or...

Lisa: We might be not talking but I still need your business.

Roxy: Thank you.

Lisa: Please get the jewellery ready together with the dresses.

Roxy: Ok; and Lisa...I never meant to hurt you.

Lisa: I'm sure you did not. Please hurry up; we are running out of time.

Roxy: Ok. -EXIT-

Amanda comes towards Lisa.

Lisa: Amanda thank you so much, everything you organised is super amazing!

Amanda: Don't sweat it girl. Look; I was thinking about the show stopper.

Lisa: You will look great in it.

Amanda: I think you should wear it.

Lisa: Me? I'm not a model.

Amanda: Just imagine you walking down that runway in your own show stopper. The audience will go wild.

Lisa: No. I need to be back here to make sure everything in in order.

Amanda: It's just one dress Lisa. You have been designing this dress for years and you love it. You will look better in it than me.

Lisa: I'm not sure.

Amanda: Trust me; I know what I'm talking about.

Lisa: I don't even know how to walk the runway.

Amanda: Just walk normal; you will be fine.

Lisa: Ok, I will do it.

Amanda: Yay!

Lisa: Is everyone there?

Amanda: Yes; magazine editors; journalists, celebrities, everyone.

Lisa: I'm so nervous.

Amanda: Just breathe.

Lisa: Is Flame out there yet? I can't get hold of him.

Amanda: I'm sure he will be here. He won't miss your big day.

Lisa: I really need him right now. He has a way of calming me down.

Amanda: And which way is that? Someone is being freaky.

Lisa: Stop it.

Amanda: I need to go and check the make-up department.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa tried to call Flame again but with no luck; then she realised that this has been her dream for years. She just had to find inner strength and she will be ok. An hour went past with no sign of Flame; the show was about to start and Lisa closed her eyes and prayed to God to give her power to overcome.

The show started and it was a huge hit; Lisa was calm as her designs were up next. Someone touched her from the back and she turned and there he was; her perfect man in a navy suit, white shirt and with a sexy smile on. Flame was there and Lisa's heart skipped a bit; he had a bunch of red roses for her.

Flame: For you.

Lisa: Flame; they are beautiful. (Accepting the flowers)

Flame: Just like you.

Lisa: I thought you weren't coming.

Flame: I couldn't miss your big day sthandwa sam. There is nowhere I would rather be.

Amanda comes towards them.

Amanda: Sorry to interrupt; Lisa they need you upfront.

Lisa: I will be right there.

Amanda: Okay -EXIT-

Flame: Break a leg. I will be sitting in front.

Lisa: Thanks baby.

Flame: Don't look scared; you got this.

Lisa: Yeah. I will see you later.

Flame left and went to sit with the rest of the audience.

The next designer to show was Lisa Malinga with a range called "Inner Desire". The models walked in and everyone was glued to the designs; Lisa's designs were exquisite with a touch of sexiness. She had top models, make up was on point and the jewellery matched every design; she showed all her designs and received positive reviews. Everyone was talking about it.

The last model who was wearing Lisa's special design was her cousin Amanda and the audience cheered as she was a familiar face on the runway. The designs were perfect and Lisa received a standing ovation.

Lisa was backstage ready to walk the runway in her show stopper; she was looking like a princess; the models returned and Lisa was ready. She went out and walked the runway; everyone was glued to her especially Flame. To him she was the most beautiful woman in the world.

The audience and fashionistas stood up and clapped for the designs; the collection was amazing and was designed by an extraordinary woman. The models joined Lisa on the runway and everyone wanted a piece of her.

The show was over and Lisa was so happy that her designs were a success; she did interviews and they went back backstage to thank the models and the glam squad. Everyone wanted to take pictures with her; every magazine scheduled an appointment with her to discuss her new range.

It was a rough night for her and she had all the support she could ask for.

Amanda and Roxy helped her to pack.

Lisa: I want to thank you guys so much; I owe you big time.

Amanda: You looked beautiful in that dress Lisa!

Roxy: Yeah; you looked great.

Lisa: Thanks.

Flame came towards Lisa and kissed her.

Flame: You did well.

Lisa: I did, didn't I?

Flame: Now let's go and celebrate.

Lisa: aam...

Amanda: Go ahead; we will pack everything for you.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Amanda: Positive.

Lisa: Flame this is my cousin Amanda.

Amanda: Nice to finally meet you Flame.

Flame: Likewise, thanks for assisting Neliswa.

Amanda: It's the least I can do.

Lisa: Goodnight guys.

Flame and Lisa left.

They drove to a private beach where Flame had a table set for her at the beach. There was a live band playing and a personal waiter to serve them. This was a surprise for Lisa and was shocked to see that Flame went through all the trouble.

They sat down and the waiter poured champagne for them.

Lisa: Flame; this is beautiful.

Flame: We had to celebrate.

Lisa: How did you know that my night would be a success?

Flame: I saw your work before; I knew from then.

Lisa: Thank you Flame; for everything.

Flame: You did it, let's make a toast.

Lisa: To inner desire.

They toast and drank.

Flame: I'm ready to invest that R2 million.

Lisa: Really?

Flame: Yeah; you just have to take care of my investment.

Lisa: You won't regret it.

They stayed for hours and had dinner at the beach and drank champagne.

Lisa: Now I just want to thank you properly.

Flame: Properly?

Lisa: Yes; at home in bed.

Flame: I like the sound of that.

Lisa: Shall we?

Flame: Definitely.

They left the beach hand in hand and drove back to the house. Lisa was the one driving this time and Flame sat comfortably on the passenger's seat.

They pulled over outside Flame's house in Westville and went inside the house hand in hand. They got in and started kissing and taking each other's clothes off, they were interrupted by a knock at the door behind them.

Lisa: Expecting someone?

Flame: No.

Lisa: Maybe it's A.C.

Flame: Come, let's chase them away.

Lisa and Flame went to open the door together. And a nice looking lady was standing there with suitcases. Flame's face changed and looked puzzled.

Lady: Hello Flame.

The lady jumped onto Flame and kissed him on the lips. Lisa was stunned and lost for words.

Flame: Nthabi? What are you doing here?

Nthabi: To be with you silly. I missed you!

Flame was shocked and didn't say anything.

Lisa: aam Flame...who is this?

Nthabi: I'm Nthabi Mokoena; Flame's first and only love. And you are?

Lisa looked at Flame and didn't respond to Nthabi. Flame was speechless and just standing there in between the two women.

Page 25

Flame: Nthabi? What are you doing here?

Nthabi: I'm sorry; is this a bad time?

Flame: Yes.

Nthabi: I'm so sorry; I should have called first. I just wanted to surprise you.

Flame: You sure did.

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: Neliswa; this is an old friend of mine Nthabi. And Nthabi; this is my fiancé Neliswa.

Lisa just stood there and looked at her.

Nthabi: Neliswa? What a lovely name.

Flame: You are just passing by right?

Nthabi: I always stay with you when I'm in S.A silly.

Flame: You can't stay with me. I have company.

Nthabi: Oh; Ok. I will book myself into a hotel then.

Flame: Great!

Nthabi: Can I at least come in? For a few minutes? It's been a long flight.

Flame looked at Lisa for approval.

Lisa: Sure; come in.

Nthabi came in and went to the lounge followed by the angry Lisa. Nthabi was looking stunning in her designer outfit and a matching handbag; her weave was very long and just perfect. Flame put her luggage by the door and joined them in the lounge.

Lisa: Can I get you anything to drink?

Nthabi: No, thanks. I had a lot to drink on the plane.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame sat next to Lisa and held her hand.

Flame: Nthabi; why didn't you tell me you were coming down?

Nthabi: I wanted to surprise you.

Lisa: So; do you surprise all your old friends with a kiss on the lips?

Nthabi: I'm sorry Neliswa; that was my mistake. It's just that I haven't seen Flame in a long time.

Lisa: Oh.

Flame: So; how is London?

Nthabi: Cold; I knew how much you hated winter when we went there.

Flame: Yeah.

Nthabi: I saw Jason a week ago.

Flame: Jason? Really? What is he doing there?

Nthabi: He's a professor now in one of the universities. I'm so proud of him.

Flame: Is he still a nerd?

Nthabi: He has grown up so nicely. Do you remember that time when you went to write that test for him

and you got caught?

Flame: And I had to pretend I was him; those were the days.

Nthabi: Who could forget our trip to Switzerland?

Flame: Yes, and I brought summer clothes while it was winter that side! Remember when we got to the airport and I was freezing to death, A.C had to give me his small jacket that didn't fit.

Nthabi: It was so funny Flame. I still got pictures.

Flame: I would love to take a trip down memory lane.

Nthabi: Let me find my camera.

Flame: Please do; I really want to see those picture.

Lisa was feeling left out and could see how Flame and this woman are connecting. She has never seen Flame so free and laughing like his life depended on it.

Lisa: Sounds like you guys had a great time.

Nthabi: Yeah; we really had good times.

Flame: The best time of our lives.

Lisa: Flame; I'm going to bed.

Flame: I will join you just now sthandwa sam. Let me just call a cab for Nthabi.

Lisa: Ok; it was nice meeting you Nthabi.

Nthabi: Me too Lisa.

Lisa went upstairs to the bedroom. She could still hear them laughing and talking nonstop.

Lisa went to sleep and forgot about them.

The next morning.

Lisa wakes up and Flame is not by her side. She then went downstairs and found him sleeping on the couch with Nthabi next to him. Lisa was shocked and at the same time furious. She then went by Flame and woke him up.

Lisa: Flame? What is going on here?

Flame: Neliswa (getting up) I'm sorry. I must have lost track of time.

Lisa: You said you were coming to bed last night.

Flame: I'm sorry sthandwa sam.

Nthabi wakes up.

Nthabi: Morning.

Flame: Morning.

Lisa: I' going to shower –EXIT-

Flame could see that he is in trouble.

Flame: Nthabi; I think you better go.

Nthabi: You know I don't like hotels.

Flame: You should have thought about that when you came down here. It's not like the old days. I have a woman I love in the other room Nthabi.

Nthabi:I can see; this woman has changed you Flame.

Flame: I guess we have all changed.

Nthabi: A.C had a right to panic. What are you really doing?

Flame: What's A.C got to do with this?

Nthabi: He called me about two weeks ago to come. He said you are making a mistake; now I can see

why.

Flame: So you and A.C are ganging up on me?

Nthabi: It's not like that! We want what's best for you.

Flame: Get out!

Nthabi: What?

Flame: Get the hell out and go to A.C. I'm sure he can offer you a place to stay since he invited you here

to break up my relationship.

Nthabi: You are not serious!

Flame: I'm dead serious, get out of my house and tell your friend A..C to go to hell!

Nthabi: This is not you Flame; you don't know what you are talking about. Love is not everything; you

know that.

Flame: Please leave.

Nthabi: Deep down you know that I'm the only woman you are supposed to be with. Even your father approves of me. He will never accept Lisa because I am the only woman who knows your secrets and I

understand.

Flame: I will fight for that woman; you understand me?

Nthabi: Is this love you have for her worth her life?

Flame kept quiet and didn't say anything.

Nthabi: Think about it.

Nthabi left.

Flame then went upstairs and found Lisa by the mirror staring into space. Lisa was miles away and did not see Flame coming towards her; Flames touched Lisa's shoulder and she quickly noticed him but moved away.

Flame: Neliswa; I'm sorry.

Lisa: For what?

Flame: Not coming to bed last night and falling asleep on the couch.

Lisa: Didn't you say you were calling a cab for her?

Flame: I was; we just lost track of time talking an eventually fell asleep.

Lisa: Together.

Flame: Come on Neliswa; she was sleeping far from me.

Lisa: I have to go.

Flame: Are you mad at me?

Lisa: Why do you say that?

Flame: You are not looking me in the eye; you move away when I touch you.

Lisa: I have a lot of things on my mind. My diary is full today; after the fashion show everyone wants an interview. Plus I have to find premises for the boutique.

Flame: Neliswa (pulling her towards him) Nothing is going on between me and Nthabi.

Lisa: I don't get it Flame; your version of events is different from hers. She says she's your first and only love.

Flame: Well; I'm not hers.

Lisa: She kissed you Flame.

Flame: She caught me by surprise; you were there with me.

Lisa: And you talked the whole night as if I wasn't there.

Flame: We were just catching up; I haven't seen her in a long time.

Lisa: Were you dating this girl Flame?

Flame: No.

Lisa: Why does she think she was?

Flame: It's complicated.

Lisa: I'm leaving (taking her bag)

Flame: Neliswa wait! Let me explain.

Lisa: What's there to explain? It's complicated isn't it?

Flame: Please sit down; let's talk.

Lisa: I'm running late.

Flame: Five minutes.

Lisa: Okay, five minutes.

They sat next to each other on the bed.

Flame: Nthabi and I were close friends; we did everything together. Her father is also one of the directors in the family empire; so it was like a brother and sister relationship. She had dreams of becoming a doctor and I had other dreams; at that time our fathers wanted us to get married but we were both not ready. She started to fall for me and I didn't feel the same way about her and that's where she left the country.

Lisa: So you never dated?

Flame: No.

Lisa: You slept with her?

Flame: Once, but that was a long time ago and it did not mean anything.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Flame: Yes; please believe me.

Lisa: I don't know Flame; it seems like you guys are close.

Flame: Not anymore; we haven't talked in years. I just decided to cut all ties with her.

Lisa: Why?

Flame: Because I didn't want to hurt her any longer. I couldn't love her; I tried but it didn't work.

Lisa: So you never loved her?

Flame: Of course not. I always see her as a little sister.

Lisa: Why sleep with her then?

Flame: We were young; testing the waters to see if we can have a relationship. Neliswa; you are the only

woman I ever loved.

Lisa: (smiling a bit) you promise?

Flame: I promise. I want to marry only you.

Lisa: I want to marry only you too.

Flame: Now; can I get a kiss?

Lisa: You are not forgiven yet.

Flame: So I'm grounded from kissing you?

Lisa: Yes, until further notice.

Flame grabbed Lisa by surprise and kissed her.

Lisa: Flame!

Flame: I'm sorry; I couldn't help myself.

Lisa: I love you.

Flame: I love you too.

Lisa: I got to go Flame.

Flame: Will I see you tonight?

Lisa: I'm not sure.

Flame: Please try.

Lisa: Ok.

They kissed and Lisa left.

A.C's house

A.C is still sleeping and suddenly there was a knock on the door. He went to open.

Nthabi: Hi.

A.C: Nthabi?

Nthabi: Don't tell me you are still sleeping.

A.C: What are you doing here?

Nthabi: I need a place to stay for a few days.

A.C: What?

Nthabi: Can I come in?

A.C: Sure.

Nthabi: So, you are still untidy after all these years?

A.C: The maid will take care of it. I had company last night.

Nthabi: Let me guess; a girl?

A.C: You know me.

Nthabi: So; which one is my room?

A.C: Your room? You can't stay here!

Nthabi: Great! You tell me I must come back to S.A and now I can't stay here?

A.C: Nthabi; I'm still half asleep ok.

Nthabi: And I'm tired; I need a place to sleep.

A.C: Ok; you can stay at one of my flats in Durban North.

Nthabi: Ok; take me there.

A.C: Not now; I'm going back to sleep.

Nthabi: I thought you would be thrilled to see me. Since you were so eager to bring down Flame and Lisa.

A.C: Not anymore; it will be like fighting a losing battle. Those two are in love.

Nthabi: Thanks for telling me.

A.C: Just make yourself comfortable.

Nthabi: Ok.

Nthabi went to the lounge and sat down.

Nthabi: I'm so tired.

A.C: I thought Flame was going to be the first one you would go to.

Nthabi: I did; he kicked me out.

A.C: What?

Nthabi: Yes; he's changed a lot.

A.C: I guess we are not young anymore.

Nthabi: I guess, a lot has changed.

A.C: You have changed; look at you. You're beautiful.

Nthabi: Still the smooth talker. It must have been hard when Flame snatched your girlfriend away from

you.

A.C: I'm over it.

Nthabi: Flame looked good. I didn't realise how much I have missed him.

A.C: You still love him?

Nthabi: Yeah; a lot. I have always loved him.

A.C: Lisa has got him wrapped around her little finger; you can't break that.

Nthabi: I can; I won't let Flame throw his life away for some floozy.

A.C: Trust me; she's not a floozy. She was a virgin before Flame.

Nthabi: Who cares about that? I have an advantage.

A.C: Which is?

Nthabi: I know the truth about Flame; his father approves of me.

A.C: Flame doesn't want to be with you. She loves Lisa.

Nthabi: What's going on with you? You were so eager to bring them down.

A.C: And I realised that it's a dead end.

Nthabi: Great.

A.C: I'm going back to sleep. I will wake up in two hours; please help yourself with whatever.

Nthabi: So you are leaving me here alone.

A.C: Yes, unless you want to join me in bed.

Nthabi: Go to hell A.C!

A.C: I know how much you liked it that night.

Nthabi: Biggest mistake of my life! Besides; that was years ago.

A.C: You know where to find me if you change your mind.

Nthabi: I won't.

A.C: Suit yourself.

Nthabi: Can you do me a favour please?

A.C: What?

Nthabi: Please give me Lisa's number.

A.C: My cell phone is on the coffee table.

Nthabi: Thanks.

During the day Lisa meets Amanda and Roxy for lunch.

Lisa: I want to thank you guys for helping me out yesterday.

Roxy: It's no big deal. Your work was fabulous.

Lisa: Thanks Rox.

Amanda: So where to from here?

Lisa: I spoke to an agent; I might be getting a building soon for my boutique.

Amanda: That's nice. I'm so proud of you.

Lisa: I'm proud of myself. For the first time in my life I am happy.

Roxy: You got a fairy tale life, great fiancé and now a good career.

Lisa: Yes; thanks so much Roxy for the jewlery.

Roxy: No problem; my business is booming afeter last night. That reminds me; I have to get to a

meeting.

Lisa: Ok; good luck.

Roxy: Bye -EXIT-

Amanda: She's nice.

Lisa: Only when she needs to.

Amanda: Meaning?

Lisa: She was the one who sold the story to the tabloids.

Amanda: That's not really nice.

Lisa: Yeah; but I'm over it. We all have to move on.

Amanda: That's the right thing to do.

Lisa: Yeah.

Amanda: So I saw Flame in person finally! He's breath taking; you scored big time girl.

Lisa: I did; didn't I? He's amazing Amanda; I just want to spend the rest of my life with him.

Amanda: So what's his story?

Lisa: Meaning?

Amanda: A man like Flame probably has skeletons in the closet. No man is perfect; they all have a story.

Lisa: Flame is clean.

Amanda: Lisa; are you sure you are not in denial?

Lisa: Well; I did feel like he hasn't told me everything.

Amanda: I think you better ask him before you say 'I do'.

Lisa: I think you are right.

Amanda: Be smart; don't let a man play you. Trust me I have experience when it comes to men.

Lisa: But you don't have one.

Amanda: I know how men operate.

Lisa: Ok. Now guess who showed up yesterday?

Amanda: Who:

Lisa: His so called ex-girlfriend.

Amanda: What!

Lisa: She kissed him in front of me. How disrespectful is that? I thought doctors are supposed to be

smart.

Amanda: I think anyone can lose their minds when it comes to Flame.

Lisa: I don't think I like her.

Amanda: You don't have to. You love Flame. That's all that matters.

Lisa: But he is so alive when she is with her. He laughs a lot.

Amanda: Maybe they have like a brother and sister relationship. That's why.

Lisa: That's what Flame said.

Amanda: So; don't worry about her. Flame loves you.

Lisa: Is it enough though? I feel like he is hiding something.

Amanda: Talk to him; it's the only way.

Lisa: I think so too. Tonight he really has to come clean before we can start a future together.

Lisa's cell phone rang. She answered.

Lisa: Hello...Yes it is...Nthabi? Ok...yes...you do? Ok; I will meet you in an hour. (Hangs up)

Amanda: Problem?

Lisa: Flame's ex wants to meet me. She says she has something to tell me about Flame.

Amanda: That doesn't sound good.

Lisa: I guess I will have to find out.

Page 26

Brother's records

Flame is working silently in his office; he has been avoiding calls from Nthabi the whole day. Suddenly A.C enters the office.

Flame: What now?

A.C: Look man; I get it.

Flame: What are you talking about?

A.C: I didn't love Lisa and I could have hurt her. So I understand.

Flame: That's why you told Nthabi to come here? To put a stop to my relationship? How low can you go

man?

A.C: I was mad then; I even forgot about Nthabi for a second.

Flame: You forgot to send her that memo.

A.C: But Flame; don't do this to Lisa. The family business is not for a girl like her. Don't be selfish.

Flame: You can't help who you love.

A.C: That's why I don't fall in love.

Flame: Lisa is the love of my love. I just have to speak to my father.

A.C: Good luck with that because your father is ruthless.

Flame: I got this.

A.C: Good.

Lisa went to meet Nthabi for supper. Nthabi had already arrived; Lisa stood by the door and looked at her. She finally had the courage to go over and greet her.

Lisa: Hi

Nthabi: Lisa! Thanks for coming.

Lisa sat down across the table.

Lisa: So, what did you want to talk to me about?

Nthabi: I ordered orange juice; would you like something as well?

Lisa: No thanks; I had a big lunch.

Nthabi: Ok; Lisa I just want to apologise for behaving the way I did yesterday.

Lisa: It's ok. Flame told me everything about your relationship.

Nthabi: Everything?

Lisa: Yes.

Nthabi: Did he tell you that we were planning on getting married?

Lisa: Yes.

Nthabi: And how we were going to adopt a child together?

Lisa: Not that part.

Nthabi: I guess Flame is not telling you everthing.

Lisa: He must have missed that part.

Nthabi: Look Lisa; I know Flame. I know things you don't know. Our fathers are good friends and they are in the family empire together.

Lisa: Get to the point please.

Nthabi: Have you met Flame's father?

Lisa: Not yet. Flame doesn't get along with him.

Nthabi: That's a lie; they get along like a house on fire. Flame didn't want you to meet him because the only girl he knows and likes is me.

Lisa: What are you trying to do here? Discredit Flame? Does he know that you are here with me?

Nthabi: He would have tried to stop me because he has a lot to hide.

Lisa: What are you talking about?

Nthabi: Flame is not what you think he is. Behind that smile lies a mysterious man only a few people know about.

Lisa: I've heard enough!

Nthabi: Go home Lisa if you don't believe me. Ask him if he's being genuine.

Lisa: You are just bitter Nthabi! Flame loves me Ok.

Nthabi: Whoever said love conquers all lied. Just like your how precious Flame is lying to you.

Lisa: I won't listen to this!

Lisa stood up and left the restaurant.

Later that night Lisa joins Flame at his house. Flame is in the kitchen cooking supper. Lisa walks in and stands by the kitchen door.

Lisa: Hi

Flame: Hey; I didn't see you there.

Lisa: What are you cooking?

Flame: Chicken lasagne and Greek salad.

Lisa: Sounds nice.

Flame: Yeah; what's wrong?

Lisa: Nothing.

Flame: Come here.

Lisa: No.

Flame: Ok; I will come to you.

Flame went towards Lisa but she moved back.

Flame: What's wrong sthandwa sam?

Lisa: I don't know.

Flame: Then what is bothering you?

Lisa: I had a meeting with Nthabi.

Flame: Oh.

Lisa: You were going to adopt a child with her?

Flame: Oh; yes. I even forgot about that.

Lisa: Is there something else I should know?

Flame: Come on Neliswa; it was a long time ago. She wanted to adopt; so I was going along with it.

Lisa: Didn't you think I had the right to know?

Flame: It was a long time ago. Does it matter?

Lisa: Yes!

Flame: Damnit Neliswa! Why are you letting this woman put ideas in your head!

Lisa: But it's all true

Flame: Neliswa; I love you.

Lisa: You keep saying that but you are hiding things from me!

Flame: What are you talking about!

Lisa: Flame I told you my life story; you know my deepest secrets but I know nothing about you!

Flame: What do you want to know?

Lisa: About the family business; you and your father's relationship.

Flame: I told you I don't like to speak about my father.

Lisa: Flame; I feel like I'm an outsider. You all speak this family empire language and I 'm not part of the

game.

Flame: I don't need you to be part of the game. I want you to be with me!

Lisa: Then tell me the truth!

Flame: Truth about what? You are letting Nthabi break us up?

Lisa: I can see in your eyes that you are hiding something.

Flame: Neliswa; please. Let's have dinner then talk.

Lisa: I think we should talk now.

Flame: Come here.

Lisa moved slowly towards Flame and they kissed. Flame's touch made Lisa forget about everything; she just melted in his arms. Flame knew how to make Lisa happy either sexually or just by touching her.

Lisa: Flame; please.

Flame: What? I missed you.

Lisa: We still need to talk.

Lisa pulled away from Flame; it was the first time Lisa had not gave in to Flame's touch. Flame had no other way but to sit down with her and talk.

Flame: Ok Neliswa; let's talk.

They went to the lounge and sat down. Lisa was shaking and Flame held her hands and looked into her eyes.

Flame: Neliswa; the family business is complicated.

Lisa: Then uncomplicated it.

Flame: Our fathers are not the best of fathers out there. They are ruthless when it comes to business. I don't usually agree with their tactics but I just have to live with it.

Lisa: If it's worrying you so much then leave the business.

Flame: I can't; I'm in too deep. That's why me and my father don't get along.

Lisa: What about you?

Flame: I have made mistakes; paid bribes and did a lot of illegal things. For the sake of the family business.

Lisa: Are you still doing it?

Flame: Sometimes.

Lisa: That's what you are hiding?

Flame: Yes.

Lisa: Flame if you are doing illegal things, then you could be convicted?

Flame: I got my tracks covered.

Lisa: Please leave the family business Flame.

Flame: I can't do that Lisa. There's no way out.

Lisa: You encouraged me to stand on my own and I made it. You can do it too.

Flame: Neliswa; this is my family. I have been doing this all my life.

Lisa: What do you want?

Flame: I want to be with you; to be your husband. The father of your children.

Lisa: But I need to start on a clean slate. I can't start a life with you looking over my shoulder.

Flame: Sthandwa sam, I will always be here to protect you.

Lisa: Doing illegal things doesn't make you a good person Flame.

Flame: The family business has been good to me. It has nothing to do with our relationship.

Lisa: It has everything to do with us Flame!

Flame: We are about to get married Neliswa; don't let this destroy what we have.

Lisa: I still don't understand Flame. There's something you are not telling me.

Flame kept quiet and took a deep breath.

Flame: I can't tell you everything Neliswa!

Lisa: Why not? Don't you trust me?

Flame: I do.

Lisa: Then why are you not telling me the truth?

Flame: I signed a non-disclosure agreement!

Lisa: Bullshit!

Flame: Neliswa; what do you want from me?

Lisa: The truth!

Flame: You can't stand the truth!

Lisa: What's that supposed to mean?

Flame: I can't do this Neliswa. It's too complicated for me.

Lisa: What exactly you can't do? Us?

Flame: No; this. The fighting. It's exhausting

Lisa: Great! Then I will save you the energy!

Lisa stood up, took her bag and headed to the door. Flame went after her and stopped her.

Lisa: Don't touch me Flame!

Flame: Wait!

Lisa: You are not the person I thought you were!

Flame: I am still the same man you fell in love with.

Lisa: No, you're not! I fell in love with a lie. You won't even tell me what is going on.

Flame: I told you! I can't!

Lisa: Trust Flame! Trust!

Flame: I am trying to protect you!

Lisa: From what?

Flame: My family!

Lisa: Ok; Flame. Do me one favour.

Flame: What?

Lisa: I want to meet your father.

Flame: You can't!

Lisa: Nthabi has met her though.

Flame: Because our fathers are friends!

Lisa: I can't do this Flame. Not tonight!

Flame: You can't do what?

Lisa: This.

Flame: This is how you are going to be? Every time we fight you run away!

Lisa: I am not running away!

Flame: Then what are you doing? Can't you just trust my judgement?

Lisa: How Flame? You are not telling me everything!

Flame: This is ridiculous! We are talking in circles!

Lisa: I'm leaving!

Flame pulled Lisa's arm towards him.

Flame: Don't go please.

Lisa: I can't stay here. It's clear I won't be part of this mystery family!

Flame: You don't have to be! I'm also not part of it! I'm working for them!

Lisa: I need time to think.

Flame: To think? Why?

Lisa: I just have to make sure this is what I need.

Flame: Neliswa; I need only you!

Lisa: Maybe we rushed into getting engaged.

Flame: What are you saying to me?

Lisa: I need some space.

Flame: What's that supposed to mean? Talk to me; are you calling off the engagement?

Lisa: When you are ready to tell me the truth; you know where to find me.

Flame: (Shouting) Neliswa! Be straight with me! What are you saying?

Lisa: I need some space Flame! Away from you and your business!

Flame: You don't mean that; I love you Neliswa!

Lisa: In this case; I'm confused if it's enough.

Flame: You are not being reasonable right now. Come here; I want to hold you.

Lisa: No Flame.

Flame: So this is it?

Lisa: I just need a few days to think. I'm not saying anything else.

Flame: How many days?

Lisa: I will call you.

Flame: Ok; can I at least kiss you good bye.

Lisa: Yeah. (Tears in her eyes)

Flame hugged her and kissed her. He could not let her go; Lisa was crying and wanted to stay but she couldn't. She just wanted time to herself to think about her future with Flame.

Flame: Please don't go.

Lisa: I can't stay here.

Flame: Yes you can. Don't walk away from me Neliswa.

Lisa: It's only for a little while.

Flame: I'm just a phone call away.

Lisa: I know.

Lisa pulled away from Flame and ran to the door and left. Flame was standing there devastated; he then went to his study and sat down. The woman he loves was gone and it was all his fault; he wanted to fix it but the only way was for him to speak to his father.

He then picked up his phone and made that call to him.

Flame: Father.

Father: Problem?

Flame: Yes.

Father: Didn't I tell you to fix it?

Flame: We need to talk; face to face.

Father: You know that's impossible!

Flame: I never asked you for anything my whole life. I need you to come.

Father: What is this about?

Flame: It's about a certain woman I want to marry.

Father: There's been a change of plans! We had a meeting with the board and they came to a decision.

Flame: What decision?

Father: You are being moved to Cameroon for five years! Get your stuff ready, you leave in a week!

Flame: You can't do that!

Father: And the woman you are talking about remains behind! You know the rules!

Flame: I'm sorry but I'm not going anywhere.

Father: It was an order! There is no way out Lunga! You know that!

Flame: I just need five minutes of your time.

Father: Be ready in a week or you will suffer the consequences. I hate to see that girl getting caught in

the firing line! (Hangs up)

Page 27

Lisa gets home in tears and goes straight to bed; she cried the whole night and didn't sleep. She wanted to go back to Flame but she couldn't and she just decided to go to the spare room and start drawing.

She tried to sketch but nothing came out of it; she was uninspired. Hours later she went back to bed and tried to sleep. She had the dream; the woman was trying to reach out to her but Lisa was being dragged down by a strange man.

The next morning Lisa woke up tired and felt like she was back to her old life; sleepless nights; nightmares and fatigue.

She woke up and took a quick shower as she was late for her 10am meeting. She checked her emails and replied to a few and left.

She was going to meet the owner of the building that she wants to rent for her boutique. The meeting was held at a new hotel that was opened just a few days ago called Sunset Hotel.

Lisa arrived at the hotel and got a table; she was distracted and checking her cell phone to see if Flame tried to call or leave a message but nothing.

She wanted to be with him so much but she could not trust him. She looked at her engagement ring; it was beautiful and a symbol of their love.

A good looking gentleman; well dressed in a finest suit walked towards Lisa.

Guy: Such a beautiful but sad face.

Lisa: Excuse me?

Guy: Sorry; I didn't mean to frighten you.

Lisa: I'm actually waiting for someone.

Guy: Can I take a seat?

Lisa: I just said I'm waiting for someone sir.

Guy: Please allow me to introduce myself.

Lisa: That's very nice but can you keep moving?

Guy: I'm Mabutho Khumalo.

Lisa: Ok.

Guy: I believe you are Miss Neliswa Malinga.

Lisa: How did you know that?

Mabutho: I believe you are waiting for me.

Lisa: You are the agent?

Mabutho: The owner of the building you want to rent.

Lisa: I'm so sorry sir.

Mabutho: May I?

Lisa: Sure.

Mabutho sat down and straightened his suit.

Mabutho: So are you always this rude to people?

Lisa: I'm sorry sir; I know it's no excuse but I am really having a bad morning. I didn't mean to offend

you.

Mabutho: No offense taken Miss Malinga.

Lisa: Please call me Lisa.

Mabutho: Ok Lisa. So; can I get you anything to eat? Drink?

Lisa: Sure; I was going to order but I was waiting for you.

Mabutho: You know what? Just to brighten your day. It's on the house.

Lisa: On the house? Do you work here?

Mabutho: No; I own the hotel.

Lisa: Really but you look...

Mabutho: Young?

Lisa: Exactly.

Mabutho: I get that a lot. But it's been my lifelong dream to open it.

Lisa: It's very nice.

Mabutho: Thank you.

Mabutho called the waiter and he took their orders.

Lisa: So you got a building in Durban North?

Mabutho: Yes; a vacant space. It's very big for a boutique.

Lisa: How big?

Mabutho: It has two floors and an office. We can take a drive after breakfast and view it.

Lisa: That would be great; thanks.

Mabutho: So are you looking to buy or rent?

Lisa: Rent for now. I will see how business goes.

Mabutho: Great.

Lisa: There's something about you that reminds me of my father.

Mabutho: (laughs) you are making me old Lisa.

Lisa: Seriously. The way you dress and carry yourself.

Mabutho: I guess your father has great taste.

Lisa: Yeah.

Mabutho: Nice ring. Looks expensive.

Lisa: Yeah; I'm engaged.

Mabutho: Lucky guy.

Lisa: So, what about you?

Mabutho: I'm still looking. It's hard to find a decent girl these days; so I just want to be single until I

meet the right one.

Lisa: You will meet her and you will fall in love.

Mabutho: I hope so.

The waiter brought the food and they had breakfast and had a nice conversation for about an hour.

Lisa: You know? I feel like I have known you my whole life. I have never had this kind of conversation with a stranger before.

Mabutho: (smiles) well I'm told that I'm a people's person Lisa. So I'm glad I made you feel better.

Lisa: Thank you.

Mabutho: So, tell me. Was fashion designing always your dream as well?

Lisa: Since I was young; but I decided to focus on other things and lost focus. Now I'm fulfilling it.

Mabutho: That's great; it takes a powerful woman to do that.

Lisa: I feel empowered.

Mabutho: So what's with the sad face?

Lisa: I just have personal problems.

Mabutho: Lisa you are young, beautiful and ambitious. Please don't let love problems get into the way of your happiness.

Lisa: Who says I have love problems?

Mabutho: You were looking at your engagement ring when I arrived and you looked very sad. That should not be the case.

Lisa: I am happy believe me; it's just some trust issues.

Mabutho: If you don't trust someone then move on. You can't start a future based on a lie.

Lisa: What if you we are so in love with one another?

Mabutho: Love is a complicated subject. You can fall in love with a lot of people in your lifetime.

Lisa: True but how do you know they are the one?

Mabutho: You just feel it; no secrets and lies. A person you can trust with everything and a person you carry in your in your soul every single day.

Lisa: Tell me; how do you know all this?

Mabutho: I was in love once; with a wonderful woman. Sadly her life was cut shot.

Lisa: What happened?

Mabutho: She passed away. I don't really want to get into it.

Lisa: It's ok.

Mabutho: Can I get you something else?

Lisa: No thanks.

Mabutho's cell phone rang.

Mabutho: Excuse me Lisa. (answering) Khumalo here....yes...Ok. I will be there just now. (Hangs up)

Mabutho: Lisa; I'm sorry. Can we reschedule? I have an important matter to attend to.

Lisa: Don't worry. Your agent can show me the place.

Mabutho: Great. I hope this is a start of a fruitful business relationship.

Lisa: I hope so too.

Mabutho: Please take my card; call me if you need anything.

Lisa: Thanks; will do.

Mabutho: (standing up and straightening his suit) have a good day Lisa and it was nice meeting you.

Lisa: It was nice meeting you too.

Mabutho walked away and left quite an impression on Lisa.

Brother's records

Nthabi walks into Flame's office.

Nthabi: I have been calling you all day! Why are you not taking my calls?

Flame: Who let you in here?

Nthabi: I let myself in. Your P.A is not at her desk.

Flame: Get out!

Nthabi: Someone is in the mood!

Flame: Thanks to you, Lisa is doubting me. What were you thinking?

Nthabi: I was thinking about you!

Flame: are you trying to send us to an early grave?

Nthabi: Stop being melodramatic.

Flame: I wonder what the board will say if I told them that you were running your mouth about the

family business.

Nthabi: You wouldn't dare!

Flame: You mess with my future; that's what I will do. Stay out of my business Nthabi! Just go back to

where you came from!

Nthabi: Flame you never spoke to me like this before. Lisa has changed you!

Flame: I am so tired Nthabi! I'm sick and tired of my father calling the shots all the time! Thanks to you

I'm being moved to Cameroon.

Nthabi: Flame...I didn't mean...

Flame: You are selfish! I can't believe we ever planned a future together. You are so conniving and

greedy!

Nthabi: Flame; that hurts.

Flame: Let it hurt! I don't want to ever see you again! You disgust me!

Nthabi: You don't mean that.

Flame: When you told Lisa all those things; did you think about her life? Or mine?

Nthabi: I was trying to protect you!

Flame: Who said I needed your protection?

Nthabi: You were out of control.

Flame: I was fine before you got here. Please do yourself a favour and go back to London. There is

nothing for you here.

Nthabi: Why are you being so mean to me? I love you Flame.

Flame: Well I don't! I never did and I never will. Grow up and get yourself a man who can love you. Get

out of my life for good!

Nthabi: Lisa must be very special to you if you can talk to me like that.

Flame: Get out of my sight!

Nthabi: Is she coming with you to Cameroon? I bet your precious father said you must leave her behind.

Flame: Get out of here before I call security to escort you out.

Nthabi: No need. I will get out of your sight.

Flame: Great!

Nthabi stared at Flame

Nthabi: Flame I'm sorry.

Flame: It doesn't cut it Nthabi. I want you gone! Now!

Nthabi left the office.

Flame took his cell phone and dialled Lisa's number. It rang but she did not answer and it went straight to voicemail. Flame left a voice message for her.

Flame: Neliswa; please ... I need to talk to you. Call me back when you get this. (Hangs up)

His cell phone rang and he picked up quickly thinking it was Lisa. But it was his father.

Flame: What do you want?

Father: I want you to do a hand over to Peter. He's flying to S.A in two days.

Flame: No need; I'm not going anywhere! Not this time!

Father: You are playing with fire!

Flame: This is my life father! You can't just move me around the world whenever it suits you.

Father: Watch your tongue. You know what will happen when you disobey orders!

Flame: I don't give a damn!

Father: Lunga! How dare you!

Flame: All I'm asking is five minutes of your time! You can't even give me that! Then good bye father!

Father: You will not talk to me like that!

Flame: And I will not go to Cameroon! (Hangs up)

Later that night Lisa gets home; she's very tired after a long day. She goes to the lounge and throws herself on the couch and scrolls through her cell phone. She listened to her voice messages and put the cell phone down; she still needed more time to think about Flame.

Her cell phone vibrates and she took it and read the message.

Lisa: (reading out loud) Hello Lisa; I hope you are feeling a lot better now. It was nice meeting you. Good night...Mabutho K.

Lisa smiled a bit and didn't respond to the message and eventually fell asleep on the couch.

She had the dream again and this time it was intense; the woman was screaming like she was possessed. She saw bones and people going around in circles dancing. It looked like it was some kind of exorcism.

She quickly woke up sweating and scared as ever; she knew that the only thing she needed was Flame's touch and she was going be okay. But what's so different from about Flame? What sets him apart from all the other men? Lisa didn't want to be in the hands of a liar; she decided to live with it like she did all those years.

Two days went past with Lisa still thinking about her future with Flame. She missed him so much and felt empty without him. The premises for the boutique were ready and Lisa had to go and sign the paperwork. She had no choice but to meet with Flame after she had met Mabutho.

Brother's records.

The remaining brothers are having a meeting regarding the talent show that kicked off the previous day.

FRO: Looks like our talent show is a success.

A.C: Yeah; there's this girl; Mel. I am telling you man she's talented big time.

FRO: The kind of talent that will put brothers records on the map.

A.C: So; are we signing her?

Flame was miles away and not focused on the meeting.

FRO: Flame? Are you even listening?

Flame: Yeah; the talent show.

FRO: What about it?

Flame: Look; can we reschedule?

FRO: Come on man!

A.C: It's fine; we can reschedule for tomorrow.

FRO: Fine; I will be in studio -EXIT-

A.C: Nthabi told me what happened. I'm sorry man.

Flame: That girl doesn't keep her mouth shut.

A.C: She was crying yesterday Flame. She told me that you said some hurtful things to her.

Flame: She'll get over it.

A.C: Where's Lisa?

Flame: Who knows?

A.C: It's a complicated situation I know. But I have never seen you this broken.

Flame: I am tired of this A.C. My father is always calling the shots and I have to just jump.

A.C: It's always been like that; why change it now?

Flame: Things have changed; I'm in love with Lisa and I don't picture my life without her.

A.C: I wish I had a solution but the way I see it; you should just end things with her. Before it's too late-protect her Flame.

Flame: It's not that easy!

A.C: Please don't let Lisa meet your father or hell will break loose.

Flame: She won't; I don't even know where he is.

A.C: Is Lisa even speaking to you?

Flame: No; she said she needed a couple of days. I don't know how many; she's not even returning my calls.

A.C: Just give her some time.

Flame: I feel like I'm losing her. The only woman I ever loved.

A.C: You have a choice to make then; I just hope you make the right one.

Flame: I know what I have to do; but my father won't like it.

Sunset Hotel

Lisa is meeting Mabutho to finalize the lease. He was already there at one of the tables going through his iPad; he was looking as good as he always does. This time he was wearing golf clothes and was looking as neat as ever. Lisa went to the table.

Lisa: Sorry; I'm late.

Mabutho: You are just on time.

He stood up and pulled a chair for her; Lisa sat down and put her bag down.

Lisa: So, I saw the place.

Mabutho: You sounded happy on the phone.

Lisa: I am; I love it and what makes me happy is that I will have a private office.

Mabutho: I knew it would be a great space for your business; plus it's fully renovated.

Lisa: Thank you so much.

Mabutho: No problem; so here is the paperwork. Please go through it with you lawyer before you sign.

Lisa: I am a lawyer Mr. Khumalo.

Mabutho: Are you serious?

Lisa: Yes; in my previous life. I use to head up legal at my father's company.

Mabutho: Wow! I'm impressed! A woman with lots of talents.

Lisa: I was just doing it because my father wanted me to.

Mabutho: Well; at least you got the background. It saves you the hassle of paying lawyers.

Lisa: I guess.

Lisa went through the paperwork.

Mabutho: So; are you ready for the Durban July?

Lisa: Not this year.

Mabutho: Why not?

Lisa: It was never my scene. But I did get orders for dresses.

Mabutho: That's business for you.

Lisa: Yeah. So you are going?

Mabutho: I have to.

Lisa: Have to?

Mabutho: I have a horse. So I have to watch my investment.

Lisa: That's very nice.

Mabutho: Yes; so if you change your mind about going. I got tickets; maybe you and your fiancé can

come.

Lisa: Thanks; Mr. Khumalo but I don't think I will.

Mabutho: It's not a problem Lisa and please call me Mabutho.

Lisa: Ok; Mabutho. I will go through the paperwork and get back to you.

Mabutho: Take your time.

Lisa: (laughs) you know you sound just like my father.

Mabutho: Seems like you miss him a lot.

Lisa: No I don't.

Mabutho: Every time you see me; you see your father.

Lisa: I'm sorry; it's just that you are so much alike.

Mabutho: Then your father must be a great man.

Lisa: Cocky are we?

Mabutho: I'm joking; but it's never too late to mend your relationship.

Lisa: How do you know about our relationship?

Mabutho: The newspapers.

Lisa: Oh; yeah.

Mabutho: I have to rush to a meeting; please order anything and I will tell them to put it on my tab.

Lisa: No; it's ok. I have to go.

Mabutho: Call me sometimes; maybe we can do lunch.

Lisa: aaam...yeah.

Mabutho: Great; enjoy your day.

Lisa: You too.

After Mabutho left, Lisa took her handbag and went for her next meeting.

Afternoon

Brother's records

It's a quiet afternoon; Flame is working hard trying to forget everything that is happening around him. There was a knock on the door.

Flame: Come in!

Lisa enters

Lisa: Hello Flame.

Flame: Neliswa; it's good to see you.

Lisa: It's good to see you too.

Flame stood up and went towards Lisa.

Flame: I missed you.

Lisa: I missed you too.

Flame: You look beautiful.

Lisa: You don't look too bad yourself.

Flame: Can I touch you?

Lisa: Flame; I don't think I'm ready.

Flame: Ok.

Lisa: I'm here on business. Shall we?

Flame: Sure; please take a seat.

Lisa: Thank you.

They both sat down in a professional manner

Lisa: I went to see the landlord of that place I want to rent.

Flame: Did you view it?

Lisa: Yes; and I love it. I did go through the paperwork and everything seems to be in order.

Flame: Ok; I will go through everything tonight and get back to you.

Lisa: Great.

Flame: You look tired.

Lisa: I have been running around the whole day.

Flame: Please slow down before you collapse again.

Lisa: (smiling) don't remind me.

They stared at each other.

Flame: Neliswa; can we talk?

Lisa: About?

Flame: Us.

Lisa: Ok.

They went and sat on the couch

.

Flame: I have been thinking about us and I came to a decision.

Lisa: Yes?

Flame: I want us to be together Neliswa.

Lisa: Then there has to be some changes. You can't hide things from me.

Flame: I won't. I will speak to my father; I want out of the family business.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Flame: For you; yes.

Flame held Lisa's hand and faced her.

Lisa: I want you to be certain.

Flame: I am.

Lisa: Ok; so where to from here?

Flame: I just want to hold you for a moment.

Lisa: I still need more time Flame.

Flame: No Neliswa. I'm pouring my heart out here; I'm leaving my own family for you. Can you just

spend a night with me?

Lisa: I don't know.

Flame got closer to Lisa and kissed her slowly as he always does; Lisa never resisted and kissed him back. Flame put Lisa on his lap and kissed her; Lisa realised from then that she really missed this man and can't resist his touch.

They wanted each other and their bodies were screaming 'take me now'. Flame put his hand under Lisa's short dress; Lisa screamed his name and quickly took off his shirt. Flame got up with Lisa still in his arms; Lisa loved it when Flame picked her up with his strong arms. She felt protected somehow.

Flame lay her down on the couch and took off her dress; Lisa got up slowly and touched Flame's chest and abs like she always does and then her body just gave to Flame's presence. What is it about him? Lisa asks herself that question.

Lisa: (Breathing heavily) I'm sorry Flame; I didn't want to leave you.

Flame: Shhh.... (Kissed her slowly)

Lisa: I want you so bad.

Flame: Show me how much you want me. Get on top of me.

Lisa did just that; she got up and pushed Flame onto the couch and took off his jeans and boxers. Lisa felt in control and Flame's eyes were stuck on hers. Lisa removed her bra and Flame took care of her underwear; they made love with Lisa on top and Flame's hands going all around her body and squeezing her breasts.

Lisa never felt so good; the' makeup sex' was amazing and this man felt so good, the pace was getting a bit rougher with Flame smiling and calling out Lisa's name. They were both happy and they eventually came at the same time; Lisa rested on top of Flame and he held her tight, gave her a kiss and whispered to her ear 'Thank you; you were great'.

They remained in that position for about five minutes; Flame could see that Lisa was tired.

Flame: Sthandwa sam, let's go home.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame got dressed quickly and helped Lisa get dressed also.

Lisa: I can't find my underwear.

Flame: I got it right here, in my back pocket.

Lisa: Give it to me.

Flame: No.

Lisa: Flame; don't let me hurt you.

They had a playful moment chasing each other around the office; Lisa gave up.

Lisa: Ok; keep it Flame.

Flame: Give me a kiss.

Lisa: No.

Flame grabbed her and kissed her passionately.

Flame: Let's go home.

Lisa: Ok

They left and drove to Flame's house.

Flame's house

The couple got home hand in hand and they couldn't keep their hands off each other.

Flame: I'm hungry.

Lisa: Let's cook something together.

Flame: Excellent idea.

They rested a bit and started cooking together. It was a happy occassion and they both enjoyed it. Lisa made beef curry while Flame prepared a stir fry and his famous potato salad; they sipped red wine while they waited for supper to be ready.

Flame: I think we should get married sooner.

Lisa: How soon?

Flame: This year.

Lisa: I would love that.

Flame: I meant it when I said I wanted to make you my wife.

Lisa: I know; I never doubted that.

They kissed.

Flame: I have transferred that R2 million into your account. Please take care of my investment.

Lisa: I will; with my life.

Flame: I know you will.

Lisa: How about we shower and come back down to eat.

Flame: Good idea.

They both went upstairs and took a long shower as usual and came back down and had supper while watching the news. They were both concentrating but one story caught Lisa's attention about an African Mafia that the Hawks are still looking for.

Lisa: You know I studied this African Mafia in my law class. Even on corporate law.

Flame: You did?

Lisa: Yes; they covered their tracks quite well; nobody knows what they look like or how they operate. It's like chasing ghosts in a way. The most dangerous mafia in Africa.

Flame: Maybe someone is helping them cover their tracks.

Lisa: That person is good.

Flame: More wine?

Lisa: Please.

The doorbell rang.

Flame: Do you mind getting that sthandwa sam?

Lisa: Ok; I will get it.

Lisa went to open the door; as she opened she suddenly had a fright. A man was standing there, in his late 50's wearing all black. Lisa felt scared for some reason; the man was just standing there not saying anything looking at her in the eye.

He had a black hat on and a long black coat; he looked like the detective in the 1960's movie.

Lisa: Good evening sir.

Man: Young lady.

Lisa: Can I help you?

Man: I'm looking for Lunga Kunene.

Lisa: aaam; he's here. Please come in.

The man came in and walked slowly towards the lounge.

Lisa: You can take a seat sir. Flame...I mean Lunga is in the kitchen.

The man looked at Lisa and didn't say anything. Lisa was frightened and did not know why. Flame came back from the kitchen and almost broke the wine bottle at the sight of the man standing in his lounge.

Flame: What are you doing here?

Man: You said you needed five minutes of my time. So I am giving you five minutes. Make it quick.

Lisa looked at Flame and Flame took Lisa's hand and pulled her towards him.

Page 28

Suddenly the house was filled with negative energy; the hatred in Flame's eyes was visible. Lisa did not know what was going on, Flame was holding her hand tight as if he was trying to protect her from this man.

Lisa: Flame? Are you ok?

Flame: Yeah; aam...look; I need to speak to my father for a minute.

Lisa: Your father?

Father: I don't have all day Lunga.

Flame: sthandwa sam; please go upstairs and wait for me.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: I will be in my study.

Lisa: It's fine; I will go to bed. Have a good night sir.

Flame's father didn't say anything, he just looked at her. Lisa went upstairs to the bedroom. Flame and his father walked quietly to his study and closed the door.

Flame: You can't just show up here unexpected.

Father: You said you needed to talk. So I am here. Whiskeys please; make it a double.

His father sat down and Flame poured him some whiskey just the way he likes it.

Flame: Where have you been?

Father: You know I can't disclose my location. I am Africa's most wanted.

Flame: I will get straight to the point.

Father: You know; we actually have something in common you and I.

Flame: Which is?

Father: The love of the same kind of whiskey and an excellent taste in women.

Flame: What are you talking about?

Father: I saw her Lunga; she's quite a lady. She's gorgeous and reminds me of your mother.

Flame: Please; let's not talk about mom.

Father: I know it's a touchy subject son.

Flame: Don't call me that! You lost that right when you killed my mother!

Father: I don't know where you get these ideas from; I did not kill your mother!

Flame: You could have protected her!

Father: You know there's no way out of this! Your mother was going to expose us!

Flame: So you decided to end her life?

Father: I was more complicated than that and I know you are looking for someone to blame...

Flame: This has your name written all over it.

Father: Look; since you want to hear the whole story. I will give you the story.

Flame: I think you owe me that much.

Father: I met your mother in 1975 in Cape Town; it was a cold day in the Gugulethu Township. She was waiting for the bus and I offered her a lift. We were both so young.

Flame sat down and listened.

Father: I asked her out on a date but she said no and from that day I always drove by that bus stop to see if she was there. I would offer her a lift and she would say yes all the time. We fell in love but my

father did not approve of our relationship; I loved her so much. Then we decided to elope and got married without his permission.

It was tough but eventually the family had to live with it; she had no parents or any other family so she moved in with us. My family learnt to love her as well but my father was not happy. Us getting married meant she was part of the family business that had been passed on from generation to generation. I could not lie to your mother about my father's shady dealings all over Africa.

Flame: You told her?

Father: We decided to get a place of our own in 1983; that's when she fell pregnant with you. We had everything; the money; big cars; houses but it was all a big lie. Your mother could see right through me. Then when you were fifteen; I decided to come clean about who I am and what I did; I thought she would understand but I was wrong. She wanted a divorce; I was shuttered. I tried to convince her that nothing will change but she wanted to take you and go.

The worse mistake I made was to talk to my father about it; a couple of days later people got into the house, killed her and staged a robbery. My life changed from then; my own father killed my wife because she knew the truth. From then my father and I never spoke until he was on his dying bed begging for forgiveness. I couldn't forgive him and that haunts me everything; I became bitter and heartless.

Flame: Why are you telling me all of this now?

Father: Because I don't want you to make the same mistake as I did. Will this girl understand if you tell

her?

Flame: You dragged me nto this business. I had no choice!

Father: No! You were born into this business!

Flame: I want out!

Father: (laughs) don't be stupid! You are part of a mafia Lunga! There's no way out.

Flame: I haven't asked you for anything my whole life. I know you can make it happen.

Father: We are Africa's most powerful mafia Lunga because we never get caught. You are the asset; I can't let you go that easily.

Flame: All I'm asking is for your protection from the rest of the mafia. You are the boss; you can make it happen.

Father: After telling you the story about me and your mother; you still want to marry that girl?

Flame: Yes!

Father: I wanted to end this vicious cycle; don't put me under this position again.

Flame: The way I see it; you have a choice.

Father: once you get married; the mafia will be glued to you. Every step; phone call or shower you take; they will be listening in.

Flame: That's why I need your help.

Father: I can't help you; you know the rules.

Flame: All I'm asking is for your protection. I know that you and I have not seen eye to eye but if you still want a shot of becoming a real father to your son; this is it.

Father: How can I help you if you don't have a plan yourself? What happens if you marry her? Will you tell her the truth?

Flame: No; I will be out by then.

Father: The way I see it; you got three options; you marry her and tell her the truth and convince her to be part of the mafia. Or you still marry her and lie to her. Or you can just end things with her and in that case nobody gets hurt.

Flame: None of the above!

Father: I'm sorry son. We need you in the family business; we won't let you go that easily. You are our accountant; that's why we never get caught.

Flame: I am tired of hiding your dirty money!

Father: It's how it is. That's how I felt when I fell in love with your mother. But I realised that I should have stuck by the business or your mother might still be alive.

Flame: What are you saying?

Father: Don't get that girl killed. The less she knows the better.

Flame: So you can't help me?

Father: You are asking the impossible.

Flame: Even for you son?

Father: I am trying to protect you here!

Flame: I think your five minutes has lapsed. Good bye.

Father: I did try to be nice to you today. Next time I won't be this kind.

Flame: Please go.

Father: I will use the back door. -EXIT-

Flame sat down and put his head down on the table; he never broke down. He was the strongest man ever. He knew how to handle tough situations head on. He got up and switched off the lights and went upstairs to Lisa.

Lisa was still awake reading a novel called "cruel world" by one of her favourite writers. Flame walks in and smiles at her.

Flame: Hey.

Lisa: Hey. (Putting the book aside)

Flame took off his t -shirt and got in bed with her.

Flame: What are you reading?

Lisa: A book about criminals.

Flame: What kind of criminals?

Lisa: Organised crime. How the world of crime changes them and who they are.

Flame: Sound intense.

Lisa: But one thing about them is that they value family.

Flame: Yeah.

Lisa: So where is your father?

Flame: Gone. Good riddance.

Lisa: I saw how you too look at each other.

Flame: We just don't get along Neliswa. But tonight we had a proper talk; no fighting.

Lisa: And?

Flame: He told me how my mother died. The whole truth.

Lisa: Did you get some closure?

Flame: About my mother; yes.

Lisa: I'm glad.

Flame: I need to go to Cape Town the day after tomorrow.

Lisa: Business?

Flame: No; personal. I need to visit my mother's grave; she died while trying to protect me from my

father.

Lisa: I'm so sorry Flame.

Flame: It's ok.

Lisa: How do you do it Flame?

Flame: Do what?

Lisa: I never see you break down; cry or throw a tantrum. That's how strong you are.

Flame: I guess I have my mother's spirit. She never cried in tough situations.

Lisa: But you need to let it out sometimes.

Flame: Maybe one day.

Lisa looked into Flame's eyes; they were full of sorrow and grief. She opened her arms and hugged him; Flame held her tight and fell asleep in her arms.

The next morning Lisa woke up first; she realised that the only time she doesn't have nightmares is when Flame is around. He was still sleeping and Lisa decided to go down and make him breakfast.

Thirty minutes later Lisa returned to the bedroom with breakfast on the tray. She placed it on the bedside table and got in bed. Flame moved a bit and opened his eyes to a beautiful Lisa staring at him.

Lisa: Morning sleepy head.

Flame: Morning.

Lisa: How did you sleep?

Flame: Like a baby. I should sleep on your chest more often.

Lisa: I made breakfast.

Flame: Really? (Sitting up) Wow; breakfast in bed. Now, this is every man's dream.

Lisa: I made it just the way you like it.

They both had breakfast together in bed.

Flame: That was delicious; thank you sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Anything for you.

Flame: Anything?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: How's your day looking?

Lisa: I have to drop off the lease by the landlord; then go shopping for furniture for the boutique...

Flame: Wait; slow down. Didn't I tell you to hire an assistant?

Lisa: You did but I didn't get around that yet.

Flame: Ok; I will tell you what. I will hire a team; to do everything for you in two days. Whatever you need to be done; from furniture to decor.

Lisa: How will they know what I want?

Flame: Email them and brief them; it's an events team we use at Brother's records for promotion. As for the lease; my P.A can drop it off by the landlord.

Lisa: You make it sound so easy.

Flame: It is.

Lisa: And then what will I be doing in the meantime?

Flame: Me.

Lisa: You have such a dirty mind.

Flame: I just want to take you out today and spend a day with you.

Lisa: Where are we going?

Flame: Wherever you want us to go. Then later we can go wherever I want to go.

Lisa: Great! I want to go on a picnic!

Flame: Picnic it is.

Lisa: Where do you want to go?

Flame: It's a surprise.

Lisa: Wow; I know your surprises are worth the wait.

Flame: They sure are.

Lisa: It's kind of chilly; how about some body heat?

Flame: You read my mind.

They kissed.

Hours later the couple went on a picnic; they drove up to Hillcrest and Flame did not know where they were going. Lisa was the one driving. They finally pulled over at Inanda dam; it was a beautiful sunny day; they got out of the car; took the picnic basket and walked down hand in hand.

They finally found a nice spot and set everything. They were looking at how beautiful it was there; the dam was breath taking.

Flame: You know I have never been here before.

Lisa: My dad used to bring me here when I was young.

Flame: It's beautiful.

Lisa: It is.

Flame: So tell me; have you thought about where you would want to get married?

Lisa: I don't know.

Flame: Is it still that place with green grass; blue skies and horses?

Lisa: That was just a dream I had when I was young. That place never existed.

Flame: It's out there somewhere, we just have to look.

Lisa: I guess. Flame...

Flame: Yes?

Lisa: Thank you for everything that you have done for me. For loving me and supporting me.

Flame: You are worth loving. And thank you for choosing me.

Lisa: You are worth loving and choosing.

Flame: I want to ask you something.

Lisa: Anything.

Flame: I want you to come with me to Cape Town tomorrow.

Lisa: Are you serious?

Flame: Yes; I want you by my side when I visit my mother's resting place.

Lisa: I will come with you; and I will be by your side.

Flame: Thank you.

Lisa: No need to thank me. I got you.

They enjoyed the picnic and the view of the dam in each other's arms.

Flame: Have you ever touched a gun?

Lisa was amazed by the question Flame was asking.

Lisa: No. Why are you asking me that?

Flame: Because that's where I'm taking you after this.

Lisa: Huh?

Flame: I'm taking you to a shooting range.

Lisa: What?

Flame: Yes.

Lisa: I'm scared Flame.

Flame: I will be there with you.

Lisa: Are you sure this is a good idea?

Flame: Yes; it's also a sport. It doesn't mean that you have to shoot somebody.

Lisa: Ok; I will get out of my comfort zone and try something new.

Flame: That's my girl. Give me a kiss.

They kissed.

Sunset Hotel

Mabutho is sitting at one of the tables at the hotel working on his laptop. Nthabi walks in and goes straight to his table.

Nthabi: Hi.

Mabutho: Hello mam.

Nthabi: I'm Nthabi Mokoena; we spoke on the phone.

Mabutho: Oh yes! Please take a seat.

Nthabi: Thank you.

Mabutho: So you are looking for a place to stay?

Nthabi: Yes; but for now I'm looking for a surgery. Do you have something like that?

Mabutho: Are you a doctor?

Nthabi: Yes; I was based in London but now I am back.

Mabutho: Interesting.

Nthabi: So do you have a place?

Mabutho: I will call my agent and you can speak to her directly. But I don't think it will be a problem

getting the space.

Nthabi: Thank you so much.

Mabutho: No problem.

Flame's P.A Thuli walks over to the table.

Thuli: Sorry to interrupt sir. The guy at the door said I would find you here.

Mabutho: How can I help?

Thuli: I'm here to drop off the lease for Ms Neliswa Malinga.

Mabutho: Oh, certainly. She did email me about that.

Thuli handed the document to Mabutho.

Thuli: Have a good day. -EXIT-

Nthabi: I don't mean to pry but what dealings do you have with Miss Neliswa Malinga?

Mabutho: I'm afraid I can't give you that information mam.

Nthabi: I'm sorry.

Mabutho: Do you know her?

Nthabi: Yes; she's a good friend of mine.

Mabutho: I didn't realize.

Nthabi: Yes.

Mabutho: She's quite a lady.

Nthabi: Really?

Mabutho: Yes; she's gorgeous; talented and funny.

Nthabi: Seems like you like her a lot.

Mabutho: aam...not like that. I was just saying.

Nthabi: Ahha?

Mabutho: She's engaged and you can see she's not the type to full around.

Nthabi: Why does everybody like her?

Mabutho: I thought you said you were friends?

Nthabi: No, I'm just asking myself what people see in her.

Mabutho: She's not fake; she's herself all the way. Every man's dream.

Nthabi: Yes; every man's dream.

Mabutho: So, Miss Mokoena...I will get my agent to call you or maybe arrange viewings?

Nthabi: Thank you sir.

Mabutho: It's a pleasure mam.

Shooting range

Lisa and Flame walk in; Lisa is shaking as she is scared of guns. They put on eye and ear protectors and walked towards the booth.

Flame: Are you scared?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: Don't be; I am behind you.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame takes the gun and loads it and gives it to Lisa.

Flame: It's just a gun Neliswa, I won't shoot you.

Lisa: Stop it! I know you won't shoot me.

Flame: Now, come on. Get inside the booth and look at your target.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa finally had the courage to go and look at the target. Flame was behind her; he handed the gun to her and she took it.

Flame: Now I want you to aim at that man's chest. Do you see where the dot is?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame held the gun with her and she fired the first shot. She shot on target.

Lisa: Wow! That was fun!

Flame: That was good sthandwa sam. Now do it on your own.

Lisa fired the gun again but missed.

Lisa: Damn! I missed.

Flame: It's ok. Now try to find a proper balance; look at the target and have a tight grip on the gun. Use your dominant eye and concentrate.

Lisa did just that and fired the guy and almost hit the target, but it was good enough.

Flame: Excellent, now use the same technique and don't lose sight of the target.

Lisa: How come you know so much about this?

Flame: You wanted to know how I deal with tough situations; this is how I deal with them. I just come here and start shooting.

Lisa: It's a good sport. I could do with a few classes myself and stop crying.

Flame: Sure; you can sign up when we leave. Now; back on your target please.

A.C'S Flat- were Nthabi is staying alone

She walks in and she then goes to the lounge and turns the lights on. She almost had a heart attack; Flame's father was sitting at one of the chairs having a glass of whiskey.

Nthabi: (Breathing heavily) Sir, you scared me.

Father: You have to be ready for anything Miss Mokoena.

Nthabi: Sorry sir; I was caught off guard.

Father: Your father tells me that you are in S.A permanently.

Nthabi: Yes sir (sitting down)

Father: Why exactly are back here?

Nthabi: Sir; I came back to save Flame.

Father: Seems like you are failing at it. He's determined to marry Miss Malinga.

Nthabi: I will try harder sir.

Father: How are the organs going on the black market?

Nthabi: It's booming.

Father: Good; keep at it.

Nthabi: Thank you.

Father: Now I have an assignment for you.

Nthabi: Yes sir.

Father: My son is very stubborn. I guess the apple doesn't fall far from the tree. I want you to destroy

the relationship he has with Miss Malinga effective immediately.

Nthabi: I tried but...

Father: There are no buts in this business! It's an order from me!

Nthabi: Which I will carry out with the best of my abilities.

Father: Good. I know you always cared about my son. This is the time to show exactly how much you care. Who knows; in a couple of months' time you will be the one walking down the aisle with him.

Nthabi: I wouldn't want anything else sir.

Father: Just keep your friends close and your enemies even closer.

Nthabi: So sir, how dirty do you want me to get?

Father: I want you to go all the way. But nobody must get hurt; I just want my son to come back to his

senses.

Nthabi: Consider it done sir.

Father: I heard you are opening a surgery.

Nthabi: How did you know?

Father: I have ears and eyes everywhere Miss Mokoena. So does your father.

Nthabi: Of course.

Father: Have a great evening.

Flame's father left; Nthabi sat down to figure out her next move.

Page 28

Suddenly the house was filled with negative energy; the hatred in Flame's eyes was visible. Lisa did not know what was going on, Flame was holding her hand tight as if he was trying to protect her from this man.

Lisa: Flame? Are you ok?

Flame: Yeah; aam...look; I need to speak to my father for a minute.

Lisa: Your father?

Father: I don't have all day Lunga.

Flame: sthandwa sam; please go upstairs and wait for me.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: I will be in my study.

Lisa: It's fine; I will go to bed. Have a good night sir.

Flame's father didn't say anything, he just looked at her. Lisa went upstairs to the bedroom. Flame and his father walked quietly to his study and closed the door.

Flame: You can't just show up here unexpected.

Father: You said you needed to talk. So I am here. Whiskeys please; make it a double.

His father sat down and Flame poured him some whiskey just the way he likes it.

Flame: Where have you been?

Father: You know I can't disclose my location. I am Africa's most wanted.

Flame: I will get straight to the point.

Father: You know; we actually have something in common you and I.

Flame: Which is?

Father: The love of the same kind of whiskey and an excellent taste in women.

Flame: What are you talking about?

Father: I saw her Lunga; she's quite a lady. She's gorgeous and reminds me of your mother.

Flame: Please; let's not talk about mom.

Father: I know it's a touchy subject son.

Flame: Don't call me that! You lost that right when you killed my mother!

Father: I don't know where you get these ideas from; I did not kill your mother!

Flame: You could have protected her!

Father: You know there's no way out of this! Your mother was going to expose us!

Flame: So you decided to end her life?

Father: I was more complicated than that and I know you are looking for someone to blame...

Flame: This has your name written all over it.

Father: Look; since you want to hear the whole story. I will give you the story.

Flame: I think you owe me that much.

Father: I met your mother in 1975 in Cape Town; it was a cold day in the Gugulethu Township. She was waiting for the bus and I offered her a lift. We were both so young.

Flame sat down and listened.

Father: I asked her out on a date but she said no and from that day I always drove by that bus stop to see if she was there. I would offer her a lift and she would say yes all the time. We fell in love but my father did not approve of our relationship; I loved her so much. Then we decided to elope and got married without his permission.

It was tough but eventually the family had to live with it; she had no parents or any other family so she moved in with us. My family learnt to love her as well but my father was not happy. Us getting married meant she was part of the family business that had been passed on from generation to generation. I could not lie to your mother about my father's shady dealings all over Africa.

Flame: You told her?

Father: We decided to get a place of our own in 1983; that's when she fell pregnant with you. We had everything; the money; big cars; houses but it was all a big lie. Your mother could see right through me. Then when you were fifteen; I decided to come clean about who I am and what I did; I thought she

would understand but I was wrong. She wanted a divorce; I was shuttered. I tried to convince her that nothing will change but she wanted to take you and go.

The worse mistake I made was to talk to my father about it; a couple of days later people got into the house, killed her and staged a robbery. My life changed from then; my own father killed my wife because she knew the truth. From then my father and I never spoke until he was on his dying bed begging for forgiveness. I couldn't forgive him and that haunts me everything; I became bitter and heartless.

Flame: Why are you telling me all of this now?

Father: Because I don't want you to make the same mistake as I did. Will this girl understand if you tell

her?

Flame: You dragged me nto this business. I had no choice!

Father: No! You were born into this business!

Flame: I want out!

Father: (laughs) don't be stupid! You are part of a mafia Lunga! There's no way out.

Flame: I haven't asked you for anything my whole life. I know you can make it happen.

Father: We are Africa's most powerful mafia Lunga because we never get caught. You are the asset; I can't let you go that easily.

Flame: All I'm asking is for your protection from the rest of the mafia. You are the boss; you can make it happen.

Father: After telling you the story about me and your mother; you still want to marry that girl?

Flame: Yes!

Father: I wanted to end this vicious cycle; don't put me under this position again.

Flame: The way I see it; you have a choice.

Father: once you get married; the mafia will be glued to you. Every step; phone call or shower you take; they will be listening in.

Flame: That's why I need your help.

Father: I can't help you; you know the rules.

Flame: All I'm asking is for your protection. I know that you and I have not seen eye to eye but if you still want a shot of becoming a real father to your son; this is it.

Father: How can I help you if you don't have a plan yourself? What happens if you marry her? Will you tell her the truth?

Flame: No; I will be out by then.

Father: The way I see it; you got three options; you marry her and tell her the truth and convince her to be part of the mafia. Or you still marry her and lie to her. Or you can just end things with her and in that case nobody gets hurt.

Flame: None of the above!

Father: I'm sorry son. We need you in the family business; we won't let you go that easily. You are our accountant; that's why we never get caught.

Flame: I am tired of hiding your dirty money!

Father: It's how it is. That's how I felt when I fell in love with your mother. But I realised that I should have stuck by the business or your mother might still be alive.

Flame: What are you saying?

Father: Don't get that girl killed. The less she knows the better.

Flame: So you can't help me?

Father: You are asking the impossible.

Flame: Even for you son?

Father: I am trying to protect you here!

Flame: I think your five minutes has lapsed. Good bye.

Father: I did try to be nice to you today. Next time I won't be this kind.

Flame: Please go.

Father: I will use the back door. -EXIT-

Flame sat down and put his head down on the table; he never broke down. He was the strongest man ever. He knew how to handle tough situations head on. He got up and switched off the lights and went upstairs to Lisa.

Lisa was still awake reading a novel called "cruel world" by one of her favourite writers. Flame walks in and smiles at her.

Flame: Hey.

Lisa: Hey. (Putting the book aside)

Flame took off his t -shirt and got in bed with her.

Flame: What are you reading?

Lisa: A book about criminals.

Flame: What kind of criminals?

Lisa: Organised crime. How the world of crime changes them and who they are.

Flame: Sound intense.

Lisa: But one thing about them is that they value family.

Flame: Yeah.

Lisa: So where is your father?

Flame: Gone. Good riddance.

Lisa: I saw how you too look at each other.

Flame: We just don't get along Neliswa. But tonight we had a proper talk; no fighting.

Lisa: And?

Flame: He told me how my mother died. The whole truth.

Lisa: Did you get some closure?

Flame: About my mother; yes.

Lisa: I'm glad.

Flame: I need to go to Cape Town the day after tomorrow.

Lisa: Business?

Flame: No; personal. I need to visit my mother's grave; she died while trying to protect me from my

father.

Lisa: I'm so sorry Flame.

Flame: It's ok.

Lisa: How do you do it Flame?

Flame: Do what?

Lisa: I never see you break down; cry or throw a tantrum. That's how strong you are.

Flame: I guess I have my mother's spirit. She never cried in tough situations.

Lisa: But you need to let it out sometimes.

Flame: Maybe one day.

Lisa looked into Flame's eyes; they were full of sorrow and grief. She opened her arms and hugged him; Flame held her tight and fell asleep in her arms.

The next morning Lisa woke up first; she realised that the only time she doesn't have nightmares is when Flame is around. He was still sleeping and Lisa decided to go down and make him breakfast.

Thirty minutes later Lisa returned to the bedroom with breakfast on the tray. She placed it on the bedside table and got in bed. Flame moved a bit and opened his eyes to a beautiful Lisa staring at him.

Lisa: Morning sleepy head.

Flame: Morning.

Lisa: How did you sleep?

Flame: Like a baby. I should sleep on your chest more often.

Lisa: I made breakfast.

Flame: Really? (Sitting up) Wow; breakfast in bed. Now, this is every man's dream.

Lisa: I made it just the way you like it.

They both had breakfast together in bed.

Flame: That was delicious; thank you sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Anything for you.

Flame: Anything?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: How's your day looking?

Lisa: I have to drop off the lease by the landlord; then go shopping for furniture for the boutique...

Flame: Wait; slow down. Didn't I tell you to hire an assistant?

Lisa: You did but I didn't get around that yet.

Flame: Ok; I will tell you what. I will hire a team; to do everything for you in two days. Whatever you need to be done; from furniture to decor.

Lisa: How will they know what I want?

Flame: Email them and brief them; it's an events team we use at Brother's records for promotion. As for the lease; my P.A can drop it off by the landlord.

Lisa: You make it sound so easy.

Flame: It is.

Lisa: And then what will I be doing in the meantime?

Flame: Me.

Lisa: You have such a dirty mind.

Flame: I just want to take you out today and spend a day with you.

Lisa: Where are we going?

Flame: Wherever you want us to go. Then later we can go wherever I want to go.

Lisa: Great! I want to go on a picnic!

Flame: Picnic it is.

Lisa: Where do you want to go?

Flame: It's a surprise.

Lisa: Wow; I know your surprises are worth the wait.

Flame: They sure are.

Lisa: It's kind of chilly; how about some body heat?

Flame: You read my mind.

They kissed.

Hours later the couple went on a picnic; they drove up to Hillcrest and Flame did not know where they were going. Lisa was the one driving. They finally pulled over at Inanda dam; it was a beautiful sunny day; they got out of the car; took the picnic basket and walked down hand in hand.

They finally found a nice spot and set everything. They were looking at how beautiful it was there; the dam was breath taking.

Flame: You know I have never been here before.

Lisa: My dad used to bring me here when I was young.

Flame: It's beautiful.

Lisa: It is.

Flame: So tell me; have you thought about where you would want to get married?

Lisa: I don't know.

Flame: Is it still that place with green grass; blue skies and horses?

Lisa: That was just a dream I had when I was young. That place never existed.

Flame: It's out there somewhere, we just have to look.

Lisa: I guess. Flame...

Flame: Yes?

Lisa: Thank you for everything that you have done for me. For loving me and supporting me.

Flame: You are worth loving. And thank you for choosing me.

Lisa: You are worth loving and choosing.

Flame: I want to ask you something.

Lisa: Anything.

Flame: I want you to come with me to Cape Town tomorrow.

Lisa: Are you serious?

Flame: Yes; I want you by my side when I visit my mother's resting place.

Lisa: I will come with you; and I will be by your side.

Flame: Thank you.

Lisa: No need to thank me. I got you.

They enjoyed the picnic and the view of the dam in each other's arms.

Flame: Have you ever touched a gun?

Lisa was amazed by the question Flame was asking.

Lisa: No. Why are you asking me that?

Flame: Because that's where I'm taking you after this.

Lisa: Huh?

Flame: I'm taking you to a shooting range.

Lisa: What?

Flame: Yes.

Lisa: I'm scared Flame.

Flame: I will be there with you.

Lisa: Are you sure this is a good idea?

Flame: Yes; it's also a sport. It doesn't mean that you have to shoot somebody.

Lisa: Ok; I will get out of my comfort zone and try something new.

Flame: That's my girl. Give me a kiss.

They kissed.

Sunset Hotel

Mabutho is sitting at one of the tables at the hotel working on his laptop. Nthabi walks in and goes straight to his table.

Nthabi: Hi.

Mabutho: Hello mam.

Nthabi: I'm Nthabi Mokoena; we spoke on the phone.

Mabutho: Oh yes! Please take a seat.

Nthabi: Thank you.

Mabutho: So you are looking for a place to stay?

Nthabi: Yes; but for now I'm looking for a surgery. Do you have something like that?

Mabutho: Are you a doctor?

Nthabi: Yes; I was based in London but now I am back.

Mabutho: Interesting.

Nthabi: So do you have a place?

Mabutho: I will call my agent and you can speak to her directly. But I don't think it will be a problem

getting the space.

Nthabi: Thank you so much.

Mabutho: No problem.

Flame's P.A Thuli walks over to the table.

Thuli: Sorry to interrupt sir. The guy at the door said I would find you here.

Mabutho: How can I help?

Thuli: I'm here to drop off the lease for Ms Neliswa Malinga.

Mabutho: Oh, certainly. She did email me about that.

Thuli handed the document to Mabutho.

Thuli: Have a good day. –EXIT-

Nthabi: I don't mean to pry but what dealings do you have with Miss Neliswa Malinga?

Mabutho: I'm afraid I can't give you that information mam.

Nthabi: I'm sorry.

Mabutho: Do you know her?

Nthabi: Yes; she's a good friend of mine.

Mabutho: I didn't realize.

Nthabi: Yes.

Mabutho: She's quite a lady.

Nthabi: Really?

Mabutho: Yes; she's gorgeous; talented and funny.

Nthabi: Seems like you like her a lot.

Mabutho: aam...not like that. I was just saying.

Nthabi: Ahha?

Mabutho: She's engaged and you can see she's not the type to full around.

Nthabi: Why does everybody like her?

Mabutho: I thought you said you were friends?

Nthabi: No, I'm just asking myself what people see in her.

Mabutho: She's not fake; she's herself all the way. Every man's dream.

Nthabi: Yes; every man's dream.

Mabutho: So, Miss Mokoena...I will get my agent to call you or maybe arrange viewings?

Nthabi: Thank you sir.

Mabutho: It's a pleasure mam.

Sł	าด	οt	in	σr	an	g٥
91	···	υı		ים	uıı	50

Lisa and Flame walk in; Lisa is shaking as she is scared of guns.	They put on eye and ear	protectors and
walked towards the booth.		

Flame: Are you scared?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: Don't be; I am behind you.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame takes the gun and loads it and gives it to Lisa.

Flame: It's just a gun Neliswa, I won't shoot you.

Lisa: Stop it! I know you won't shoot me.

Flame: Now, come on. Get inside the booth and look at your target.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa finally had the courage to go and look at the target. Flame was behind her; he handed the gun to her and she took it.

Flame: Now I want you to aim at that man's chest. Do you see where the dot is?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame held the gun with her and she fired the first shot. She shot on target.

Lisa: Wow! That was fun!

Flame: That was good sthandwa sam. Now do it on your own.

Lisa fired the gun again but missed.

Lisa: Damn! I missed.

Flame: It's ok. Now try to find a proper balance; look at the target and have a tight grip on the gun. Use your dominant eye and concentrate.

Lisa did just that and fired the guy and almost hit the target, but it was good enough.

Flame: Excellent, now use the same technique and don't lose sight of the target.

Lisa: How come you know so much about this?

Flame: You wanted to know how I deal with tough situations; this is how I deal with them. I just come here and start shooting.

Lisa: It's a good sport. I could do with a few classes myself and stop crying.

Flame: Sure; you can sign up when we leave. Now; back on your target please.

A.C'S Flat- were Nthabi is staying alone

She walks in and she then goes to the lounge and turns the lights on. She almost had a heart attack; Flame's father was sitting at one of the chairs having a glass of whiskey.

Nthabi: (Breathing heavily) Sir, you scared me.

Father: You have to be ready for anything Miss Mokoena.

Nthabi: Sorry sir; I was caught off guard.

Father: Your father tells me that you are in S.A permanently.

Nthabi: Yes sir (sitting down)

Father: Why exactly are back here?

Nthabi: Sir; I came back to save Flame.

Father: Seems like you are failing at it. He's determined to marry Miss Malinga.

Nthabi: I will try harder sir.

Father: How are the organs going on the black market?

Nthabi: It's booming.

Father: Good; keep at it.

Nthabi: Thank you.

Father: Now I have an assignment for you.

Nthabi: Yes sir.

Father: My son is very stubborn. I guess the apple doesn't fall far from the tree. I want you to destroy

the relationship he has with Miss Malinga effective immediately.

Nthabi: I tried but...

Father: There are no buts in this business! It's an order from me!

Nthabi: Which I will carry out with the best of my abilities.

Father: Good. I know you always cared about my son. This is the time to show exactly how much you care. Who knows; in a couple of months' time you will be the one walking down the aisle with him.

Nthabi: I wouldn't want anything else sir.

Father: Just keep your friends close and your enemies even closer.

Nthabi: So sir, how dirty do you want me to get?

Father: I want you to go all the way. But nobody must get hurt; I just want my son to come back to his

senses.

Nthabi: Consider it done sir.

Father: I heard you are opening a surgery.

Nthabi: How did you know?

Father: I have ears and eyes everywhere Miss Mokoena. So does your father.

Nthabi: Of course.

Father: Have a great evening.

Flame's father left; Nthabi sat down to figure out her next move.

Page 30

Lisa and Flame land at about 1pm and they drove straight to Flame's house. Lisa received a text from the interior decorators that the boutique is now ready for operation.

Lisa: Flame; they say the boutique is ready!

Flame: That's great sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Can we go now?

Flame: Now?

Lisa: Yes! I'm just so excited!

Flame: Ok. We can go.

Lisa: Thank you (kissing him on the cheek)

Flame: I can see you are excited; let's hope they did a great job.

Lisa: Me too.

They finally arrived at Durban North and pulled over by a glass building written "Inner Desire Boutique". They got out of the car and Lisa starts screaming.

Lisa: Oh my word Flame! They did the signage too?

Flame: I told you our team is good.

Lisa: Come on; let's go inside.

They enter inside and Lisa almost had a heart attack; the place looked amazing. The furniture was exquisite; the interior looked fantastic. The ground floor had a reception area; furnished with white couches and decorated with pink flowers. The banners of Lisa's last fashion show were placed by the door and pictures of the designs were on the walls.

Lisa walked up the stairs to the second floor followed by Flame; the first floor was where all Lisa's collections were placed. Every design that was on the show and her recent collection.

Lisa: Baby! Can you see this?

Flame: Yeah; congratulations. It looks great.

Lisa then went to her office and opened the door; she was shocked and excited at the same time. She had a desk and a leather chair; a big black leather couch and a big painting of Nelson Mandela on the wall. She had a drawing board placed at the corner with a small chair next to it; just in case she wants to sketch something. She also had two big fitting rooms.

Lisa: Wow! This is like a dream come true! I have always dreamed of this since I was a child.

Flame: Now; it's finally happening. I am proud of you.

Lisa: Thank you Flame; for everything.

Flame: I will do anything for you.

Lisa: Anything?

Flame: Anything.

Lisa: Ok; stand right there. I'm going to get something downstairs; I asked the interior decorators not

hang it with the rest of the dresses.

Flame: Ok; what is it?

Lisa: Just stand there.

Lisa went downstairs and Flame sat comfortably on the couch and waited patiently.

A couple of minutes later she returned with a black dress cover and puts it next to Flame.

Flame: What's in here?

Lisa: Open it.

Flame: Are you sure there's no dead body in here?

Lisa: Quit playing and open it.

Flame: Ok.

Flame opened the cover and his faced changed; he was taken by what he saw. It was a wedding dress that Lisa had designed herself; it looked beautiful and Flame was overwhelmed.

Lisa: That is the dress I designed about a year ago; before I even met you. I just got up one morning and had this vision; I took my sketch pad and started drawing. I didn't know how it would turn out but even if I have to say so myself; it's one of my finest designs. No other design beats this; I didn't show it at the fashion show because it's something that's close to my heart; it has sentimental value. I hid it all this time because I always thought that I was far from love and that I wasn't destined to wear it.

Flame: It's beautiful; you are destined for me Neliswa. This dress was designed from the heart.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: Please try it on.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Flame: Certainly.

Lisa took the dress from Flame and went to one of the fitting rooms and closed the curtain. She tried it on for the first time in her life; the fabric used was top of the range. Lisa stood in front of the mirror and looked at herself; she was emotional but happy at the same time.

Lisa finally came out in a wedding dressed that hugged her figure perfectly; Flame stood up and looked at her. He was taken by her beauty.

Flame: You look...you look like an angel.

Lisa: I feel like an angel.

Flame: Wow! Neliswa...please be my wife very soon.

Lisa: Ok; let's get married right away.

Flame: I'm up for that. Name the time and place and I will be there.

Lisa: You are so silly!

Flame: I'm serious Neliswa. I really want to make you my wife.

Lisa: And I would love for you to be my husband.

Flame held Lisa's hands and turned her around.

Flame: It even looks better from the back.

Lisa: I would like to wear this on our wedding day.

Flame: It's perfect.

Lisa: How about we get married in a months' time?

Flame: Whatever time is perfect for you.

Lisa: Let me change.

Flame: Ok.

Lisa changed and placed the dress safely in the dress cover and locked it in one of her storage rooms downstairs.

The couple left and stood outside for a few minutes; admiring the view of the building.

Lisa: Let's go and have lunch.

Flame: Ok; I'm starving.

Lisa: Let me take you to that hotel that was recently opened.

Flame: Great.

Lisa: I will drive.

Flame handed Lisa the keys and they drove to the hotel.

Brother's Records

FRO walks into A.C's office

A.C: Hey; is Flame in yet?

FRO: I don't think so. Ask her P.A.

A.C: She's not at her desk.

FRO: Look; I wanted to run something by you.

A.C: What?

FRO: Amanda's demo.

A.C: Just shoot me while you are at it.

FRO: Just listen to it; she's good.

A.C: I don't want to hear anything that has to do with her. You know last night I didn't even sleep?

FRO: I don't care about that; all I care about is her voice. I need a second opinion.

A.C: You won't be getting one from me.

FRO: Fine; I will send it to Flame and SNAZ and we will vote on it.

A.C: Whatever.

FRO: Did you speak to your father?

A.C: Are you insane? There's no talking to that man!

FRO: Hey; don't bite my head off.

A.C: If you need me I will be in studio the whole day.

FRO: Sure.

Sunset hotel

Lisa and Flame walk in and get a table.

Flame: It's not bad; who owns this place again?

Lisa: Mabutho Khumalo.

Flame: Oh; the guy who got that tender for that new spaghetti junction?

Lisa: I think so. Well; I didn't know him before this.

Flame: He's doing well.

Lisa: Yeah; he's also my landlord and a property developer.

Flame: Really? I read about him about a few months ago. They say he's in line to take over as president

of the party he's in.

Lisa: Wow.

The waiter came and took their orders.

Waiter: Hi; I'm Cedric and I'm going to be your waiter. Can I take your order?

Lisa: Yes; I will have the special and a Greek salad on the side please. And the same for my husband but

no tomatoes or onions.

Waiter: Very well ma'am. And to drink?

Lisa: Can I have a rooibos tea and an orange juice for my husband.

Waiter: Coming up. -EXIT-

Flame: I like what you just did.

Lisa: What?

Flame: Calling me your husband and ordering for me.

Lisa: You are going to be my husband and I know what you like eating.

Flame: (holding her hand) I love you.

Lisa: I love you too.

Lisa started sneezing.

Flame: Are you ok?

Lisa: Yes; I just feel a bit cold. (Taking some tissues from her bag).

Flame: You might be coming down with something.

Lisa: Maybe it's the Cape Town weather.

Flame: Or sex on the balcony.

Lisa: (smiles) That was amazing.

Flame: Yeah.

The waiter brought the food and they had lunch. Lisa's sneezing was getting worse.

Flame: Your nose is even red; just finish eating and will take you to the doctor.

Lisa: Ok.

Nthabi walks in and spots Lisa and Flame having lunch. The jealousy in her eyes was unbelievable; she walked slowly to their table and faked a smile.

Nthabi: Hey; Flame...Lisa.

Flame: Hi.

Lisa: Hi Nthabi.

Nthabi: So where have you guys been?

Flame: None of your business.

Nthabi: You don't have to be rude; I'm just asking.

Lisa: We went on a short holiday.

Nthabi: Where?

Lisa and Flame looked at each other and ignored her. She pulled a chair and joined them.

Flame: Nthabi; this is a private lunch.

Nthabi: I just wanted to catch up.

Flame: Maybe some other time.

Nthabi: I'm opening a surgery in a week's time; I would like for you guys to support since I'm new in town and all.

Flame: Good for you; now please...can we have a private moment?

Nthabi: I see you still hate onions on your steak.

Lisa was annoyed by Nthabi's presence.

Lisa: I think I'm done.

Nthabi: I must say you look rather pale. Flue?

Lisa: It's not a big deal.

Nthabi: I can prescribe you something.

Flame: We don't need anything prescribed; especially by you.

Nthabi: Excuse me; I am a qualified doctor!

Flame: I'm sure you are but Lisa has her own doctor.

Nthabi: Really? What's the doctor's name? I would love to network with doctors around; just to settle in

okay.

Lisa: I think I left his card in my other bag.

Nthabi: Ok; whenever you get it please send me his details.

Flame: Let's go Neliswa.

Lisa stood up and Flame held her hand and they settled their bill at the front counter and left.

Nthabi watched them leave and called Mabutho. His cell phone was on voicemail and she decided to leave a voice message.

Nthabi: Hey, it's me. Lisa is back and you better make sure you meet with her tomorrow. (Hangs up)

Later on

Flame's house

The couple walk in and went upstairs into the bedroom. Lisa was feeling drowsy from the injection she took at the doctor's. She put on warm pyjamas and went straight to bed. Flame sat next to her until she fell asleep; He then turned off the lights and went to work in his study.

He got into his study and turned the lights on, sat down and opened his laptop and started working for hours.

It was past midnight and Flame was getting ready to go to bed; his cell phone rings. It was his father; he hesitated to answer but he did.

Flame: Yes?

Father: Your flight is booked for tomorrow midday; you will fly to Nigeria and meet us at our usual

location.

Flame: Got it.

Father: Don't be late.

Falme: I wouldn't dream of it.

Father: Good. This project might take a while; pack enough clothes.

Flame: How long will it take?

Father: Maximum two weeks.

Flame: Two weeks? look...I have a life here now. I can't be gone for that long.

Father: I'm sure your lover can survive without you. The family needs you here.

Flame: I will be there. (Hangs up)

Flame left his cell phone on the desk and went upstairs. He entered the bedroom and changed his clothes then joined Lisa in bed who was sleeping like a baby. He put his arms around her and fell asleep.

The next day

It's 6:30 am; Lisa wakes up first and stared at Flame who was fast asleep. She looked at the time, got up quietly and went straight to the shower.

About 10 minutes later she returns and gets ready by the mirror, Flame wakes up to a smell of her lovely fragrance.

Flame: Morning.

Lisa: Morning.

Flame: What time is it?

Lisa: About 6: 45.

Flame: Where are you off to so early?

Lisa: I have so many ideas in my head; I just have to start sketching today.

Flame: That's great.

Lisa: Yeah.

Flame: And the flue?

Lisa: It's gone; I think the injection helped.

Flame: Great but please finish the antibiotics before it returns again.

Lisa: Yes doctor.

Flame: I'm serious.

Lisa: Ok; I will make you breakfast before I go.

Flame: Don't worry about me; I will be here until 11am.

Lisa: You are hardly at the office these days.

Flame: I finished Brother's Records work last night. I worked past midnight.

Lisa: Midnight? Flame; don't overwork yourself.

Flame: I won't.

Lisa: Good.

Flame: About that business trip I told you about.

Lisa: Yes?

Flame: I'm leaving today midday; I will only be back in two weeks.

Lisa: What?

Flame: Yeah.

Lisa: Ok; its fine...go do what you have to do okay.

Flame: Are you sure?

Lisa: Yes; the boutique has just been opened; I'm sure I will be quite busy as well.

Flame got out of bed and went to help Lisa zip her dress.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: (kissing her shoulder) you look great.

Lisa: Thank you. Flame: I promise; I will call you every day. Lisa: Me too. They kissed and held each other. Flame: I love you. Lisa: I love you too my first, my last and my only. Flame: Wow; that's awesome. Lisa: It's your new title. Flame: I accept it. Lisa: (smiles) Do you need me to drop you off at the airport later? Flame: No; I will call a cab. Lisa: Ok; so where are you going? Flame: Nigeria. I have to go via Joburg first. Lisa: Ok. Call me when you land. Flame: I will. Lisa was ready to go; she put on her engagement ring and took her purse and stood in front of Flame. Lisa: Good bye. Flame: See you soon. They kissed and hugged and Lisa left.

After Lisa left Flame started packing and went downstairs to check his emails.

He received an audio from FRO that says; "please listen to this demo and give me feedback"

Flame played the demo then replied to FRO: "Demo sounds good" we will talk when I come back".

Lisa's boutique

Lisa opened the boutique and went upstairs to her office. He opened her laptop and started replying to emails; she then called the recruitment agency because she needed two people to work for her. A receptionist and a PR officer.

She was going to be holding interviews for that day and the next. Her inbox was almost full; so she needed extra hands.

Her cell phone rang; it was Mabutho calling...Lisa answered.

Lisa: Hi; Mabutho.

Mabutho: Lisa; how are you doing this morning?

Lisa: I'm doing great and you?

Mabutho: Not too bad.

Lisa: Is there something wrong?

Mabutho: No,no...I just wanted to run something by you. Are you available today?

Lisa: Oh; I'm afraid not. I'm swamped the whole day.

Mabutho: Tonight then.

Lisa: What is this about?

Mabutho: It's about a charity course I think you might be interested in.

Lisa: I'm always up for charity. Look; I will call you tonight...maybe we can meet?

Mabutho: Just name the time and place and I will be there.

Lisa: Let's meet at your hotel; I think it's convenient for both of us.

Mabutho: Great! See you then.

Lisa: Bye (hangs up)

Lisa took her pencil and drawing pad; she was very inspired and full of life. For the first time in her life she had everything she ever dreamed of and she felt secured in a way.

Lunch time

Lisa is taking a break from all the interviews she had to conduct the whole day and sits back on the chair and closes her eyes.

Amanda enters her office.

Amanda: Sleeping on the job?

Lisa: Amanda hey; I'm just taking a small break.

Amanda: I can see why, who are all those people waiting by the reception?

Lisa: More people I still have to interview.

Amanda: Wow!

Lisa: Yes; I just took a 30 minutes break.

Amanda: Ok; can I stick around? I have to buy myself one of your dresses.

Lisa: Sure and I will be in need of your help from time to time.

Amanda: I'm quitting modelling Lisa.

Lisa: What? Why?

Amanda: It's time.

Lisa: Amanda you always loved modelling; since you were a child. I don't understand.

Amanda: I need to focus on something else now; like making music.

Lisa: Ok; I know you can sing but I didn't think you would take it as a career.

Amanda: I submitted my demo at Brother's records the other day. They haven't called but I think they will like it.

Lisa: I'm sure they will. But Amanda; are you sure about this?

Amanda: Positive.

Lisa: It's just that you are not the type to settle down. You always loved travelling and you hate it here; I don't know why this time you are staying.

Amanda: Everyone has to settle down sometime.

Lisa: I guess.

Amanda: I mean; look at you. You are engaged and about to get married to the man of your dreams.

Lisa: Yeah; but you will find someone to settle down with.

Amanda: No. I am fine just the way I am.

Lisa: Coffee?

Amanda: No, water is fine.

Lisa: Water? Since when?

Amanda: Since now.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa gave Amanda a bottle of water.

Amanda: Thanks; the boutique looks great by the way.

Lisa: Thanks.

Amanda: I'm sure money is rolling in as we speak.

Lisa: It's so amazing how many dresses I have sold in a short space of time.

Amanda: You are good; people know that.

Lisa: Enough about me; what's up with you and your weight?

Amanda: What do you mean?

Lisa: You look...aam...like a size 32 now.

Amanda: You mean I am fat?

Lisa: No; maybe it's because you have been relaxing this whole time.

Amanda: Well; I 'm not a model anymore; weight is not an issue.

Lisa: I guess. Talking about weight...I also need to get in shape for my wedding.

Amanda: When is the wedding?

Lisa: In four weeks.

Amanda: What? And you are telling me now?

Lisa: We only decided yesterday and we want something simple.

Amanda: How simple?

Lisa: Very; maybe getting married on the farm somewhere.

Amanda: Are you serious?

Lisa: Yes; I just want to be around horses and green grass.

Amanda: You still dream about that?

Lisa: Even today.

Amanda: I guess dreams do come true. Go for it; I'm with you every step of the way.

Lisa: Thanks Amanda.

Amanda: Can I order lunch? I'm starving.

Lisa: Yeah; order a chicken salad for me please. I need to go and finish the interviews downstairs.

Amanda: Ok, good luck.

Lisa: I need it -EXIT-

Afternoon

Lisa is finally done with her interviews and all she wanted to do was make a decision about whom she wants on her team. She then goes upstairs to her office and finds Amanda sleeping on the couch. She didn't wake her; she just sat down and checked her emails and had her chicken salad.

She had received missed calls from Mabutho but she decided to ignore them.

Amanda woke up

Amanda: What time is it?

Lisa: About 6pm.

Amanda: I must have fallen asleep when I finished eating.

Lisa: Yeah; you finished the whole pizza.

Amanda: I was hungry ok.

Lisa: Ok.

Amanda: Aren't you going home?

Lisa: Not now; Flame went on a business trip to Nigeria. He will be gone for two weeks.

Amanda: Sorry cuz; I know how close you two are.

Lisa: Yes; he's my life.

Amanda: That's so sweet. I know how you feel.

Lisa: Huh? Amanda? Have you ever been in love?

Amanda: Well; once.

Lisa: With whom?

Amanda: Some guy.

Lisa: Overseas?

Amanda: No, from Durban actually.

Lisa: You lie! Who is he?

Amanda: He's high profile, dark, handsome and wealthy.

Lisa: Tell me; who?

Amanda: It doesn't matter; we met briefly and spent a night together. Lisa I was in love but his job was

keeping him busy. So; he ended things between us.

Lisa: I'm sorry Amanda; do I know him?

Amanda: I don't think so.

Lisa: It's not A.C right?

Amanda: You must be out of your mind. He's nothing but a player who got me...

Lisa: Who got you what?

Amanda: A one night stand.

Lisa: Yeah; thank God it's not him.

Amanda: I'm tired; I'm going home.

Lisa: How's ...dad?

Amanda: He's ok; same old. He's always working and I hardly see him.

Lisa: Oh.

Amanda: Come and talk to him.

Lisa: No; he hates me.

Amanda: That's not true.

Lisa: Why hasn't he reached out to me?

Amanda: He's proud; you know how your father is.

Lisa: Trust me; I know. I was just thinking who will be walking me down the aisle on my wedding day.

Amanda: Just find time and come over; I'm sure he will be happy to see you.

Lisa: I will think about it.

Amanda: I have to go.

Lisa: Ok; give me a hug.

They hugged.
Amanda: Love you.
Lisa: Love you too.
After Amanda left packed all her things and went to meet with Mabutho who has been calling all day.
Later on
Sunset hotel
Lisa walks in and finds Mabutho already sitting waiting for her. There was something about this guy that made Lisa uneasy; but she decided to wipe that from her mind and go talk to him.
Lisa: Hi
Mabutho: Lisa Hi.
He stood up and pulled a chair for her.
Lisa: Thank you. You are such a gentleman.
Mabutho: I try.
Lisa: I'm so sorry for not returning your calls; I have been busy the whole day.
Mabutho: I understand; how's the boutique going?
Lisa: Well; one step at a time.
Mabutho: Can I get you anything to drink?
Lisa: Cranberry juice would be nice.
Mabutho went to the bar and got two glasses of cranberry juice for him and Lisa. He then took the powder and put it in Lisa's drink without anyone noticing and went back to the table.
Mabutho: Cranberry juice for you.
Lisa: Thank you.
Lisa did not drink right away but waited for Mabutho to explain what the meeting is about.

Lisa: So you said something about charity?

Mabutho: Yes; I have this charity that I sponsor every year. Township disadvantaged kids; I would really want you to be part of it.

Lisa: I'm big on charity so; why not. What do I have to do?

Mabutho: I was thinking that you could teach them ballet at least once a week.

Lisa: Wow Mabutho; that's a great idea but I don't think I can do ballet anymore.

Mabutho: Why not?

Lisa: I don't know; I haven't done it in ages. I am just not in shape anymore.

Mabutho: Nonsense; you look great.

Lisa: Thank you; look...I can recommend someone who can teach the kids ballet but I can donate and spend time with the kids once a week.

Mabutho: I think you will be perfect for the campaign Lisa. Please reconsider.

Lisa: I'm sorry Mabutho but the place I am at right now doesn't allow me. I have just opened a boutique and I'm about to get married so; I have no time.

Mabutho: Married?

Lisa: Yes; in a months' time.

Mabutho: Wow; congratulations.

Lisa: Thank you; so between me, the boutique and wedding preparations. I am busy.

Mabutho: No; I understand.

Lisa: You can give me the charity's details and I will make sure I visit them and donate money.

Mabutho: Sure; I will email you the details.

Lisa: Great.

Mabutho: So; let's toast.

Lisa: Ok.

They raised their glasses.

Mabutho: To a start of a great relationship.

Lisa: Indeed.

As Lisa was about to drink the glass slipped from her hand; hit the table and fell on the floor.

Lisa: Oh my word!

Mabutho: Don't worry about it; I will call the waiter to clean it up.

Lisa: I don't know what happened; the glass just slipped from my hand.

Mabutho: I will get you another drink.

Lisa: No, it's fine. I have to get going. I have a lot of emails to go through.

Mabutho: No worries; let's meet some other time then.

Lisa: Sure and sorry about the drink. Next time; it's on me.

Mabutho: I'll hold you to that.

Lisa: Good night -EXIT-

Mabutho sat down for a couple of minutes after Lisa left; thinking and decided to make a call.

Mabutho: (On the phone) Hello Mr. Malinga; Mabutho Khumalo here. Yes; the one and only...it's been a while.... (Laughs) Yes sir. Can we meet tonight? I have a business proposal for you...Okay...Well, it's about your beautiful daughter Lisa...No, no sir. Let's discuss it when I get there. I'm sure you would love to hear what I have to say.

Brother's records

A.C'S office

FRO enters

FRO: Hey man.

A.C: Hey; what's up?

FRO: What are you working on?

A.C: The ratings for our talent search.

FRO: I think you have to listen to this demo. Flame and Snaz agree that it's good.

A.C: I don't care about the stupid demo!

FRO: Ok; I will make the decision myself.

A.C: Fine; just leave me out of it.

FRO: Look; sooner or later you have to talk to Amanda about the baby. Take responsibility man.

A.C: Why is she forcing me to fatherhood! She's changing my whole life.

FRO: Your life will change yes but think about the baby.

A.C: Does it make me a bad person if I don't recognise this baby as mine?

FRO: No; it just makes you a coward.

A.C: I guess I have to talk to her sometime.

Malinga's mansion

Lalucia

Mabutho is meeting Lisa's father for his big proposal; he rings the door bell and the doorman opens and lets him in. He is then directed to Mr. Malinga's study where he was sitting smoking a cigar.

He walks in and the closes the door.

Mabutho: Evening sir.

Mr. Malinga: Son; it's good to see you.

Mabutho: It's good to see you too.

Mr.Malinga: Please sit down and have a cigar.

Mabutho: No thanks sir; I would like to get straight to the point.

Mr. Malinga: You said it has to do with my daughter?

Mabutho: Yes, sir.

Mr. Malinga: What about her?

Mabutho: I want her hand in marriage.

Mr. Malinga: What?

Mabutho: I want to have a wife by my side when I take over as president of my political party.

Mr. Malinga: Over my dead body! I might be not talking to my daughter but I will never let that happen.

Mabutho: Of course you can sir!

Mr. Malinga: Excuse me?

Mabutho: I don't like to bring the past up sir but you better make it happen.

Mr. Mabutho: Or what?

Mabutho: Or I will tell your precious Lisa and the whole world what really happened to her mother.

Page 31

Lisa got home tired; she dropped her bags on the floor and went upstairs. She turned the lights on in the bedroom and just stood there staring at the bed. She missed Flame; she then went to the bathroom and ran a hot bath and soaked herself for about an hour.

She closed her eyes and imagined that Flame was there with her; Lisa could not believe how much Flame has impacted her life. It was like some part of her was missing without him.

She stepped out of the bathtub and wiped herself dry. She then went to Flame's side of the closet and took out an oversized t-shirt that Flame loved to wear when he is working out. It had the name Lunga printed at the back; she put it on and Flame's scent drove her insane.

She went to bed and took her IPad to select three people to work for her and went through the shortlisted candidates. She then emailed them stating that they would be starting the following day.

She went through her emails that took her about two hours to reply to. She was tired after that session and decided to go downstairs and make a cup of herbal tea.

A few minutes later she returned to the bedroom with a cup of tea; it was past midnight and all she wanted to do was sleep. She got ready to sleep and her cell phone rang; her face lightened up. Her only love was calling; she answered:

Lisa: Hey you; I thought you forgot about me.

Flame: I will never do that sthandwa sam. How are you?

Lisa: I'm ok; just missing you. How was the flight?

Flame: Ok; the usual.

Lisa: I miss you so much.

Flame: I miss you as well. Come join me.

Lisa: Flame you know I can't.

Flame: I know.

Lisa: Are you ok? You sound distracted.

Flame: Long flight and I just had a meeting with my father. So that explains my mood.

Lisa: Ok. I hear you

Flame: Anything interesting happened today?

Lisa: I had a lot of interviews but I finally selected three people.

Flame: That's good. Now you can focus on your work.

Lisa: Yes and something else happened today that was so strange.

Flame: What?

Lisa: I was at the hotel having a drink with a friend; next thing the glass slips from my hand and falls on

the floor.

Flame: That happens all the time sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Not like that Flame; it was like someone pulled the glass from my hand.

Flame: (laughs) A ghost maybe?

Lisa: Don't be silly!

Flame: Maybe you are imagining things.

Lisa: I guess.

Flame: So; what are you wearing?

Lisa: (smiles) a t-shirt.

Flame: My t-shirt?

Lisa: Yes; the one you love so much. I can smell you all over it.

Flame: What does that do to you?

Lisa: Things.

Flame: Like?

Lisa: My body just starts sweating.

Flame: Are the lights on?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: Turn them off.

Lisa: Why?

Flame: Trust me.

Lisa turned the lights off and went back to bed.

Lisa: Ok; the lights are off.

Flame: If I was there; what would you want me to do to you?

Lisa: Well; I would want you to undress me slowly like you always do; and give me the small kisses you

always give me at the back of my neck.

Flame: What else?

Lisa: Grab my hair aggressively and run your tongue around my neck down.

Flame: You are taking me places Neliswa. Don't make me take the next flight back.

Lisa: I want you to.

Flame: I'm tempted.

Lisa: So; if I was there; what would you want me to do to you?

Flame: (laughs) What you always do and what I love so much.

Lisa: What?

Flame: Run your hands on my chest; down my abs and scream my name.

Lisa: I do that?

Flame: Neliswa you always scream when I'm making love to you.

Lisa: Maybe it's because you do a great job.

Flame: I will always do a great job to you.

Lisa: To me?

Flame: Yes; you haven't seen anything yet. Wait until we get married.

Lisa: What will happen?

Flame: It's a surprise.

Lisa: Come on Flame.

Flame: I will always have different ways to please you sthandwa sam.

Lisa: This sex talk is really getting to me.

Flame: How?

Lisa: It makes me want you even more.

Flame: Good; what are you wearing under that t-shirt?

Lisa: Nothing.

Flame took a deep breath and kept quiet.

Flame: What are you doing to me women?

Lisa: You asked.

Flame: Take it off and put the phone on loud speaker.

Lisa: Why?

Flame: Ok; let me stop

Lisa: Please don't.

Lisa took off the t-shirt and put the phone on loud speaker.

Flame: Are you naked?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: How are my two best friends doing?

Lisa: Missing you.

Flame: Just close your eyes and imagine that I was next to you. I'm touching your body with my hands.

Lisa: (with her eyes closed) Yes...

Flame: I'm touching you everywhere; how do you feel?

Lisa: Hot.

Flame: I like that.

Lisa: I feel excited...as if you were really here.

Flame: Now; imagine I was kissing you slowly from your lips down your neck...

Lisa: Yes...

Flame: Down your nipples...

Lisa: (eyes closed and gasping for air) Please don't' stop.

Flame: What do you want?

Lisa: I want to make love to me; slowly and whisper I Love you.

Flame: That's what I intend doing and I am doing it.

Lisa couldn't hold herself; the sound of Flame's voice made her hot and sweaty.

Lisa: Flame...

Flame: Hold on to my t-shirt and smell it.

Lisa smelt Flame's t-shirt and she was on another planet. She exploded; her imagination took her by surprised and she screamed Flame's name and calmed down.

Flame: Baby; are you ok?

Lisa: Yes...

Flame: (Laughs) I just wanted to hear you scream my name. It makes my day.

Lisa: You have made my day.

Flame: How are you feeling now?

Lisa: Relaxed.

Flame: Good; now close your eyes and go to sleep. It's late.

Lisa: Ok; I love you.

Flame: I love you too. I will call you tomorrow.

Lisa: Can't wait; but no sex talk during the day.

Flame: Depends.

Lisa: On?

Flame: How much I miss you.

Lisa: Please hurry back home. I want us to start planning the wedding.

Flame: I'll be home soon sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Good night.

Flame: Good night.

Lisa hung up and went to sleep peacefully.

The next day

Malinga's Mansion

Lisa's father has invited Mabutho for breakfast as they have to finish their conversation about Lisa's hand in marriage.

He walks in looking as smart as he always does in one of his expensive suits. The doormen led him to the dining room table where Mr. Malinga was sitting reading the newspaper.

Mabutho: Sir.

Mr. Malinga: Sit.

Mabutho: Hostile, so early in the morning?

Mr. Malinga: I said sit down!

Mabutho: You are in no position to make demands Mr. Malinga.

Mabutho unbuttoned his suit and sat down across the table. The maid Mavis came in with tea.

Mavis: Good morning sir; can I pour you some tea?

Mr. Malinga: That won't be necessary Mavis. Please...Leave us alone for a few minutes.

Mavis: Yes sir -EXIT-

Mabutho: I don't know if you have thought about my offer sir?

Mr. Malinga: I won't be blackmailed by you boy!

Mabutho: Why not?

Mr. Malinga: Because I made you who you are today! If I didn't save you from poverty; you'd still cutting

grass for a leaving.

Mabutho: And for that I will forever be grateful but now I need what I need as in yesterday.

Mr. Malinga: Why her? Isn't she getting married to someone?

Mabutho: I don't give a damn! Lisa is perfect!

Mr. Malinga: She's my daughter you little shit! I won't let you use her as porn in your little game.

Mabutho: Game? I am going to be the most powerful man in Durban!

Mr. Malinga: Haven't I taught you anything boy? You have to earn power; not demand it.

Mabutho: And how did that work out for you?

Mr. Malinga: I worked hard to be where I am. I stepped onto a lot of people but it was business!

Mabutho: Stepped onto people? Like Lisa's mother?

Mr. Malinga: How dare you!

Malinga: No; how dare you! How do you sleep at night?

Mr. Malinga: My hands are clean!

Mabutho: Sure; you got mine dirty! I was 15 years old Mr. Malinga!

Mr. Malinga: I don't give a damn! You were paid! It was your choice!

Mabutho: You know; my life was never the same from that day. You damaged me for life. I still have nightmares! Do you understand that?

Mr. Malinga: I gave you a life; I sent you to the best schools; treated you like my son! You are what you are today because of me!

Mabutho: I put myself where I am.

Mr. Malinga: With my money. You are just as guilty as I am! If I go down; you are coming down with me.

Mabutho: I don't think so...I was a minor.

Mr. Malinga: Bullshit! You knew what you were doing!

Mabutho: You and your mother should burn in hell!

Mr. Malinga: My mother is already burning there!

Mabutho: Look...deliver Lisa to me and I will forget about what happened.

Mr. Malinga: I am not your delivery boy! I thought I groomed you to be a fearless man. You are still the same garden boy you were years ago! You might be wearing expensive suits but you never changed!

Mabutho: Enough!

Mr. Malinga: Don't use that tone with me young man!

Mabutho: If the truth comes out; you will lose everything. And go to jail!

Mr. Malinga: There is no proof that I was involved. My mother is six feet under!

Mabutho: You are forgetting something.

Mr. Malinga: You have nothing. Just give it up.

Mabutho: You forget that I was the one who hid the evidence. I will point the police right to it. And not forgetting the money transfers from your account to mine.

Mr. Malinga: Get out of my house!

Mabutho: I will give you time to think about it.

Mr. Malinga: I said get out!

Lisa's father started breathing heavily and touching his chest.

Mabutho: Your heart is really giving up on you sir! I'm sure it's carrying burden of lies and can't take it anymore.

Mr. Malinga: Get out of my sight!

Mabutho called in the maid Mavis to assist. Mavis came in rushing.

Mavis: Sir? Do you need me to call your doctor?

Mr. Malinga: Get my medication now!

Mavis: Yes sir -EXIT-

Mabutho: The clock is ticking. Get me what I want or you can kiss your cushy life goodbye.

Mabutho left leaving Lisa's father struggling to breathe. His heart was weak but had a doctor on call for any emergencies. Lisa didn't know about his condition, he hid it from everyone because he didn't want people to think he is weak and incapable.

Since Lisa was removed from his will; he had no other choice but to stay strong for the Malinga legacy. Mavis came back with medication and gave it to him to drink. A few minutes later he was back to his old self.

Mavis: I don't think you should go to work today sir.

Mr. Malinga: Leave the thinking to the experts Mavis and go do what you get paid to do; cooking.

Mavis: Yes sir -EXIT-

Mr. Malinga made a call to his office and advised them that he was going to be late.

Flame's house

Lisa is getting ready to go to work; suddenly a knock on the door frightened her. She went to open.

Lisa: Roxy? What a surprise.

Roxy: I hope I am not interrupting. Lisa: Not at all, please come in. Roxy: Thanks. Lisa: So; why are you here so early? Roxy: I just wanted to deliver this in person. Lisa: What? Roxy gave Lisa two small boxes. Lisa: What is it Roxy? Roxy: Please open it. They went to the lounge and sat down. Lisa opened the boxes. Lisa: Roxy; these are beautiful! Roxy: I designed them especially for you. Roxy had designed two wedding rings for Lisa and Flame. Hand crafted and they were one of a kind. Lisa: Roxy; this is amazing! It looks expensive. Roxy: Lisa; I just want to make something special for you after everything that you have done for me. It's my gift to you! Lisa: Oh Roxy; (tears in her eyes) this is the best gift ever! Roxy: I will understand if you guys buy something else. Lisa: What? Don't be stupid! I love them and I just know that Flame will love them as well. Roxy: That means a lot to me Lisa. Lisa: Thank you Roxy. They hugged.

Roxy: I know I haven't been a good friend to you; I messed up bad and I almost cost you your happiness.

For that I am really sorry.

Lisa: (smiles) you are forgiven and I appreciate your friendship.

Roxy: Thank you Lisa.

Lisa: Coffee?

Roxy: Sure.

Lisa poured Roxy a cup of coffee.

Roxy: The house looks amazing by the way.

Lisa: Thanks, we decided to live here once we are married. It's big enough.

Roxy: It's beautiful.

Lisa: So how is business?

Roxy: Booming; after your fashion show things have been happening. Oh; before I forget...I have a cheque here for you.

Lisa: Cheque?

Roxy: Yes; the money you lent me with interest.

Lisa: Roxy; you didn't' have to.

Roxy: I wanted to; business is going well. My accountant said it was okay.

Lisa: Wow, you even have an accountant?

Roxy: Yeah and I managed to buy myself a brand new car. For the first time in my life.

Lisa: Congratulations!

Roxy: Thank you.

Lisa: I'm so proud of you!

Roxy: Thank you. So; how are you and the boutique?

Lisa: Hectic; the new people are starting today. (looking at the time) Look at the time; I'm sorry Rox, I

have to go.

Roxy: It's fine; I will call you later.

Lisa: Okay, It was good to see you.

Roxy: Good to see you too.

Midday

Inner Desire Boutique

Lisa's staff had settled in well; she no longer spends time answering the phone and attending to emails. She does what she does best... sketching exquisite designs. She loved spending time just drawing; it purified her spirit.

There was a knock on the door and Lisa's P.A Melissa enters.

Melissa: Sorry to disturb Lisa, Andile Chonco is here to see you.

Lisa: A.C? Ok, let him in.

A minute later A.C enters with a bunch of flowers. Lisa stands up and walks towards him.

Lisa: This is a surprise.

A.C: Hello Lisa. I brought a peace offering.

Lisa: Flowers?

A.C: Yes. Just to say how sorry I am about everything and to congratulate you on your boutiques and the engagement.

Lisa: Well; it's about time!

A.C: How are you doing girl?

Lisa: I'm good; how are you?

A.C: I'm good. Here are the flowers.

Lisa: Thank you. Please take a seat.

A.C: Thanks.

Lisa took the flowers from A.C and put them in a vars.

Lisa: This must be my lucky day. First it was the rings; now the flowers.

A.C: Rings?

Lisa: Never mind.

A.C: So; how are you holding up; I see the boutique is up and running. It's very busy.

Lisa: Yeah; it's hectic.

A.C: Hectic is good.

Lisa: I guess.

A.C: So are you ok with Flame gone? I know you two are inseparable.

Lisa: I'm ok, it helps that I'm busy

A.C: If you ever get bored; you know I'm your man.

Lisa: A.C!

A.C: I'm kidding girl; look at your face.

Lisa: You are so silly!

A.C: Listen; I wanted to get your opinion on something.

Lisa: Ok.

A.C: Your cousin Amanda.

Lisa: What about her?

A.C: What kind of person is she?

Lisa: Why?

A.C: Just out of curiosity.

Lisa: She's a go getter; a traveller and a people's person. She's another version of you.

A.C: A version of me?

Lisa: Yeah; a female version of you. She's never had a stable relationship because she travels a lot.

A.C: Oh.

Lisa: But she's a good person and a good cousin to me.

A.C: I see.

Lisa: What's going on? Is this have to do with the demo she submitted?

A.C: Something like that.

Lisa: Well with Amanda; what you see is what you get.

A.C: Do you think she would ever lie about something important?

Lisa: I don't know A.C. I can't speak for her.

A.C: But knowing her as a cousin.

Lisa: I don't think so. I know her as an honest person.

A.C: Ok.

Lisa: A.C; what is going on here?

A.C: Nothing, just getting to know her before we sign her.

Lisa: If you want to know her; spend time with her.

A.C: Maybe.

Lisa: Maybe you can even get yourself a girlfriend; a supermodel girlfriend.

A.C: No, I'm a player...you know that.

Lisa: some things never change.

A.C: Why change something that works?

Lisa: For now. What about thirty years from now; when you look back and you are surrounded by...no one? You'll be old and can't play around like you do now. A.C just pull yourself together and start learning that life is not always a game, we all need someone at one point in time.

A.C: I hear you.

Sunset Hotel

Nthabi walks in and goes to where Mabutho's was sitting.

Nthabi: Hi

Mabutho: I'm busy.

Nthabi: Why are you in a bad mood?

Mabutho: I told you; I am busy.

Nthabi: Well? Did you meet with her?

Mabutho: Yes, I did!

Nthabi: And?

Mabutho: Nothing.

Nthabi: What do you mean nothing? Did you put the powder in her drink?

Mabutho: Yes Nthabi!

Nthabi: And?

Mabutho: Her drink spill.

Nthabi: Spill? Did you get her another one?

Mabutho: No.

Nthabi: Why not?

Mabutho: Nthabi; I am late for a meeting. Can we discuss this later?

Nthabi: No!

Mabutho: Why are you so vindictive woman?

Nthabi: Flame is mine!

Mabutho: Sit down; have a drink...on me and relax.

Nthabi: I prefer to stand.

Mabutho: Sit down Nthabi!

Nthabi sits down.

Nthabi: We have to work on another plan.

Mabutho: How about we work on you?

Nthabi: Huh?

Mabutho: You look kind of frustrated.

Nthabi: I am.

Mabutho: I don't mean frustrated like that...I mean, you are beautiful, smart and feisty. Your energy shouldn't be wasted on a man who doesn't even love you.

Nthabi: Flame loves me; he doesn't realise it yet.

Mabutho: I bet he is the last man who ever touched you.

Nthabi: That's none of your business.

Mabutho: Your body language says it all. We all know that you are a doctor but show some skin will you.

Nthabi: Excuse me?

Mabutho: It's like you forgot to be a woman. I can help you in that department.

Nthabi: Help me?

Mabutho: How about we go to my suite?

Nthabi: Didn't you say you were late for a meeting?

Mabutho: I am actually. But I can reschedule (touching Nthabi's hand)

Nthabi: (Pulling her hands away) Look here; Mr. Khumalo. I am not one of your floozies.

Mabutho: I don't have floozies Miss. Mokoena, I'm into real women.

Nthabi: Can we stick to the plan?

Mabutho: Why are you so uptight? Loosen up.

Nthabi: I'm leaving!

Nthabi stood up and walked away; Mabutho followed her and grabbed her arm.

Mabutho: Where are you going?

Nthabi: Back to work.

Mabutho: Why? Can't stand the heat?

Nthabi: Let go of my arm.

Mabutho: Nthabi? Why are you so afraid to be around me?

Nthabi: Stick to the plan Mabutho!

Mabutho: Always changing the subject.

Nthabi: Let me go.

Mabutho: You know where to find me if you change your mind.

Nthabi left without saying a word and Mabutho smiled as she walked away.

Inner Desire Boutique.

Lisa is downstairs talking to the receptionist, it was a busy afternoon. She looks by the entrance and spots a car personalised 'Malinga 3' and was stunned.

Her father entered the boutique and Lisa didn't know what to do. She just stood by the reception in shock; her father walked towards her.

Lisa: Father?

Father: Lisa.

Lisa: What are you doing here?

Father: Can we talk somewhere private?

Lisa: Sure, let's go to my office.

Father: Lead the way.

Lisa's office

They walked into the office with Lisa still in shock. Her father was quiet as usual and was looking around.

Lisa: Please take a seat.

Father: Thank you.

Lisa: So, I wasn't expecting to see you here.

Father: I wasn't expecting to be here either. So this is where you hide yourself now?

Lisa: Yes, I opened it last week.

Father: So this is what you left your family for? A little dress making business?

Lisa: Dad; I thought you would be happy for me.

Father: I will be happy when you come back to resume your duties as head of legal.

Lisa: That won't happen.

Father: Lisa, you are so much smarter that this!

Lisa: Father, I worked hard to be here!

Father: Really? According to the papers you had to sleep with some guy to get here!

Lisa: I am not a slut!

Father: The house you are leaving in? Is it yours?

Lisa: No.

Father: The car you are driving?

Lisa: It was a gift.

Father: And to get this small business opened? I don't even want to know what you had to do.

Lisa: I don't have to listen to this!

Father: Lisa; just come back.

Lisa: I have a new life now.

Father: What life is this? Pay check to pay check?

Lisa: I make enough money without you.

Father: But you can have it all, I'm talking billions and an empire just for you. I will even put you back on

my will.

Lisa: You took me out of your will?

Father: What did you expect?

Lisa: I think you should leave.

Father: Listen Lisa; I didn't come here to fight. I just want you back in my life.

Lisa: We can still have a relationship.

Father: I can forget the things that happened; spend more time with you and be the father you always

wanted.

Lisa: Really?

Father: Yes; I know you always wanted a relationship with me and I was always busy. I think it's time I

retire.

Lisa: Retire?

Father: Yes. I will even tell you the whole story about your mother.

Lisa's face changed.

Father: So, will you give me a chance to be a father to you?

Lisa: Oh dad, I really appreciate this!

Father: But there's one condition.

Lisa: There is?

Father: Yes; I want you to leave this life behind, call off your engagement.

Lisa: What? I can't do that!

Father: Do you want to meet your mother?

Lisa was shocked to learn that her mother was still alive.

Lisa: She's alive?

Father: Of course.

Lisa: Where is she? Where was she all these years?

Father: If you want to get everything you ever wanted, to know me and to meet your mother. Leave this

life behind, call off the engagement and marry the man I chose for you.

Lisa: Dad, what are you talking about?

Father: Those are the conditions.

Lisa: Marry the man you have chosen for me?

Father: Exactly, if you refuse you can kiss me and the whereabouts of your mother goodbye.

Page 32

Lisa did not understand what her father was talking about.

Lisa: Dad; I don't understand.

Father: It's simple. Leave everything behind; come with me and I will take you to your mother.

Lisa: Where is she?

Father: I can only disclose that information once you agree to go with me.

Lisa: That's blackmail.

Father: It's how the world works.

Lisa: Maybe your world. My mother has been absent in my life this whole time; why didn't she try to

reach out?

Father: I will give you all the answers once you have made a decision.

Lisa: Don't do this dad; don't put me in this position. I am your daughter; when will you love me like

fathers love their children?

Father: I have nothing but love for you!

Lisa: But you are always making me choose between what makes me happy and the family!

Father: Family is everything! Without your family you are lost; with no heritage

Lisa: Well dad; I will create my own.

Father: Are you really turning your back on me?

Lisa: I'm not afraid of you anymore! Take your stupid offer and get out of my office!

Father: I am still your father! How dare you talk to me like that!

Lisa: Dad; please go.

Father: Ok; I will give you time to think about my offer.

Lisa: there is nothing to think about dad.

Father: Ok; go on. Live your life and toss aside your mother's last dying wish to see her daughter. Lisa: She's dying? Father: I'm not saying another word. Lisa: Dad please. Father: Leave this life behind; come home and resume your duties. Lisa: And who is this man you want me to marry? Father: You know the rules; when you come home I will reveal everything. Think about it but don't take too long. He stood up and walked towards the door. Lisa: Dad wait! Father: Yes... Lisa: I will think about it. Father: Good. Have a nice day. -EXIT-Lisa sat down and thought about her dad's offer, but her love for Flame was so strong she couldn't leave that world behind. She took her cell phone and called Flame but his phone was engaged so she decided to send him a message saying "Please call me urgently baby". Lisa was stressed out; she needed Flame so bad. Sunset hotel A.C finally called Amanda to talk. He got there first and ordered a beer; Amanda enters and walks towards A.C. Amanda: Hi.

A.C: Hi.

Amanda sat down and put her handbag aside.

Amanda: You said you wanted to talk?

A.C: Yes.

Amanda: Let's get right to it then.

A.C: Do you want something to drink?

Amanda: Something to eat actually.

A.C called the waiter.

Waiter: Are you ready to order?

A.C: Yes; the lady will go first.

Amanda: I would like a burger with extra chips and coleslaw on the side. To drink a milkshake please.

Waiter: Very well ma'am. And for you sir?

A.C: aaam... another beer please.

Waiter: Coming up. -EXIT-

A.C: So, how are you doing?

Amanda: Don't patronize me A.C! Last time I saw you told me to go to hell.

A.C: I'm sorry about that. I was in shock; it's not every day a girl tells me that they are carrying my child.

Amanda: I didn't ask for this A.C!

A.C: And I did?

Amanda: I'm hungry; what's keeping the food.

A.C: Look; Amanda...I needed us to talk about the baby.

Amanda: Last time I checked you didn't want this baby.

A.C: Amanda; I want to do the right thing here.

Amanda: Which is?

A.C: Being there for my child.

Amanda: Oh; so now you want to recognize this child as yours?

A.C: I am trying here; can you meet me half way?

Amanda: I don't know A.C; your lifestyle makes me doubt you.

A.C: This has nothing to do with my lifestyle. I just want to be there for you.

Amanda: Ok; how will it work?

A.C: Just involve me in your schedule; if you are going for a check-up or you need money for the baby, I will be happy to help.

Amanda: I will think about it.

A.C: That's all I'm asking.

The waiter came with the food. Amanda didn't wait, she started digging in.

A.C: Slow down Amanda, you will choke yourself.

Amanda: I'm so hungry. This baby makes me eat five times a day.

A.C: Is that a good thing?

Amanda: The baby needs to eat A.C.

A.C: oh.

Amanda: You can come with me for my next check-up. It's on Thursday.

A.C: Ok, that's great. I will be there.

Amanda: So, have you guys decided on my demo?

A.C: aaam...No. We are still working for it.

Amanda: You didn't listen to it did you?

A.C: That is not my department Amanda. You can call FRO and find out.

Amanda: I hate not to be taken seriously A.C.

A.C: Look Amanda; I came here to talk about the baby.

Amanda: Fine.

A.C's cell phone rang.

A.C: I'm late for a meeting, I have to go.

Amanda: its fine...I think we are done talking.

A.C: Just put everything on my tab.

Amanda: Go A.C.

A.C: I guess I will see you Thursday.-EXIT-

A few minutes later Mabutho enters the hotel restaurant and spots Amanda enjoying her meal. He looked at her for a minute and went straight to her.

Mabutho: What the hell are you doing here?

Amanda: Mabutho?

Mabutho: Are you stalking me now?

Amanda: Calm down; I just came to eat.

Mabutho: Why didn't you stay in Cape Town?

Amanda: I needed to see my family here.

Mabutho: Family? Look here...nobody must find out about what happened between us ok. I am running for president of my party, if this comes out...

Amanda: It won't come out. I already found somebody to take the wrap.

Mabutho: Good.

Amanda: Mabutho I love you too much to ruin your plans.

Mabutho: Amanda; just lay low. I will send you money every month as usual. Just keep your mouth shut and keep out of my sight.

Amanda: So when will I see you?

Mabutho: Soon; just stay out of sight. I will rent you a flat in the meantime. Just move out of Mr. Malinga's house immediately.

Amanda: Ok.

Mabutho: I am working on something big; once everything settles down, I will spend time with you and the baby.

Amanda: I would love that.

Mabutho: In the meantime; just take care of yourself. And I promise you, we will be together very, very soon.

Amanda: You promise?

Mabutho: I promise.

Amanda: Can I hold you?

Mabutho: Not here, my love.

Amanda: Of course.

Mabutho: I have to go. If you need anything just call me on the number I gave you.

Amanda: Ok.

Mabutho: Enjoy your meal. -EXIT-

Flame's house

Lisa arrives home early; goes to the lounge and throws herself on the couch. She checked her cell phone to find out if Flame had called but nothing. She tried to call again but his phone was still engaged.

She put her cell phone aside and took a short nap, she had a terrible dream. The woman in the dream was trying to reach out to her; but Lisa couldn't reach her someone was pulling her back. She looked at the person who was pulling her back and she saw Flame's face and eventually the woman disappeared into a dark pit; Lisa couldn't stop crying in the dream. The man she loved stopped her from reaching the woman's hand. She woke up sweating and shaking; for the first time she asked herself 'Why did Flame stop her from touching the woman?'

She went to the kitchen and had a glass of water and just stood there staring into space. The door in Flame's study was half open; which was very strange to her because Flame left the study locked.

She quickly went to the study; no one was there. She had only been there once, the place gave Lisa goose bumps, and it had such strong energy. She walked around and sat on Flame's big leather chair and looked at the documents on the table. Nothing was out of the ordinary; she then opened one of the drawers and found two passports both had Flame's face but with different names. This didn't sit well with Lisa, 'Was Flame still lying about who he is'?

She put the passports back and opened another drawer and was shocked at what she saw. She found a loaded gun wrapped in a white cloth. She quickly closed the drawer and ran out of the study and closed the door.

She went back to the lounge in shock and tried to calm herself down; her cell phone rang. It was a private number; she answered

Lisa: Hello.

Voice: Neliswa; it's me.

Lisa kept quiet when she realised it was Flame calling.

Flame: Neliswa? Are you there?

Lisa: I'm here.

Flame: I got your message; are you ok?

Lisa: I'm fine.

Flame: You don't sound fine.

Lisa: Didn't you lock your study when you left?

Flame: Yes I did but I sent FRO to come drop off something. I should have told you, I'm sorry if I scared

you.

Lisa: It's your house; you can do whatever you want.

Flame: What's that supposed to mean?

Lisa: Nothing.

Flame: Neliswa; what is going on?

Lisa: I saw the passports and the gun.

Flame: You went through my stuff?

Lisa: What if I did? We are about to get married so I assumed that it wouldn't be a problem.

Flame: The gun is licenced, I forgot to put it back in the safe when I finished cleaning it.

Lisa: The passports?

Flame: I can explain.

Lisa: Flame; you told me that you are leaving the family business; when are you planning to do that? Or

was it your way to have me back in your life?

Flame: Where is this coming from?

Lisa: Are you or are you not leaving the family business?

Flame: It's not that easy!

Lisa: So you are choosing your family over me?

Flame: I'm not! Can we talk about this when I come back?

Lisa: No, Flame. I think we better talk now!

Flame: what's up with you? Are you going to yell at me over the phone? Are you serious?

Lisa: I'm dead serious!

Flame: Neliswa; talk to me. What happened? I know this had nothing to do with me!

Lisa: I don't think I can trust you.

Flame: Really? After everything we went through?

Lisa: You are not being straight with me!

Flame: Here we go again!

Lisa: And we will keep going until I get what I need from you!

Flame: Neliswa; I can't talk right now. I just called to let you know that you won't be able to reach me for

the next 7 days.

Lisa: Are you serious?

Flame: Yes; I will be working at a place where no gadgets will be allowed.

Lisa: What kind of place is that? A mine? I don't even want to know.

Flame: Whatever.

Lisa: Flame; what is going on?

Flame: You just told me that you do not trust me! How do you think that makes me feel?

Lisa: I'm sorry; I'm just having a bad day.

Flame: Well; I will call you in seven days when your mood has improved. (Hangs up)

Lisa: Flame? Hello?

Lisa put her cell phone aside and stared crying; she hated it when they fight and the fact that she won't be able to talk to him for seven days killed her.

She went upstairs and went to bed; she couldn't sleep thinking about Flame. She eventually fell asleep and for the first time in months she felt vulnerable and lost.

The next day

Sunset Hotel

Lisa got up early and went to have breakfast at the hotel; she already had two cups of black coffee. She felt so tired and felt bad for starting a fight with Flame.

Mabutho enters the hotel and was thrilled to see Lisa seating alone. He went over.

Mabutho: Miss Malinga.

Lisa: Mabutho; Hi.

Mabutho: May I join you?

Lisa: aaam...of course.

Mabutho sat down and straightened his suit.

Mabutho: You look beautiful.

Lisa: Thank you.

Mabutho: Why do you always look so sad when I see you here?

Lisa: Just...thinking about things.

Mabutho: It must be hectic.

Lisa: Kind of.

Mabutho: Anything I can do to help?

Lisa: Not really; it's just that family can put you under pressure, making you choose between them and

what makes me happy.

Mabutho: I completely understand; my family is the same.

Lisa: How do you handle it?

Mabutho: Well; I always choose family; they will be there for you always. And you will always belong.

Lisa: I guess it's true. So what would you do if you had a chance to meet your biological mother but you have to sacrifice your happiness and the person you love to do that?

Mabutho: Will that person love you forever; do you trust that this person will always be there for you? If I were you I would choose my family.

Lisa: But I have built a nice life for myself here, I can't throw it away.

Mabutho: You can place this life on hold and sort out your family issues.

Lisa's cell phone rang.

Lisa: I'm sorry Mabutho; I have to get this.

Mabutho: It's ok. I will be at the bar -EXIT-

Lisa: Flame.

Flame: Have you calmed down?

Lisa: Yeah.

Flame: Listen; I meant what I said...I will leave the business but it won't happen overnight. I have to convince a lot of people and it's taking time and a toll of our relationship.

Lisa: I know.

Flame: Neliswa; I just want to know that you will be strong for us. I know I can't be there right now but when I come back I promise I will sort everything out.

Lisa: I hear you and I am sorry for coming at you the way I did yesterday.

Flame: What was eating you?

Lisa: My dreams are back and stronger than ever. I can't sleep; and you were in one of the dreams.

Flame: Doing what?

Lisa: Pulling me back from reaching out to that woman.

Flame: Ok; what was your interpretation on that?

Lisa: I don't know.

Flame: Maybe I was pulling you away from danger. How do you know that this woman is really your

mother?

Lisa: My dad says my mother is alive.

Flame: Really? Do you believe him?

Lisa: I don't trust my father.

Flame: And?

Lisa: He says I must leave this life behind and he will help me meet her. Apparently she is sick and wants

to see me.

Flame: I'm sure she wasn't sick for 28 years Neliswa, your father is playing mind games with you.

Lisa: What if I refuse and then she dies. I will never be able to forgive myself.

Flame: Neliswa listen to me; if your mother wanted to find you she would have. It's been 28 years, you were fine without her. I am sure you will do just fine even now.

Lisa: I guess.

Flame: Trust me Neliswa; your father just has his own agenda. It's impossible that a parent can ask so much of their child.

Lisa: My father always did that to me. I won't fall into this trap again. Flame; please come home, things are so much better when you are here.

Flame: I will, soon sthandwa sam.

Lisa: I miss you so much.

Flame: I miss you too.

Lisa: Will I be able to get hold of you later?

Flame: Yes, we can communicate via skype. For the last time.

Lisa: I know, seven days is a long time.

Flame: Nothing will change in seven days.

Lisa: I will talk to you later, love you.

Flame: Love you too.

Lisa hung up and smiled; everything felt right after talking to Flame. Even though this man had skeletons in the closet; she still wanted to spend the rest of her life with him.

Mabutho came back to the table.

Mabutho: Are you ok?

Lisa: Yes, I am.

Mabutho: Join me for dinner tonight.

Lisa: Oh, I have to work.

Mabutho: The day after?

Lisa: Maybe.

Mabutho: Maybe?

Lisa: Ok, I guess I could do with dinner with my landlord.

Mabutho: Great.

Lisa: I have to get to the boutique...see you at dinner.

Mabutho: Tonight right?

Lisa: Ok, tonight.

Mabutho: Should I pick you up?

Lisa: No, I got it.

Mabutho: Ok see you tonight.

Lisa: Yeah -EXIT-

Mabutho smiled and watched Lisa walk away.

Mabutho: (speaking to himself) what a lady. She's going to make a wonderful wife.

Inner desire boutiques

Lisa is in her office drawing, her P.R office, Nombuso enters.

Nombuso: Hey Lisa; do you have a minute?

Lisa: Sure; sit down.

Nombuso: Ok; the facebook, twitter and Instagram for Inner Desire is up and running. And I must say you are trending.

Lisa: Already?

Nombuso: Already darling. I spoke to the marketing company about inner desire campaign.

Lisa: And?

Nombuso: They want to come and pitch the idea to you tomorrow.

Lisa: Tomorrow is not good at all; I'm fully booked I'm designing Yolande Kroon's wedding dress. So I have to finish it by tonight.

Nombuso: Yolande Kroon? The T.V personality?

Lisa: The one and only.

Nombuso: That's awesome.

Lisa: Just check with my P.A to see if she can put them in on Friday.

Nombuso: Will do.

Lisa: And Nombuso; please put together a design team for me. I'm talking top class; I really need assistance.

Nombuso: I will get right on it.

Lisa: Thanks.

Nombuso left and Lisa continued drawing for hours.

A few hours later there was a knock on the door. Her P.A enters with a bunch of roses and a box.

P.A: Sorry to disturb. But there is a delivery for you.

Lisa: For me?

P.A: Yes; there's a card inside.

Lisa: Ok, you can put it on my desk.

P.A: Can I order lunch for you?

Lisa: The usual please.

P.A: Ok ma'am. -EXIT-

Lisa took the flowers and looked at them; there were not her favourite so Flame was out of the picture. There was also a box of chocolates; she took the card and read it. "Just something to cheer you up; looking forward to tonight" Mr. Khumalo.

Lisa didn't know what to make of the gift and decided to give Mabutho a call.

Lisa: Hey Mr. Khumalo.

Mabutho: Hey beautiful.

Lisa: I got the flowers and chocolates.

Mabutho: I hope you like them.

Lisa: aam...I don't think it's a good idea for you to send me flowers Mabutho.

Mabutho: It's just flowers; from one friend to another.

Lisa: Thank you but let it be the last time. I don't want people getting the wrong idea.

Mabutho: You are right, and I apologise.

Lisa: It's ok.

Mabutho: See you tonight?

Lisa: About that...I don't think I will make it.

Mabutho: Oh?

Lisa: I'm finishing this dress for tomorrow's wedding and I can't make it.

Mabutho: Miss Malinga; you owe me dinner.

Lisa: I know and trust me I will make it up to you.

Mabutho: I will hold you to that. Well; good luck with the design.

Lisa: Thank you.

Mabutho: Bye.

Lisa: Bye.

The P.A enters with Lisa's lunch and places it on the table.

Lisa: Thanks.

P.A: You have a meeting in an hour with Keshni Pillay.

Lisa: Oh, yes. Please take the flowers and chocolates home.

P.A: Are you sure; it looks quite expensive.

Lisa: I'm sure.
P.A: Thanks ma'am.
The P.A took the flowers and chocolates and left. Lisa took the card from Mabutho tore it and placed it in the bin.
Flame's house-Night
Lisa got home at around 11pm; she was very tired; all she wanted to do was go to bed. She went to the bedroom and threw herself on the bed. Her cell phone vibrates. It was a message from Roxy "Can we do breakfast tomorrow at the sunset hotel, around 9am".
Lisa replied; "Sounds good, see you then"
Her cell phone rings; it was Flame calling. She answered with a smile.
Lisa: Hey you!
Flame: Sthandwa sam, unjan?
Lisa: I'm well and you.
Flame: I'm ok now that I am talking to you. How was your day?
Lisa: Hectic; I just got back.
Flame: You must be tired.
Lisa: Very; I just need your touch right now.
Flame: Really? Hang up and log in to skype.
Lisa: Ok. (Hangs up)
Lisa took her laptop; opened it and logged in to skype. Her face brightened up as she saw Flame sitting on the bed shirtless.
Via skype:
Flame: Wow, you look beautiful.

Lisa: Stop it Flame! I have had a long day; I'm a mess.

Flame: There's no such thing, my love.

Lisa: Baby; I really miss you.

Flame: It's just a couple of days sthandwa sam, please bear with me.

Lisa: Ok. You also look good. Have you been working out?

Flame: Yeah; just came from the gym.

Lisa: I see your six pack is stronger than ever.

Flame: (laughs) Are you checking me out Neliswa?

Lisa: I always check you out.

Flame: What do you like?

Lisa: Your chest, your strong arms and your abs. I love holding on to your arms, they make me feel safe.

Flame: (Smiles) Safe huh?

Lisa: Very safe; I like your tattoo...it's very sexy.

Flame: You know what I want you to do now?

Lisa: What?

Flame: Strip for me.

Lisa: What? I don't know how to do that (blushing)

Flame: You did it in Salt Rock.

Lisa: Did I?

Flame: Yes; now make my day.

Lisa: You are turning me into a stripper Mr. Kunene?

Flame: Yes; my stripper and no one else's'.

Lisa: Don't laugh okay?

Flame: Why would I do that?

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa got on her knees on top of the bed and took out her dress slowly; Flame was all smiles concentrating on her. The couple enjoyed their skype session that lasted for about three hours.

The next day

Sunset hotel

Lisa arrived first and sat by the bar; she ordered an espresso and decided to sit there waiting for Roxy to arrive. Mabutho enters the hotel and finds Lisa sitting by the bar.

Mabutho: Morning Miss Malinga.

Lisa: Mr. Khumalo.

Mabutho: Sitting by the bar so early?

Lisa: Rough night.

Mabutho: I see.

Lisa: Sorry about yesterday.

Mabutho: It's ok; you have a chance of making it up to me tonight.

Lisa: Tonight?

Mabutho: Yes.

Lisa: Mabutho; what is this?

Mabutho: What do you mean?

Lisa: You are a good guy but I feel like you are coming on to me.

Mabutho: I would never disrespect an engaged woman Lisa.

Lisa: Is that so?

Mabutho: Yes ma'am.

Lisa: Ok; dinner it is then. Tonight.

Mabutho: Great, let's make it at 8pm.

Lisa: Fine with me.

Mabutho: Have a nice day

Lisa: You too.

Mabutho left and Lisa wondered about him. Every time he speaks or straightens his suit, it's like she is seeing a younger version of his father. Roxy enters with a young and beautiful lady.

Lisa: Hey.

Roxy: Hey girl.

Lisa: How are you?

Roxy: Great. His is my cousin Grace.

Lisa: Hi, it's a pleasure to meet you.

Roxy: Grace, this is...

Grace: Lisa Malinga...It's nice to finally meet you.

Lisa: Likewise.

Roxy: Can we get a table?

Lisa: Sure.

They got a table and sat down, ordered breakfast and talked.

Lisa: You look so much alike.

Roxy: I don't think so.

Grace: Me too.

Roxy: So Lisa; the reason why I called you here is because Grace insisted to meet you.

Lisa: Oh.

Roxy: Remember I told you she is studying medicine at the University of KwaZulu Natal?

Lisa: Yeah, I remember.

Roxy: He is actually a prophet who decided to take the Western route.

Lisa: Are you allowed to do that?

Grace: Yes; I mean we live in a modern society.

Lisa: I thought when you had a calling; you have to abide by it.

Grace: I involve God in my practises. I decided to study medicine in order to heal people spiritually and

physically.

Lisa: Ok.

Grace: I saw Roxy designing your wedding rings and this strong energy came over me.

Lisa: What strong energy?

Grace: Can I hold your hands?

Lisa: aaam...Roxy?

Roxy: It's ok.

Lisa gave her hands to Grace and Grace closed her eyes. Lisa didn't know what to do; she was overwhelmed by what was happening. Grace pulled away her hands from Lisa's.

Lisa: What is it?

Grace: Lisa; do you pray?

Lisa: Sometime.

Grace: Just pray all the time and the Lord will be with you.

Lisa: Ok.

Grace: There's a dark cloud following you but it's not over you yet.

Lisa: What cloud?

Grace: There's an energy that's blocking me from seeing everything. Tell me; was there anyone in your

family a traditional healer?

Lisa: Not that I know of.

Grace: There are a lot of secrets surrounding you. Be careful of a man in your life...

Lisa: Flame?

Grace: It's not clear who...he's no good. He wants to destroy you.

Lisa: Who is this man?

Grace: I can't see. Someone is trying to reach out to you...a woman

Lisa: Yes! The woman with braids and red clothes?

Grace: Let her into your life. She's your mother.

Lisa: No; it can't be.

Grace: She wants you to recognise her as your mother and you will be protected for the rest of your life.

Lisa: What? Why am I dreaming about a woman who is still alive?

Grace: I can't see no sign of life...the woman is no more.

Lisa: What? Did you make this up?

Roxy: Lisa; Grace doesn't make things up.

Lisa: Which mean someone is lying to me; if it's not you then it's my father.

Grace: Your mother is dead Lisa; she wants you to recognise her.

Lisa: How can I recognise someone I don't even know?

Grace: You need her.

Lisa: I am fine without her! Tell her to go to hell!

Grace: Lisa! You can't say that! You will lose her forever.

Lisa: I already lost her.

Grace: She is trying to protect you; if you reject her, she will be gone from your life for good.

Roxy: Lisa; please listen...

Grace: I will never lie to you. Everywhere you go your mother is there protecting you, she just needs you to recognise her if you don't you will no longer have her protection from all the evil people in your life.

Lisa: I am tired of people giving me ultimatums! I am tired of being used! Tell my mother to go to hell. I do not want to recognise her! She has made me delusional all these years, dreaming about her!

Lisa stood up and left.

Roxy: You tried Gracy.

Grace: I didn't try to explain to her thoroughly.

Roxy: She didn't want to listen.

Grace: She rejected her; that means the dark cloud is over her now. Nobody can help Lisa...the bad things are going to start happening to her. Her life will never be the same again.

Page 33

Lisa drove back to the boutique still upsets and asked herself "Why are people trying to ruin her life"

She got to her office and sat down, took her cell phone to call Flame but she remembered that he won't be available for the next seven days. She felt so lost and confused.

A knock on the door brought her back to her senses.

Lisa: Come in!

Roxy enters.

Lisa: What do you want?

Roxy: Lisa; stop being such a spoilt brat!

Lisa: Excuse me?

Roxy: Every time things don't go your way; you throw tantrums!

Lisa: You are the one who brought your crazy cousin to manipulate me!

Roxy: Grace doesn't manipulate anyone; she helps a lot of people.

Lisa: By telling them lies?

Roxy: By telling them the truth.

Lisa: This is nonsense; I was in a happy mood when I woke up but you just ruined my day! You just want everyone around you to be miserable just like you are!

Roxy: Wow! You think I'm miserable?

Lisa: If the shoe fits.

Roxy: Lisa I thought we were friends.

Lisa: Were, past tense.

Roxy: Okay; I'm fine with that, I don't need people like you in my life Lisa. People who put me down every chance they get; I understand you are happy now, you have everything, a loving fiancé, a beautiful boutique and a stable financial life. But I doesn't give you the right to me like that.

Lisa: Roxy; I didn't mean it like that.

Roxy: This is the real world Lisa; some things are just supernatural. You should know that. To put down people because you don't agree with their gift is just playing ignorant.

Lisa: What she said is not true.

Roxy: How do you know?

Lisa: My mother is alive.

Roxy: Do you have proof of that? Grace doesn't even ask for money Lisa; she uses plain water and candles. She has nothing to gain from lying to you.

Lisa: My mother is alive and I will find her.

Roxy: Good luck with that.

Lisa: Why would my dad lie to me?

Roxy: Hasn't he lied before? Saying your mother passed?

Lisa: There must be an explanation, it's impossible!

Roxy: I know you didn't grow up like I did and I know you don't know about prophets and stuff but Grace is one of a kind. She will help you solve your mother's mystery.

Lisa: How?

Roxy: I don't know...You need to speak to her. She asked me to give you her number in case you need help.

Lisa took the number from Roxy and put it on the table.

Lisa: I just need to process everything that is going on right now. The Grace drama; I don't need right now.

Roxy: She insisted that she wanted to see you. She doesn't do that often.

Lisa: Well; tell her I do not need her help. And next time; when you decide to bring your crazy friends to the breakfast table, let me know.

Roxy: You are such a snob!

Lisa: Get out!

Roxy: You know; everyone was right about you. You look down at people; I thought coming to this side of the world would somehow change you but you are still the same daddy's little girl.

Lisa: I don't ever want to see you again!

Roxy: The feeling is mutual.

Roxy left and slammed the door.

Lisa took her hand bag and went straight to Malinga Industries.

Sunset hotel

Nthabi is meeting Mabutho for lunch.

Mabutho: Miss Mokoena; you are looking as lovely as ever.

Nthabi: Can we get down to business?

Mabutho: You know what your problem is?

Nthabi: What?

Mabutho: You don't know how to take a compliment.

Nthabi: Can we get a table?

Mabutho: I'm afraid not; they are all fully booked for some function.

Nthabi: Then why did you call me here?

Mabutho: I set up everything in my hotel suite.

Nthabi: Your suite?

Mabutho: Yes; shall we?

Nthabi: I'm not really comfortable with that idea.

Mabutho: What idea? It's just me and you talking.

Nthabi: Let's get this over and done with then.

Mabutho: After you.

They went to Mabutho's suite that was on the 10th floor of the hotel. Mabutho opened the door and led Nthabi in; he then closed the door and stood behind Nthabi who was looking around the big suite.

Nthabi: I see you like the finer things in life.

Mabutho: That's the way to go.

There was a table set with red wine and some fruits.

Nthabi: So; about Lisa...

Mabutho: Lisa can wait...how about some wine?

Nthabi: I still need to go back to work.

Mabutho: Work? Come on; loosen up.

Nthabi: I'm serious Mabutho.

Mabutho: Just relax and let your hair down.

Nthabi: I don't have time for this.

Mabutho: When was the last time you had wine in the middle of the day overlooking the ocean?

Nthabi: Never.

Mabutho: Then let's try it.

Nthabi: I don't know.

Mabutho got closer to Nthabi and took off her coat.

Mabutho: It's very hot in here.

Nthabi: Thank you. Can we talk now?

Mabutho: Sure but not about Lisa.

Nthabi: About what?

Mabutho: Us; here, right now.

Nthabi: There is no us!

Mabutho: Don't tell me you can't sense this sexual tension between us?

Nthabi: Is that what you tell all your women?

Mabutho: When have you ever seen me with women? I only got my eyes on you.

Nthabi: Lisa?

Mabutho: She's just a project.

Nthabi: Mabutho; I am not that kind of girl.

Mabutho: I can read your body language...you want me.

Nthabi: In your dreams; I only have eyes for one man.

Mabutho: Ok; let's have fun until you get your man. No strings attached.

Nthabi: I can't do that.

Mabutho got closer; Nthabi stepped back.

Mabutho: Why are you so afraid for a man to touch you? Didn't you have a good experience with this

Flame guy?

Nthabi: I had the best experience with him; you can't measure up.

Mabutho: Oh? How do you know? Put me on the test.

Nthabi: Maybe some other time; I have to go.

Mabutho: Ok; but you will come back to me I know.

Nthabi took her coat and bag.

Nthabi: Just deliver on what you promised. -EXIT-

Mabutho smiled a bit and reached for his cell phone and called Lisa's father.

Mabutho: Sir.

Mr. Malinga: What do you want?

Mabutho: You have not delivered sir.

Mr. Malinga: It's been a couple of days. Patience my boy.

Mabutho: You better deliver and fast. I am running out of time.

Mr. Malinga: I will keep my end of the bargain.

Mabutho: Good.

Mr. Malinga: Speak later; my daughter just walked into my office.

Mabutho: Great progress (Hangs up)

Malinga Industries

Lisa walks into her father's office.

Lisa: Hi dad.

Father: If it isn't my lovely daughter. Take a seat.

Lisa: Thanks. I came to talk to you about something.

Father: You look confused.

Lisa: I am.

Father: What is it?

Lisa: I feel like you are manipulating me.

Father: How so?

Lisa: I saw this prophet and she told me that my mother is dead.

Father: A prophet? (laughs) Does she even know your mother?

Lisa: No but she is gifted; she sees what other people can't.

Father: since when do you believe in this madness? Don't let the world you are in change you my child.

Lisa: Something doesn't add up. You told me my mother died and now you are telling me she's alive. What should I believe?

Father: Look Lisa; your mother and I had our differences. I was trying to protect you from her all these years.

Lisa: I didn't need your protection! I needed my mother. You better tell me where she is right now!

Father: I can't. You know the deal.

Lisa: Why are you so cruel? Even to your own daughter!

Father: I am trying to better your life Lisa!

Lisa: All I ever wanted was love; love from my parents! But I never got it; you hated me with everything inside you!

Father: Hey! I love you. Don't ever say that.

Lisa: Then prove it! Tell me where to find my mother.

Father: I told you...

Lisa: Go to hell dad. I will find out the truth about my mother myself.

Father: Do you think you will ever find it?

Lisa: Why are you punishing me like this?

Father: I am not punishing you! I am showing you the right way!

Lisa: There is no right with you dad! You play by your rules and I won't be manipulated by you anymore. I won't be taking you up on that offer; I don't want anything to do with you or the Malinga surname.

Father: The Malinga surname is the powerful surname in South Africa!

Lisa: It's just a surname! By the way...I'm getting married in three weeks; you are not invited.

Father: Then I do not give you my blessing! That wedding won't happen; I curse it!

Lisa: Do whatever you want; I am getting married and changing my surname for good. I don't want any trace that I was ever a Malinga.

Lisa walked away and closed the door. Her father was hurt but didn't show it; he started shaking and reached for his medication on the table. He took the pills and lay back on the chair.

He realised that he had lied to his daughter and now she doesn't want anything to do with him. He was the only one left to run the Malinga legacy.

Flame's house

Night

Lisa is in bed crying over what her father had done to her; she could not believe that the only one thing he ever wanted from her father was for him to love her but she never got that from him.

The only thing she wanted was Flame back but she couldn't speak to him for the next seven days. Roxy was mad at her; her father out of her life and her cousin Amanda was very distant those days. She had nobody to talk to.

Her cell phone rang; Mabutho was calling to confirm dinner. Lisa picked up.

Lisa: Hi.

Mabutho: Hey; are we still on for tonight?

Lisa: What time is it?

Mabutho: About 5:30; are you ok? You don't sound that well.

Lisa: I'm ok.

Mabutho: Can I come pick you up?

Lisa: aaam...

Mabutho: I will take that as a yes. I will be there around 7:30.

Lisa: Ok, I will text you the address. I don't feel like driving anyway.

Mabutho: Great; see you just now.

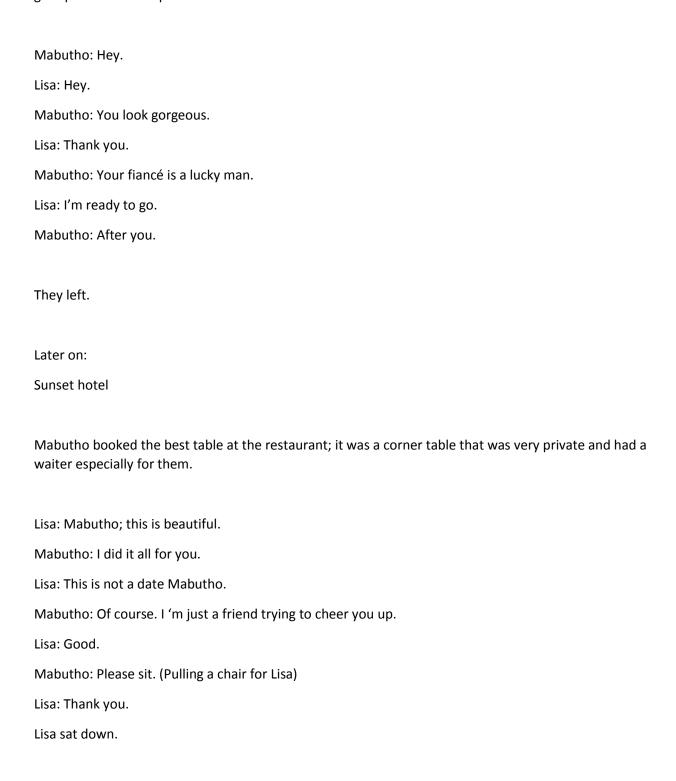
Lisa: Ok. (Hangs up)

Lisa sent Mabutho the address and went to take a shower; 20 minutes later she returned and opened the closet... she opened Flame's side and looked at his shirts; he was a neat person. Everything was arranged accordingly; she took one of the shirts and smelt it and was captured by the smell. If she knew where Flame was in Nigeria; she would have flew and joined him.

She picked a black dress to wear for dinner with Mabutho and put it aside. She didn't put much effort into how she looked; she sat down by the bed and checked her emails on her IPad and replied to a few.

An honour went past; Lisa finally got dressed and put on her heels. She put a bit of lipstick and didn't bother about the rest.

She then went downstairs and waited in the lounge. Around 7: 20 Mabutho knocked at the door, Lisa got up and went to open.



Mabutho: Wine?

Lisa: A little bit.

Mabutho: Very well.

Mabutho poured some wine for Lisa but Lisa didn't like his choice of wine.

Mabutho: Something wrong?

Lisa: No; nothing is wrong.

Mabutho: So; how was your day?

Lisa: Hectic.

Mabutho: Did you manage to sort out your family drama?

Lisa: Yeah; in a sad way.

Mabutho: Meaning?

Lisa: I told my father I don't want to see him again and I refused to take him up on his offer.

Mabutho: You did what?!

Lisa was stunned at Mabutho's reaction.

Mabutho: I'm sorry...it's just that I am very touchy when someone rejects family.

Lisa: He deserved it; he's a very evil man.

Mabutho: Everyone deserves a second chance Lisa.

Lisa: Not him, I have given him a lot of chances.

Mabutho: He's your father Lisa.

Lisa: He wanted me to leave this behind and marry some strange man.

Mabutho: Did he say who the man was?

Lisa: No; he must have been a loser not to be able to find a wife.

Mabutho: (laughs) you are a funny lady Lisa.

The waiter came to take their orders.

Mabutho: The lady will go first.

Lisa: I'll have the steak and salad please.

Waiter: Very well ma'am; and how would you like your steak?

Lisa: Well done; please.

Waiter: And for you Mr. Khumalo?

Mabutho: I will have whatever the lady is having.

Waiter: Coming right up sir -EXIT-

Mabutho: You didn't strike me as a steak kind of girl.

Lisa: I wasn't until I met my fiancé. He makes a mean steak; he's actually a great cook.

Mabutho: Wow; a man of many talents.

Lisa: Meaning?

Mabutho: He can cook and still make you happy? He's talented.

Lisa: That's why I am marrying him.

Mabutho: I'm happy for you.

Lisa: And you? Who is the lady in your life?

Mabutho: I am a busy man Lisa; relationships are not part of my schedule.

Lisa: I heard you are running for president.

Mabutho: Yes; it's always been part of the plan. It's how the world works.

Lisa: It's so funny how you say the exact same things my father usually says.

Mabutho: I guess we think alike.

Lisa: I guess.

Mabutho: So; is this Flame guy the love of your life?

Lisa: Yes and more.

Mabutho: I see. So; would you picture yourself with any other man?

Lisa: Where is this going?

Mabutho: I'm just asking; trying to understand this relationship thing.

Lisa: Well; No. That's why we are getting married. There is no man I would rather be with than him.

Mabutho: Sounds intense.

Lisa: You will understand once you fall in love.

Mabutho: (Laughs) I'm in love with politics Lisa.

Lisa: Ok; Mr. Tough guy.

The waiter came with their orders and they started eating.

Mabutho ordered another bottle of wine.

Lisa: Are you trying to get me drunk Mr. Khumalo?

Mabutho: Of course not; you won't be driving anyway. So relax.

Lisa: I guess I could do wine some wine just to relax.

Mabutho: Perfect.

They enjoyed their dinner and had a nice conversation; Mabutho's cell phone rang. He checked the caller I.D and it was Amanda.

Lisa: You can take it; it's fine.

Mabutho: Are you sure? I don't want to be rude.

Lisa: It's fine.

Mabutho: I won't be long.

Mabutho went by the bar and answered the phone.

Mabutho: Amanda; is everything ok?

Amanda: Mabutho; I need to see you.

Mabutho: You know I can't see you.

Amanda: But you promised that you will come see me.

Mabutho: I know I did but I am busy with this campaign.

Amanda: I miss you so much. Are you at the hotel? I can come there.

Mabutho: No, I'm having a business dinner with a client. I will call you tomorrow.

Amanda: I'm beginning to think that you are avoiding me.

Mabutho: Why would I do that? I want to be with you too.

Amanda: Ok; I will wait for your call tomorrow.

Mabutho: How is my baby doing?

Amanda: He's growing.

Mabutho: It's a boy?

Amanda: That's what the doctor said.

Mabutho: Wow...a son. I can't believe it.

Amanda: Yes; we are going to be a family soon.

Mabutho: I can't wait. Look; I have to go back to dinner.

Amanda: Ok; I love you.

Mabutho: Bye. (Hangs up)

He took a deep breath and went back to the table.

Mabutho: Sorry about that.

Lisa: It's ok.

Mabutho: Can I order dessert for you?

Lisa: No; it's fine. Wine will do just fine.

Mabutho: Ok.

Lisa: Why do you look so happy?

Mabutho: Well, let's say I just received some great news.

Lisa: That's good.

Mabutho: More wine?

Lisa: Please.

Mabutho poured some wine for Lisa.

Mabutho: You look beautiful tonight.

Lisa: Thank you. Please excuse me; I have to go to the ladies.

Mabutho: No problem.

Lisa went to the ladies and Mabutho took out the powder Nthabi had given him and put it in Lisa's wine and waited patiently for her to come back. A couple of minutes later Lisa returned.

Lisa: Look at the time; I think you should take me home now.

Mabutho: What's the rush? We have been here for about two hours.

Lisa: I have to be at work early tomorrow.

Mabutho: Ok; let's toast before you go.

Lisa: Ok.

They raised their glasses.

Mabutho: To a great start.

Lisa: Indeed.

Lisa drank the wine; Mabutho was watching her closely. She then called the waiter and asked for a glass of water.

Mabutho: Are you ok?

Lisa: Yeah; I'm just feeling a bit dizzy. I think I had too much wine.

Mabutho: Maybe you should spend the night here. You can't be alone all night.

Lisa: No; I have to go.

The waiter came back with a glass of water; Lisa drank and sat back. She was battling to keep her eyes open.

Mabutho: Lisa; are you ok?

Lisa: I want to go home.

Mabutho: No; you are staying here tonight. You can use my suite.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Mabutho: Positive; you need to rest.

Lisa: Ok.

Mabutho took Lisa to his suite; she was out of it and didn't understand what was going on.

Nigeria

Undisclosed location

Flame is having a meeting with his father.

Flame: So father; have you thought about my offer?

Father: Yes; I have.

Flame: What is the conclusion?

Father: Right now it's not a good time.

Flame: I am getting married in three weeks. I want to start a new life, free from all this.

Father: Son; you have so much to learn. You have done a lot for the family business the past years and

we appreciate it.

Flame: But?

Father: Leaving the family is not an option.

Flame: Please; I never asked you for anything. Don't let the past repeat itself.

Father: Son; the biggest mistake you made was to fall in love. Love makes you do crazy things.

Flame: That's not true father.

Father: You want to leave the family business because you are in love isn't it? Women cannot be trusted

son.

Flame: I trust Lisa.

Father: Trust and women? It doesn't go well together. I also trusted your mother; but she wanted to

expose me to the police. I guess she lied when she said she loved me.

Flame: Face it father; what the family business is doing is wrong! My mother was trying to protect me

from it but I ended up stuck in it.

Father: What happens when this Lisa woman betrays you?

Flame: She will never do that.

Father: How do you know?

Flame: I know her.

Father: Don't be naïve; you are acting like a love sick puppy.

Flame: I want out.

Father: Lunga; we are all you have. We will never turn our backs on you- we stick together.

Flame: I know that!

Father: Let's say your marriage doesn't work out. What then? Will you come back to the family

business? You know when you turn your back on us; there's no coming back.

Flame: Nothing will go wrong.

Father: Let's say...worst case scenario.

Flame: I'm not sure.

Father: Lunga; you are my son and I will always love you. Let's make a deal.

Flame: What deal?

Father: I will give you a few months off the family business; get married and start your life. I will leave

the door open for you to come back anytime.

Flame: What will you tell the rest of the mafia?

Father: It will be our little secret. No one must know.

Flame: But why? Why would you leave the door open because I told you that I'm not coming back?

Father: I don't trust your girlfriend. I have a feeling that she is going to hurt you. And when that

happens...our door will be open for you to come back home.

Flame: What if things work out?

Father: They never do son.

Flame: I will prove you wrong.

Father: Please do.

Flame: The job is almost over; I can go home once it's done?

Father: Not quite.

Flame: You said two weeks maximum!

Father: You will leave when I say so!

Flame: What bullshit is that?

Father: You will watch your mouth when you are talking to me boy!

Flame kept quiet.

Father: This girl is making you weak!

Flame: How long?

Father: We will see how everything goes; we have to be extra careful. We can't risk getting caught.

Flame: Everything is going according to plan.

Father: Good; call FRO and tell him to have the cars ready by the Swaziland boarder.

Flame: That's been taken care of. He's on it.

Father: Report here tomorrow morning. Remember; no cell phones are allowed.

Flame: Got it.

Father: And son; I see you really love this girl. If I am wrong and things work out for you please do not

get her pregnant.

Flame: I don't think that has anything to do with you.

Father: I'm trying to protect you here.

Flame: Thanks; but I don't need your protection.

Father: Forget I said anything.

Malinga Mansion

Lisa's father is in his study thinking; he was getting weaker and thought about Lisa and the Malinga legacy. He called his lawyer to come and meet him the following day; he was planning on changing his will again. Mavis enters with a cup of tea.

Mavis: Sir; are you sure I shouldn't make you anything to eat?

Mr. Malinga: No Mavis, tea is fine.

Mavis: Ok, sir.

Mr. Malinga: I think I should come clean.

Mavis: Sir?

Mr. Malinga: I think my daughter has to know the truth about her mother. The real truth.

Mavis: I don't understand sir.

Mr. Malinga: It's fine Mavis. You can go.

Mavis: Good night sir -EXIT-

Mr. Malinga reached for the landline and called Lisa. Her cell phone was on voicemail, so he left a voice

message.

"Lisa; it's your father...please come to the house early tomorrow morning. I think I am ready to tell you

the truth about your mother and settle this once and for all"

He put the phone down and sat back; he knew it was the end of the road for him once the truth comes

out.

Sunset hotel

Mabutho's suite

Mabutho and Lisa walked in; Lisa couldn't even walk. Mabutho carried her from the door to put her in

bed.

He then switched off his cell phone; took Lisa's bag and looked for her cell phone. He switched it off as

well; Lisa tried to get up but eventually gave up and fell asleep.

Mabutho took Lisa's things and put them aside and watched her. His eyes were all over Lisa's body; he

took off his jacket and tie and put it aside; sat next to her and touched her face and lips.

Mabutho: (speaking out loud) Hello my future wife...welcome to our pre-honey moon suite.

Mabutho's hands moved from the face to Lisa's chest, then legs. He took off her heels and tossed them

on the floor. He then removed Lisa's dress and put her in bed and then removed his clothes and got in

bed with her.

Lisa's opened her eyes but everything was blurry, he just saw a man next to her.

Lisa: Flame? Is that you?

Mabutho: No sweetheart; but I will cater to all your needs tonight.

Lisa fell asleep again and Mabutho saw an opportunity to take advantage of the situation.

Page 34

The next day

Sunset Hotel

Mabutho's suite

It's 5:30 am; Lisa wakes up to a sound of the ocean waves; she didn't know where she was. She opened her eyes and was shocked to see Mabutho next to her. She started screaming and Mabutho woke up and tried to calm her down.

Lisa: What? What are you doing bed with me?

Mabutho: (smiles) you don't remember last night?

Lisa: Last night? (In shock)

Mabutho: Calm down; you were amazing.

Lisa: Mabutho? What happened?

Mabutho: You had a few drinks and you got drunk. I offered you a place to sleep and one thing led to another then...

Lisa: This can't be happening! I couldn't have...Why am I naked?

Mabutho: We made love!

Lisa: (crying) No, no...I don't remember! Oh my God! What have I done?

Mabutho: Don't worry; I won't tell anyone about our night together.

Lisa: You took advantage of me?

Mabutho: Hey; you were more than willing. You were all over me last night and I couldn't refuse...I mean look at you. (Touching Lisa's shoulder)

Lisa: Don't touch me!

Lisa got up and covered herself with a bed sheet; took her clothes and ran to the bathroom to get dressed. Mabutho also woke up and put on a hotel robe and waited for Lisa to return. A minute later Lisa returned and looked for her handbag.

Mabutho: I got your handbag right here.

Lisa: Give it to me!

Mabutho: Come and get it.

Lisa went towards Mabutho and took the handbag from him.

Lisa: (Tears in her eyes) Just forget last night ever happened. It was a big mistake.

Mabutho: I won't tell anyone. It was not a mistake to me. It was a dream come true.

Lisa: You make me sick!

Mabutho: And you drive me crazy.

Lisa: I am getting married in three weeks; no one and I mean no one must find out about this.

Mabutho: I promise; I won't breathe a word to anyone.

Lisa: I just don't believe I slept with another man, I betrayed him. He's not going to forgive me.

Mabutho: Hey; he doesn't need to know.

Lisa: Just please; keep this between us.

Mabutho: I will.

Lisa: I have to go; please just keep your distance from me. Our relationship is strictly business.

Mabutho: Of course Miss. Malinga.

Lisa: Good.

Mabutho: I have one more question to ask you.

Lisa: What?

Mabutho: Marry me.

Lisa: What?

Mabutho: Be my wife.

Lisa: Are you out of your mind?

Mabutho: After last night I realised that you would make a perfect wife.

Lisa: You are insane...last night didn't mean anything.

Mabutho: Maybe to you.

Mabutho got closer to Lisa and Lisa stepped back.

Lisa: You need help.

Mabutho: Think about it.

Lisa: Listen here you psycho! Stay away from me!

Mabutho: You will be mine soon.

Lisa: I am marrying Flame in three weeks; don't bet on it!

Mabutho: (Laughs) Ok, I won't bet on it. I will make it happen.

Lisa: I won't listen to this. I'm out of here!

Lisa left and never looked back. She walked outside the hotel crying; all she could think about was Flame. She got a cab and went home.

Flame's house

Lisa got in; closed the door; sat down on the floor and leaned against the door. She cried her heart out; the previous day her life was fine and now she is faced with an even bigger obstacle of telling Flame the truth that she had slept with another man.

She tried to remember what had happened the previous night; but her mind was blank.

She left everything on the floor and ran to the shower and scrubbed herself. She could still smell Mabutho all over her; she just wanted to get the smell off her. She remained in the shower for about an hour still crying.

Malinga's Mansion

Early morning

Mabutho arrives at the mansion in one of his best suits. The doorman leads him to Mr. Malinga's study where he was reading the newspaper.

Mabutho: Sir.

Mr. Malinga: What brings you by so early?

Mabutho: I couldn't wait to tell you the good news.

Mr. Malinga: Close the door.

Mabutho closed the door and sat down opposite Mr. Malinga.

Mabutho: You have not delivered your daughter to me so I took the matter into my own hands.

Mr. Malinga: What did you do?

Mabutho: I spent a night with her.

Mr. Malinga: You did what?!

Mr. Malinga stood up and went towards Mabutho.

Mabutho: Calm down sir.

Mr. Malinga: (grabbing him) what did you do to my daughter?

Mabutho: Relax sir; we just had sex. If you still remember what that is.

Mr. Malinga pushed Mabutho on the floor and put his foot on his neck.

Mr. Malinga: This is the last time you mess with my family boy!

Mabutho got up and smiled; he then did what he did best; straightening his suit and adjusting his tie.

Mabutho: You got quite a temper sir.

Mr.Malinga: There is no way my daughter could have spent a night with you!

Mabutho: It's amazing how drugs work...All I had to do way put a drug in her drink and put her in my bed and...

Mr. Malinga: You raped my daughter?

Mabutho: I couldn't resist her; the things I did to her while she was unconscious were unbelievable!

Mr. Malinga started breathing heavily and touched his chest; he then collapsed on the floor battling to breathe.

Mabutho: Wow! Your heart doesn't like bad news, does it?

Mr. Malinga: Get my... medication.

Mabutho: Just die already and let me have your daughter!

Mr. Malinga passed out; Mabutho opened the door and called the maid. Mavis came rushing.

Mabutho: I think we need to call an ambulance.

Mavis: What happened? He just took his medication.

Mabutho: I don't know; he just collapsed.

Mabutho called the ambulance to take Mr. Malinga to the hospital.

Flame's house.

Lisa cancelled all her appointments for that day and decided to stay in bed. She took some painkillers because of the headache she had.

She reached for her cell phone and turned it on. She had missed calls from unknown numbers and one from her father. She listened to a voice message he had left the day before and was stunned.

She quickly got up and got dressed; took her bag and car keys and walked out the door. She drove to her father's house not knowing what to expect; she was a bit scared to find out about her mother but also relieved.

Nothing was important to Lisa than uncovering the mystery about the woman who gave birth to her. She got distracted when she thought about Mabutho; the man disgusted her and wanted nothing to do with him anymore. She arrived at the mansion and knocked on the door.

The doorman opened the door and led Lisa in. The house was quiet; Mavis entered and went towards Lisa and hugged her.

Lisa: It's good to see you Mavis.

Mavis: I 'm so sorry Lisa; I tried to take care of him.

Lisa: What are you talking about?

Mavis: I thought you heard.

Lisa: Heard what?

Mavis: Your father had a heart attack. He was rushed to hospital.

Lisa: What? When?

Mavis: About an hour ago.

Lisa: A heart attack?

Mavis: Your father has been sick for a long time Lisa. He didn't want you to know.

Lisa: What? What hospital did the y take him to?

Mavis: The one by Gateway.

Lisa: I'm going there now.

Mavis: Can I come with you?

Lisa: Ok; let's go.

They left and went to the hospital.

Sunset Hotel

Nthabi is waiting for Mabutho to arrive for their meeting. Mabutho enters and joins Nthabi at the table.

Mabutho: You don't give up do you?

Nthabi: How did it go?

Mabutho: I gave her the drug.

Nthabi: And?

Mabutho: She got dizzy and I took her to my suite.

Nthabi: Well done! How is she?

Mabutho: In bed?

Nthabi: No; I mean does she remember who she is?

Mabutho: Yes; she doesn't remember the part when she passed out.

Nthabi: That's strange. The drug is supposed to make a person forget things.

Mabutho: I don't know, you are the doctor.

Nthabi: No; I tested it a number of times. It did the complete opposite!

Mabutho: I don't know, I just put it in her wine.

Nthabi: Wine? Are you crazy? I said water.

Mabutho: Who cares? It worked!

Nthabi: what do you mean?

Mabutho: She was unconscious the whole night.

Nthabi: You didn't take advantage of her did you?

Mabutho: Of course I did, what did you expect?

Nthabi: You raped her?

Mabutho: Ok, that's a harsh word. I just had sex with her without her knowing.

Nthabi: That's rape Mabutho! It wasn't part of the plan!

Mabutho: it wasn't part of your plan.

Nthabi: Oh my God; I can't believe I did this! What kind of a person am I?

Mabutho: Ok, listen. No one has to know; Lisa thinks she got drunk and we had sex. So; don't tell anyone

what really happened or my political career will be over!

Nthabi: If Flame finds out about this; we will both regret it!

Mabutho: What's up with this guy? He's not god!

Nthabi: You don't know him.

Mabutho: No one must find out Nthabi!

Nthabi: I can't do this! I have to go!

Mabutho: Sit down! If you tell anyone then you are going down with me!

Nthabi: I didn't rape an innocent woman!

Mabutho: What if I let everyone know about your drug? How you gave it to me to drug Lisa?

Nthabi: You wouldn't!

Mabutho: keep your mouth shut!

Nthabi: Ok but there will be no further meetings between us!

Mabutho: I will take it from here. Thanks for the drug!

Nthabi: You are a ruthless man!

Mabutho: I don't know what you are upset about? Lisa will be forced to tell Flame the truth and Flame

will leave her. In that way, we both win.

Nthabi: Just stay away from me.

Mabutho: You are the one who is always coming to me. Just admit it; you like being around me.

Nthabi: Go to hell.

Nthabi left the hotel.

Hospital

Lisa and Mavis arrive at the hospital and speak to a nurse. She then directed them to a doctor in charge of Lisa's father.

Doctor: Lisa; how are you doing?

Lisa: Hello doctor; how is my father?

Doctor: Lisa; your father had a severe heart attack. It caused a lot of damage to the large portion of his heart.

Lisa: What does that mean?

Doctor: The arteries got blocked because of accumulation of plaque making the walls of blood vessels hard and narrow. When this happens; blood cannot circulate properly.

Lisa: Ok; how is he?

Doctor: He is in ICU for now; he can't breathe of his own. His heart is totally damaged. We are using a special machine to help circulate the blood all over the body.

Lisa: How bad is it? Is he going to make it?

Doctor: We might have to do an orthotropic procedure.

Lisa: What is that?

Doctor: When he is out of ICU, we have to do a heart transplant. It's an expensive procedure.

Lisa: But you need a heart to do that.

Doctor: Yes; we need to find a donor asap. Without a donor; chances of survival are slim.

Lisa: Can I see him?

Doctor: Yes you can. Only one person at a time.

Mavis: I will wait for you here.

Lisa went to ICU and found his father sleeping with a lot of machines around him. She walked slowly towards him and watched him battling to stay alive.

She held his hand and started crying; Lisa blamed herself for putting a lot of pressure on his father about her mother.

Lisa: Dad; please hang in there. I'm sorry if I put a lot of pressure on you to tell me the truth. I didn't know that you were so sick; I am so sorry. Please stay strong don't die on me please; the doctors are trying to find you a donor. It might take a while but I promise; you will get a new heart soon.

I know we have had our differences but I love you dad and I will always love you..... Remember when I was nine and you use to read me a bed time story? There was a story you read to me once about a bear that was captured by bad people and the bear wanted to go home but couldn't.

The bear persisted and finally broke free and went home to its children. Come home to me as well dad; just don't give up. Know that I am waiting for you to come home and we will be a real family again. I didn't mean what I said about not wanting to have the Malinga surname; I was just angry at you for lying to me. Just get well; I will come every day to visit you and be by your side holding your hand.

Lisa stayed with the father for about two hours. The doctor enters the ICU.

Doctor: Lisa; go home and get some rest.

Lisa: I can't; I have to stay with my father.

Doctor: Come back tomorrow. He won't regain consciousness anytime soon.

Lisa: Ok. Just let me know if there is any change.

Doctor: You'll be the first one to know.

Lisa: Ok. I will come back tomorrow.

Lisa left the ICU and walked down the passage. Mavis was still at the waiting room.

Lisa: Mavis; I'm sorry...I took long.

Mavis: It's ok. How is he?

Lisa: No change.

Mavis: Your father wanted to tell you something about your mother.

Lisa: I know; he left a message on my cell phone. I think I caused his heart attack.

Mavis: No; you didn't.

Lisa: I did Mavis; I put a lot of pressure on him.

Mavis: I think Mr. Khumalo caused your dad's heart attack.

Lisa: Who is Mr. Khumalo?

Mavis: His business associate. Whenever he comes your father has panic attacks and always in a bad

mood.

Lisa: Was this Mr. Khumalo with him when he had the heart attack?

Mavis: yes; even the first panic attack. There is something dark about him.

Lisa: Do I know him?

Mavis: I don't think so. He just started coming recently.

Lisa: Oh. I need to find out who this Mr. Khumalo is.

Mavis: Your cousin Amanda might know him. (Whispering) I caught them in bed together once; but they

didn't see me.

Lisa: What? This man was sleeping with Amanda under my father's roof?

Mavis: I think it happened once.

Lisa: I have to get hold of Amanda; I tried to call her but her phone is always on voicemail. It's like she

vanished.

Mavis: She moved out two days ago; she said she found a flat to rent.

Lisa: Where?

Mavis: I don't know.

Lisa: I need to find her. Come; let me take you home.

Mavis: Thank you.

Later on

Flame's house

Lisa came home dragging herself, she felt like her world was falling apart and that she was all alone. The only person she could count on was Flame; but the fact that she had slept with Mabutho killed her.

She went upstairs and went straight to bed. Her cell phone rings; Flame was calling. She hesitated to answer but she eventually did.

Lisa: Hey.

Flame: Neliswa; are you ok? I just saw the news about your father.

Lisa: I'm fine. It's really good to hear your voice.

Flame: sthandwa sam, I wish I could be there for you.

Lisa: Please come home Flame. I' m not coping.

Flame: You just have to be strong. Everything will be ok.

Lisa: Flame; he is so weak.

Flame: What happened?

Lisa: I don't know but I will find out soon.

Flame: Ok, don't cry. I will try my best to come home sooner. I'm even breaking the rules about cell

phones here.

Lisa: Flame...

Flame: Yes.

Lisa: I...I'm sorry...I did

Flame: Sorry about what?

Lisa: I...I ...

Flame: Look; I have to go back now. I will call you a little later ok.

Lisa: I love you.

Flame: I love you too.

Lisa hung up and tried to sleep; that short nap led to a dream. The same woman was crying begging for Lisa to hold her hand and come with her. Lisa reached out to her to grab her hand but was pulled back by Flame again. The woman then disappeared into a dark pit again. She woke up and realised that it was the same dream she had a couple of nights back.

Flame was pulling her back...why? She was confused. She went downstairs to make something to eat; her spirit was down and felt like the dark cloud Grace was talking about really exists.

Midnight

Lisa is still awake replying to emails; her cell phone rings and she answered.

Lisa: Hello.

Flame: Hey.

Lisa: Flame...I need to tell you something.

Flame: Me too.

Lisa: Ok; you go first.

Flame: I think we should move the wedding.

Lisa: Oh, so you don't want to get married?

Flame: Listen, I'm working on my last project with my father so he allowed me to leave the family

business.

Lisa: That's great, isn't it?

Flame: Yes; it is, now we can start our life together on a clean slate. No more secrets.

Lisa kept quiet thinking about her secret.

Flame: Neliswa? Are you there?

Lisa: Yes; sorry...

Flame: I know it's hard but there's a catch.

Lisa: I'm listening.

Flame: I have to stay here and finish all my work.

Lisa: What? You are not coming back anymore?

Flame: I will be back in a month.

Lisa: Flame No.

Flame: I know sthandwa sam but I need to finish everything. I'm doing this for us. I will talk to you in

three weeks.

Lisa: So I guess we will plan the wedding when you come back.

Flame: We can get married right away when I come back. I miss you so much.

Lisa: Me too. Things are just falling apart.

Flame: When I come home; we will fix everything together.

Lisa: Some things can't be fixed.

Flame: We will just have to try.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Goodnight. I will try and call you soon.

Lisa: I love you Flame. No matter what happens; please do not forget that.

Flame: I won't. Love you too.

Three weeks went past without Lisa's father getting better, they couldn't find a donor but he was out of ICU. Lisa was by his side all this time.

The boutique was doing very well; Lisa was able to juggle everything from designing to being there for her father. Flame was missing in action; Lisa hasn't spoken to him in three weeks; she was used to not having him around anymore. Every time she spoke to him, guilt just came over her.

Flame's house

Lisa is sitting in the lounge staring into space; she was feeling drained and out of energy. There was a knock on the door; Lisa went to open.

Lisa: Nthabi?

Nthabi: Can I come in?

Lisa: Flame is not here.

Nthabi: I know. I came to see you.

Lisa: Ok; come in.

Nthabi went to the lounge and sat down.

Nthabi: I came to see how you are with Flame gone and all.

Lisa: I'm doing just fine.

Nthabi I feel so sorry for you Lisa. I hate to be in your shoes.

Lisa: What are you talking about?

Nthabi: Flame will never forgive you.

Lisa: What are you on about Nthabi?

Nthabi: Have you told Flame the truth about the steamy night you had with Mabutho Khumalo?

Lisa was shocked.

Lisa: I don't know what you are talking about.

Nthabi: Don't act dumb with me. I know you slept with him.

Lisa: There is no such thing.

Nthabi: Lisa come on now; Mabutho told me everything.

Lisa: He did what?

Nthabi: We are close friends and he confided in me.

Lisa: I think you better go.

Nthabi: So are you going to tell Flame or should I?

Lisa: You wouldn't dare!

Nthabi: Tell him or I will.

Lisa: You can't let Flame be with another woman can you?

Nthabi: Flame will always belong to me!

Lisa: Flame chose me not you. He sleeps with me at night and I am wearing his ring!

Nthabi: And you threw all that love in his face by sleeping with the politician.

Lisa: You don't know what you are talking about! I suggest you get out of here before I throw you out.

Nthabi: Fine; I will go.

Lisa: And stay out of my business!

Nthabi: I'm just counting my days before Flame is back in my bed where he belongs!

Lisa: Nthabi I know Flame was probably the last guy you ever loved but do us all a favour and find another man because Flame is taken.

Nthabi stood up and got into Lisa's face.

Nthabi: But as soon a Flame finds out about your little secret; he won't think twice about leaving you. I know him and he doesn't like sluts!

Lisa slapped Nthabi across the face.

Lisa: Get out!

Nthabi was stunned at how angry Lisa was. She took her bag and went and walked towards the door.

Nthabi: Enjoy this life while you still can, when Flame comes back it will all be gone!

Lisa opened the door and pushed Nthabi out.

Lisa: Get out!

She took her cell phone and called Mabutho but his cell phone was on voicemail. She didn't leave a message but threw his cell phone on the couch and started crying. She realised that she had no other choice but to tell Flame as soon as he arrives.

Later on in the day

Hospital

Lisa arrives in hospital and sees Amanda leaving his father's room. She goes towards her.

Lisa: Amanda?

Amanda: Lisa; Hi.

Lisa: Where have you been?

Amanda: I'm sorry; I...

Lisa: Amanda what is going on?

Amanda: I need to tell you something.

Lisa: I think I already see it.

Amanda: I wanted to tell you but circumstances ...

Lisa: What circumstances?

Amanda: Can we sit down and talk?

Lisa: Ok.

They went to the hospital cafeteria and sat down.

Lisa: So you are pregnant. That's why you were avoiding me?

Amanda: I'm sorry Lisa; I didn't know how to tell you.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Amanda: I was ashamed; I gave up my whole career because I got pregnant.

Lisa: Who is the father?

Amanda paused for a while thinking if she should tell Lisa the truth.

Amanda: A.C.

Lisa: What?

Amanda: Yes.

Lisa: Amanda; I don't know what to say.

Amanda: I made a terrible mistake Lisa; now my life has changed big time.

Lisa: I mean; it's not that bad Amanda. You are going to be a mother; you should be happy.

Amanda: I guess; A.C is very supportive. He comes with me for my check-ups.

Lisa: I was worried about that.

Amanda: He's going to be a good father. I know it.

Lisa: I'm so happy for you guys.

Amanda: Thanks; and I am sorry for not telling you. I was overwhelmed by everything.

Lisa: It's ok; we all deal with things differently.

Amanda: So; how are you coping with everything?

Lisa: The doctors still haven't found a donor for dad.

Amanda: I saw him; he hasn't woken up ever since.

Lisa: Yeah; it's just too much for me Amanda.

Amanda: I know cuz; at least you got Flame for support.

Lisa: He's still in Nigeria for business; haven't spoken to him in ages.

Amanda: When is he coming back?

Lisa: In six days I think. But I can't say I'm looking forward to it.

Amanda: What?

Lisa: I did something terrible Amanda and I can't face Flame.

Amanda: I'm sure it's not that bad. You will work through it.

Lisa: I don't think he will forgive me.

Lisa started crying.

Amanda: Lisa; what is going on?

Amanda went by Lisa and hugged her.

Lisa: I made a big mistake.

Amanda: What mistake?

Lisa: I spent a night with another man.

Amanda: Like sex?

Lisa: Yes; I don't remember Amanda; I just remember waking up next to him.

Amanda: Lisa; I don't know what to say. Were you drunk?

Lisa: I think I was too drunk.

Amanda: It didn't mean anything right?

Lisa: The man is practically a stranger to me. I regret ever knowing him.

Amanda: I was a mistake; don't beat yourself up over it.

Lisa: Flame will never forgive me.

Amanda: If he loves you he will; make him understand that it was a mistake.

Lisa: I know him; he won't understand.

Amanda: What do you want to do? Tell him the truth?

Lisa: Yes but some voice inside me says I must not. Amanda it was a mistake that I don't even

remember.

Amanda: Then don't tell him and move on with your life.

Lisa: I can't start a life with him based on a lie.

Amanda: It was a mistake Lisa; we all make those. Look at me.

Lisa: I guess.

Amanda: What he doesn't know won't hurt him. I'm sure he has his own secrets also; no man doesn't.

Lisa: He definitely does.

Amanda: Then you are even. Just forget about it and move on.

Lisa: But Flame's ex is blackmailing me.

Amanda: What?

Lisa: Yeah; she says I must tell him or she will.

Amanda: You can just deny it; she doesn't have proof.

Lisa: Let me just cross that bridge when I get there.

Amanda: I wish you all the best cuz.

Lisa: Thanks.

Amanda: Now go and see Uncle Richard before visiting hours are over.

Lisa: Ok; please keep your cell phone on.

Amanda: Will do.

Lisa: Oh, one more thing. Mavis told me you know Mr. Khumalo who is my dad's associate.

Amanda: Mr. Khumalo?

Lisa: Yeah.

Amanda: Oh; the one who use to come to the house?

Lisa: I think so.

Amanda: Yeah; I know him.

Lisa: Who is he?

Amanda: Some guy.

Lisa: Mavis also told me you were sleeping with him.

Amanda: Me? Come on Lisa.

Lisa: Amanda!

Amanda: Ok; our relationship was strictly sex.

Lisa: Do you know how I can get hold of him?

Amanda: Why?

Lisa: Mavis said dad was always tense around him. He also had a heart attack when he was there.

Amanda: No; I don't have his number.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Amanda: Positive. I haven't seen him in ages. I know nothing about him except that he wears expensive

suits.

Lisa: I need to find him.

Amanda: I will call you when I find something.

Lisa: Thanks Amanda.

Amanda: No problem; we will talk later.

Lisa: Ok, bye.

They hugged.

Flame's house - Night.

Lisa is working on some designs for her next collection. Her cell phone rings, it was Flame calling, Lisa answered.

Lisa: Flame! Are you ok?

Flame: I am now.

Lisa: It's been forever baby. I've missed you so much.

Flame: I've missed you too sthandwa sam.

Lisa: So how is everything?

Flame: I'm done with the project; I will be home in six days.

Lisa: I can't wait.

Flame: Finally! We can start planning our lives together.

Lisa: Yes. I want nothing more.

Flame: I am so tired; I have not slept in days.

Lisa: If you don't mind me asking; what were you working on?

Flame: I can't disclose that I'm sorry. It doesn't matter anyway; I'm leaving all this behind.

Lisa: I see.

Flame: Don't worry; we will talk when I get there.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Are you ok? You sound down.

Lisa: I'm just tired; I haven't slept in days.

Flame: Bad dreams?

Lisa: Yes; they are scarier now.

Flame: don't' worry; I'm coming home and I will take care of them.

Lisa: Please do.

Flame: I have to go. I will call you tomorrow.

Lisa: Ok; love you.

Flame: Love you too.

Lisa put her phone aside and was happy that Flame was finally coming back home. She felt like everything will be ok.

Six days later

Lisa got up in the morning excited; she called the hospital to find out about her dad's condition but there was still no change. She then called the boutique to let them know that she was not coming in that day.

She wanted everything perfect for Flame's arrival; his flight was scheduled to land at about 4pm and Lisa was going to pick him up at the airport. She cleaned the house herself and made sure everything was perfect. She then started cooking all Flame's favourite meals.

She wasn't feeling well because she hasn't been sleeping all this time but she ignored the sickness and continued cooking.

Afternoon

Hours went past and she got ready to go the airport; she suddenly felt dizzy and couldn't stand. This is how she normally felt when she hasn't slept for days; she had one hour until Flame arrived; so she decided to stop by her doctor to collect her iron tablets.

She got into the car and drove to the doctors' surgery. Her doctor was Emily Watson; she has been her doctor for the past five years.

Doctor's room

Lisa enters and speaks to the receptionist; the receptionist led her to the doctor's office.

Doctor: Lisa; how are you?

Lisa: I'm good and you?

Doctor: Good; please sit.

Lisa: Thank you.

Doctor: You came for your iron medication?

Lisa: Yes.

Doctor: Are you ok? You look tired.

Lisa: I haven't been sleeping well recently.

Doctor: Still the same dreams?

Lisa: Yes, they are worse now.

Doctor: I can give you something to help you sleep.

Lisa: That would be great.

Doctor: Do you have a minute? I want to check your blood pressure.

Lisa: Sure.

Lisa went and sat on the bed and the doctor checked her blood pressure.

Doctor: Your blood pressure is lower than normal.

Lisa: I have been feeling dizzy; I just thought it was exhaustion.

Doctor: Ok; let me run some tests; I just want to confirm something.

The doctor ran tests which included a urine test and disappeared to the other room for 30 minutes. Lisa kept on looking at the time because she was supposed to pick Flame up at an airport.

She returned to the room.

Doctor: Lisa; I got your test results.

Lisa: What is it? Exhaustion again?

Doctor: Congratulations; you are pregnant!

Lisa: What? There must be some mistake.

Doctor: No; it's positive for pregnancy.

Lisa: No; I haven't been having sex. How far am I?

Doctor: You are about four and a half weeks, good thing we detected it so early.

Lisa: four weeks? No...last time I had sex was about seven to eight weeks ago.

Doctor: Oh; are you still on the pill?

Lisa: I never missed.

Doctor: Did you take any medication while you were on the pill?

Lisa: I don't recall.

Doctor: Some medication makes the contraceptive less effective. Did you use a condom together with

the pill?

Lisa: No; I started the pill about two months ago.

Doctor: and you said the last time you had sex was seven weeks ago?

Lisa: Exactly.

Doctor: Lisa are you sure you didn't have sexual intercourse with anyone else about four weeks ago?

Lisa: Oh my God! Mabutho!

Page 35

Lisa was in shock and felt like her world was falling apart in front of her eyes.

Lisa: I want to get rid of it.

Doctor: What?

Lisa: I want to get rid of this baby inside me!

Doctor: Now Lisa; let's not rush into anything drastic.

Lisa: How long does it take?

Doctor: Lisa; can you at least think about this.

Lisa: There is nothing to think about; I want to have an abortion!

Doctor: Lisa I have been your doctor for five years; please think this through.

Lisa: I am pregnant by a man I don't even like! I don't even remember the night we had sex!

Doctor: Lisa; there's certain things to consider...

Lisa: How long does it take?

Doctor: For what?

Lisa: To have an abortion.

Doctor: Well; it's still early weeks for you. A simple pill can do.

Lisa: Give it to me.

Doctor: Please come back tomorrow; sleep on it.

Lisa: You don't understand Emily; I'm supposed to pick up my fiancé at the airport just now! What would he say when I tell him I'm pregnant with another man's child.

Doctor: Lisa; I understand. Can we make an appointment for tomorrow?

Lisa: Fine but I need this baby gone!

Doctor: Let's see what we can do tomorrow.

Lisa: Good. I will see you tomorrow then?

Doctor: Ok.

Lisa: Good; I have to get going.

Lisa stood up and tried to hold her tears in and left the doctor's office. He then walked into the car; got in and just let it out. She never cried like that her whole life; she leaned against the steering wheel and put her head down. How can she be pregnant by a man she despises? And how was she going to tell Flame the truth?

She closed her eyes for a minute and felt this energy come over her. It was almost like a gentle wind passing by; she took a deep breath and had a vision. She saw the same woman and the woman told her to be strong and hold her head up and the disappeared.

Lisa was confused and shocked at the same time; those words made her to think everything was okay for some reason. She wiped her tears and calmed herself down; she then stopped crying and took out her make up bag and put on a bit of make up around her puffy eyes and put on lipstick.

She took a deep breath and started the car and drove all the way to the airport. Flame's flight has already landed; Lisa gets out of the car and sees Flame standing outside by the parking on his cell phone.

The moment she laid her eyes on him; she was very excited, it was like nothing else mattered to her. This man had such a strong effect on her even when she is guilty of the things she had done.

Flame spotted Lisa outside the range rover; her beauty overwhelmed him. He got off the phone and just stood there staring at her. Lisa dropped her bag on the ground and ran towards Flame in tears.

Flame met her half way; they met and hugged each other. Flame picked Lisa up and held her so tight.

Flame's touch was something Lisa needed; they held each other and never let go. Lisa couldn't stop crying; tears were running down her face. No one said anything to the other; they were just happy to be in each other's arms finally. They let go of each other and started kissing; they didn't care who was watching; they only had each other and that moment to them was priceless.

Lisa: Flame; you are finally home.

Flame: I am sthandwa sam; I missed you so much.

Lisa: (crying) Me too.

Flame wiped Lisa's tears and kissed her.

Flame: Don't cry; I 'm here and everything is going to be ok.

Lisa: I'm not sure it will Flame. I'm so sorry.

Flame: You don't need to apologise.

Flame: Look; I'm sorry I left you for so long.
Lisa: Please do not leave me ever again.
Flame: I won't.
Lisa: Please promise me.
Flame: I promise.
Flame held her and kissed her forehead.
Lisa: I'm sorry I picked you up so late. I had to stop by the doctor.
Flame: Are you ok?
Lisa: I was just tired.
Flame: (touching her face) Look at you; your eyeshave you been sleeping?
Lisa: No.
Flame: Ok; let's go home and I will put you to sleep.
Lisa: Please do.
Flame: Give me the keys; I will drive.
Lisa: Ok.
Flame held Lisa's hand and opened the car door for her. He then put his bags at the back and got inside the car. Lisa was still crying at the passenger's seat.
Flame got in and held Lisa's hand and drove off.
Sunset hotel
Amanda walks in and looks around to see if Mabutho is around. He was there sitting by the bar working on his IPad. Amanda goes over.

Lisa: Flame... I...

Amanda: Mabutho!

Mabutho: Amanda? What are you doing here?

Amanda: I have been trying to get hold of you for three weeks.

Mabutho: I have been busy!

Amanda: With what?

Mabutho: Putting together the campaign.

Amanda: and me?

Mabutho: What about you?

Amanda: Do you even care about me?

Mabutho: Of course I do; you are the mother of my child.

Amanda: That's all I am? Mabutho; I thought you cared about me!

Mabutho: Amanda; I am dealing with a lot right now. I am working on a plan that will secure my future.

Amanda: Your future? Mabutho I am almost five months pregnant! With your child!

Mabutho: I know that!

Amanda: I get it; you never loved me did you?

Mabutho: Amanda; I never said anything about love.

Amanda: You said we would be together.

Mabutho: Yes; but not now.

Amanda: When?

Mabutho: Amanda; I don't have time for this.

Amanda: You know what? I don't need this either.

Mabutho: Good; now go.

Amanda: Did you ever love me?

Mabutho: For haven sakes Amanda! No, I never loved you.

Amanda: So all these promises you made were empty?

Mabutho: Just be real Amanda, do you think a rich politician like me would actually fall in love with an

uneducated model?

Amanda: How dare you!

Mabutho: Just admit it; you are only good in bed. I can't be seen with you. Too bad you had to get pregnant.

Amanda: You bastard!

Mabutho: Keep your voice down!

Amanda: I guess Lisa was right about you.

Mabutho: Lisa?

Amanda: She said you had something to do with uncle Richard's heart attack.

Mabutho: Does Lisa know who I am?

Amanda: No, I covered your tracks as I always do. I think it's time Lisa knows exactly who you are.

Mabutho: If you breathe a word about me to anyone; I will rip you apart!

Amanda: You don't scare me with your expensive suits.

Mabutho: You should be scared!

Amanda: I am telling the whole world about you and that I am carrying your child!

Mabutho: And ruin my career? No one does that! I will destroy you!

Amanda: I am carrying your child Mabutho!

Mabutho: Listen here; I am working on something big; if you tell anyone about us then I will take that baby away from you!

Amanda: This is my child!

Mabutho: I will fight for full custody!

Amanda: You can't take my child away from me!

Mabutho: That's what I will do when you run your mouth. Now be a good girl; keep your mouth shut and we won't have a problem!

Amanda: You are so heartless!

Mabutho: I am politically connected Amanda; one wrong move and I will be on you. You will never see that baby again!

Amanda: Fine!

Mabutho: Now; get out of my face!

Amanda: Bastard!

Mabutho: I will still pay for all your expenses to make sure you and the baby are taken care of. Now; be a good girl and run home.

Amanda left the hotel and Mabutho made a phone call.

Mabutho: Hi; Dr. Khan...its Mabutho here. Have you thought about my offer?

Good...let's make this happen. Mr. Malinga must be taken care of immediately. Thanks...we will talk soon. Bye.

Flame's house

The couple walk into the house; Lisa had stopped crying but was quiet. Flame put the bags by the door and grabbed Lisa towards him.

Flame: What's wrong baby?

Lisa: I 'm sorry.

Flame: Will you stop apologising?

Lisa: I'm worthy of you.

Flame: Hey! Don't you ever say that!

Lisa: It's true Flame.

Flame: You are the best thing that's ever happened to me ok? Now; stop this and let's focus on us.

Lisa: Ok.

He kissed her.

Flame: I need a shower.

Lisa: Ok; I will warm the food, you must be hungry.

Flame: You cooked?

Lisa: Of course I did. All your favourites.

Flame: Wow, I'm a lucky man.

Lisa: No, I'm the lucky one.

Flame: Come; don't worry about the food.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Flame: I need you with me; upstairs.

Lisa: (smiles) What do you want to do?

Flame: Everything. It's been almost two months. I want you so bad

Flame gently kissed Lisa's lips. Lisa could not believe that after all this time and everything she had done; her body still reacts so strongly to Flame's presence.

Flame did not waste any time; he started undressing Lisa right there and Lisa undressed him. Lisa forgot about everything and gave in to Flame's touch. He picked her up and they went upstairs

They got upstairs and Flame put her gently in bed and took the rest of her clothes off; so did she.

Flame then kisses Lisa from the lips all the way down; Lisa's breathing became intense and wanted him so bad. She didn't think about her secrets that time all she wanted was Flame to make love to her.

Flame touches her all over the body gently; Lisa was lost in the moment. Flame's touch was always unique and calm.

They made intense love; they missed each other very much. Even though a lot of things had changed in Lisa's life; their bodies still connected like they always did. The moment was magical to both couples; Lisa could not stop calling out Flame's name as usual.

Flame: I love you.

Lisa: I love you too.

They made love until they both rested in each other's arms; they were both out of breath and tired but were satisfied for that moment.

Flame: Wow; you are always amazing.

Lisa: (Laughs) No; you are always good to me.

Flame: Sthandwa sam (kissing her forehead) I'm really glad I am here with you. There's no other place I would rather be.

Lisa: Flame...

Flame: Yes?

Lisa: Can we get married sooner? Just you and me.

Flame: You mean just the two of us? Alone?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: Sure; if that's what you want.

Lisa: It is.

Flame: So when would you like the wedding to be?

Lisa: Tomorrow.

Flame: Tomorrow? (Laughs) You are too funny.

Lisa: I'm serious.

Flame: My love; tomorrow is too soon. What about next month?

Lisa: Next month? That's too far.

Flame: Ok; talk to me. What's going on?

Lisa: I just want to be your wife.

Flame: You will be but we need to plan things through. I want to give you the best wedding.

Lisa: I don't care where I get married; I can even get married in court if I have to.

Flame: Court? Lisa are you feeling ok?

Lisa started crying again.

Lisa: I have to tell you something Flame.

Flame: Neliswa; what is going on with you?

Lisa: I made a terrible mistake.

Flame: What are you talking about?

Lisa: I...I'm not feeling well.

Lisa got up and ran to the bathroom; Flame didn't know what to do; he followed her to the bathroom and found her throwing up. He kneeled down next to her and held her hair up and waited for her to finish.

Flame: Neliswa; are you ok?

Lisa: I'm fine.

Flame: What did the doctor say?

Lisa: Nothing serious; she said I must get some rest.

Flame: Come on; let's get you in bed.

Flame took Lisa into bed.

Flame: Did you eat today?

Lisa: No.

Flame: Ok, I will go downstairs and warm the food. Just stay in bed and try to sleep.

Lisa: I have something to tell you.

Flame: Whatever it is, it can wait. Your health is more important.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: I will make you some herbal tea first; it will help to keep the food down.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame put some clothes on and went downstairs and prepared food for him and Lisa. He made herbal tea for Lisa and took everything upstairs.

He woke her up and sat next to her; she then put a tray with food in front of her. Lisa remembered the first time she got sick in Flame's presence; he was so caring and attentive as he is now.

Flame: Eat something.

Lisa: I can't eat anything.

Flame: Ok; have some tea.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame sat next to her in bed and they had supper. Lisa had the tea and afterwards she tried to eat. Flame had prepared chicken soup for her as well.

Flame watched her eat; he was tired after a long flight and hadn't slept for days. But Lisa's health was important to him; he couldn't let the woman he loves suffer like that.

Lisa ate until she finished everything; Flame was impressed.

Flame: Let me run you a hot bath.

Lisa: That would be lovely. Joining me?

Flame: In a minute; let me take the dishes downstairs.

Lisa: Ok; I will run the bath then.

Flame: Ok. -EXIT-

Lisa went to the bathroom and ran a hot bubble bath and then waited for Flame. She got in and relaxed herself; her eyes were closed and her mind was trying to forget everything. She wanted that moment to last forever; she opened her eyes when Flame touched her shoulder; she moved and made space for him. Flame sat comfortably behind Lisa and Lisa leaned against him. He put his hands around her and secured her.

Lisa: I'm thinking of taking a few days off work.

Flame: Why not? I mean I have seen the latest bank statements that you sent me. The boutique is doing very well.

Lisa: Yeah; everything is in order. I have briefed my design team so I have nothing to worry about.

Flame: Ok; just take some time off and rest. I will be here with you.

Lisa: Thanks...Please don't let me go. Just hold me.

Flame: I won't; everything is going to be ok.

Lisa: You always make me feel safe.

Flame: That's what I live for now. To protect you.

Lisa kept quiet thinking.

Lisa: Can you do me a favour?

Flame: Anything.

Lisa: Please keep Nthabi away from us.

Flame: Why? Did she do something?

Lisa: She came over the other day; telling me that you belong to her.

Flame: I'm sorry Lisa; I will deal with her.

Lisa: Thanks. But just stay away from her.

Flame: Don't worry about Nthabi. I will make sure she doesn't set foot here again.

Lisa: Thanks.

They remained in the bathtub for a while and then got out a bit later. They got dressed and went to bed together; Flame held Lisa and she felt safe to sleep in his arms. They both fell asleep in each other's arms.

The next day.

The couple slept in; it was almost 12pm. Flame wakes up with Lisa in his arms; she was sleeping like a baby.

He looked at the time and looked at Lisa for a minute and then he kissed her forehead. He moved her gently and put her head on the pillow and then put a duvet over her shoulders.

He went downstairs and made a cup of coffee; then went to the study to work. He opened the drawers and took out the fake passports and the gun and locked them in a safe behind a painting.

A knock on the door disturbed him; he went to open. It was A.C and FRO.

Flame: Guys; come in.

A.C: Wow; are you still in bed?

Fro: We have been trying to get hold of you man.

Flame: Keep it down guys. Lisa is still sleeping.

They got in and went to Flame's study.

Flame: And why did you leave the gun and passports in my drawer?

Fro: You didn't tell me where to put it.

Flame: Now Lisa is asking all kinds of questions.

Fro: Sorry man; I didn't think about that.

A.C: Why is the princess still sleeping? Did you work her hard last night?

They laughed.

Flame: None of your business! Now; please keep it down guys, Lisa is not feeling well.

Fro: Ok; let's talk business.

A.C: Yeah; I have things for you to sign off.

Flame: Just email everything to me and I will get it signed off today.

A.C: Great. The talent show was a huge success. We managed to get a few artists on board.

Fro: We also signed a few.

Flame: I trust your judgements; all I need is great figures when singles and albums are released. The ratings and sales must be on point.

Fro: There is one more artist I think we should work with.

A.C: Amanda is pregnant Fro; I can't put my child at risk.

Fro: Look who is playing the concerned father now?

A.C: Don't start with me.

Flame: Wait! Your child?

A.C: Yes Amanda is carrying my child.

Flame: Who is Amanda?

A.C: Lisa's cousin!

Flame: Oh, her? When did this happen? Does your father know?

A.C: Are you crazy? I will be under 24 hr surveillance if I did that. He wouldn't wait to initiate my son into the mafia.

Flame: That's the sad part. The vicious cycle never ends.

Fro: Women are a complicated subject; that's why I remain single.

A.C: I need to do all I can to protect my son.

Flame: Just be careful man.

A.C: Anyway; how did the project go in Nigeria?

Flame: It went well. I'm just glad it's over.

Fro: The money?

Flame: All hidden, there is no trace of us ever doing anything wrong.

A.C: But how long do we have to do this? I just want to become a better man for my child.

Flame: And I an even better man for Lisa.

Fro: Ok; enough of this. Let's go back to work.

Afternoon

Flame is still working in his study; he decided to stop and go check on Lisa who has been sleeping the whole day.

Bedroom

Flame got in and stood by the door; Lisa was sleeping comfortably. Flame went over and kissed her. She moved a bit and opened her eyes.

She smiled at the sight of Flame's face and got up slowly.

Flame: Good afternoon; sleepy head.

Lisa: (stretching herself) Afternoon?

Flame: You slept the whole night yesterday and the whole day today.

Lisa: Wow; I didn't realise I was so tired.

Flame: You look great today. Your eyes are back to normal.

Lisa: How do you do it?

Flame: Do what?

Lisa: Put me to sleep.

Flame: It's a secret.

Lisa: And I don't have dreams when you are around. I feel normal.

She moved towards Flame and hugged him.

Flame: Let me make you something to eat.

Lisa: Thanks.

Flame disappeared downstairs and Lisa reached for her cell phone that was on silent. She saw missed calls from the doctor's office and realised that she had missed her appointment. For that moment; she came back to her senses and realised that reality is knocking at the door. She had slept with another man and pregnant by him, it all came back to her but she held her tears in and tried to focus.

Moments later; Flame returned with a sandwich and a glass of milk. He sat next to her and watched her eat. They decided to turn on the T.V and watch a movie that was playing. They both never liked to watch T.V; they preferred to be in each other's arms all the time.

Flame's cell phone rang; he checked the caller I.D and saw Nthabi's name and decided to ignore it.

Lisa: Something wrong?

Flame: No; it's no one important.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Neliswa; yesterday you talked about the wedding. I think it's time we decide on a date.

Lisa: I didn't mean to put you under pressure.

Flame: No; I want to get married sooner as well. How about in two weeks' time?

Lisa: (excited) Really?

Flame: Yeah.

Lisa: It's perfect.

Flame: You still want to get married on a farm?

Lisa: Yes; with horses and blue skies.

They both laughed.

Flame: I know this place; at the Drankensberg. It's a small farm; exactly as you described. I was thinking we could rent it out for a day and get married there.

Lisa: Wow Flame. That is amazing!

Flame: I know the owner.

Lisa: Just friends and family right?

Flame: Of course; my brothers have to be there.

Lisa: I only have Amanda and my previous maid on my side. My dad...

Flame: You don't need to explain.

Lisa: He won't be better by then; so we have to do it without him.

Flame: Are you sure?

Lisa: Positive. What about your father?

Flame: He won't be there.

Lisa: Ok then. I guess, it will be a simple wedding. But, your ex is not invited.

Flame: Of course; she won't come anywhere near the wedding.

Lisa: Good.

They kissed and cuddled up in bed.

The next day

Flame and Lisa opened their eyes at the same time and looked into each other's eyes.

Lisa: Morning handsome.

Flame: Beautiful.

Lisa: (touching Flame's face) what would I be without you?

Flame: I don't know Miss Malinga.

Lisa: So; I think I can go to work today.

Flame: That's good; I also have a lot to finish at the office. But are you sure you are strong enough to go?

Lisa: Positive.

Flame: Ok; let's take a shower.

Lisa: Great; I would love to take an early morning shower with you. Maybe spend an hour there.

Flame: Are you sure you can handle me Miss Malinga?

Lisa: Can you handle me Mr. Kunene?

Flame: Let's find out.

Lisa kissed him and moved on top of him. He carried her up and they went to take a shower together.

Later on.

Brother's records

Nthabi walks in and goes straight to Flame's office, she was stopped by Flame's P.A.

Thuli: I'm sorry Miss Mokoena but Mr. Kunene asked not to be disturbed.

Nthabi: Excuse me? I come here all the time.

Thuli: It was per his instructions not to allow you into his office.

Nthabi: Get out of my way Thuli!

Thuli: I can't do that.

Nthabi pushed Thuli out of the way and entered Flame's office.

Nthabi: Seriously? Are you going to avoid me forever?

Thuli: I'm sorry sir; I tried to stop her.

Flame: It's ok Thuli, you can go.

Thuli: Yes sir -EXIT-

Flame: What do you want?

Nthabi: I see you are still in the dark.

Flame: Say what you want to say and get out.

Nthabi: Well; it's about your so called love of your life.

Flame: Nthabi I have a lot of work to do. Please get to the point.

Nthabi: It's about Lisa and the games she was up to when you were away.

Flame: She told me everything.

Nthabi: She did?

Flame: Yes.

Nthabi: So? Are you leaving her?

Flame: Why would I?

Nthabi: So are you going to let it slide? They slept together!

Flame: What are you talking about?

Doctor's room

Lisa finally arrived at the surgery. She goes over to the receptionist.

Lisa: Hi, is the doctor in?

Receptionist: Hello; Miss Malinga. We tried to call you yesterday.

Lisa: I'm sorry; I was tied up.

Receptionist: Dr Watson is on holiday for a month.

Lisa: What? A month?

Receptionist: We tried to get hold of you yesterday but you didn't answer.

Lisa: Is there another doctor who took over?

Receptionist: Yes; she will be here in two days.

Lisa: Ok; I will come back in two days then.

Receptionist: I will put you on the appointment book.

Lisa: Thanks.

Lisa left the doctor's room and went to the hospital to see her father. She was feeling strong and full of life again.

Hospital

Lisa arrives in hospital and was shocked to see Mabutho talking to a nurse. She walked past him and didn't say anything; the man made her sick.

Mabutho saw her walking past and went after her.

Mabutho: Miss Malinga; is that you?

Lisa: What are you doing here?

Mabutho: I came to see my sick old friend.

Lisa: I didn't know that you had friends.

Mabutho: You are a funny lady Miss Malinga.

Lisa: I have to see my father. Please excuse me.

Mabutho: Have you thought about my offer to marry me?

Lisa: What? You are sick! Stay away from me!

Mabutho: I suggest you end this fairy tale engagement of yours and marry me or...

Lisa: Or what?

Mabutho: People disappear Lisa; even in hospitals.

Lisa: What are you talking about?

Mabutho: You know me and your father go way back?

Lisa: What?

Mabutho: Yes.

Lisa was in shock and she realised that Mr. Khumalo is actually Mabutho.

Lisa: So you are Mr. Khumalo who caused my dad's heart attack?

Mabutho: It took you long enough to figure it out.

Lisa: What do you want with my family?

Mabutho: What family?

Lisa: What is going on here? Who are you?

The doctor came rushing towards Mabutho and Lisa.

Doctor: Lisa!

Lisa: What? Is it my dad?

Doctor: Yes!

Lisa: What's going on? Is he ok?

Doctor: He has disappeared!

Lisa: What do you mean?

Doctor: He was there just two hours ago; now he has vanished!

Lisa: What? Vanished?

Lisa felt like she was going crazy. She thought she was dreaming.

Doctor: I will get security to block all entrance of the hospital and check out the security footage!

Lisa: How can my father disappear in your care doctor?! Tell me how?

Doctor: We are working on it Lisa; the whole hospital is on a stand still. I have already called the police.

Lisa: Oh my god! What's happening?

Doctor: I promise you Miss Malinga; we will get to the bottom of this.

The doctor ran down the hall together with the security guards.

Lisa started crying.

Mabutho: That's strange...he was there when I went to see him earlier.

Lisa: Bastard!

Mabutho: (grabbing Lisa's arm) Listen here you little spoilt brat! If you want to see your father alive

again you will marry me!

Lisa: What have you done to my father?

Mabutho: He's safe.

Lisa: I'm telling the police!

Mabutho: Tell anyone about this and I will call my guys to switch off the machine. You know he can't breathe on his own!

Lisa: Why are you doing this?

Mabutho: I have given you enough time! Now make up your mind! Take off that engagement ring and come to me! Your father's life is in your hands.

Lisa: Please don't do this.

Page 36

Flame's office

Flame: What did you just say?

Nthabi: What did you say you know?

Flame: Who slept with whom?

Nthabi: So she hasn't told you?

Flame: Nthabi; I don't have time for this!

Nthabi: Lisa slept with Mabutho.

Flame: (Laughs) you are really paranoid! Now you are making up stories about her?

Nthabi: Oh? You think I'm making up stories?

Flame: What's going on Nthabi?

Nthabi: What do you mean?

Flame: You were once a sweet girl now you have turned into this vindictive woman!

Nthabi: I'm not perfect Lisa; none of us are. I suggest you go to your fiancé and ask her about the

politician.

Flame: Get out of my office!

Nthabi: Sooner or later you will realise that we were meant for each other. Your ice princess has got a

lot of secrets Flame.

Flame: And how do you know all these secrets?

Nthabi: aaam...I just know.

Flame: What are you up to?

Nthabi: Nothing.

Flame: You forget that I know you.

Nthabi: If you did then you would know that I am telling the truth. Lisa slept with the politician; ask her she won't deny it.

Flame: And I am still asking; how do you know? Did Lisa tell you herself?

Nthabi kept quiet.

Nthabi: Well; Mabutho told me himself.

Flame: And what's your relationship with him?

Nthabi: He's also my landlord.

Flame: Interesting.

Nthabi: I'm telling the truth Flame!

Flame: Please go.

Nthabi: Fine. I will go!

Flame: Good.

Nthabi walked away and closed the door; Flame sat down and thought about what Nthabi said. He picked up the phone and called Lisa but she didn't answer.

Hospital

Mabutho pulled Lisa into an empty hospital room.

Lisa: You are hurting me!

Mabutho: So what's it going to be?

Lisa: There is no way I' marrying you!

Mabutho: You know when your father dies; it's going to be your fault!

Lisa: You are not that heartless!

Mabutho: How do you know? You just met me.

Lisa: So, this was your plan this whole time? You played me?

Mabutho: It was easy I must say.

Lisa: Please Mabutho; there must be another way we can work this out.

Mabutho: I'm afraid not; let's get married.

Lisa: Why me?

Mabutho: You are perfect! I'm going to be president soon.

Lisa: So you are using me to win confidence?

Mabutho: Wow; that's why I'm choosing you. You are so smart.

Lisa: So what am I? Porn in your little game?

Mabutho: Lisa listen, sit down.

Lisa sat down on the chair next to the door.

Lisa: What?

Mabutho: All I am asking you is to be my wife for now. Lt's say a year; then I become president and then you can divorce me.

Lisa: What?

Mabutho: It's as simple as that.

Lisa: What about my life?

Mabutho: You can place in on hold for now.

Lisa: Where is my father?

Mabutho: Don't worry about him; he's well taken care of. Best medical attention.

Lisa: How do I know he is safe?

Mabutho: Ok; let me show you something.

Mabutho took out his cell phone and opened a video. Lisa looked at the video and started crying. It was a video of his father in bed with machines and doctors around him. He was still breathing and that's what mattered to her.

Lisa: (crying) I can't do this. It's too much.

Mabutho: It's very simple; end your engagement; tell the guy to cut his losses and move on and start a life with me.

Lisa: Please; I can pay you. How much do you need?

Mabutho: I need you.

Lisa: I can't.

Mabutho: I'm giving you 48 hours to think about my offer or you will kiss your father goodbye.

Remember there is no evidence linking me to your father.

Lisa: Mabutho; I can do anything.

Mabutho: Anything?

Lisa: Yes. Tell me what I need to do and I will do it!

Mabutho: Ok; how about another night together?

Lisa: Over my dead body!

Mabutho: (Laughs) Relax, I'm joking.

Lisa: If I tell Flame what is going on, you will be finished!

Mabutho: So will your father. Can you really stand to have blood on your hands?

Lisa: Mabutho; I have a life!

Mabutho: What if your fiancé found out about us sleeping together? Will he be there for you then?

Lisa: That's none of your business!

Mabutho: 48 hours Miss Malinga! If you don't come to your senses I will end your father's life. I'm watching you; don't think I can see who you are talking to.

Lisa: What?

Mabutho: I know about your little visits to the doctor.

Lisa: You have been following me?

Mabutho: Every day.

Lisa: How could you!

Mabutho: If you think you will lay a finger on my child; you've got another thing coming!

Lisa: This is not your child!

Mabutho: Oh really? I managed to steal one of your files when your doctor decided to go on holiday.

Lisa: That's illegal!

Mabutho: I just had to pay the receptionist.

Lisa: I can do whatever I want! This is my body!

Mabutho: And my child you are carrying!

Lisa: Mabutho; just back off!

Mabutho: Do as I say and your father stays alive.

Mabutho straightened his suit and walked out of the room. Lisa remained in the room crying.

Brother's records

Amanda walks into A.C's office

A.C: Amanda Hi, I didn't know that we had an appointment.

Amanda: We don't.

A.C: What can I do for you?

Amanda: I need to talk to you about something.

A.C: Sure; let's sit down

They sat down on the couch.

A.C: What's wrong? Is it the baby?

Amanda: No, no. I wanted to talk to you about the arrangement once the baby is born.

A.C: Ok.

Amanda: Oh; before I forget. I brought you the ultrasound pictures.

Amanda reached for her bag and took out the pictures and gave them to A.C.

A.C: Wow; this...this is unbelievable! This is my son?

Amanda: Yes A.C; that is your son. (With tears in her eyes)

A.C: Look at this...which one is the head?

Amanda: It's not so clear but this one is the head.

A.C: Wow. I can't believe this. I'm going to be a father!

Amanda: And a great father.

A.C: I promise you Amanda; I will be the best father to our baby.

Amanda: That is what I wanted to talk to you about.

A.C: Ok.

Amanda: A.C as you know that I am a traveller, I go around the world. That has been my life since I was sixteen. Modelling is my life!

A.C: Yeah; I know that.

Amanda: Settling down has never been part of my life. I'm a free spirit and I don't want to change that.

A.C: What are you saying?

Amanda: Once the baby is born; I want my life back!

A.C: So you want to travel the world with our baby?

Amanda: A.C please listen...when I decided to stay in S.A it wasn't because I wanted to but it was because I loved someone. He promised me the world and I fell for him, only to find out that he had other plans and then dumped me. He even called me an uneducated model.

A.C: I'm sorry Amanda.

Amanda: It's ok; it's a mistake that I'm learning from. That's why I want to do what makes me happy.

A.C: Did you break up because you were pregnant with my son?

Amanda: aaam...kind of but still he never loved me.

A.C: I'm sorry; I didn't mean to mess up your life.

Amanda: You didn't.

A.C: So where to from here?

Amanda: I want us to have an arrangement.

A.C: I'm all ears.

Amanda: I want you to raise the baby.

A.C: Say what?

Amanda: I am giving you all the rights to the baby.

A.C: Amanda? Are you serious? I must raise the baby alone?

Amanda: I can't raise this baby A.C, you have to take it.

A.C: I can't raise the baby alone Amanda.

Amanda: Please A.C; I'm just not ready to be a mother!

A.C: Ok; don't cry.

A.C hugged Amanda and comforted her.

Amanda: I'm sorry A.C; I'm just not ready. I don't mean to dump the baby on you.

A.C: It's ok; we will work something out.

Amanda: I want you to give this baby the best out of this world, love him like no man will ever do.

A.C: I will, I promise you that.

Amanda: And protect him from anyone who will try to take him away from you.

A.C: No one will take away this child away from us Amanda.

Later on:

Afternoon

Flame's house

Lisa gets home emotional; she didn't know what to do. She wanted to tell Flame everything but realised that she couldn't. She heard a sound coming from Flame's study and she went there.

Flame was there on his laptop. Lisa enters.

Lisa: Baby; I didn't realise that you were home.

Flame: I have been calling you.

Lisa: Oh...my cell phone was on silent.

Flame: You didn't see my missed calls?

Lisa: No.

Flame: We need to talk.

Lisa: I have to answer some emails then...

Flame: I said we need to talk now! Sit down!

Lisa had never seen Flame so angry before. She walked slowly and sat on the chair opposite Flame.

Flame: Where have you been?

Lisa: Hospital.

Flame: The whole day?

Lisa: No; then I went to the boutique.

Flame: Are you lying to me now?

Lisa: No.

Flame: I went to the boutique and they said you never came in today.

Lisa didn't know what to say anymore.

Lisa: I can explain.

Flame: I'm waiting.

Lisa: My father disappeared from hospital; so I didn't leave until later on. The police are still working on

it.

Flame: I heard.

Lisa: Flame; there is something I want to tell you.

Flame: Nthabi paid me a visit.

Lisa was shocked and she had no other way but to come clean.

Lisa: Flame I can explain.

Flame: Who is Mabutho?

Lisa: My landlord.

Flame: What happened between you two when I was gone?

Lisa: Flame...it was just dinner and the next thing I wake up next to him...

Flame: What?!

Flame stood up and walked towards Lisa; Lisa didn't know what to do. Flame was furious.

Lisa: It didn't mean anything.

Flame: You slept with him?

Lisa looked down and didn't answer.

Flame: Answer me dammit!

Lisa: Yes but I don't remember.

Flame leaned against the table and took a deep breath.

Flame: What do you mean you don't remember?

Lisa: I remember having dinner with him; then we had wine. The next morning I woke up in his bed

and...I'm so sorry Flame. It didn't mean anything!

Flame: You lied to me?

Lisa: I wanted to tell you yesterday but everything was just so good between us...

Flame: Lisa! I gave up my entire family for you. I was stuck in Nigeria for weeks trying to convince my

father to let me go! For what?

Lisa: Flame....(trying to reach out to touch him)

Flame: Don't you dare touch me! Is this how you do me Lisa? After everything we have been through?

Lisa: Flame I love you!

Flame: You had sex with another man dammit! Didn't you think about me when you were doing him?

Lisa: I don't remember anything that happened that night!

Flame: Really! It's not like the man drugged you!

Lisa: I'm sorry Flame; I wanted to tell you but I didn't want to lose you!

Flame: My dad was right about you. You did disappoint me as he predicted.

Lisa: Flame; I don't love Mabutho! I love you!

Flame: To hell with love! I can't believe I trusted you! Even looking at you now makes me sick!

Lisa: Please don't say that Flame.

Flame: We were busy making plans yesterday; and you looked into my eyes and didn't tell me the truth!

Lisa: I still want to marry you Flame!

Flame: You slept with another man Lisa?

Lisa: I'm sorry.

Flame: The engagement is off.

Lisa's tears rolled down her face.

Lisa: Flame don't do this!

Flame: I want you out of my life!

Lisa: Flame; I stood by you when you were doing whatever you we doing with the family business. I was there with you; I came back to you and never judged you!

Flame: Don't you dare turn this around on me! Lisa I never cheated on you; you were the only woman I wanted to be with! Seems like I was not enough for you! So go; be with your politician!

Lisa: He is not my politician!

Flame: I need some air.

Flame took his car keys.

Lisa: Flame please...Let's talk about ...

Lisa started feeling dizzy and collapsed on the floor. Flame was stunned and rushed into her rescue.

Flame: Neliswa! Hey...wake up...

Lisa never responded and Flame took his cell phone to call Nthabi. Nthabi was the nearest doctor Flame could think off.

Later on

Flame had put Lisa in bed; she was still out but Flame stayed by her side. Nthabi enters the house and rushed upstairs with her medical bag.

Nthabi: What happened?

Flame: I don't know. She just collapsed. Please do something.

Nthabi checked her pulse and did some tests. She then gave her an injection and put her on a drip.

Flame: What are you doing?

Nthabi: She's going to be fine. Her blood pressure is very low and she is a bit dehydrated.

Flame: Do we need to take her to the hospital?

Nthabi: No; tomorrow; she'll be back to her old self.

Flame: She hasn't been feeling well recently.

Nthabi: Maybe it's the baby.

Flame: Baby?

Nthabi: Oh. You didn't know? I ran into Mabutho earlier. He told me that Lisa is expecting his baby.

Flame: What?

Nthabi: I'm sorry...I thought she told you.

Flame was never so disappointed in his whole life; he was always in control but at that moment he couldn't hold himself. His eyes were full of tears; he saw the life he had planned with Lisa collapse in front of his eyes.

Nthabi: Flame? Are you ok?

Flame: Get out!

Nthabi: Flame I ...

Flame: I said get out!

Nthabi could see that it wasn't a good time to talk; she also has never seen Flame in the state. She left the house.

Flame sat next to Lisa who was still sleeping. He couldn't believe that the only woman she ever loved had betrayed him in that way. He took Lisa's hand and looked at the engagement ring.

He stood up and went downstairs to his study; sat down and had a glass of whiskey. His eyes were full of tears but he didn't let it out; he remained strong.

He spent a night in the study thinking.

The next day

Lisa wakes up and was surprised to be in Flame's bed. She noticed a needle on her left arm; she took out the drip and tossed it on the floor.

She ran downstairs to look for Flame and entered his study and found him sitting there staring at her.

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: You lied to me.

Lisa: Yes; I lied and I am sorry.

Flame: Are there any other secrets I should know about?

Lisa: I ...I...

Flame: When were you going to tell me about the pregnancy?

Lisa: How did you find out?

Flame: Does it matter?

Lisa: It's also a mistake...I don't want this baby.

Flame: It's so sad that the life we planned together meant nothing to you.

Lisa: It meant everything to me!

Flame: You are pregnant with another man's child! If it meant something to you; you wold be carrying my child.

Lisa: I didn't ask for this Flame. I still want to be with you!

Flame: I can't...I can't...be with you. I want you out of my house. Get your stuff together and get out.

Lisa: So you are kicking me out?

Flame: I'm giving you 24 hours to pack all your belongings; don't leave any trace of that you were ever here and get out.

Flame stood up and took his car keys and walked away.

Lisa: I really do love you Flame, but I understand. I will get my stuff (she took out the engagement ring) I did this to myself...I'm sure you want this back?

Flame: Throw it away! You were making love to another man while you were wearing it. It didn't mean anything to you then and it certainly doesn't mean anything to me now.

Lisa: I meant it when I said. You were my first; my last and my only.

Flame: I guess you forgot about that. Good bye Lisa.

Lisa: Good bye Flame.

Flame left and slammed the door. Lisa sat down in the study and cried her heart out. Everything was gone. Her first love just walked out of her life and there was nothing she could do about it.

An hour passed with her sitting there with her legs folded, she then went upstairs and packed all her bags.

Midday

Lisa receives a call from her PR Manager. She answers.

Lisa: Hi.

PR: Sorry to disturb Lisa. I know it's a hard time for you right now.

Lisa: What do you mean?

PR: It's all over social media that you and Flame broke up.

Lisa: What?

PR: They say the engagement has been called off for unknown reasons.

Lisa: Oh! Just sort it out. Tell them no comment.

PR: But...

Lisa: Bye . (hangs up)

Lisa sat on the bed; she realised that crying was not an option anymore. She called a cab to come pick her up. She left everything that Flame gave to her including the Range Rover. She took out the engagement ring and put it on the bedside table.

She looked around the house and got her luggage downstairs by the door and waited for the cab. She went back to Flame's study to leave him a note.

"I know I'm such a screw up but I am sorry for the hurt I caused you. You deserve better than me; I was never perfect Flame. I always had issues my entire life but the moment I was with you was a moment worth living. I'm crushed that it has come to an end but there is no other way"

"I will always love you and if you would give me another chance I won't disappoint you again; please...if you change your mind about us call me as soon as you get this note" love Neliswa...

Lisa put the note inside Flame's diary.

The cab hooted outside and Lisa took one last look at the house and then left.

Sunset Hotel

Lisa booked herself into a hotel. She didn't want to stay at the hotel that Mabutho owns but it was the closest one. She just wanted to lock herself into her room and never come out.

Mabutho was on his way out and saw Lisa by the reception. He went over to talk to her.

Mabutho: Miss Malinga.

Lisa: Get lost.

Mabutho: I see you are no longer wearing your engagement ring.

Lisa: You got what you wanted.

Mabutho: Move in into my suite; it's much bigger and you will have a private maid.

Lisa: I don't want anything from you!

Mabutho: Keep your voice down Lisa!

Lisa: I'm going to my room.

Mabutho: Remember that you only have one day to give me an answer.

Lisa: I know.

Mabutho: I have to get to a meeting. I will see you later then.

Lisa kept quiet.
Mabutho: I see you are not in the mood to talk. So I will leave you in peace –EXIT-
Lisa checked into a room. She got in and went straight to bed; she thought about her life and what she had lost.
She stayed in bed for a while; there was a knock on the door. She didn't want to open but the person on the other side of the door kept on knocking. She got up and opened the door.
Lisa: Roxy?
Lisa was surprised to see Roxy.
Roxy: Hey.
Lisa: What are you doing here?
Roxy: Do you need a hug?
Lisa: Please.
They hugged and Lisa started crying.
Roxy: It's ok; let it out.
Lisa: Please come in.
Roxy came in and closed the door. They sat on the bed.
Roxy: I just saw on the gossip column.
Lisa: I messed up Roxy. Everything I touch gets destroyed.
Roxy: What happened?
Lisa: I cheated on Flame.
Roxy: What? How?

Lisa: It was a mistake Roxy; now Flame hates me. I just lost the most important person in my life.

Roxy: It's ok, you are human. You will make mistakes.

Lisa: I hurt him so bad. You should have seen his face...he was devastated.

Roxy: How did this all happen?

Lisa: I had dinner with Mabutho; then the next day I woke up next to him. He says we slept together.

Roxy: But that doesn't make sense.

Lisa: It makes perfect sense Roxy; I'm pregnant with his child.

Roxy: Oh Lisa; but how do you know it's his?

Lisa: Who else? I'm almost five weeks pregnant! Flame was away.

Roxy: This story doesn't add up. How did you end up in his bed and don't remember anything?

Lisa: I guess I drank too much wine.

Roxy: No; are you sure he didn't drug you?

Lisa: No, he couldn't have.

Roxy: I think you need to look into it.

Lisa: I have so much going on right now. I don't think going back will solve anything.

Roxy: Ok; what happens now?

Lisa: I don't know. Everything is a mess.

Roxy: Talk to Flame.

Lisa: No.

Roxy: And the baby?

Lisa: Mabutho asked me to marry him.

Roxy: What?

Lisa: In order to raise the baby together of course.

Roxy: You are not considering it?

Lisa: I think it might be an option.

Roxy: Come on Lisa; you don't even know the guy!

Lisa: He's the father of my baby. He says we need to do it sooner.

Roxy: Lisa; are you hearing yourself right now?

Lisa: It's the only way.

Roxy: What does this guy have on you?

Lisa: What do you mean?

Roxy: Is he blackmailing you?

Lisa: Of course not!

Roxy: I don't believe you; I mean everyone knows that you are in love with Flame. Why would you marry

this man?

Lisa: Because I am pregnant with his child!

Roxy: This is not the 1950's Lisa. You can raise this baby and share custody!

Lisa: No.

Roxy: Did he blackmail you about taking full custody if you don't marry him?

Lisa: It's complicated; no one will understand.

Roxy: Ok; whatever it is that you are going through, ask someone for help.

Lisa: No one can help me.

Roxy: Flame can; if you tell him the truth about what Mabutho is up to then he will make it all go away.

Lisa: I don't think so.

Roxy: Please try.

Roxy gave Lisa the cell phone to call Flame.

Lisa dialled Flame's number but it kept on ringing with no answer.

Flame's house

Flame walks into the house and looks around. The house was quiet; he went upstairs into the bedroom. He noticed that everything that belonged to Lisa was gone but he could still smell her all over the house.

He decided to pack a few things and go live in his other house that doesn't remind him of Lisa, he noticed an engagement ring on the bedside table. He took it and looked at it; he got so angry and threw it against the wall and took his bags and went downstairs.

He opened the front door and Nthabi was standing there.

Flame: What do you want?

Nthabi: I came to see if you are okay.

Flame: You got what you wanted.

Nthabi: Flame; I was trying to protect you. The woman was lying to you.

Flame: Well; it's over now and I don't want to talk about it.

Nthabi: Your father has been calling you the whole day. He said when I see you I must pass on the

message.

Flame: He's the last person I want to talk to.

Flame left the bags by the door and went to his study to collect his laptop; Ipad and cellphone he had left behind.

Nthabi followed him to the study.

Nthabi: Flame please calm down!

Flame: Calm down? The woman I love just betrayed me! And you are telling me to calm down?

Flame then left Nthabi in the study and went upstairs to get some things. Flame's cell phone rang on the desk and Nthabi picked it up to see the caller I.D; she saw Lisa's name and quickly ended the call.

She then deleted Lisa's number from the contact list as well as all her missed calls. She saw one message from her that reads:

"Hi Flame; I need to tell you something about Mabutho but please do not tell anyone else. I need your help; Mabutho has kidnapped my father and is forcing me into marrying him. Please call me as soon as you get this. I am staying at the Sunset hotel"

Nthabi replied to the message:

"Leave me alone; I don't care about you or your father. You and Mabutho can get married for all I care; you deserve each other. Please do not call this number again! Have a nice life."

She then deleted Lisa's message. Flame enters the study with one more bag.

Flame: Is that my cell phone?

Nthabi: Yeah; I was just checking the time.

Flame: Hand it over.

Nthabi gave Flame the cell phone and he took the rest of his things on his desk.

Nthabi: Where are you going?

Flame: None of your business!

Nthabi: I will call you later.

Flame: Please don't.

Nthabi: Flame; you will realise sooner or later that we belong together.

Flame: Nthabi; please get out I want to set the security system.

Nthabi: Ok; call you later -EXIT-

Sunset Hotel

Roxy is by Lisa's side comforting her.

Lisa: How could Flame send a message like that?

Roxy: I'm so sorry Lisa. I thought he would want to help.

Lisa: It's over. I must just accept it.

Roxy: What exactly did you say on the message?

Lisa: It doesn't matter.

Roxy: It's going to be ok.

Lisa: I just have to picture my future without him.

Roxy: It's not the end of the world. Get up; run your business and take care of the baby growing inside

you. You can't sit here and cry the whole day.

Lisa: You are right. I'm a strong woman; I can do this.

Roxy: Yes! That's the spirit.

Lisa: I'm really glad you came. I had no one; I really appreciate your friendship and I am so sorry for the

things I said.

Roxy: It's all in the past.

Night

Brother's records

Flame is working late in his office; he was just trying to forget about everything. He has always been very strong when it came to tough situations and knew how to handle them. But he hadn't been in love before so this was a different kind of situation.

His cell phone rings; it was his father calling...he answered.

Flame: Father

Father: Good; you answered. I got some news.

Flame: Yes...

Father: Son...look...Nthabi told me what happened. I know that you are hurt...

Flame: Yes; father. You told me so right?

Father: No. I just need you to focus right know. We are working on a deal.

Flame: I'm listening.

Father: Nthabi's father and I have not been Seeing Eye to eye for years now.

Flame: I know.

Father: But the mafia must remain strong; he wants that nuclear deal to go through.

Flame: But that is the biggest deal in history. How are we going to let that happen?

Father: I need to tighten the relationship with him.

Flame: How?

Father: That's where you come in.

Flame: Me?

Father: Yes; he wants you to be in charge of the project to make sure nothing goes wrong.

Flame: What?

Father: He wants you to move to West Africa and be in charge there. You have done a great job in

making sure we cover our tracks in S.A.

Flame: Wow; that's a great opportunity.

Father: Yes; it will make the mafia stronger than ever.

Flame: Definitely.

Father: Great; you have three months to prepare.

Flame: I haven't said yes.

Father: Don't do this Lunga! There is nothing for you there!

Flame: I think there is.

Father: Don't be stupid! After everything this girl has done to you? You still want to be with her?

Flame: You don't understand father.

Father: So you still want to be with her?

Flame: Yes.

Page 37

Flame is still on the phone with his father.

Flame: Look father; I need to think about this. I need more time.

Father: Don't make me come there!

Flame: You don't have to.

Father: I raised you better this this!

Flame: Raised me? You were absent half of my life!

Father: I was doing what was best for the family!

Flame: I told you! I am out of the family business!

Father: It's not that easy!

Flame: Yes it is! I am walking away father! I am tired of all these illegal operations; money laundering;

blood diamonds. I won't be part of it anymore!

Father: Do you think they will let you walk out like that? Alive?

Flame: Father; you call all the shots; would you really allow them to kill me?

Father: That's the only way out!

Flame: So letting me go was never part of your plan? You were just pretending all along?

Father: Look; I suggest you think about my offer and talk to me when you have come to your senses.

Flame: Something doesn't add up. How did you know that Lisa was going to betray me?

Father: Now, you are asking too many questions. Stay away from that girl or else...

Flame: Or else what?

Father: You know what happened to your mother; it would be a tragedy to see that happen to your

girlfriend. (hangs up)

Flame put the phone down and was in deep thought; he loved Lisa and would do anything for her. But at that moment he was still angry at her and wanted nothing to do with her.

"How could you be so angry at someone and still want to be with them"? That was the question he was asking himself.

He had a shot of whiskey and left the office.

The next day

Sunset Hotel

Lisa is still sleeping; she was having the dream about the same woman. In the dream the woman was surrounded by smoke and Lisa couldn't see her properly; the woman kept on screaming "Nonjabulo" and Lisa got closer to her. When she reached her; the woman asked her to take her hand; Lisa then agreed and all of a sudden she was pulled back again by Flame.

She woke up at that time sweating; she could still smell the smoke that was surrounding the woman all over her. She got out of bed and ran to the bathroom to throw up; she was tired and weak again. There was a knock on the door; she went to open.

Lisa: Amanda Hi.

Amanda: Hey Cuz.

Lisa: Come in.

Amanda came in and sat by the bed; Lisa disappeared to the bathroom.

Amanda: Are you ok?

Lisa: I'm fine; I will be out just now.

Amanda: Ok.

Amanda waited patiently for Lisa to return. Finally she came out looking like a zombie.

Lisa: Hey.

Amanda: Are you ok?

Lisa: Yeah; just feeling a bit nauseous.

Amanda: Ok. I just came to see how you are considering...

Lisa: The break up, you can say it.

Amanda: Really how are you? You don't look so good.

Lisa: I will be fine. I'm not the first woman to get dumped.

Amanda: Do you want to talk about it?

Lisa: There's nothing to talk about; he knows everything now.

Amanda: Oh cuz; I'm so sorry. A lot of things are happening right now; Uncle Richard has also disappeared from hospital.

Lisa: Yeah; the detective sent me a message saying they are still investigating. There are no new leads.

Amanda: But how can this happen in the hospital?

Lisa: Your guess is as good as mine.

Amanda: So are you going to work today?

Lisa: No; I need to meet with my bank manager; I need to buy a car under the company name.

Amanda: What happened to your new Range Rover?

Lisa: I left everything that Flame gave to me. I didn't want to be reminded every day that I screwed up my only chance of happiness.

Amanda: You will be ok.

Lisa: Amanda I need to tell you something before you find out from anyone else.

Amanda: Ok.

Lisa: I'm pregnant.

Amanda: What?

Lisa: Yeah; five weeks.

Amanda: That's great! Flame must be ecstatic!

Lisa: It's not his.

Amanda: Don't tell me that guy got you pregnant!

Lisa: Excuse me.

Lisa ran to the bathroom again; a few minutes later she came out.

Amanda: You don't look so good. How many weeks did you say you were?

Lisa: Four; five I don't know.

Amanda: Wow; your morning sickness started so early, mine started when I was about 7 weeks. Are you sure the doctor got the weeks right?

Lisa: Of course.

Amanda: Ok; so who is this mystery father?

Lisa: I might as well tell you. The owner of this hotel Mabutho Khumalo

Amanda was shocked and could not speak; they were both pregnant by the same man?

Lisa: Amanda? Are you okay?

Amanda: What?

Lisa: Shocking huh? I don't believe I slept with him.

Amanda: This can't be.

Lisa: Believe it or not.

Amanda: I have to go.

Lisa: What? You just got here.

Amanda: I forgot; I had a doctor's appointment.

Lisa: Ok; call me later.

Amanda: Bye. -EXIT-

Lisa was surprised that Amanda rushed out of the room the way she did; she went and took a shower and went to meet with the bank manager.

Hotel Restaurant

Nthabi is sitting alone having coffee; she was miles away. Her cell phone rings; it was Flame's father; she answered.

Nthabi: Hello sir.

Father: Nthabi; your mission was to destroy the relationship between my son and that girl!

Nthabi: I did sir.

Father: You didn't! My son still wants to be with her!

Nthabi: What?

Father: Seems like you are not good enough to carry out this task!

Nthabi: I tried sir; I gave it everything I got.

Father: I always knew that you were weak! You certainly are not good enough to be with my son either.

Nthabi: I am sir! I love your son.

Father: I'm sorry Nthabi; I think your sister might be an option for Flame. We need a strong woman by

Flame's side.

Nthabi: Cecelia? But sir you promised!

Father: No; I never promised anything. You failed the task and I don't like people who fail!

Nthabi: I can do better.

Father: Your father was right about you; you never complete anything!

Nthabi: I can try harder.

Father: Have a good day! (hangs up)

Nthabi just felt like a complete failer; after everything she has done. Flame still wants to be with Lisa? She didn't know what else to do; Mabutho saw her sitting alone and joined her.

Mabutho: Nthabi?

Nthabi: What do you want?

Mabutho: You look distracted.

Nthabi: I have a lot of things on my mind.

Mabutho: Want to talk about it?

Nthabi: No.

Mabutho: Come on; the least you can do is tell someone.

Mabutho sat down.

Nthabi: It's my dad.

Mabutho: Daddy issues? What has dad done?

Nthabi: He doesn't have faith in me; I did everything right. I went to study medicine just to please him but it was not enough. He always favoured my sister Cecelia because she is always in control and perfect.

Mabutho: Your father is wrong; look at you. You are strong and independent; he should be on your side.

Nthabi: I did everything right for my family but it was never enough!

Mabutho: Hey; you have to do all you can. The rest will take care of itself.

Nthabi: I'm just so tired of trying to please him; I don't have friends and someone who I can call my own. The man I love wants to be with another woman.

Mabutho: Maybe you should focus on other things. Things that make you happy.

Nthabi: I don't even know what that is.

Mabutho: Let me show you something.

Nthabi: What?

Mabutho: Just come with me.

Mabutho took Nthabi to the roof of the hotel building; it had a beautiful view of the city and the amazing ocean waves.

Mabutho held Nthabi's hand and they walked towards the end of the building.

Nthabi: Wow; I didn't know that it was so beautiful up here.

Mabutho: That's your problem; you are so focused on your career and this Flame guy and you let life pass you by.

Nthabi: Since when are you an expert on life Mr. expensive suits?

Mabutho: Hey; don't make fun of my expensive taste. I always liked the best things in life.

Nthabi: Lisa being part of them?

Mabutho: Let's not go there now. Just enjoy the view.

Nthabi: It's very nice. Do you come here a lot?

Mabutho: Yes; when I need to think.

Nthabi: Wow; you got a heart after all.

Mabutho: I'm not bad Nthabi; I have secrets and I'm hardcore when it comes to business and politics.

Nthabi: Why is that?

Mabutho: I was mentored by one of the best-Lisa's father. He's ruthless when it comes to business...he was my mentor from high school then university. Then I broke free from him when I started my own businesses.

Nthabi: How did that happen?

Mabutho: Well it started when I was working for him as a garden boy; I covered up something for him and he took me under his wing from then.

Nthabi: What did you cover up for him?

Mabutho: That's the story for another day.

Nthabi: I see.

Mabutho took out his jacket and put it around Nthabi's shoulders; it was windy and the chill got to her.

Nthabi: I always pictured my life with Flame; my world revolved around him. But things have changed while I was away. Lisa is the only woman he pays attention to, I'm a failure and I just hate her!

Mabutho: Hate Flame for being blind; you are amazing and feisty. I like that in a woman.

Nthabi: But you want to marry Lisa; it seems like everyone wants her.

Mabutho: To tell you the truth; Lisa is not my type. She's just a project that I 'm working on to secure votes.

Nthabi: Are you sure that you are not saying that to make me feel better?

Mabutho: Not at all.

Nthabi never heard a man speak such words to her; she didn't waste any time she caught Mabutho by surprise and kissed him.

Mabutho pushed her back in shock.

Mabutho: What was that?

Nthabi: I'm sorry...I...I have to go.

Mabutho grabbed her arm.

Mabutho: You don't need to apologise.

Nthabi: I'm so stupid.

Mabutho: No, you're not. I like than in you. You go for what you want.

Nthabi: Who says I want you?

Mabutho: Spend a night with me.

Nthabi: I...I ...can't.

Mabutho: Why not?

Nthabi: I...I ...

Mabutho: Come with me.

They left the roof and went down to Mabutho's hotel suite.

Brother's records

Lisa walks in and talks to Flame's P.A.

Lisa: Hi Thuli

Thuli: Miss Malinga Hi.

Lisa: Is Mr. Kunene in?

Thuli: Yes; he is.

Lisa: Can I see him?

Thuli: I'm afraid not; he is swamped the whole day.

Lisa: I need just five minutes of his time please.

Thuli: Ok; because I like you and I am a huge fan of your designs. I will check with him.

Lisa: Thank you.

Thuli called Flame and Lisa waited patiently. Even though she was dealing with a lot at the time but she still looked great in her designer red dress; black heels; black coat and a matching bag. She always looked stylish and her hair was always perfect.

Thuli: You can go through.

Lisa: Thanks; Thuli.

Flame's office

Lisa entered the office and avoided eye contact with Flame.

Flame: What are you doing here?

Lisa: I came to talk business.

Lisa sat opposite Flame and crossed her legs; Flame looked at her with anger in his eyes but her thighs were a distraction.

Flame: What business?

Lisa: I just came from my banker; I wanted to buy a car under the company name but they need management accounts and letter of drawings from my accountant.

Flame: You have some nerve coming here after what just happened between us.

Lisa: I think you made yourself quite clear yesterday Mr. Kunene. You don't have to repeat yourself. If you can't help me with what I need; then give me my books and I will gladly take them elsewhere.

Flame: Why did you leave the car?

Lisa: It's under your name. I didn't want to be reminded.

Flame was stunned at Lisa's professionalism at that moment. The lady was not fooling around; she wanted to get her things done.

Flame: You can have the car. It is new.

Lisa: I don't want it.

Flame: Fine. I will get your things done now and you can take your books elsewhere.

Lisa: Good; I will wait.

Flame: I do have another appointment.

Lisa: I don't care.

Flame: Miss. Malinga; what are you doing?

Lisa: Pushing you over the edge!

Flame: Lisa; I'm not the one who slept with someone else! That was your doing!

Lisa: And the things you said yesterday?

Flame: I don't have time for this!

Lisa: You made it clear that me and Mabutho deserve each other; I confided in you...

Flame: Look Lisa; I want you out of my office now.

Lisa: Fine; just email me everything then I will take it elsewhere.

Lisa stood up and started feeling dizzy again; she held on to the chair for balance. Even though Flame was still angry; he rushed to help her sit down on the couch.

Flame: Are you okay?

Lisa: I'm fine.

Flame: Can I get you anything? Water?

Lisa: No.

They looked into each other's eyes for a minute, yes; it was still there...the spark between them was still alive. Lisa was still angry at Flame as well for the sms that Nthabi sent.

Lisa reached out and touched Flame's hands; Flame closed his eyes for a second and exhaled. Lisa's hands were soft and warm and it was exactly what he needed. Why was he so drawn to this woman after everything she did? That was the question on Flame's mind.

Lisa: Flame...talk to me. How do you feel?

Flame: I'm heartbroken Neliswa.

Lisa: Me too.

Flame: I want nothing to do with you.

Lisa: Show me how angry you are.

Flame: I can't.

Lisa touched Flame's face with her warm hands; Flame held her hand and kissed it.

Flame: I can't do this...please leave.

Lisa: I can't.

Lisa got closer to Flame and unbuttoned his shirt slowly and ran her hands on his chest and then abs. Flame closed his eyes and gave into Lisa's touch but pulled away.

Lisa: Let me touch you.

Flame: No.

Lisa: But you are not stopping me.

Flame: I'm telling you to stop.

Lisa took off his shirt and threw it on the floor; Flame then stood up and made a call to his P.A to cancel the rest of his appointments and that she could leave for the day. Lisa went after him. Flame turned and looked at her; he then took off her coat and tossed it on the floor.

They were both confused at that moment; not knowing what was going on. It was like they were hypnotised and forgot about everything. Lisa took off her heels and looked up at Flame's face...

Flame: Tell me; what do you want?

Lisa: You. Right now.

Flame closed his eyes.

Flame: I can't do this.

Lisa: Look at me Flame (running her hands all over her shirtless hot body)

Flame: What are we doing?

Lisa: Letting all the anger out.

Flame grabbed Lisa hard and kissed her aggressively and Lisa kissed him back without hesitating.

He then unzipped her dress at the back slowly and let it fall to her feet; he took a deep breath when his eyes saw Lisa's beautiful body in her red and black lingerie. He kissed her neck and grabbed her closer to him; Lisa was overwhelmed once again by Flame's touch...they couldn't keep their hands off each other.

Lisa ran his hands on Flame's stomach and took out his belt together with the jeans.

They stopped kissing and Flame walked to the door and locked it then looked at Lisa from a distance. She was beautiful and glowing from the pregnancy but Flame felt connected to her in some way.

He walked towards her and ran his hands on her back taking out her bra. Lisa's nipples became hard as the air conditioner hit her body; Flame picked her up and put her on top of his desk and went in between her legs. He kissed her breasts and Lisa gave in to the feeling.

He took out her underwear slowly and just watched her naked body on top of the desk that he uses to get deals for big corporate companies. He then grabbed Lisa's hair and tied it at the back and took out his boxer shorts.

Lisa was there looking at her strong and hot man about to make love to her; he laid her on the desk and touched her all over. Lisa's breathing intensified.

Flame: Close your eyes and remember the first time I took your virginity.

Lisa: (with her eyes closed) It was amazing...

Flame: And?

Lisa: Magical.

Flame carried her to the couch with her eyes closed and kissed her all over her body; neck to toe. Lisa held onto Flame's strong arms and kissed him; Flame made to her and it was as magical as the first time they made love. It lasted forever and neither of them wanted it to end...they prolonged it on purpose.

This was definitely the only man Lisa was going to be satisfied with sexually; emotionally and spiritually because he catered for all her needs. The way he made love to her was amazing. Some people ask "How do you know he is sexually compatible to you because you have not experienced any other man"?

Lisa's answer was "Because we love each other and when you love someone that deeply; sex is always amazing because you are expressing it through sex; I got my man and he is all man I need"

Flame knew how to treat Lisa's body; he knew exactly what he needed and when. He didn't need special training or to be good in bed to do that. He just needed to love her and understand her feelings.

The love making lasted forever and they couldn't let go of each other.

Sunset hotel

Mabutho's suite

Nthabi and Mabutho just shared an intimate moment in his bed. Nthabi gets up and starts looking for her clothes.

Mabutho: Where are you going?

Nthabi: This was a mistake; it shouldn't have happened!

Mabutho: Come on; we are both adults.

Nthabi: I was in a bad space and you said all the nice things...

Mabutho: And we had sex; yes!

Nthabi: I can't believe I did this; especially with you!

Mabutho: What's wrong with me?

Nthabi: Everything!

Mabutho: Ouch! That hurts!

Nthabi: No; I mean...you are an evil man.

Mabutho: And you are a conniving woman. We make a great match.

Nthabi: I have to go.

Mabutho: No; stay.

Nthabi: For what?

Mabutho: Round two.

Nthabi: Forget it!

Mabutho: Just relax; you are so tense; come on...let's cuddle.

Nthabi: Cuddle?

Mabutho: Yes; like couple do after sex.

Nthabi: Oh.

Mabutho: For havens sake Nthabi; you need to get out more. It's like you are living in your own planet.

Nthabi: I have been leaving in my own world all my life.

Mabutho: Ok; come to bed.

Nthabi: I can't.

Mabutho got up and pulled Nthabi back into bed.

Mabutho: You can leave in the morning. What's the worst that could happen?

Nthabi: Flame finding out.

Mabutho: Flame doesn't care who sleeps with you Nthabi. If he cared about you he would be with you

now.

Nthabi: I guess.

Mabutho: Now, come back to bed and let's talk.

Nthabi went back to bed and cuddled up with Mabutho.

Nthabi: This is so wrong.

Mabutho: No; it's not. So; tell me. What was your life plan?

Nthabi: Well; I wanted to be a teacher; I loved teaching but my father wanted me to be a doctor.

Mabutho: Why?

Nthabi: aaam...family business stuff.

Mabutho: What is this family business?

Nthabi: That's a story for another day.

Mabutho: And what about family? Did you ever want your own?

Nthabi: Not really. It was never an option for me; when Flame and I decided to test the relationship we both had a mutual understanding-no kids.

Mabutho: What kind of mutual understanding is that?

Nthabi: It's because of the business we are in; I don't really want to talk about it. Flame never really like kids.

Mabutho: Really? What if he found out about your plan?

Nthabi: He will never find out about that baby.

Mabutho: Ok. But; how did you do it?

Nthabi: I paid Lisa's doctor R10 million to update me about everything that goes on with her. So; when she called me and told me that she was seven weeks pregnant I was shuttered. So I paid her extra to lie about the weeks so she could think that the baby is yours.

Mabutho: I was rather surprised when you told me about the plan.

Nthabi: Just keep the plan going; she is still feeling guilty for thinking she slept with you but Mabutho you didn't have to rape her.

Mabutho: I didn't but I was tempted.

Nthabi: What?

Mabutho: The girl has issues; I put her in bed and she was unconscious. The next thing she suffocates in her sleep; I couldn't touch her. I was scared she was going to die or something.

Nthabi: What the hell? So you never slept with her?

Mabutho: No but she doesn't know that.

Nthabi: Wow; you know how to play people.

Mabutho: If it helps to get what I want.

Nthabi: Flame must never find out about this.

Mabutho: No one will find out. I'm very good at keeping secrets.

Nthabi: Good; Lisa must crash and burn. I must find a way to end her pregnancy; Flame is mine!

Mabutho: You mean killing the baby? Are you insane?

Nthabi: Whose side are you on?

Mabutho: Hey; I'm on your side but killing babies in not part of my plan. Remember Lisa still thinks she is carrying my baby.

Nthabi: I can't believe you are going soft on me!

Mabutho: Calm down; I' also going to be a father soon so...

Nthabi: A father?

Mabutho: Yes; some girl is carrying my baby.

Nthabi jumped out of bed and got dressed.

Mabutho: Where you going?

Nthabi: Are there any other secrets I should know about?

Mabutho: It wasn't a secret Nthabi; I just told you.

Nthabi: Who is the girl?

Mabutho: I'd rather not reveal that; and this remains a secret as well. I can't ruin my election campaign.

Nthabi: I have to go. See you around. -EXIT-

Flame's office

Lisa and Flame are holding each other on the couch after making passionate love. They were both quiet thinking about what they just did; they were mad at each other but still in each other's arms. How was that even possible? That was the question going through their minds.

Flame: I don't understand what just happened.

Lisa: Me too.

Flame: Why Neliswa?

Lisa: It was a big mistake.

Flame: How do you expect me to deal with that kind of mistake because all I think about is you having

sex with him?

Lisa: Just know that I love you and I want to be with only you. You believe me don't you?

Flame: I don't know. So much has happened.

Lisa: We can fix this Flame.

Flame: How? You are pregnant with his child.

Lisa: Flame; let's just forget for a minute and spend a night together.

Flame kissed Lisa's forehead and held her tight.

They got up and got dressed. Flame helped Lisa to put her coat on and rubbed her shoulders gently.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: Spend a night with me.

Lisa: I would love to.

Flame then kissed Lisa's lips as smooth as he always does and held her hand. They forgot about everything and focused on the love they have for each other; Lisa didn't even confront Flame about the sms; she just forgot about the bad and focused on the good.

Sunset Hotel

Mabutho's suite

Mabutho's acquaintance the current president of the party Mabutho is running to be president on stops by his suite for a quick meeting.

Bongani: I'm sorry to stop by so late but I had to.

Mabutho: Excuse the mess; I wasn't expecting anyone.

Bongani looked around and spotted a bra on the floor and picked it up.

Bongani: You had company?

Mabutho: Kind of; late night.

Bongani: It's these kinds of scandals that I do not want in my corner. If you want to be president of my party you better stop sleeping with every girl in town.

Mabutho: I'm just blowing off some steam; it's been a long day.

Bongani: Time is running out chief; where is the wife?

Mabutho: I will have her soon.

Bongani: You better show me some results by this week or you can kiss being a president and future tenders goodbye.

Mabutho: Come on; I'm working on it.

Bongani: Next week Tuesday we are having dinner with the minister to discuss your campaign. Don't let

me down.

Mabutho: Don't worry. I will be there.

Bongani: And bring her on the meeting.

Mabutho: I won't disappoint.

Bongani: Good; let me get going. My wife is waiting for me at home.

Mabutho: I will walk you out.

Bongani: No need; I know my way. -EXIT-

Mabutho took his cell phone and made a call to Lisa. But her cell phone was on voicemail, so he left a message:

Mabutho: Hey Lisa! Where the hell are you? I'm starting to lose my patience with you; if you want to see your father alive again you better give me an answer by tomorrow morning. Don't even think about telling that Flame guy about this or I will pull the machine on your father! Call me when you get this! (Hangs up)

Page 38

Flame and Lisa get home hand in hand; they didn't talk much. They just enjoyed long silences.

Flame: Hungry?

Lisa: No.

Flame: You have to eat something.

Lisa: Maybe a fruit salad will do. But don't worry I will make it.

Flame: Are you sure? You didn't look so good earlier.

Lisa: Flame; the moment I'm with you I just feel better.

Flame: Come here.

Lisa came close to Flame and he kissed her forehead and held her tight. Lisa: What would you like to eat? Flame: You. Lisa: (laughs) you are so silly! Flame: You know what; just sit back and relax. I will cook. Lisa: Really? Flame: Yes; besides...I love cooking for you. Lisa: Can I help? Flame: Yes; sit back and relax. Lisa went upstairs and came back wearing Flame's favourite oversized t-shirt and joined Flame who was cooking in the kitchen. Flame: You look great. He picked her up and put her on the kitchen counter and gave her a kiss on the lips. Lisa: Smells nice. Flame: I will be done just now. There was a knock on the door. Lisa: I will get it. Flame: Ok.

Lisa went to open; she was surprised to see Nthabi at the door.

Lisa: What are you doing here Nthabi?

Nthabi: I'm here to see Flame.

Lisa: Flame is busy.

Nthabi: I think Flame can speak for himself.

Nthabi tried to go in but Lisa blocked her.

Lisa: You won't rest until you see my relationship with Flame go up in smoke; won't you?

Nthabi: Shouldn't you be with your baby daddy?

Lisa: Go home Nthabi!

Flame heard the two ladies arguing at the door and went over.

Flame: Nthabi? What are you doing here?

Nthabi: Flame; thank god! Your bodyguard won't let me in.

Lisa: I won't let you in here after what you did to me! Blackmailing me?

Nthabi: Flame? Can I come in?

Flame: I think my "bodyguard" has the final say.

Nthabi: Are you serious?

Flame: What are you even doing here?

Nthabi: Seriously? You forgave this tramp for sleeping with another man?

Flame: Sthandwa sam; please close the door.

Nthabi: Are you really doing this to me Flame?

Flame: Bye Nthabi!

They closed the door and went back to the kitchen to finish cooking.

Lisa: I'm sorry Flame.

Flame: It's ok.

Lisa: You still look angry.

Flame: Neliswa; I love you and it's hard for me to just let you go.

Lisa: But do you forgive me?

Flame: I can't give you an answer right now Neliswa; I can't just forget.

Lisa: Then what are we doing?

Flame: I don't even know.

Lisa: Are we together?

Flame: I think the food is ready.

Lisa: Flame; please don't change the subject.

Flame: What do you want me to say? That we are together and we will live happily ever after?

Lisa: That was our plan Flame.

Flame: Was it also in our plans for you to sleep with that guy and get pregnant?

Lisa: I can't believe we are letting Nthabi get to us again.

Flame: This has nothing to do with Nthabi! You are carrying another man's child!

Lisa: You don't have to remind me Flame; I regret the night I spent with him!

Flame: Let's just eat.

Lisa: I'm not hungry!

Lisa walked away but Flame went after her.

Bedroom

Flame: What are you doing?

Lisa: Going home.

Flame: Where?

Lisa started crying when she realised that she doesn't have a place she calls home.

Lisa: I have to go.

Flame: Neliswa; I won't apologise for how I feel. Please don't ask me to; I am still mad yes but that doesn't mean that I don't love you.

Lisa: Do you still want to marry me?

Flame: I can't think about that for now Neliswa; you need to focus on the baby.

Lisa: I get it.

Flame: It's a messed up situation right now and we just need to take a step back.

Lisa: What are you saying? You just made love to me!

Flame: Come here.

Lisa: No. I want all of you Flame.

Flame: I can't give you the best of me right now.

Lisa: I'm such a screw up.

Flame: I meant it when I asked you to spend a night with me.

Lisa: Are you going to hold me like you always do? Kiss my forehead and make my dreams go away?

Flame: Even better; now...let's feed you. You look hungry.

Flame took Lisa's hand and they went downstairs to have supper.

Later on; they went back upstairs and took a shower together. Lisa was disappointed to see her fairytale life collapse; but she blamed herself for everything. Flame was pulling back on her but she wanted to cherish the rest of the night with him.

They got in bed and Flame held her.

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: Yes...

Lisa: I'm tired...please put me to sleep.

Flame: (Kissing her forehead) Hold on to me and close your eyes. You're safe.

Lisa did what Flame told her to do and she fell asleep in his arms; Flame watched her until she fell asleep.

He was in deep thought about his relationship with Lisa; he was angry at her but holding her in his arms is all he needed. He did want to make her his wife as he promised but the timing was wrong and there was another man's baby on the way.

He eventually fell asleep.

The next day

Mabutho's suite

Mabutho just came back from gym and suddenly there was a knock on the door. He went to open.

Mabutho: Nthabi?

Nthabi was standing at the door crying.

Nthabi: He took her back Mabutho!

Mabutho: Hey...come here.

Nthabi threw herself in Mabutho's arms; Mabutho comforted her and let her in to his suite.

Nthabi: I found her in Flame's t-shirt last night. Flame's favourite t shirt!

Mabutho: Don't do this to yourself Nthabi.

Nthabi: Nobody cares about me.

Mabutho: Don't say that; I care about you.

Nthabi: You do?

Mabutho: Of course; you are one of a kind.

Nthabi: No one has ever listened to me like you do.

Mabutho: I got your back. Lisa will be eating out of the palm of my hand in no time.

Nthabi: What do you mean?

Mabutho: I told you; she's going to be wearing my ring by the end of the day.

Nthabi: What?

Mabutho: Trust me.

Nthabi: Don't marry her!

Mabutho: What?

Nthabi: I'm sorry I shouldn't have said that.

Mabutho: No; don't apologise; why don't you want me to marry her? That is the plan.

Nthabi: I'm just being silly.

Mabutho: The way you are talking it's like you are falling for me.

Nthabi: Me? Don't be silly.

Mabutho: Good; I can't have another woman falling for me.

Nthabi: So I'm just another woman to you?

Mabutho: That's not what I meant.

Nthabi: Then what do you mean?

Mabutho: I have a campaign to handle; I can't be distracted.

Nthabi: So I am a distraction?

Mabutho: Yes you are; you are irresistibly hot and beautiful.

Nthabi: (smiling) You think so?

Mabutho: Of course...now; I need you to work with me. Stick to the plan and we will both get what we

want.

Nthabi: Ok.

Mabutho kissed her and Nthabi was really falling for this man but he was not sure if he was on the same page. Mabutho was convincing; a real born politician; he could lie to your face and you still believe him.

Flame's house

Flame woke up early to work in his study and left Lisa in bed sleeping like a baby.

Lisa wakes up feeling refreshed and full of life as she always does when he is with Flame. She gets up and goes to the bathroom; she was happy that she wasn't sick that day.

She then sat on the bed and switched on her cell phone and listened to all her voice messages. She almost had a heart attack when she listened to Mabutho's voice message; she had forgotten that he even exists. Lisa didn't know what to do but to just cry.

She got on her knees in tears and remembered Grace's words "Do you pray"? She has never prayed in her life or been to church but at that time she wanted to do it; she was at the crossroads and had no other option.

"God; I know you might have written me out of the book of life a long time ago but I really need your help; please help me I don't want to marry this man! I hate him so much; I know it's wrong to hate another human being but he's making me do all the wrong things. Please remember me in this time of prayer and help me find a way out. Amen."

She then got up and sat on the bed; Flame was standing at the door all along.

Flame: Neliswa.

Lisa: Flame...I didn't see you there.

Flame: What's going on?

Lisa: I...I...

Flame: Who is making do things you don't want to do?

Lisa: You don't care; so don't act like you do now.

Flame: What are you talking about?

Lisa: You made it quite clear that you don't care about my father!

Flame: Huh? Neliswa...talk to me. I don't understand what you are saying to me.

Flame went towards Lisa and put his arm around her.

Flame: What is going on?

Lisa: I was hurt by that sms Flame.

Flame: What sms?

Lisa: The one when you said you don't care about me or my father!

Flame: I don't remember such sms.

Lisa: But you responded to me!

Flame: Neliswa; I do not know what you are talking about.

Lisa: Flame; I told you that Mabutho kidnapped my father.

Flame: What?

Lisa: You didn't get the sms?

Flame: No.

Lisa: Then who responded?

Flame: Show me that sms.

Lisa took her cell phone and showed Flame the message.

Flame: This is very strange; I didn't respond to this.

Lisa: Oh.

Flame: I think I know who responded to it.

Lisa: Who?

Flame: Nthabi.

Lisa: What? Could she be that evil?

Flame: Ok; Neliswa...let's not worry about that now. Tell me about this Mabutho guy.

Lisa: He said I must marry him.

Flame: Why?

Lisa: To win confidence in his party and then he told me that he had kidnapped my father from hospital.

Now he is blackmailing me; he said he would pull the plug on my father if I don't marry him.

Flame: And you decided to tell me all this via text?

Lisa: I guess I wasn't thinking.

Flame: Neliswa; I told you before that I live to protect you.

Lisa: What if he has already pulled the plug on my father?

Flame: If he wanted to kill him; trust me he would be dead by now.

Lisa: I don't know what to do.

Flame: Leave it to me.

Flame took his cell phone and made a call.

Flame: Hey; FRO...good. I need you to do me a favour. I need you to get me information on Mabutho Khumalo...I will call you later with more information. (Hangs up)

Lisa: What was that about?

Flame: I said leave everything to me; now you need to buy me more time.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Flame: I have to find your father. It might take a day or two; I still need to gather information on this Mabutho guy. I need you to stay here

Flame: Neliswa I want you to know that you can come to me with anything. Do not send me important thinks via text.

Lisa: I'm sorry.

Flame: I want you to stay here. I will go and get your stuff at the hotel.

Lisa: Are you sure you are going to be okay?

Flame: I'm sure; your father will be safe and sound by tonight.

Lisa: Ok; and thank you Flame.

Flame: I got you sthandwa sam.

Flame gave Lisa a hug and kissed her forehead and left the house.

Lisa remained in bed thinking about her father's safety.

Brother's records

Amanda enters A.c's office

A.C: Hey; are you ok?

Amanda: Yeah; just a bit tired. Didn't sleep well last night; I think the baby is restless.

Amanda sat down on the couch and A.C joined her.

A.C: Why is that?

Amanda: The doctor said it's normal.

A.C: Ok then. Look...I was thinking. Since you want me to raise the baby; I decided to buy a baby friendly house and get the interior decorator to decorate the baby room.

Amanda: Wow A.C; that's too much. You didn't have to buy a house.

A.C: I wanted to; for my son.

Amanda: A.C...

A.C: Amanda; you said I must be the best father I can be to my son. So this is a start.

Amanda: Ok; I give you full permission.

A.C: Thank you.

Amanda: You are a great person Andile; I just know that my son will be safe with you.

A.C: I will keep him safe. Come I'm taking you and baby Ntando for lunch.

Amanda: Baby Ntando? You gave him a name?

A.C: Yes; I hope you don't mind.

Amanda: Not at all; it's beautiful.

A.C: Great; after you.

They left the office to have lunch.

Flame's office

Fro enters Flame's office with the information he asked for.

FRO: So I did a background check on Mabutho Khumalo.

Flame: What do you have?

FRO: Well; he grew up in the north of KZN and lost his parents when he was 12 to what was rumoured to be a witchcraft killing. Then he moved to Joburg with his uncle when he was 15 and worked for Richard Malinga.

Flame: Lisa's father?

FRO: Yeah...and from then he was the one who was paying all his fees from high school until university.

Flame: Why would Lisa's father pay for this guy's intuition?

FRO: Beats me.

Flame: His cell phone records?

FRO: He has been calling a person by the name of DR Khan a lot these days. I managed to track down Dr Khan's car and it gave me a location.

Flame: Is Lisa's father there?

FRO: I think so.

Flame: Ok; get your team ready. I want you to find Lisa's father and send him to hospital. Nobody must link this to us.

FRO: Don't worry; I will do a clean job as I always do.

Flame: Perfect.

FRO: This girl must be very special to you. You are using our resources to help her? Didn't you guys break up?

Flame: Can you get the work done please?

FRO: Sure; talk later -EXIT-

Later on

Sunset hotel

Mabutho is frustrated; his plans are not coming together. Lisa's cell phone is on voicemail and he can't get hold of Dr. Khan. He received a call from his banker:

Mabutho: HI; Gerry. What's going on? Huh? What do you mean my accounts have been frozen? All of them? What? You better get on top of it now!

There was a knock on the door:

Mabutho: I will call you back just now; Sort it out! (hangs up)

Mabutho went to open the door; He was surprised because Flame was standing there looking at him.

Flame: We need to talk.

Mabutho: What is this about?

Flame: I think you better let me in!

Flame pushed Mabutho inside the room and he closed the door behind him.

Mabutho got up and straightened his suit.

Mabutho: What are you trying to do man?!

Flame: (Grabbing him) You mess with Lisa; you mess with me!

Mabutho: Oh; so she told you? Little tramp!

Flame: What did you just say?

Mabutho: You heard me; that tramp who couldn't keep her legs closed!

Flame got so mad; he punched Mabutho and he flew across the bed and landed on the floor.

Flame: Don't you dare talk about her like that!

Mabutho got up with a broken nose.

Mabutho: You think she's so perfect? She couldn't keep her hands off me that night! The things I did to her...

Flame went after Mabutho with anger in his eyes and started beating him to the pulp; he tried to fight back but Flame was more powerful than him. Flame lived to protect Lisa and he could do anything to protect her; he kept on beating him until he was unconscious on the floor

Flame didn't regret what he had done; he knew that Mabutho would live. He looked at him lying on the floor passed out and didn't do anything to help him.

He left the hotel.

Hours Later

Flame's house

Lisa is sitting in the lounge waiting anxiously for Flame to return. He tried to call him a few times but his cell was on voicemail. She waited and starts to walk up and down.

She heard Flame's car pulling over outside; she quickly went to open the door and went outside.

Lisa: Flame!

Flame got out of the car and hugged Lisa; Lisa was glad to see Flame and she felt safe again.

Lisa: What happened? Are you ok?

Flame: I'm fine sthandwa sam...let's go in.

Flame took out Lisa's luggage from the boot and went inside the house.

They went and sat in the lounge.

Lisa: So?

Flame: We found your father.

Lisa: Oh my god! Where was he? Is he alive?

Flame: Yeah; he's in hospital.

Lisa started crying; but tears of relief. Flame had come through for her once again and she was lost for words.

Lisa: How did this happen?

Flame: Well; we traced down Mabutho's cell phone records; and we managed to get hold of the doctor that was holding your father.

Lisa: I can't believe that he is alive! Thank you Flame!

Lisa threw herself in Flame's arms.

Flame: No need to thank me. I told you...I got you.

Lisa: I know.

Flame: We did a background check on him; turns out that he used to work for your father when he was fifteen as a garden boy. Then your father paid Mabutho's way through college; mentored him and taught him everything.

Lisa: What?

Flame: So you don't know him?

Lisa: I have never heard of him; that's why he reminded him so much of him.

Flame: I think your father holds all the answers.

Lisa: I have to go and see him.

Flame: Sure; I will take you.

Lisa: Flame? How did you do this?

Flame: You trust me right?

Lisa: With everything.

Flame: Then I will tell you some other time. Now; get dressed and let's go to the hospital.

Lisa: And Mabutho?

Flame: He's been taken care of.

Lisa: What did you do?

Flame: He will live; I roughed him up a bit.

Lisa: I don't even feel sorry for him.

Lisa always knew that there was a side to Flame that she didn't know; but he was good to her and he felt safe around him.

Lisa went upstairs and got ready. She then came back downstairs.

Lisa: I'm ready to go.

Flame stood by the door with his hands in his pocket and stared at Lisa; she was always beautiful whether in formal or casual clothes. Flame smiled at her and Lisa smiled back; Flame was looking a bit nervous and Lisa noticed it.





Doctor: Lisa.

Lisa: Doctor.

Doctor: Somebody brought your father back; it's such a miracle!

Lisa: Yes it is; I couldn't believe it.

Doctor: We ran some tests; he seems to be fine. But I need to talk to you about his heart.

Lisa: ok; is there something wrong?

Doctor: He's very weak; his heart can't take him anymore.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Doctor: He has little time to live if we don't find a donor.

Lisa: What? No; doctor...there must be donor somewhere. We have money; we can pay for it...

 $\hbox{Doctor: There is no donor Lisa; I'm sorry. We have to meet tomorrow to discuss the way forward. I'm}\\$

sorry -EXIT-

Lisa held his father's hand and cried.

Lisa: Daddy; please don't leave me. Please stay with me...I need you.

Flame went towards Lisa and put his arm around her.

Flame: It's going to be ok.

Lisa: I'm losing him Flame.

Flame: I think there might be a solution.

Lisa: What solution Flame; there is no donor!

Flame: What if I can get you a heart?

Lisa: What?

Same hospital

Mabutho's hospital room

Nthabi is by Mabutho's side; he finally woke up but didn't say a word.

Nthabi: Mabutho; talk to me.

Mabutho: I don't want to talk.

Nthabi: Please; you could have died. Who did this to you? We need to report it.

Mabutho: No! This scandal must not come out!

Nthabi: What happened Mabutho? Who did this to you?

Mabutho: Who do you think?!

Nthabi: Flame did this to you?

Mabutho: I'm going to ruin that bastard!

Mabutho's cell phone rang; Nthabi answered on his behalf.

Nthabi: Mr. Khumalo's phone; hello...yes...he's preoccupied at the moment...yes...Ok...I will tell him. Bye

(hangs up)

Mabutho: Who was that?

Nthabi: Your investment banker; he says all your assets and your accounts have been frozen for

unknown reasons. But he is working on it.

Mabutho: What?! What the hell is happening?

Nthabi: And I heard that Lisa's father has been found.

Mabutho: What? Dammit! How did that happen?

Nthabi: You messed with Flame; that's why.

Mabutho: Who is this guy?

Nthabi: What are you going to do?

Mabutho: Nthabi; I need you to be on my side.

Nthabi: Sure; I will be on your side.

Mabutho: I have nobody; and I really care about you.

Nthabi: You do?

Mabutho: You told me that you loved me when I was unconscious. Those words brought me back to life.

Nthabi: Really?

Mabutho: And I love you too.

Nthabi was thrilled to fear those words coming from Mabutho. Mabutho reached out and touched her hand.

Nthabi: I love you Mabutho.

Mabutho: Then work with me to bring Flame down.

Nthabi: I thought your mission was Lisa.

Mabutho: Without Flame there is no Lisa. You need to go ahead and kill that baby; I don't even care how you do it.

Nthabi: I thought you were against that.

Mabutho: I changed my mind; kill that baby and afterwards tell him it was his.

Nthabi: That will crush him!

Mabutho: Exactly; but for now he mustn't find out that the baby is his.

Nthabi: He won't.

Mabutho: I'm sure you know secrets about him that nobody else does.

Nthabi: I know things about him.

Mabutho: Illegal things?

Nthabi: aaam...

Mabutho: Nthabi; if you want to be with me; you better give me all the information I need to bring Flame down.

Nthabi: I don't know; Flame and I go way back.

Mabutho: But he has been treating you bad. He doesn't appreciate you like I do; even your family doesn't. They are all against you.

Nthabi: Yeah.

Mabutho: So what do you say? Give me information on Flame and help me destroy him and I promise you. I will forever be grateful.

This was the only chance Nthabi had to have a man who ever said "I love you" to her but she had to sacrifice Flame and his secrets to do that. But; nobody really cared about her; this was the only chance for revenge.

Page 39

Lisa: What do you mean you can get me a heart?

Flame: Exactly that.

Lisa: How? Is it legal?

Flame: I will make it legal.

Lisa: Flame...what is going on?

Flame: I'm trying to save your father Lisa; it's the only option right now.

Lisa: Flame; I don't know.

Flame: Listen to me; your father needs your help. You can take it or leave it but it's on the table.

Lisa: But I don't understand the heart thing; are you going to kill someone to get a heart?

Flame: What do you take me for Lisa? I'm not a murderer!

Lisa: I'm sorry; I didn't mean it like that.

Flame: Ok; let's calm down. Let's find somewhere to talk.

Lisa: Ok.

They left the room and went to a private waiting area and sat down.

Flame: I can see something is on your mind; talk to me.

Lisa: Flame; I love you so much but deep down I always knew that...

Lisa paused and took a deep breath.

Flame: I'm listening.

Lisa: I figured that you were not ready to tell me the other side of you. So I made my own assumptions; and I don't know if they are based on facts.

Flame: What do you want to know?

Lisa: What exactly do you do? Family business?

Flame: Neliswa; I can't talk about the same business I'm trying to get out of.

Lisa: Then where are you getting the heart?

Flame: That's the question I can't answer; Neliswa you just have to trust me. I won't do anything that

could put us both at risk.

Lisa: I don't know.

Flame: do you want to save your father or not? I'm just giving you an option.

Lisa: I do.

Flame: We all have to bend the rules sometimes; to save the ones we love. It's up to you.

Lisa: Ok; tell me one thing. Where is the heart coming from?

Flame: Black market.

Lisa: You have connections at the black market?

Flame: I know people.

Lisa: That's scary Flame; we are talking more than 15 year in prison if we get caught.

Flame: I know how to cover my tracks Neliswa; I never get caught.

Lisa: Ok; let's do it. I trust you.

Flame: Great; I will get it done for you. It might take a couple of days.

Lisa: Why are you so good to me?

Flame: Because I love you.

Lisa: I love you too. I'm just so tired of this drama; all I want now is to spend the rest of my life with you.

Flame: Don't worry; everything will work out.

Lisa: Let me go and check my father.

Flame: Ok; I'm going to make a few calls. Will join you later.

Lisa: Ok.

She kisses Flame and goes to her father's room. On her way there; she sees a familiar face walking towards her; it was Roxy's cousin Grace. She stops and speaks to her.

Lisa: Grace?

Grace stops and looks at Lisa.

Grace: Hi Lisa.

Lisa: What are you doing here?

Grace: I'm doing my practicals here at the hospital.

Lisa: Oh; that is great! How is it going?

Grace: It's going well but I still can't stand blood. It gives me the creeps.

Lisa: Look Grace; I think we got off on the wrong foot. I apologise for acting the way I did that day; I was

just confused.

Grace: It's okay Lisa; I was the one who didn't explain.

Lisa: Do you have a minute?

Grace: Sure; I got about 20 minutes until my next class.

Lisa: Can I take you to see my father?

Grace: Oh yes; I heard that he had a heart attack. How is he?

Lisa: Please come with me.

They went to the room where Lisa's father was; Lisa walked towards the bed and held her father's hand.

Lisa: You said you are a prophet right? For the first time I actually believed you when I prayed and God answered my prayers.

Grace: Then pray for your father.

Lisa: Grace; I don't know how.

Grace: Tell him what's in your heart.

Lisa: What do you see when you look at him?

Grace: Your father is very troubled; a lot of secrets surround him. One of the secrets is the key to your

future.

Lisa: What else did you see?

Grace: I'm afraid I can't consult here.

Lisa: Where can I see you?

Grace: We can make an appointment; I' m staying with Roxy at the moment.

Lisa: Ok; can I have your number so that I can call you.

Grace: Sure.

Lisa took Grace's number.

Lisa: Thanks; Grace.

Grace: No problem and congratulations.

Lisa: On?

Grace: Your pregnancy.

Lisa: How did you know? Did Roxy tell you?

Grace: No; it's going to be a complicated pregnancy.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Grace: Come and see me tomorrow.

Lisa: Ok. I will definitely come.

Grace: Bring a couple of white candle.

Lisa: Ok.

Grace: I have to go. My lunch break is almost over.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame is on his cell phone at the waiting area and sees Nthabi buying coffee at the cafeteria. He hangs up and goes to speak to her.

Flame: Nthabi...you are everywhere these days.

Nthabi: Flame; what a surprise.

Flame: Why are you here?

Nthabi: To see a friend of mine whom you almost killed.

Flame: So he is alive? I should have finished him off.

Nthabi: How could you Flame?

Flame: What's up between you and this Mabutho guy?

Nthabi: He's just a close friend; who cares about me.

Flame: Who cares about you? (laughs) you were always so naïve.

Nthabi: I am not naïve!

Flame: And where do you get off touching my cell phone? I know about the sms you responded to.

Nthabi: I don't know what you are talking about?

Flame grabbed Nthabi's arm.

Nthabi: You are hurting me!

Flame: You are really starting to get on my nerves Nthabi! If you do anything to come between me and

Lisa; I swear I will kill you myself. Is that clear?

Nthabi: Crystal.

Flame: Good; and I just hope for your sake this Mabutho guy is not your boyfriend. His kind is not cut

out for the family business.

Nthabi: And Lisa is?

Flame: That's none of your business!

Nthabi: Then my life is my business as well.

Flame: You really think this guy is your knight in shining armour? He's bad news!

Nthabi: I know how to handle myself!

Flame: Let's hope so; for your sake. The mafia bosses don't fool around; I'm just giving you an early

warning.

Nthabi: Because you are the mafia's favourite?

Flame: Look; we go way back and it's just a fair warning. Don't lose focus or you will get yourself killed.

Nthabi: Because I am naïve?

Flame: Because I care.

Nthabi: Too late Flame; I have moved on.

Flame: Good for you; now stay away from Lisa and I mean it.

Nthabi: I heard you the first time.

Flame: Good.

Flame let go of Nthabi and left. Nthabi went back to Mabutho's room.

Mabutho's room

Nthabi enters and finds Mabutho surrounded by his team. There was a few reporters also taking pictures of him.

Nthabi: Mabutho! What is going on? You should be resting!

Mabutho: Just a minute Nthabi; I am busy with something.

Nthabi sat down and waited for Mabutho to finish; he listened to him talking. This man was born to convince people; he was deceiving and believable but Nthabi didn't love him any less.

Nthabi listened to the speech he was giving to the journalists and was impressed. Mabutho's words were:

"I was brutally attacked by a man who was sent by the rival party to end my life. But I fought back to protect myself like any man would; I would like to send a message to my attackers "Mabutho Khumalo will rise and lead the party". South Africa is not a country where violence is used a tool to crush dreams; when I am president I will make sure that we employ more police officers to protect the normal citizen of South Africa. I will make sure they will be police officers in every corner of the street; every township and every alley to protect our young children who cannot fight for themselves"

"Today I am lying in this bed in physical pain but my spirit is up and still fighting for all South Africans and people of my city to be safe. Let's work together on my campaign to reduce crime; brutality and make sure every criminal is put behind bars. My people; we cannot run a campaign if we are not safe; I will take it up on myself to create a match against crime; please go on to social media and support #crime must fall." Thank you.

Nthabi was impressed; Mabutho turned the whole story around and was confident in what he was saying.

The reporters took notes and pictures and left the room; his team was still brainstorming the campaign. They needed the strategy as Mabutho was in hospital and could not do public interviews; they finally wrapped things up and left the room. Nthabi stood up and went next to Mabutho's bed.

Nthabi: Great speech. Very convincing.

Mabutho: I have to rework my strategy.

Nthabi: Why didn't you tell them the truth?

Mabutho: Are you crazy? Then everyone will know that I kidnapped that old man! My political career

will be over!

Nthabi: Why are you so obsessed with politics?

Mabutho: It's not an obsession Nthabi! Politics is my life!

Nthabi: Ok; no need to bite my head off.

Mabutho: I'm sorry; it's just that I'm in pain. Please get me something for the pain.

Nthabi took Mabutho's medical file and read it.

Nthabi: I can't do that...they already gave you some and the medication they have given you is strong

enough.

Mabutho: (shouting) I said get me the damn painkillers!

Nthabi: Excuse me?

Mabutho: I'm sorry; I'm just in pain. Everything is a mess; who the hell froze my accounts? If this comes

out it will ruin my campaign.

Nthabi knew that Flame was behind it but didn't say anything.

Mabutho's cell phone rang and he answered.

Mabutho: Mabutho here...oh chief...yes...Ok ...I will see you then.(Hangs up)

Nthabi: Are you ok?

Mabutho: When are they discharging me here?

Nthabi: Not anytime soon. You need to heal; you have a broken rib.

Mabutho: Bongani will be stopping by tonight.

Nthabi: Oh; the leader of the party?

Mabutho: Yes; I need you to do me a favour.

Nthabi: Anything.

Mabutho: You have to act as my fiancé.

Nthabi: Why?

Mabutho: He needs a strong woman by my side; since Lisa is out of the equation I would have to settle

for you.

Nthabi: Settle?

Mabutho: You know what I mean; Nthabi please I need you to be there for me.

Nthabi: Mabutho I know nothing about politics!

Mabutho: You don't need to be a genious; you have to learn how to carry yourself and talk with confidence. Tell them about the health system of South Africa and how you would like to change it; I'm sure it won't be difficult considering...

Nthabi: Mabutho; you are putting me under pressure!

Mabutho: I need you baby. (Holding her hand) Please.

Nthabi was terrified to speak in front of politicians; she saw how Mabutho lied his way through an interview.

Nthabi: Ok; I will be your fiancé.

Mabutho: Great! Now; go and put on something more appealing.

Nthabi: Like what?

Mabutho: A dress maybe.

Nthabi: You are turning me into something that I am not.

Mabutho: Listen; you are beautiful. You will look great in whatever you will be wearing.

Nthabi: Fine; I will go and change.

Mabutho: And buy yourself an engagement ring while you are at it. I would give you my credit card but my accounts are still frozen. Do you mind?

Nthabi: Wow; I'm buying my own engagement ring?

Mabutho: Don't be like that baby. My banker is working on it.

Nthabi: Ok; I will be back later.

Mabutho: Ok.

They kissed and Nthabi left; she wasn't even an option for a future president's wife in Mabutho's eyes. But she needed to work on a plan and fast to keep his campaign going.

He didn't know what the future holds for him and Nthabi but he loved having her around. There was something feisty about her that he loved; his life was always politics and getting the next tender. Marriage was never part of it.

Flame's house

Flame and Lisa just got back from hospital; they were both tired after a long day they just had.

Flame: Are you okay? You were quiet all the way here.

Lisa: I'm fine.

Flame: Talk to me.

Lisa: a lot of things are on my mind.

Flame: Nothing is going to go wrong Neliswa.

Lisa: I know and I trust you but...

Flame: But what?

Lisa: I worry.

Flame: Don't worry; I'm here (pulling Lisa towards him)

Lisa: I know (hugging him)

Flame: Come on; let's get dressed and go out for dinner.

Lisa: Dinner? Where?

Flame: Anywhere you want.

Lisa: Ok; let me get changed.

Hospital

Bongani arrives in Mabutho's hospital room with his bodyguards.

Bongani: Chief.

Mabutho: Bongani.

Bongani told his bodyguards to wait outside.

Bongani: The party has arranged a guard outside your door for your safety.

Mabutho: Thanks man.

Bongani: Did you take a good look at the guy?

Mabutho: No; his face was covered. But his words were "Pull out of the race or I will kill you"

Bongani: So do you think it's one of the guys from the opposition?

Mabutho: Definitely.

Bongani: Did you give a statement to the police?

Mabutho: First thing this morning.

Bongani: Don't worry; we will get to the bottom of this. Nobody will bring this party down. I also saw your interview online; great stuff; people are getting involved and taking action. Good work.

Mabutho: And that makes me the perfect candidate for president.

Bongani: Indeed; that's why I like you; you are a fighter. A natural born leader.

Mabutho: If you get me into office; I will make sure I cut you in on every big tender that comes our way.

Bongani: Now; you are talking.

Nthabi walks into the room; the gentlemen looked at her; she was looking beautiful in her black dress. Mabutho couldn't believe that she had transformed into a beautiful goddess; her hair was pulled up and the make-up was just perfect for the future wife of a president.

Nthabi: Gentlemen.

Bongani: Hello ma'am. I don't believe we have met.

Bongani walked towards Nthabi and held her hand.

Nthabi: We haven't.

Bongani: Allow me to introduce myself.

Nthabi: Bongani Zulu; president of the "The proud party" and a retired human rights activist.

Bongani: Wow; you are keeping tabs on me, Miss?

Nthabi: Mokoena; Nthabi Mokoena.

Bongani: Nthabi Mokoena; you look dashing.

Nthabi: Thank you Mr. Zulu.

Bongani: Where have you been hiding this beauty?

Mabutho: This is my beautiful fiancé, Nthabi. She's a doctor.

Bongani: Oh? You didn't tell me your fiancé was a doctor. I'm impressed.

Nthabi: Yes sir; I studied abroad for many years. I just came back to S.A recently to work with doctors without borders to find an early cure for all kinds of cancer.

Bongani: Really? We definitely would like to get involved in that. As the "Proud party" we believe in investing in health services.

Nthabi: Great; I will email you the information.

Bongani: We definitely need you in our corner to handle our #freehealthcare for all campaign.

Mabutho: Nthabi would love to; isn't that right sweetheart?

Nthabi: Yes; my love. I do believe everyone deserves the best medical attention possible.

Mabutho: I agree; my fiancé and I will make sure the campaign receives media attention.

Bongani: Good; I'm impressed Mr. future president and lovely lady. I hope to see you soon.

Nthabi: It was nice meeting you.

Bongani: Get well soon chief; we need you in office.

Mabutho: Don't worry; I got a doctor by my side. I will be out of here in no time.

Bongani: I'm happy to hear that; have a good evening. -EXIT-

Nthabi exhaled and sat down.

Nthabi: Does it come naturally to you to lie like that?

Mabutho: You did well; come here.

Nthabi went by Mabutho.

Mabutho: You look great.

Nthabi: Thanks.

Mabutho: Join me in bed.

Mabutho moved and made space for her.

Nthabi: I'm not allowed to do that Mabutho.

Mabutho: Come on; I need you.

Nthabi joined him in bed and they cuddled.

Mabutho: So; did you think about the plan to bring down Flame?

Nthabi: I'm still thinking about it.

Mabutho: Don't take too long; nobody puts me into hospital and gets away with it.

Restaurant

Flame and Lisa are having dinner in a small couple's restaurant in Morningside. It's a cosy restaurant with lights hanging from the trees and roof. They ordered dinner and had a good time.

Lisa: I love this restaurant; it's so peaceful.

Flame: You look gorgeous as always.

Lisa: Thank you Flame; for everything.

Flame: will you stop saying that?

Lisa: I have to. You've done so much.

Flame: I would do anything for you.

Lisa: Would you die for me?

Flame: Any day sthandwa sam.

Lisa: (laughs) You are so funny! But seriously; I have to repay you.

Flame: There is a way you can repay me.

Lisa: Name it.

Flame: You know what I like.

Flame looked at Lisa with a smile on his face and Lisa smiled back.

Lisa: Mr. Kunene; you want me?

Flame: If there weren't people around; I would take you right here.

Lisa: I'm feeling hot already.

Flame: Finish your dinner and let's drive to Salt Rock. We will come back in the morning.

Lisa: Are you serious?

Flame: Yeah; I know that house is special to you.

Lisa: In so many ways.

Flame: So let's finish eating and we will drive there.

Lisa: Ok.

They finished eating; Flame had wine and Lisa had ice tea.

Flame: Here are the keys...I'm a bit tipsy.

Lisa: Really? You are allowing me to drive your car?

Flame: Of course; I trust you...but if you scratch it I will never talk to you again.

Lisa: I will be careful.

The couple drove to Salt Rock with Lisa on the driver's seat. Flame had another glass of whiskey in the car and looked at her woman driving one of his favourite cars.

Salt Rock

Lisa pulled over outside the house; they got out of the car and went in the house hand to hand. Flame closed the door and turned the lights on; Lisa walked around the lounge and remembered the last time she was there.

The house had a peaceful atmosphere and Lisa felt at peace when she was there. Flame went to set fire at the fireplace as it was a cold and rain was about to come down.

Lisa went upstairs and got blankets and pillows; Flame then left the fire burning. The fire created a romantic feel to the room; Flame moved the couch and they set themselves on the floor using lots of blankets and pillows.

Flame was a bit tipsy from all the drinking; Lisa didn't mind him drinking because it didn't change his character or who he was-he was still the same Flame with strong presence that she loves. They cuddled by the fireplace on the floor; Flame looked into Lisa's eyes and told her that he loved her and Lisa assured him that she felt the same way.

There was something about Flame being tipsy that Lisa found sexy; he was still the same Flame but the mystery in him just came out. Lisa knew Flame was not perfect; she suspected it all along but she wanted him so bad. How is it possible that each time this man is next to her; she just wants to make love to him? Even after the drama she went through; it still feels like he is sleeping with him for the first time.

Lisa moved on top on Flame and took off his shirt; Flame laid back and looked into her eyes.

Lisa: (whispering to his eyes) I will be right back.

Lisa went upstairs and came back with a massage oil to give Flame a well-deserved massage.

She then took off all his clothes and rubbed oil all over his body; Flame felt like a king because he didn't lift a finger. The massage lasted for about an hour; Lisa then takes off her clothes and moved on top of Flame.

She didn't hesitate or feel shy to do what she wanted to do to him. The sexual connection they had was inseparable and that didn't make them sex addicts because they only loved each other and only wanted to do it with each other; nobody else. They knew how to cuddle as well without having sex so the connection they had was real and it was a rare kind of love.

They made love by the fireplace even though it was cold and the fire hadn't warmed up the house yet but they were covered in sweat enjoying each other's bodies.

Time went past without legging go of each other.

Lisa rested her body on next to Flame and they held each other.

Flame: Wow; you were great!

Lisa: (laughs) No you were great.

They kissed and held each other.

Flame: So you still want to get married on that farm?

Lisa: Yeah.

Flame: How about we get married next month?

Lisa kept quiet and didn't respond.

Flame: sthandwa sam; are you okay?

Lisa:Yeah.

Flame turned and looked into Lisa' eyes.

Flame: What's going on?

Lisa: I would love to get married next month but a lot has happened and I want to know that we will be on the same page once married.

Flame: What are you talking about?

Lisa: It seems like you have forgotten that I am pregnant.

Flame: No; I haven't. You think I wouldn't want to marry you because of the baby?

Lisa: It's just that we haven't talked about it. So I don't know how we are going to handle it.

Flame: Ok; I didn't want to say anything because of how I feel about the baby.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Flame: I feel connected to the baby somehow; call me crazy but I am. I didn't want to say anything because I'm not the father and I didn't know how you would feel about it.

Lisa: You really feel connected to the baby?

Flame: Yeah; in a way.

Lisa: That is so sweet; you know I hated this baby when I found out I was pregnant. I wanted to get rid of it. But to know there is a life growing inside me made me start to eat right and stop drinking. It was crazy at first but I just love this baby.

Flame: (Kissing her forehead) don't worry; I will be there for you and the baby.

Lisa: So you are okay with the baby?

Flame: Yeah; I love you both and I will love the baby as if it were my own.

Lisa: What did I do to deserve a guy like you?

Flame: You gave me a chance to love you.

Lisa: I'm glad I did; I love you so much.

Flame: I love you too.

Lisa: I know people fall in love a lot all the time. But you and me; I just know it's right.

Brother's records

A.C's office

A.C receives a call from his P.A that the interior decorator has arrived; he tells her to let her in.

Minutes later the interior decorator enters the office; she was a nice light skinned slim and beautiful girl. A.C stood up to welcome her; he was overwhelmed by her beauty and was lost for words.

He is normally cool and collected around women but at that moment he became nervous; something that has never happened before.

He walks towards her.

A.C: Hi

Lady: Hello Mr. Chonco; it's nice to finally meet you.

A.C: Yeah.

Lady: I'm Nandi Gumede; the interior decorator. (Reaching out to shake his hand)

A.C: Nandi? (Looking into her eyes and shaking her hand)

Nandi: Mr. Chonco; are you okay?

A.C: Me?....aam...yes.

Nandi: Ok; can I have my hand back please?

A.C: Oh. (letting go of her hand) I'm sorry. Please take a hand...I mean ...take a seat.

Nandi: Thanks.

They sat down opposite each other.

A.C: aaam...so Nandi; did you get my email?

Nandi: Yes; I prepared some samples for the baby room. Would you like to take a look?

A.C: Sure.

Nandi gave A.C the samples that were lined up on her tablet.

Nandi: Tell me what you think.

A.C: (Scrolling through) they are all lovely but I am clueless when it comes to designs and stuff. That is why I hired you.

Nandi: Yes; so I have to see the space I will be working with.

A.C: I can take you to the house; for you to see it. The baby will be due in three months.

Nandi: That's so sweet. I'm sure you can't wait.

A.C: To tell you the truth; it took me by surprise; but now I can't wait to be a father.

Nandi: I love men who love children.

They stared at each other.

A.C: Can we set a date for tomorrow?

Nandi: Date?

A.C: For the viewing.

Nandi: Oh; yes. Tomorrow is perfect.

A.C: Great.

Nandi: I better get going; I will wait for your call.

A.C: Certainly.

A.C walked her out and FRO enters the office.

FRO: Who was that?

A.C: An angel.

FRO: What? Are you feeling okay?

A.C: No. I think I am in love.

FRO: Love? You?

A.C: She's beautiful.

FRO: A.C? You are a player! There is no way that woman is your angel.

A.C: I was lost for words when I saw her; that's never happen before. I sleep with beautiful woman all the time.

FRO: Please stop! You are making me sick.

A.C: You wouldn't understand.

FRO: Have you managed to get hold of SNAZ?

A.C: It's like he vanished into thin air; his credit cards and bank accounts have not been used.

FRO: He did disappear before; maybe he is up to his old tricks.

A.C: I don't think so.

FRO: Do you think something happened to him?

A.C: No way; he's very smart. He made a run for it!

FRO: He left the mafia? Is he crazy? He will spend the rest of his life on the run!

A.C: This is not good.

While they were still talking; two gentlemen came into the office.

A.C: Who are you?

Gentleman 1: We are from the investigating unit; we have a warrant to search the premises of Brother's records and to seize all your laptops and electronics.

FRO: You can't do that!

Gentleman 2: Yes we can; we have a warrant.

More people from the unit came in and started taking all the laptops.

A.C: Hey; you can't do this. We are running a business here.

Gentleman 1: Not from today. Brother's records is officially closed pending an investigation.

FRO: For what?

Gentleman 2: Money laundering and other illegal business. We got information from a source this morning that can put you all in jail. If the audit confirms that all the allegations are true; you will all be put away for a long time.

A.C: I think we need to call our lawyers.

Gentleman 2: I think you need to call your accountant; he's the one we need.

FRO: A.C; get Flame on the line now!

Page 40

Salt Rock

Flame and Lisa are still sleeping on the floor after they had a late night. Their cell phones were off.

Flame wakes up first a few minutes later; he had a bad headache from all the drinking the previous night. He gets up; puts his jeans on and puts a duvet on Lisa as it was a cold morning and kisses her and then takes a quiet walk to the bathroom then kitchen.

It was very cold so he decided to make breakfast for his lady just in case she wakes up hungry. Lisa loved herbal tea in the mornings and Flame knew how she likes it with a little bit of honey.

Lisa wakes up to a smell of scrambled eggs and fresh bacon; she sits up and stretches herself and looks at Flame; who was half naked in the kitchen. Lisa loved to just stare at him and his body was just perfect.

Lisa: Morning.

Flame: Morning sthandwa sam. How did you sleep?

Lisa: Like a baby; thanks. And you?

Flame: After the things you did to my body last night; I slept like a king.

Lisa: Oh;yeah?

Flame: Definitely; you did repay me and well.

Lisa: I'm glad my debts are fully paid.

Flame: Who said they were fully paid? Interest is still outstanding.

Lisa: Really?

Flame: Yes; Miss Malinga. Maybe you can repay it after breakfast.

Lisa: Depends.

Flame: On?

Lisa: How good the breakfast is.

Flame smiled and walked back to the lounge and gave Lisa her herbal tea.

Lisa: Thanks.

Flame: I made eggs; bacon and sausages. Is that alright?

Lisa: Sure; sounds lovely.

Flame: Good.

Flame went back to the kitchen and brought back breakfast; they had breakfast on the floor by the fireplace and went back to sleep as it was a cold day.

Hours went past and the finally woke up together and got ready to drive back.

It's always so sad when Lisa leaves Salt Rock; it's like she can stay there forever.

They finally left the house and drove back; Lisa was a bit quiet on the way.

Flame: Are you ok?

Lisa: Yeah; I'm just feeling a bit nauseous.

Flame: There's water at the back.

Lisa: No; I'm fine...

Flame: So when is your next check-up?

Lisa: I haven't thought about that yet. My doctor is out of town.

Flame: Can't you get another doctor?

Lisa: I think I should. I will search around for good doctors.

Flame: Great. Just tell me if you need me to be there for you on your check-ups.

Lisa: Of course I want you to be there.

Flame: Then I will be there.

Lisa: I forgot to tell you; I'm meeting with a prophet today.

Flame: A what?

Lisa: A prophet.

Flame: Yeah; I know what a prophet is; why?

Lisa: It's a long story. She's helping me uncover things about myself.

Flame: I'm not really sure about that. Do you trust this person?

Lisa: I have to find out and I really need your support.

Flame: If that's what you want then; I'm all in. Just be careful...or should I go with you?

Lisa: No; I got it.

Flame: Ok.

Lisa held Flame's hand and closed her eyes. She fell asleep on the passenger's seat.

Brother's records

It's midday at Brother's records; the investigation unit has seized every electronic equipment in the building and closed the doors.

FRO and A.C has issued a press release assuring the public and the staff of Brother's records that there is nothing to worry about.

A.C: Did you get hold of Flame?

FRO: No; I can't even get hold of Lisa.

A.C: I'm sure there is nothing to worry about. Flame always covers his tracks.

FRO: But his head hasn't been in the family business ever since he met Lisa.

A.C: What are you talking about? The guy was just in Nigeria right now closing deals.

FRO: I just want to find out who the source is.

A.C: Do you think it's SNAZ?

FRO: No; he would never do that.

A.C: Then who?

FRO: I think Flame might know; the mafia won't get involved in this scandal. We have to sort it out ourselves before we get killed.

A.C: Don't exaggerate. Let's find Flame.

Flame's house

The couple walk in with Lisa feeling sick; she runs to the bathroom and closes the door.

Flame went to the study and opened his laptop and switches on his cell phone. Minutes later he receives all the missed calls and voice messages.

He quickly goes online and reads about the closure of Brothers Records and the investigation. There was a knock on the door and he went to open.

Flame: Guys; I just heard.

A.C: Just heard? Are you serious right now?

Flame let them in and they went to his study.

FRO: Where have you been?

Flame: Salt Rock.

FRO: Salt Rock? Doing what? Our record company just shut down!

Flame: I know.

A.C: Who is behind this?

Flame: Give me a break; I just need to gather my thoughts!

They all kept quiet.

Flame: Has anyone heard from Nthabi?

A.C: Haven't you heard?

Flame: What?

FRO: She's engaged to the politician.

Flame: Engaged? What is this woman thinking?

FRO: Do you think she had something to do with this?

Flame: I need to speak to the lead detective.

A.C: Go ahead; he said he wanted to speak to you too.

Flame: I will sort it out.

A.C: I know you got this. We were just worried about your whereabouts; that's it.

Flame: I need to pay Nthabi a visit today. Does she still stay at your flat?

A.C: I think so.

Flame: Good.

FRO: Call us if you need anything.

They left.

Lisa came downstairs and went to Flame's study.

Lisa: Baby...

Flame: Yes sthandwa sam.

Lisa: I have to go.

Flame: Are you ok though?

Lisa: I'm fine now. I heard voices.

Flame: A.C and FRO were here; apparently Brother's Records is under audit.

Lisa: What? For what?

Flame: Money laundering.

Lisa wasn't shocked because he had asked Flame before if Brother's Records was legit and he answered "yes". She couldn't help but to worry.

Lisa: Why are you so calm about this?

Flame: There is nothing we are doing wrong; they won't find anything.

Lisa: It's serious allegation.

Flame looked at Lisa and he could sense that she is doubting him.

Flame stood up; went towards Lisa and put his hands around her shoulders.

Flame: Do you think they are true?

Lisa: I don't know.

Flame: Why? You don't trust me anymore?

Lisa: I do trust you but there must be a reason why they even got a warrant.

Flame: Neliswa; have I ever given you a reason to doubt me?

Lisa: Yes; when you offered me a heart.

Flame: You accepted it!

Lisa: I didn't have a choice!

Flame: You always have a choice.

Lisa: I guess you are right.

Flame: Like I told you before; I'm not perfect but I will do whatever it takes to protect you and the baby.

Lisa: I love you.

Flame: Love you too.

They kissed.

Lisa: I have to go.

Flame: Drive safely ok.

Lisa: Ok; baby. -EXIT-

After Lisa left; Flame made a call to Nthabi. She didn't answer.

A.C's new house.

A.C decided to honour his appointment with Nandi to view the house. The house was fully furnished and baby friendly. Nandi looked at the room and took some pictures using her tablet. She then went back to A.C who was sitting in the lounge.

Nandi: Mr. Chonco; I have seen the room.

She sat down next to him.

A.C: So?

Nandi: You said you wanted something simple right? I have an idea; I want to show you a few.

A.C: Ok.

Nandi: How about a combination of these two?

A.C: It looks great; I like the walls and the design of the ceiling.

Nandi: So should I go with it?

A.C: Yeah; absolutely.

Nandi: Great; I will start working on it. I will be sending you a quotation by tonight.

A.C: Sure.

A.C looked at Nandi's innocent eyes; she was beautiful and carefree.

Nandi: Is there something wrong?

A.C: Tell me; how did you end being an interior decorator?

Nandi: Let's just say that I'm a creative person.

A.C: I like that.

Nandi: (smiles) Thank you.

A.C: Can we brainstorm over dinner? Tomorrow night?

Nandi: Night?

A.C: Yeah.

Nandi: I don't think that is a good idea Mr. Chonco.

A.C: Please call me Andile.

Nandi: Ok.

A.C: It's just dinner; I promise.

Nandi: I'm afraid I have to decline.

A.C: Why?

Nandi: I've heard things about you.

A.C: (Laughs) that I am a player?

Nandi: No; that you don't appreciate women.

A.C: Wow! Is that what they are saying about me now?

Nandi: Yeah.

A.C: Nandi; I am not trying to sleep with you or take advantage of you. I just want dinner to brainstorm the idea.

Nandi: Ok; then. Just dinner.

A.C: And brainstorming.

Nandi: Of course.

A.C: Are we done?

Nandi: Yes.

A.C: I will walk you to your car.

Nandi: My brother is waiting for me outside.

A.C: Oh; you brought a bodyguard?

Nandi: No; he insisted because I don't have a car.

A.C: Ok; let me pick you up tomorrow then. Text me your address.

Nandi: Ok.

A.C: Have a nice evening.

Nandi: You too -EXIT-

Roxy's flat

Lisa enters Roxy's flat for her consultation. Roxy was not home but Grace welcomed her.

Lisa: Hi Grace.

Grace: Hello Lisa.

Lisa: I brought candles.

Grace: (laughs) you didn't have to buy the fancy ones. Plain ones are also fine.

Lisa: Sorry.

Grace: It's ok...learning experience.

Lisa: Yeah.

Grace: Ok; let's to my room.

Lisa followed Grace into her room. It was a nice and peaceful room.

Grace: Please take off your shoes and seat on the floor.

Lisa obeyed Grace's instruction and sat on the floor. Grace prepared water in a dish and lit the candles.

She then started praying for God to show her the way.

Grace: Your grandmother was a very evil woman; she's the cause of all your pain.

Lisa: That's true; she never liked me. I didn't know why.

Grace: The words she spoke and things she said about you when you were born were a curse to your life...but your mother has been working so hard to protect you from all evil.

Lisa: So she is really dead?

Grace: When she died; she didn't receive a proper burial. Her soul is not at peace.

Lisa: Where is she buried?

Grace: I can't see where but it's a place with a lot of trees; you are familiar with the place.

Lisa: A place with a lot of trees? I don't recall.

Grace: Is your father's brother behind bars?

Lisa: Yes; he got arrested and got life in prison.

Grace: I think you need to pay him a visit. He knows that place.

Lisa: I only saw him once when I was a child but my father told me I must stay away from him.

Grace: There are a lot of secrets in your family and your current life. A lot of people are lying to you.

Lisa: Who?

Grace: The ones that are close to you; a girl in brown hair specifically. She's very evil. The only thing that is keeping you alive is the love you have for a man.

Lisa: Flame; yes. I love him so much.

Grace: He loves you too; stick by him no matter what. He has a good and gentle soul...yes, he has his demons but he is the chosen one for you.

Lisa: Really; that means a lot. (excited) I am very happy about that.

Grace: I need to see him as well.

Lisa: Ok; I will try and convince him to come.

Grace: Tomorrow.

Lisa: Oh? Ok; I will try.

Grace: Please do; I need to see you both about your future. A lot of people are standing in your way.

Lisa: I wonder who.

Grace: Be careful of a girl with brown hair and a man with a fake smile.

Lisa: I think I know who you are talking about.

Grace: Don't let me come close to you or the baby.

Lisa: He's the father of my baby.

Grace: There's something about your pregnancy that is a mystery. I can't tell you what.

Lisa: How come you can't see some things?

Grace: There's a clash between me and your mother. Your mother was gifted; she could heal people traditionally.

Lisa: That is why she is wearing all those things in my dreams?

Grace: She loves you and she died before her time; she just wants you to recognise her as your mother.

Lisa: How do I do that?

Grace: You have to talk to the man in prison first and then come back to me.

Lisa: I have one question Grace.

Grace: Yes...

Lisa: Why does the man I love pull me away from my mother?

Grace: You are not ready to touch your mother Lisa; you do not know her. Remember; she is calling you

to go with her.

Lisa: Where?

Grace: The land of the unknown; the man you love is protecting you from being taken away from him.

Lisa: Why would my mother want me dead?

Grace: Your mother is also confused Lisa; she doesn't know where is she or how she got there. The only

thing she wants is her daughter; if you touched your mother's hand you would be gone as well.

Lisa: I understand.

Grace: Now; bring your fiancé and come here tomorrow.

Lisa: Ok.

Grace: And pray Lisa; it's the only way. Have a relationship with God.

Lisa: I will do that but Grace; what did you mean that there's a clash between my mother's power and

yours.

Grace: Lisa I'm a prophet; your mother was a traditional healer. It's not the same thing.

Lisa: Ok; now I get it.

Lisa stood up and got her shoes by the door.

Grace: I hope I helped you.

Lisa: Yes you did; I will have to find the missing pieces; oh Grace...how much do I owe you?

Grace: Nothing.

Lisa: I have to pay you for this; you have helped me so much.

Grace: I don't do it for the money Lisa.

Lisa: Ok then; I will see you tomorrow?

Grace: Tomorrow.

Lisa left and walked to the parking lot; she finally understood the woman in her dreams. She just wanted to be recognised. She got in the car and just sat there for a minute to digest everything.

Flame was the one? She always knew but a confirmation was just a cherry on top.

She started the car and drove home.

Brother's records boardroom

Flame is meeting with the lead investigator on the case. He enters the boardroom and recognises the guy; it was an old university friend who was studying criminology at the time who has had it in for him since he became detective.

Flame: So you finally got your warrant?

Detective: Flame; it's always nice to see you.

Flame: What is this about? You know that I'm clean as a slate.

Detective: You were never clean Flame; I always could see right through you.

Flame: And you cooked up this warrant?

Detective: No; it's based on evidence presented to us.

Flame: You have nothing!

Detective: We will see about that.

Flame: I'm talking to our lawyers as we speak; I will squash this!

Detective: Are your lawyers also corrupt like you? I know about your shady dealings and your connection to the African mafia.

Flame: African mafia? I'm a legitimate business man; the money I have I earned it! You can go through my bank records; you won't find anything.

Detective: This time you are going down; I know you got connections everywhere; the African mafia is everywhere in Africa. One wrong move and this might be the biggest bust on my career.

Flame: You know you will always come second; because I'm always first.

Detective: Your cockiness won't work on me; I will bring you down! Does your fiancé know that she is sleeping with Africa's most wanted?

Flame: My fiancé has got nothing to do with this! Talk about her again and you will find yourself without a job!

Detective: Really? Is that a threat?

Flame: A promise; I'm not scared of you or your team. Bring it on and we will see who comes out last.

Detective: You forget that I know who is also corrupt in my department; people who work for the mafia.

Flame: You think you know everything? I know more about you than you know about me.

Detective: I'm taking you down and you are going to spend the rest of your life behind bars!

Flame: (laughs) I think you need to go back to your books because you are so stupid! You even studied criminology to become a detective! How pathetic is that?

Detective: You laugh now but when I'm done with you; you will think again.

Flame: Ok; continue with your audit and see what you can find. Let me know when you find something illegal.

Detective: You will be the first one to know.

Flame: I need to look at that warrant.

Detective: Be my guest; here take it.

Flame: Thank you sir.

Detective: Don't leave the country.

Flame: I wouldn't dream of it.

Detective: I know you left for Nigeria using a fake passport.

Flame: Prove it.

Detective: I will.

Flame: We all know that you assume stuff; so I'm giving you a chance to prove your allegations.

Detective: Don't worry; I will.

Flame: Have a good day.

Later on:

Flame gets home and finds Lisa cooking in the kitchen. He takes off his jacket and goes to join her.

Flame: Hi; sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Hey; handsome.

Flame grabbed her and kissed her passionately.

Flame: You look beautiful.

Lisa: And you look handsome.

Flame: Me? Come on.

Lisa: How was your day?

Flame: Not bad; I met with the detective. I needed a copy of the warrant.

Lisa: Do you want me to take a look at it?

Flame: Would you?

Lisa: Yeah. I used to be the head of legal remember?

Flame: Yeah; we can take a look at it later.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: It smells nice in here and I am starving.

Lisa: Supper will be ready in twenty minutes.

Flame: Can't wait.

Lisa: Can I talk to you about something?

Flame: Sure; what's up?

Lisa: I went to the prophet today.

Flame: Oh yes...how did that go?

Lisa: Well actually; she told me things that were knew to me. She said I need to go see Amanda's father.

He has some of the answers.

Flame: In prison?

Lisa: Yeah.

Flame: Are you sure that's a good idea babe?

Lisa: It could help me Flame!

Flame: Ok; I will go with you then.

Lisa: Thanks.

Flame: So what else did she say?

Lisa: That's what I wanted to talk to you about. Grace wants to see you.

Flame: Me? Why?

Lisa: She said you are the chosen one for me.

Flame: (smiles) Really?

Lisa: Yes and she wants to meet us tomorrow.

Flame: tomorrow is no good for me; I have...

Lisa: Please Flame; this is very important to me. Flame: How long will this take? Lisa: An hour maybe. Flame: Ok; let's go in the morning. Lisa: Great. Lisa kisses him and then goes and checks the food. Lisa started feeling dizzy again. Flame: Neliswa? Are you okay? Lisa: Yes; just the normal dizziness. And it's so weird...I have been having stomach cramps the whole day. Flame: Your doctor is not back yet? Lisa: No. Flame: Let me take you to hospital. Lisa: I'm fine Flame. Flame: No; I will drag you there if I have to. Now; let's go. Lisa: Ok dad. They left for the hospital. Hospital Lisa was attended to by a private doctor and Flame was with her all the way.

Doctor: What you are experiencing is normal; I'm just worried about your blood pressure. It's very low.

Lisa: All my life my blood pressure hasn't been normal.

Doctor: I can recommend medication for you that will be safe for the baby as well.

Lisa: Ok.

Doctor: Have you done an ultrasound yet?

Lisa: No.

Doctor: No? Why not? You are almost nine weeks pregnant.

Lisa: What? No...I'm about six weeks I think.

Doctor: No; you are definitely nine weeks. Who said you were six weeks?

Lisa: My doctor.

Doctor: No way Lisa. This baby is definitely not six weeks. Your doctor misled you.

Lisa: I don't understand because that is the only time I had unprotected sex.

Doctor: Ok; let's take a step back. Were you sexually active nine weeks ago?

Lisa: Yes but I was on a pill.

Doctor: And you used a condom?

Lisa: Yes; all the time.

Flame: Not all the time sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Baby; when did we not use a condom?

Flame: The balcony; Cape Town.

Lisa: Oh; yes...but I was still on a pill then.

Doctor: Did you take any other medication during that time; an over the counter medication maybe?

Flame: When we got back from Cape Town she had flue. So; she was under antibiotics for a day or two.

Doctor: Antibiotics makes the contraceptive pill less effective; so you got pregnant at that time. It makes sense.

Lisa: Huh? So I have been pregnant all along?

Doctor: Yes.

Flame: What are you saying doctor? Am I the father of the baby?

Doctor: If you had sex with her nine weeks ago; yes.

Flame: I'm confused. I think we need a second opinion.

Doctor: You are welcome to that also. I can bring another doctor.

Flame: No; we will find our own doctor thank you.

Lisa: Flame; why would the doctor lie?

Flame: I don't know; this doesn't make sense.

Lisa: Doctor; can I speak to my fiancé in private please.

Doctor: Take all the time you need. -EXIT-

Lisa: Flame? What if I am nine weeks pregnant?

Flame: That changes everything then.

Lisa: How do you feel?

Flame: I would be happy if the baby is mine. But I don't want to put my hopes up Neliswa.

Lisa: Ok then...let's get a second opinion.

Flame and Lisa left the hospital and drove to another doctor who confirmed the same thing.

They were in shock yet excited about the baby; Flame wanted to have children with Lisa so bad and this was a happy moment for the couple. But the doctor told them to come back the next day because the baby's heartbeat was not normal.

They drove back that night but on the way there; Flame stopped the car on the side of the road and sat back.

Lisa: Are you ok?

Flame: Yes; I'm just overwhelmed.

Lisa: I know and I am sorry that I am putting you through this.

Flame leaned on the steering wheel and didn't say anything; Lisa didn't know what to do or say; she reached out to touch him but hesitated.

They were silent for a couple of minutes; finally Flame sat back again and one tear dropped from his eye. Lisa was shocked and never seen Flame that emotional. Is he really crying?

Lisa: Flame; talk to me.

Flame: I'm sorry; I am just so happy.

Lisa: You are?

Flame: I just can't believe that I am going to be a father.

Lisa: Yeah; I was taken by surprise too.

Lisa touched Flame's face a wiped his tear.

Flame: All this time I was thinking that you were pregnant with another man's child.

Lisa: Shhh...it's ok....(kissing him)

Flame kissed her back and grabbed her body towards him and started undressing her. Lisa did the same but she realised that they were in the car.

Lisa pushed Flame back.

Flame: What's wrong?

Lisa: We are in the car Flame...

Flame: So? It's my car we are in.

Lisa: We can't.

Flame: Jump on the back.

Lisa: No.

Flame kissed her again and Lisa just gave in; she quickly jumped to the back leather seats and Flame did as well.

Sex was one of the ways they expressed how they felt after that moment. Making love at the back seat of the car was also something new to Lisa; but what does she know? She was a virgin when she met Flame and he is teaching her everything.

It was a cold winter night so it felt good for them to use body heart on each other and the love making was out of this world.

After they were done they rested a bit to catch their breath; they got dressed and looked at each other and smiled.

Flame kissed Lisa and whispered to her ear.

Flame: Thank you for giving me the great gift of all. A child.

Lisa: No; thank you.

Flame: Shall we go?

Lisa: Yes.

They drove back home and went straight to the bedroom; Lisa was tired so Flame put her to sleep like he always does and turned the lights off.

He went to his study and sat down; he was putting the story in his head together. Why would Lisa's doctor miscalculate? And how did Nthabi know about the pregnancy in the first place?

Because he couldn't get hold of her the whole day; he decided to leave the house and go to where she was staying.

An hour later

A.C's flat

Flame knocks on the door and Nthabi opens. She was shocked to see him at the door.

Flame: We need to talk.

Nthabi: Come in.

Flame came in and stood by the door.

Nthabi: Why are you here?

Flame: Did you have something to do with the audit?

Nthabi: I heard about that. Who is trying to bring us down?

Flame: This has you written all over it.

Nthabi: I'm not that stupid Flame!

Flame: And Lisa's pregnancy miscalculation of the weeks? Was that you also?

Nthabi: I don't know what you are talking about.

Flame looked at Nthabi and stepped forward; she stepped back in fear.

Nthabi: I think you better go.

Flame: Were you trying to keep me away from my child?

Nthabi: I don't know what you are talking about.

Flame: You forget that I know you.

Nthabi: That bastard child will not live; I will destroy it!

Flame got angry and strangled her; he pinned her against the wall and put a tight grip on her neck to stop her from breathing. Nthabi tried to fight back but the only thing she was fighting for was her life.

Page 41

Nthabi was struggling to breathe and Flame didn't make it easier to her; she struggled and finally saw her life flashing before her eyes. She couldn't breathe anymore; Flame let her go and she fell on the floor.

She couldn't get up all she did was cough and try to breathe again.

Flame: How does it feel to be a step closer to hell?

Nthabi: (coughing) you almost...ki...lled me.

Flame: I was going to kill you but that was too easy.

Nthabi: Get out!

Nthabi got up shaking; her neck had red marks on it.

Flame: I'm not going anywhere.

Nthabi: I'm calling the police!

Flame: Then I will strangle you again and this time I won't let go!

Nthabi: What do you want?

Flame: What information did you give the investigators?

Nthabi: I didn't give them anything!

Flame: Are you still lying to me?

Nthabi: I am telling you the truth!

Flame: Do you have any idea what you have done?

Nthabi: I told you! I had nothing to do with it!

Flame: And Lisa's pregnancy?

Nthabi: You were not supposed to find out!

Flame: How did you do it?

Nthabi: I paid her doctor to lie about the weeks she was pregnant; but I did all that to protect you!

Flame: Trying to keep me from my child is protecting me!

Nthabi: Don't you see? Now you will have two people to protect from the mafia!

Flame: I don't need protection from the mafia Nthabi!

Nthabi: Because you are their golden boy!

Flame: Why Nthabi? Why are you so vindictive?

Nthabi: Lisa stole my life!

Flame: Lisa didn't steal shit! We love each other and there's nothing anyone can do about that!

Nthabi: Do you remember the life we planned? It was so perfect! Lisa walks into your life and steals you

away from me.

Flame: You are delusional; I never loved you and you know that!

Nthabi: We made love Flame!

Flame: Dammit woman! We had sex and it didn't mean anything to me! That was almost ten years

ago...get over it!

Nthabi: Wow; you bastard. You made me take out my womb!

Flame: Hey; that was your doing! I was against that in the first place!

Nthabi: You said you didn't want to have children! I was doing it for you! Because I loved you...(crying)

Flame: Nthabi; that was not my fault. I told you not to do it but you went ahead and did it.

Nthabi: But you let me!

Flame: Have you gone crazy? Did I force you to do it? No!

Nthabi: I hope you burn in hell!

Flame: What's gotten into you?

Nthabi: Lisa is pregnant...you chose to get her pregnant instead. Congratulations...I hope you will be able

to protect that baby from me.

Flame: If you dare come closer to my child or my fiancé; I won't think twice about putting a bullet

through your skull!

Nthabi: Get out!

Flame: Nobody will miss you Nthabi; you've made more enemies in your lifetime than friends! I did care about you and you used that against me! Fine; go and marry your politician and see if you can handle it.

Nthabi: I can handle myself!

Flame: You were always so weak and fragile; it's hot up there. Politics is no joke and those people are definitely not your friends!

Nthabi: At least they see me.

Flame: I also see you but not this version of you. You have changed and I just hope the mafia won't cut your life short.

Nthabi: I didn't do anything wrong.

Flame: Watch your back!

Nthabi: Is that a threat?

Flame: No; a warning. You will never know who is after you.

Nthabi: That's it! Get out!

Flame: Have a good evening.

Nthabi slammed the door and sat down on the floor crying; she still loved Flame but she asked herself if it was really love or just an obsession.

Flame was one of those men who were physically attractive; had a great smile and knows how to treat a woman. Was that the only thing that attracted her to him? But yet again...he was powerful; smart and always in control.

She decided to focus on her new life and being a president's wife; Mabutho was a smooth talker and he lied all the time but Nthabi was attached to him because he said he loved her.

The next day

Lisa wakes up feeling refreshed and full of life; Flame was sleeping peacefully next to her. She looked at him for a while and kissed his lips.

Flame wakes up to a sight of Lisa's sparkling eyes.

Flame: Hey. Lisa: Hey. Flame: What time is it? Lisa: 6am. Flame: I'm tired; can I sleep in a bit? Lisa: Sure; what time did you come to bed last night? Flame: I don't remember. Lisa: Ok; go to sleep. I will wake you up in three hours. Flame: Ok. Flame went back to sleep and Lisa got out of bed to soak herself in a hot bubble bath. The stomach cramps were still there but she didn't pay attention to it. She remained there for an hour and then got out; went to the bedroom and got dressed. Flame was still sleeping; so she decided to go and make breakfast downstairs and watch the morning news. Hours later Flame woke up and joined Lisa downstairs. Lisa: Hey sleepy head. Flame: Morning sthandwa sam. He sat next to Lisa and put his arms around her. Flame: You smell good. Lisa: Really? Flame: Yeah. Lisa: Let me get your breakfast. Flame: Thanks.

Lisa went to the kitchen and warmed up Flame's breakfast; she came back and they sat together.

Flame enjoyed breakfast watching the news channel. Lisa: Do you still remember that we have to see Grace? Flame: Who? Lisa: Come on Flame; the prophet. Flame: Oh; her. Can we reschedule? Lisa: No we can't and you agreed. Flame: But later on we have to go back to the doctor. Lisa: I know. Flame: Can I touch? Lisa: Yeah. Flame touched Lisa's stomach; she wasn't showing yet but Flame could sense that the child is really his. Flame: Wow; I still can't believe it. Lisa: Me too; it's like everything is falling into place. Flame: Definitely; now I just want to make you my wife. Lisa: Next month. Flame: I can't wait. Lisa: Ok; get up and take a shower. Flame: Ok, ma'am. Hospital Mabutho's room Nthabi enters and wearing a scarf that covers her whole neck.

Mabutho: Baby; where have you been?

Nthabi: Nursing my neck.

Mabutho: What's wrong with it?

Nthabi: Flame found out about the baby and tried to kill me.

Mabutho: Kill you? How?

Nthabi: By strangling me.

Mabutho: This guy is getting out of control.

Nthabi: Look at my neck Mabutho! I have to do something about him.

Mabutho: This can work in our favour. I can use this as part of my campaign # stop women abuse".

Nthabi: What?

Mabutho: Go to the police station and lay charges against him.

Nthabi: What? No...I can't.

Mabutho: Yes you can baby; look at your neck.

Nthabi: I can't be on Flame's wrong side again.

Mabutho: You have to choose Nthabi; it's either me or Flame. Which one it's going to be?

Nthabi: Please; don't make me choose.

Mabutho: Do you love me?

Nthabi: Of course I do.

Mabutho: Then prove it. Lay charges against him and be the spokesperson for women abuse.

Nthabi: I have just been attacked! And all you think about is your campaign?

Mabutho: Baby; I care about you. I just want to secure my future with you. Once I become president; you will be the most powerful woman in this town.

Nthabi: And me?

Mabutho: I love you and I don't think you should sit back and let that guy bully you. Baby; you have to take initiative and be the voice of all the women who can't speak for themselves.

Nthabi: Spoken like a true politician.

Mabutho: Hey; I'm on your side here.

Nthabi: It's just that everything we try to bring Lisa and Flame down doesn't work.

Mabutho: This will work. Get him arrested.

Nthabi: And I have to come up with a plan to kill that baby. The sooner, the better.

Mabutho: You see; now you are talking.

Nthabi: I have to go; I have to be somewhere.

Mabutho: I wish I was out of here. I need to win votes fast!

Nthabi: You will.

Mabutho: My banker is still working on my accounts being frozen! I can't believe this is happening to

me!

Nthabi: Don't worry; I'm sure he will sort it out.

Mabutho: He better or it will ruin my campaign big time.

Nthabi: I will see you later.

Mabutho: Ok.

Nthabi: I love you.

Mabutho: And check with the Nurses if I will be discharged tomorrow.

Nthabi: Ok. Mabutho, I just said I love you.

Mabutho: I heard you.

Nthabi: You are supposed to say?

Mabutho: I love you too.

Nthabi: Now I'm happy; I will see you soon. -EXIT-

A few minutes after Nthabi left; Amanda enters the room.

Mabutho: Amanda?

Amanda: Hi; Mabutho

Mabutho: What are you doing here?

Amanda: I heard about the attack; I just came to see how you are.

Mabutho: Look Amanda, I can't be seen with you.

Amanda: I know; but you are still the father to my child. I just came to check up on you.

Mabutho: How is the baby?

Amanda: Growing; he's due in three months.

Mabutho: That's great.

Amanda: Look Mabutho; I know you don't want this baby. So; he has a new father; you don't have to

worry about it.

Mabutho: Really? Ok...

Amanda: That's all I came to say; let me not bother you.

Mabutho: Amanda wait...I'm sorry about this whole thing. I didn't mean what I said to you.

Amanda: It's too late. (Walking away)

Mabutho: I really did love you.

Amanda: I know you did; politics have changed you. I don't know who you are anymore.

Mabutho: My son is better off without me.

Amanda: I agree.

Mabutho: if it was another lifetime; and I'm not a politician. You and I would have been together.

Amanda: Well it's not and we are not together. This might be the last time we speak so; goodbye.

Mabutho: Goodbye and Amanda I will always love you.

Amanda: Goodbye Mabutho.

Mabutho was shuttered but nobody could separate him from politics. Politics made him a different person; a ruthless man but that was the only route he could take to succeed. He had sacrificed the woman he loves and an unborn child.

Roxy's flat

Lisa enters with Flame.

Grace: Welcome.

Lisa: Hi Grace; this is my fiancé Lunga.

Grace: Nice to meet you Lunga.

Flame: Likewise.

Grace: Please come through.

Lisa: Thank you.

They got into Grace's room and they took off their shoes and sat on the floor. Flame was sceptical about prophets; he didn't believe that one's destiny can be decided by them.

Grace: I see you don't trust me Lunga.

Flame: You can see that? Wow!

Lisa: Flame stop it! I apologise Grace.

Flame: Sorry.

Grace: It's ok.

Lisa: You said you needed to see us both.

Grace: Yes; I can already feel how strongly you feel about each other. Your love will make you conquer

all.

Lisa: Ok.

Grace: You have angered a woman and this is the same woman with brown hair. She's very dangerous to you and your pregnancy.

Lisa: She is?

Grace: Only Lunga can stop her.

Flame: Who is this woman with brown hair?

Grace: You know.

Flame: Everyone had brown hair these days.

Grace: All I know is that he is out to get you.

Lisa: Ok; what can we do?

Grace: Lunga will and must protect you.

Flame: I will do anything to protect the ones I love.

Grace: But you must face your own demons first. What is this grudge you are holding against the man

who gave you life?

Flame: How did you know about that? Did you tell her?

Lisa: No; just listen Flame.

Grace: Lunga the child Lisa that is growing inside her is carrying a burden; it is your responsibility to

make it right. Forgive your father; it wasn't his fault.

Flame: Damn right it wasn't! He got her killed!

Lisa: Flame; I need you to calm down right now. Please baby.

Flame took a deep breath and calmed down.

Flame: I'm sorry.

Grace: Just get rid of all the anger inside you for your baby's sake.

Flame: I will try.

Grace: I can feel that you are pulling away from all the bad things you were doing before for the sake of the woman you love.

Flame: Correct.

Grace: What is left on your side to do is forgive your father that is all your mother wants and that shall set your child free.

Flame: Set my child free?

Grace: As I said before; the child is carrying a burden from your side and from Lisa's side. As soon as you sort out your lives the baby will be saved.

Flame: You mean to say our baby might not make it?

Grace: No; all I am saying is that your baby is in danger. Lunga; you are the only one powerful enough to make it right. Have a relationship with God also; it's the only way.

Flame: I understand.

Grace: Can I touch your child?

Lisa: Sure.

Grace touched Lisa's stomach and started praying.

Grace: There's a mystery with this child; the heartbeat is so strong.

Lisa: That's what the doctor said yesterday. Is it something serious?

Grace: Not exactly but I can sense a double portion.

Flame: What does that mean?

Grace: I can't see properly; you better get to the doctor. Something is not right.

Lisa: With the baby?

Grace: Just go to the doctor and confirm.

Flame: I think we better go now.

Lisa: Sure; thanks Grace. We will keep in touch.

Flame: Thank you.

Grace: It won't be bad news; it's just a double portion. The couple were confused as to what Grace was referring to. They drove to the new doctor they went to the previous day. Doctor's room They arrived and waited for the doctor at the waiting area. Lisa: What did you think about Grace? Flame: Most of the things were true. Lisa: So; are you going to forgive your father? Flame: I have no reason to hate him anymore; it really was not his fault. It was circumstances at that time. Lisa: I'm glad. They held hands and kissed. Receptionist: The doctor is ready to see you now. They went in hand in hand Doctor: Hello Mr. Kunene; Miss Malinga. Lisa: Hi Doctor. Doctor: I got your test results from yesterday. Remember I said the heart beat was not normal?

Lisa: Yeah; it there something wrong?

Doctor: We have to do an ultrasound.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa got ready to do an ultrasound.

Flame stood next to the bed and held Lisa's hand.

The doctor performed an ultrasound; they all looked at the monitor and they couldn't make out which one was the baby.

Doctor: Wow; now I see what the problem is.

Flame: Problem?

Doctor: Not exactly Mr. Kunene; there is two heart beats. That is why it was not normal but on the ultrasound I could see why.

Lisa: Why?

Doctor: You are carrying twins; congratulations!

They looked at each other in complete shock; they were speechless.

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: Wow...this is...I don't know what to say.

Flame hugged Lisa and kissed her; they were very happy; words could not describe how they felt at that moment.

Doctor: As you can see; these are the two heads here and these are the arms and feet. It's not clear yet but it's definitely twins.

Lisa: Oh my God; Flame this is amazing! Two children are growing inside me!

Flame: I know (with teary eyes) I love you so much.

Lisa: I love you too.

Doctor: The babies look healthy and normal. Nothing to worry about and your blood pressure seems to be normal again.

Flame: That's great news.

Doctor: Yes it is; you must come for regular check-ups. I will set the dates for you.

Lisa: Ok; that will be great.

Doctor: I will give you a print out of the ultrasound. –EXIT-

Flame: This is fantastic! We get to be parents to two children.

Lisa: I'm so happy; thank you baby for this wonderful gift.

Flame: Everything will be ok; you will see.

Lisa: Flame...that is what Grace meant about double portion.

Flame: It makes sense.

Lisa: Wow; she could sense it.

Flame: Yeah; to think I was sceptical about her.

Lisa: I'm glad you gave her a chance.

That evening

A.C and Nandi are having dinner at "The Market Restaurant"

Nandi: This is very nice.

A.C: Yeah; I thought you might like it.

Nandi: Thanks again for picking me up.

A.C: It's not a problem; is your brother always around? I saw him looking at me when I picked you up.

Nandi: Yeah; he's very protective of me.

A.C: That is good; I would also be protective if you were my sister. I mean you are beautiful; boys might steal you.

Nandi: (laughs) You are so funny.

Nandi was a shy girl and avoided eye contact with A.C.

A.C: So; tell me about yourself; what do you like to do for fun?

Nandi: Nothing much; I like to paint.

A.C: So you are also an artist?

Nandi: On my spare time.

A.C: I'm impressed; so what are you eating?

Nandi: I don't know; I feel like eating something meaty.

A.C: Ok; after you.

They ordered dinner and wine and had a good talking and laughing. A.C never had a proper conversation with a woman.

Nandi: So are we still going to brainstorm?

A.C: Brainstorm? You actually think I brought you here for that?

Nandi: Then why am I here.

A.C: I just wanted to have dinner with you; get to know you.

Nandi: You should have said so.

A.C: And you would have said no.

Nandi: Look Andile...

A.C: Nandi I know I have a reputation and I am not denying that some of the facts are true. But; I like you and I want to see more of you.

Nandi: I think we should keep our relationship strictly business; I'm just not ready to get hurt.

A.C: I'm not going to hurt you.

Nandi: I don't know Andile.

A.C: A few dates maybe; then you can decide.

Nandi: We are just too different.

A.C: I don't see a difference; it's all in your mind. Just try it out and if it doesn't work then you can walk away.

Nandi: What if you are just trying to get into my pants.

A.C: I'm not; let's go on a few dates and we will take it from there.

Nandi: Ok; a few dates but no sex.

A.C: Ok; no sex.

Flame's house

Lisa and Flame walk in; they sat in the lounge and held each other in silence. They were both happy about the great news.

Flame: Are you ok?

Lisa: Yes love.

Flame: Ok; let me check my emails and then I will join you in bed.

Lisa: I'm not tired.

Flame: Ok; come and keep me company in the study then.

Lisa: Oh yes; I have to take a look at your warrant.

Flame: Please do; I can't deal with that right now. That was Snaz's department but now he has gone

AWOL.

Lisa: Where is he?

Flame: Nobody knows and I think he has disappeared for good this time.

Lisa: Don't you think you should report him missing?

Flame: No; he does things like this.

Lisa: If you say so.

They went to the study and sat comfortably opposite each other. Flame was checking his emails and Lisa was on the IPad doing some research on the case.

Flame: Everyone is pulling out of Brother's records; artists; investors and even the staff. They have to speed up this audit before we are left with nothing.

Lisa: There is something you can do.

Flame: What?

Lisa: We can make an urgent application to the high court and state that the warrant is invalid.

Flame: It is?

Lisa: We can just state that the investigators used bullying tactics to obtain laptops and other electronics and that they had ulterior motives to search and seize the electronics.

Flame: Ok; when can we do that?

Lisa: I can prepare the documents now, then tomorrow morning we can make the application to the high court. In that way the audit can be stopped and Brother's records doors could be open again.

Flame: That would be great.

Lisa: The investigators are not specific and the warrant also doesn't give much information. If you say everything is legit then we can present to the judge that the warrant is invalid.

Flame: Wow; I didn't even think about that. You are so smart.

Lisa: I'm doing it for the father of my children.

Flame: Children; I like that.

Lisa: I think we will need a bigger house.

Flame: Whatever you want.

Lisa: With a garden so that the children can play.

Flame: That's an idea.

Lisa: I can't wait to raise my boys.

Flame: Who said they were boys?

Lisa: I said so.

Flame: Well my children are going to be girls.

Lisa: Ok; next time we go to the doctor; we will ask him to tell us the gender.

Flame: Fine with me.

Lisa: How about a movie? We can warm up yesterday's leftovers and watch a nice romantic movie.

Flame: sthandwa sam; you know I will fall asleep.

Lisa: Ok let me rephrase that; how about a movie in bed naked?

Flame: Now you are talking.

Lisa: I will get the food ready.

Flame: Will join you just now.

Flame's cell phone rang.

Lisa: Don't be long -EXIT-

Flame answered:

Flame: Father, I was expecting your call.

Father: I have been very patient with you recently.

Flame: And I appreciate that.

Father: What the hell is happening down there? You are being audited and one of your brother's gone

missing?

Flame: I will sort it out

Father: Who is behind this?

Flame: I'm still looking into it.

Father: Let me not find out or I will kill that person myself.

Flame: What if that person is one of us?

Father: As if we never had to kill one of ours before. Take care of the situation there or I will!

Flame: I'm on it.

Father: Good (hangs up)

Flame put the phone down and went to the lounge to join Lisa who was sitting with a blanket and watching a movie. Flame joins her and cuddles up with her; they had supper and enjoyed each other's company.

An hour went past and somebody knocked on the door.

Lisa: Expecting anyone?

Flame: No, I thought I had told security that they mustn't allow anyone in.

Lisa: Maybe it's security.

Flame: I will go and check.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame went and opened the door; he was surprised to see the very same detective standing at the door.

Flame: Detective?

Detective: We meet again Flame.

Flame: You do house calls now?

Detective: I am here on another matter.

Flame: Another matter?

Detective: Yes; you can't seem to stay away from trouble; can you?

Flame: What are you talking about?

Detective: I'm placing you under arrest.

Flame: For what?

Detective: Assault.

Flame: Wait...Assault?

Detective: Miss Mokoena laid charges of assault against you. I have a warrant yet again.

Flame: Detective; I am having dinner with my fiancé!

Lisa came to the door.

Lisa: Flame? Is everything ok?

Flame: It's ok sthandwa sam.

Detective: Evening ma'am.

Lisa: Who are you?

Detective: Detective Khathi; investigation unit.

Lisa: Flame what is going on?

Detective: I am placing your fiancé under arrest for the assault of Miss Nthabiseng Mokoena.

Lisa: What?

Page 42

Lisa: Flame what is going on? You assaulted her?

Flame: I can explain.

Detective: We can do this the hard way or the easy way.

Flame: Let me get my jacket.

Flame took the jacket and followed the detective.

Lisa: I'm coming with you.

Flame: No; stay here. I will talk to you in the morning.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame left with the detective and left Lisa confused.

The next day

Lisa got up early and went to the police station and posted bail for Flame; she didn't talk to him because she couldn't believe that he had assaulted a woman. They got into the car and drove off.

On the way there Lisa was facing the other way and didn't want to even look at Flame.

Flame: Neliswa?

Lisa kept quiet.

Flame: Please talk to me.

Lisa: Congratulations; you are all over social media as a woman beater.

Flame: I'm not worried about that; I just want you to talk to me.

Lisa: This is not how I pictured my life Flame; bailing out my fiancé in jail.

Flame: Listen Neliswa; I didn't mean to do what I did. My anger got in the way.

Lisa: You strangled a woman Flame!

Flame: I made a mistake!

Lisa: Whatever.

Flame: What's that mean? Whatever?

Lisa: You have to deal with your anger Flame! You heard what Grace said!

Flame: All I hear is Grace this; Grace that. I'm sick of hearing about that woman!

Lisa: Oh?

Flame: Sorry; I didn't mean that. I just want you to talk to me Lisa.

Lisa: I'm done talking.

Flame: Baby...come on.

Lisa: You put your hands on a woman Flame!

Flame: I told you; it was a mistake!

Lisa: You did it to her; what will stop you from doing it to me?

Flame: Neliswa; I would never lay a finger on you!

Lisa: That's what you are saying now. What if I piss you off?

Flame: Like you are doing now!

Lisa: Fine Flame!

Flame: Neliswa; Nthabi just made me angry that day. I don't know what came over me!

Lisa: Why didn't you tell me about it?

Flame: What was I supposed to say? "Hey my love I just strangled Nthabi"?

Lisa: Tell me the truth!

Flame: This was how you were going to react.

Lisa: I can't talk to you right now!

Flame: So what do you want to do?

Lisa: I want you to be honest with me!

Flame: I just told you what happened!

Lisa: You are always hiding things from me Flame; when is it going to change?

Flame: I do not hide things from you; some things you don't need to worry about!

Lisa: We are about to have children Flame! I just need to know that I can rely on you.

Flame: Now you are talking like I will abandon my children.

Lisa: I know you won't; but beating up woman is not right.

Flame: I have never put my hands on a woman before; Nthabi is rubbing me up the wrong way.

Lisa: I still can't believe it.

Flame pulled over and parked the car at the garage. Lisa got out and went inside. A few minutes later Flame joined Lisa who was in the kitchen.

Flame: Sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Don't call me that!

Flame: Nthabi is just trying to get between us.

Lisa: She's doing a great job.

Flame: Please Neliswa; I don't want to fight.

Flame tried to touch Lisa but she pulled away.

Lisa: I'm pregnant Flame; I don't need this stress in my life.

Flame: I'm sorry baby.

Lisa: It doesn't help right now. People are labelling you as a violent man.

Flame: But I am not.

Lisa: They don't know that.

Lisa's cell phone rang. She answered:

Lisa: Hello; Oh hi doctor...yes...Oh that is great news! Ok...I will be there just now. Bye (Hangs up)

Flame: Is everything ok?

Lisa: Apparently they have found a donor for my father.

Flame: That's great news.

Lisa: I don't have to like this Flame.

Flame: You are saving your father.

Lisa: But it is illegal.

Flame: Just make up your mind Lisa!

Lisa: I just did.

Flame: Then let me take you to the hospital.

Lisa: I will drive myself.

Flame: Lisa come on; are you going to be mad at me forever?

Lisa: I have to go.

Flame: Ok; I will see you later.

Lisa: Flame...I'd like to be alone when I came back.

Flame: What do you mean?

Lisa: I need some space.

Flame: Oh; I see.

Lisa: I just want to think about stuff.

Flame: That doesn't sound good.

Lisa: Please...or should I move out?

Flame: For how long Lisa?

Lisa: I don't know; I just need to get my head around this.

Flame: Around what?

Lisa: Well I didn't expect that my fiancé was going to get arrested for beating up a woman.

Flame: I didn't beat her up.

Lisa: you might as well.

Flame: That's it! I'm out of here! I can't take this!

Lisa: So you are walking away?

Flame: Make up your mind woman! Do you want me to stay or not?

Lisa: I want you to go.

Flame: Fine I will go.

Lisa: Fine.

Flame walked away and packed some of his clothes in a small bag.

Lisa watched him walk away from her but didn't mind; she was angry at the time and didn't want to see him.

Flame: You know where to find me if you need anything.

Lisa didn't respond and watched him walk away; she then got ready to go to the hospital to meet with her father's doctor.

Hospital

Mabutho's room

Nurse: The doctor will be discharging you tomorrow Mr. Khumalo.

Mabutho: Great; I can't wait to get out of here.

Nurse: It was nice having you here.

Mabutho: I hope you are going to vote.

Nurse: I am sir; your campaign about health care is very uplifting. I'm all for it.

Mabutho: I'm glad you are supporting. Go on to social media and support.

Nurse: Will do -EXIT-

Nthabi enters

Nthabi: Hey baby.

Mabutho: Hey.

Nthabi: Did you hear the good news?

Mabutho: No; what?

Nthabi: I got Flame arrested last night.

Mabutho: That is good news; now we have to get you on T.V to talk about this issue.

Nthabi: T.V? Wait...we didn't talk about that.

Mabutho: Baby listen; from now on you have to expect the unexpected. Think outside the box.

Nthabi: I don't know Mabutho; I feel like I'm losing my way.

Mabutho: You are not; you are supporting your future husband.

Nthabi: I don't even know who I am any more.

Mabutho: You are a beautiful and powerful woman; you got this. Let's show the world that we are a

united couple.

Nthabi: I get what you are saying but people will want to know why Flame and I were fighting.

Mabutho: We will make up a story; it won't be difficult.

Nthabi: Doesn't it bother you to lie all the time?

Mabutho: Hey; nobody will ever take you seriously if you tell the truth all the time!

Nthabi: So I have to lie?

Mabutho: Yes; we will cook up some story.

Nthabi: Ok; let's do it.

Mabutho: Great; now I just have to get out of here so I can get the campaign running.

Nthabi: The nurse said tomorrow.

Mabutho: Yeah; she told me.

Nthabi: I was thinking; maybe we could go on holiday.

Mabutho: Baby; I don't have time for all that. I need to do public appearances from tomorrow.

Nthabi: So when will we spend time together?

Mabutho: We will make time; just bear with me for now. When I take office I will make sure I spend

every time with you.

Nthabi: Ok.

Mabutho: (Holding her hand) It's going to be ok baby. Trust me.

Nthabi: I know.

Mabutho: Great!

Nthabi: Mabutho; I just want to know something.

Mabutho: What?

Nthabi: Who is the girl whom you got pregnant?

Mabutho: You don't know her.

Nthabi: Ok; what about the child? Are you going to raise it?

Mabutho: No.

Nthabi: Why not?

Mabutho: I can't Nthabi...I won't be a good father.

Nthabi: I have an idea.

Mabutho: What?

Nthabi: What if we raise that child together? I always wanted to be a mother!

Mabutho: What? Are you crazy?

Nthabi: it's perfect! The media will think we adopted the child from a mother who couldn't take care of

it.

Mabutho: Well she can!

Nthabi: I am missing something?

Mabutho: No; you are not. Let her raise the child! She will be a great mother!

Nthabi: You are in love with her aren't you?

Mabutho: Nthabi; stop putting words in my mouth.

Nthabi: I always wanted to be a mother Mabutho; I can help you take care of the child.

Mabutho: No! Nthabi!

Nthabi kept quiet. Mabutho: I'm sorry...the timing is wrong. Nthabi: Oh. Mabutho: We can have our own children together. Nthabi: Mabutho; I can't have children. Mabutho: You can't? Nthabi: I took out my womb ten years ago. I was young and stupid! Mabutho: I'm sorry. Nthabi: I was doing it for that bastard Flame when he said he didn't want to have children. Mabutho: It must have been hard for you. Nthabi: Now it is. That is why I want this baby; please reconsider. Mabutho: I will speak to her but I don't want to promise anything Nthabi: Thank you baby. I appreciate it. Mabutho: Anything for a future president's wife. They kissed. Lisa's father's room. Lisa is talking to the doctor about her father's operation. Lisa: So how soon can we do the operation? Doctor: As soon as possible. Lisa: How soon? Doctor: Today.

Doctor: It was a miracle; somebody from a hospital at Cape Town called us to let us know that he will donate the heart to your father when he dies. He died yesterday from kidney failure.

Lisa: Oh; so where did the heart come from?

Lisa: That's so sad.

Doctor: Yes; but your father will have a second chance in life.

Lisa: Yeah.

Doctor: So we need you to sign some documents and we will perform the transplant as soon as possible.

Lisa: Ok.

Doctor: I will see you shortly. -EXIT-

Lisa held her father's hand and prayed.

Lisa: I know you are going to pull through this dad; just hang in there. I need you to walk me down the aisle when I get married to the man I love. Even though I am mad at him right now but I still love him. Please come back to me.

A couple of minutes later Lisa left the room to get some tea at the cafeteria.

She ran into Nthabi.

Nthabi: Well; well, well...if it isn't the mother to be.

Lisa: What are you even doing here?

Nthabi: To visit my fiancé; Flame put him in hospital...almost killed him.

Lisa: I don't feel sorry for him.

Nthabi: Be careful Lisa; you might be next sweetheart. Flame always had a temper.

Lisa: Flame will never hurt me.

Nthabi: That's what I told myself but look at my neck. He almost killed me too. He is not the man you think he is doll.

Lisa: Why are you trying to ruin our relationship? Focus on your non-existent one.

Nthabi: Non-existent?

Lisa: Mabutho is a liar! Trash and a rapist!

Nthabi: You are the one who couldn't keep your legs closed.

Lisa: I'm not even offended Nthabi; I am happy with Flame and we are going to have great children together. He loves only me.

Nthabi: You are so stupid; there's more to Flame than what meets the eye.

Lisa: I don't care I will accept him just the way he is.

Nthabi: (laughs) You are too good for him.

Lisa: Get lost Nthabi.

Nthabi: Pleasure.

Lisa: If you think that Mabutho loves you then think again. My father is also into politics and I know how men like him think; he's just using you to get votes. When he is done with you he will throw you away like yesterday's trash.

Nthabi: It will be a cold day in hell before that happens.

Lisa: Mark my words!

Lisa walked away and left Nthabi wondering if she's making a mistake with Mabutho.

Jazz Lounge

Flame and A.C are having drinks.

A.C: So; how's everything? We don't meet up for drinks anymore ever since you got a woman.

Flame: Everything is such a mess; Lisa is mad at me and I can't do anything about it.

A.C: For strangling Nthabi?

Flame: Yeah; she doesn't understand.

A.C: What was that about anyway?

Flame: You know how she is; she was trying to keep my child away from me.

A.C: That's hectic.

Flame: And I think she was behind the audit.

A.C: Are you sure about that?

Flame: Definitely.

A.C: Then she needs to be dealt with.

Flame: That is the hard part; she is one of us.

A.C: Not anymore; she is betraying us Flame!

Flame: My father said we must sort out the situation here before the mafia gets involved.

A.C: You have to do it.

Flame: I have been doing a lot for the mafia the past year; you do it.

A.C: Me? You know that's not my department.

Flame: It's not mine either.

A.C: What if you are wrong? What if she's not the one who leaked the information?

Flame: There's no one else.

A.C: Snaz?

Flame: He will never do that besides; Nthabi has it in for me.

A.C: Yes she does.

Flame: This is all your fault.

A.C: Mine?

Flame: You brought her into the country; now take her out!

A.C: Come on Flame; you just have to play mind games with her; you know how weak she is.

Flame: Don't worry; I know what I have to do.

A.C: Good.

Flame: So how is the baby doing?

A.C: Growing; I can't believe in three months' time I'm going to be a father.

Flame: it's a greatest feeling ever.

A.C: Look at us...did you think we will ever have kids? Our mission was to lay low and keep the operation going in South Africa.

Flame: Yeah; to think that I fell in love and about to have twins is beyond me.

A.C: You are having twins man? Congratulations.

Flame: Thanks man; I have to make things right with Lisa. I just miss her man.

A.C: She will come around.

Flame: I know; it's just that she makes me a better man. I have changed to the better since I met her.

A.C: I know how you feel.

Flame: No; you don't.

A.C: I do; I met this girl. Her name is Nandi...she's so innocent and shy and I feel like I can spend the rest of my life with her.

Flame: Are you feeling okay man?

A.C: I am serious Flame. She blew my mind; I couldn't even speak.

Flame: Wow; that's a first.

A.C: But I don't think she likes me; tell me; how did you hook Lisa?

Flame: A player is asking me for advice?

A.C: My player tactics are not going to work on her.

Flame: Well its different strokes for different folks man. Just go with the flow.

A.C: It's more difficult than I thought.

Flame: Trust me; it's not.

A.C: Yes; I believe you.

Flame: Look man; let me go and find Nthabi.

A.C: Don't strangle her this time.

Flame: Don't worry; I will negotiate and you know I always win when it comes to that.

A.C: Good luck.

Flame: I don't need it.

Hospital

Nthabi is having coffee at the hospital cafeteria; Flame enters and joins her.

Flame: Nthabi; I knew I would find you here.

Nthabi: Stay away from me or I will call the police.

Flame: Trust me; you don't want to do that.

Nthabi: I don't have to listen to this.

Flame: Do you know that your fiancé is involved in corruption?

Nthabi: What are you talking about?

Flame: I took my time when I froze his bank accounts and studied all his accounts.

Nthabi: What are you getting at?

Flame: He's stealing money from the poor and to make it worse he's not paying the correct taxes. Tax invasion is a serious crime.

Nthabi: Most people do that.

Flame: Not a person who wants to be president of the party that is against corruption.

Nthabi: What do you want?

Flame: I want you to drop the charges.

Nthabi: Forget it!

Flame: Ok; then I will make the information public and your fiancé can kiss being a president goodbye.

He will never work in this town again!

Nthabi: Why are you doing this?

Flame: You are even asking?

Nthabi: Flame; you can't do this. Being president means everything to him.

Flame: And Lisa means everything to me; now drop the charges and stay away from me and Lisa!

Nthabi: Let's say I drop the charges; what then?

Flame: I will unfreeze his banking accounts and forget all of this ever happened; you stay away from us

and continue with his campaign.

Nthabi: So you are blackmailing me?

Flame: Drop the charges; today or I expose your fiancé.

Nthabi: Ok, ok...I will do it.

Flame: Good; remember I still kept hard and soft copies of the evidence against him. If you try to

destroy my relationship with Lisa and I will destroy yours.

Nthabi: You are so heartless.

Flame: I guess we are even.

Nthabi walked out of the room and Flame went to find Lisa who was by her father's side.

Flame enters the room and finds Lisa sleeping on the chair next to her father.

He touches her shoulder and kisses her forehead; Lisa gets a fright and wakes up.

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: sthandwa sam; I didn't mean to scare you.

Lisa: What are you doing here?

Flame: I just came to check up on you.

Lisa: I thought I told you that I wanted to be alone.

Flame: I know but I just can't stay away.

Lisa: Flame...

Flame: Lisa come on. I apologised; what else should I do?

Lisa: Give me some space.

Flame: Ok.

Flame walked away.

Lisa: Wait!

Flame: Yes?

Lisa: Tell me the whole story; maybe I might let you move back in.

Flame: The whole story about what?

Lisa: Why you strangled her.

Flame grabbed a chair and sat next to Lisa.

Flame: Nthabi was the one behind this whole pregnancy mix up.

Lisa: How?

Flame: I think she knows your doctor and paid her off to lie; Mabutho was in on it too.

Lisa: What? Is that woman crazy or what?

Flame: I'm sorry.

Lisa: He let me believe that I was carrying that bastard's child! Does she hate me that much?

Flame: Don't worry; she won't bother you again.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Flame: I found out that Mabutho is involved in corruption so I asked Nthabi to drop the charges against me and in return I won't go public with that information.

Lisa: You blackmailed her?

Flame: It was the only way.

Lisa: Was it so hard to tell me the truth?

Flame: Neliswa I just feel like some things you don't have to worry about.

Lisa: we are in this together Flame...you have to tell me everything and trust me.

Flame: I know baby and I am sorry.

Lisa: I forgive you.

Flame: Neliswa; as I told you before, I need you by my side. I am not perfect and I have my own skeletons but I need you to have faith in me and trust in my judgements. I will always protect you and our children; that's all I live for; I just want you to know that you can come to me with any problem.

Lisa: I understand.

Flame: So; can I move back in?

Lisa: Sure.

Flame: I love you.

Lisa: I love you too; and next time if you want to strangle that witch, ask me to do it.

Flame: (Laughs) Ok; but I need you to take it easy.

Lisa: Flame...

Flame: Yes...

Lisa: Can we start planning our wedding now?

Flame: Sure; anytime.

Lisa: They are doing my father's operation tonight.

Flame: Great; you must be relieved.

Lisa: I am but I'm also nervous. What if something goes wrong with the operation?

Flame: Nothing will go wrong.

Lisa: I just have to pray and hope.

Flame: Let's go and get lunch and then we will come back.

Lisa: What if they need me?

Flame: The doctor has your number; she will call.

Lisa: Ok.

Mabutho's room

Nthabi enters

Nthabi: Mabutho we need to talk.

Mabutho: What's wrong?

Nthabi: I have something to tell you.

Mabutho: I'm listening.

Nthabi: Flame was the one who froze your bank accounts.

Mabutho: What?

Nthabi: Yes.

Mabutho: That is illegal; I have to report him!

Nthabi: There is no evidence.

Mabutho: What do you mean? How does this guy do that?

Nthabi: He can and he will never get caught.

Mabutho: Let me call my connections; I will have this guy in jail by tonight.

Nthabi: No!

Mabutho: What do you mean No?

Nthabi: He uncovered some things about you. Stealing money from the poor, tax invasion and other

illegal things.

Mabutho: Shit!

Nthabi: He said he will make it public if I don't drop the charges against him and stay away from them.

Mabutho: Then drop the charges!

Nthabi: Just like that?

Mabutho: My future is on the line here!

Nthabi: What about me?

Mabutho: You are my fiancé; I am doing this for us!

Nthabi: Ok; I will go to the police station and drop the charges.

Mabutho: Good, you also have to do something.

Nthabi: What?

Mabutho: Pull the plug on Lisa's father.

Nthabi: What? I can't do that!

Mabutho: Why not? These people messed with the wrong man.

Nthabi: Flame just warned me to stay away from them, if I kill Lisa's father then you will be exposed.

Mabutho: You have to do a clean job then.

Nthabi: What do you mean?

Mabutho: Sometime I ask myself how you became a doctor.

Nthabi: Excuse me?

Mabutho: Just pull the plug and watch him die!

Nthabi: I am not a murderer!

Mabutho: This is the only way you can hurt Lisa! This is the revenge you have been waiting for.

Nthabi: What if I get caught? There are cctv cameras everywhere.

Mabutho: Disguise yourself.

Nthabi: I don't know.

Mabutho: I thought you were a strong woman; but I was wrong!

Nthabi: I am sick and tired of people telling me that I am weak.

Mabutho: Prove it; pull the plug. He won't feel it anyway.

Nthabi: Ok; I will do it!

Mabutho: Great; now I will forever be grateful.

Nthabi: I will show them; they will pay for hurting me.

Mabutho: After you are done with the father; move to the unborn child and destroy it. They will suffer a great deal of loss.

Nthabi: Perfect.

An hour later

Nthabi dressed up as a doctor and went to Lisa's father's room. No one was there; she slowly opened the door and walked in. Her heart was beating fast and she was sweating.

She took his medical file and read it and realised that she had to pull the plug immediately because his operation was going to be in two hours' time.

She wasn't a murderer but she had to do it for the man she loves. She remembered when she had her womb removed all because she loved a man so much he that could do anything for him.

She asked herself "Is she really letting the past repeat itself"? But she remembered all the things the mafia put her through and how she felt excluded from it even though she was one of them.

Nobody appreciated her and her efforts in the mafia, Flame had also turned his back on her all because he loves a girl with good hair. All the hatred came back and she went straight to Lisa's father and looked at him lying there fighting for his life.

She closed her eyes and touched the plug; he knew that there was no turning back. She had to do it.

Page 43

Nthabi was about to pull the plug but was interrupted by Grace who walked into the room; she quickly hid her face using the mouth cover.

Grace: I'm sorry doctor; I didn't mean to disturb.

Doctor: No; no...I was just checking up on my patient.

Grace: I apologise; Miss Malinga sent me to pray for her father.

Doctor: Pray?

Grace: Yes doctor but I will wait until you are done.

Nthabi couldn't continue with the task; she decided to leave instead.

Nthabi: Go ahead; he is all yours.

Grace: Have we met before?

Nthabi: I don't think so.

Grace: My name is Grace; I am doing my practicals here; maybe I have seen you around.

Nthabi: Maybe.

Grace: Wait; there's something about you. Your eyes, they are full of...

Nthabi: I have to go.

Nthabi ran off and left Grace puzzled. She then went to pray for Lisa's father and felt some evil presence in the room.

She couldn't make out what it was but she knew that it had to do with the doctor who just ran off.

A couple of minutes later Lisa and Flame enter the room.

Lisa: Grace! Hi.

Grace: Hi Lisa; Lunga.

Flame: Hi.

Lisa: Sorry; we got stuck in traffic.

Grace: It's ok...I have already made a prayer. His doctor was just here.

Lisa: Ok; I guessed we missed her.

Grace: There's something about that doctor.

Lisa: Something like?

Grace: Bad spirits around her.

Lisa: Oh; but that won't affect my father right?

Grace: I don't know; I felt like she wanted to harm your father.

Lisa: Harm him?

Flame: Now; that's just crazy.

Lisa: Flame; stop it!

The doctor entered the room.

Doctor: Hi everyone.

Lisa: Doctor; Hi.

Doctor: We are ready to do the operation.

Lisa: Grace says you were in the room about 30 minutes ago; is everything ok?

Doctor: I haven't been here since the morning.

Grace: Lisa; this was not the doctor who was here.

Doctor: What do you mean ma'am? I am the only doctor that is allowed here.

Grace: Some lady was also here; dressed like a doctor.

Lisa: A lady? Maybe it was a nurse or something.

Flame pulled Lisa aside.

Flame: Neliswa; I think we need to have guards outside your father's room.

Lisa: I think so too; this is just too weird.

Flame: Let me call Fro and ask him to arrange security.

Lisa: Thanks; baby.

Flame: I will be outside -EXIT-

Lisa: So doctor; is everything going according to plan?

Doctor: Yes it is; in an hour's time we will take him in. It will take hours to do the operation and if it is

successful hoping it will. Your father will be good as new by tomorrow evening.

Lisa: Everything will go well; I can feel it.

Grace: It will; just have faith.

Lisa: Thanks Grace.

Grace: Let me go back; I will speak to you soon.

Lisa: Thanks.

Mabutho's room

Nthabi enters

Mabutho: How did it go?

Nthabi: I'm sorry.

Mabutho: What happened Nthabi?

Nthabi: I couldn't do it! Someone walked in!

Mabutho: What do you mean someone walked in woman?

Nthabi: Some student nurse.

Mabutho: Damn Nthabi! This was the easiest job!

Nthabi: I was about to do it but she just walked in.

Mabutho: You have to try again!

Nthabi: They are already taking him to do the operation; I can't do anything now.

Mabutho: Shit! They are getting away again!

Nthabi: I'm sorry.

Mabutho: Sorry doesn't cut it!

His cell phone rang; he answered it with anger.

Mabutho: What?!...yes...ok...it's good to hear. I'm back in business! Just make sure nothing like this happens again; that is what I pay you to do! (hangs up)

Nthabi: Who was that?

Mabutho: My banker; apparently my baking accounts are active again.

Nthabi: That's great news...

Mabutho: Which means I must keep my end of the bargain?

Nthabi: What do you mean?

Mabutho: He unfroze my accounts; which means I must also stay away from them.

Nthabi: What about our revenge?

Mabutho: Just let it go Nthabi!

Nthabi: Like hell I will!

Mabutho: Listen here; if I get exposed because of your vendetta against Lisa then I will never forgive you.

Nthabi: You are confusing me; one minute you want to kill Lisa's father and the next you want to call it truce? Which one is it?

Mabutho: Hey I got my life back together now. I don't want to be associated with all these shady people.

Nthabi: Wow! And what if I got caught?

Mabutho: You are too smart to get caught baby. Now listen; I want us to focus on my campaign and forget about them. If this Flame guy reveals all my secrets then we will be finished. Is that what you want?

Nthabi: No.

Mabutho: Good. Now let's focus on us. I will be president soon and we can live happily ever after. I will give you the life nobody can.

Nthabi: Do you really mean it?

Mabutho: Of course I do; I love you.

Nthabi: I love you too.

Mabutho: Ok; tomorrow I'm getting out of here. I want you to move your stuff to my hotel suite.

Nthabi: I don't like hotels.

Mabutho: The hotel is central; that is where my campaigns are based. Once I become president then we can get a house.

Nthabi: Fine; but I don't like it.

Mabutho: It's only for now.

Nthabi: Ok; I'm behind you.

Mabutho: We have a T.V interview tomorrow; make sure you look your best.

Nthabi: I will try.

Mabutho: And promise me that you will stay away from Lisa and Flame.

Nthabi did not respond.

Mabutho: Nthabi?

Nthabi: Fine; I will stay away.

Mabutho: Good and I mean it. If you are loyal to me then prove it...cut all ties you have with them and start a life with me.

An hour later; Lisa's father was taken into theatre for the operation to take place. Lisa and Flame waited in the waiting room even though it takes hours for the transplant to be performed.

Lisa: They say he's going to be in ICU for about 48 hours after the operation. So I won't be able to speak to him for a couple of days.

Flame: Do you still want to ask him about your mother?

Lisa: Not now; the timing is wrong.

Flame: So; are you still thinking about going to prison?

Lisa: I'm scared; I only saw my uncle once or twice in my life. I don't know if he would still remember me.

Flame: You can never forget family.

Lisa: I guess; thanks again for being here with me.

Flame: Where else can I be? I have to be by your side.

Lisa: God is so great; he gave me a perfect man.

Flame: And gave me a perfect woman.

Lisa: Please hold me.

Flame held her and she fell asleep at that moment; Nthabi enters and sees them on the hospital couch

holding each other. Flame didn't see her and she didn't want to be seen.

Mabutho's orders were for her to stay away from them but after seeing them in each other's arms made

her angry. There was no way she could kill Lisa's father but there was still a way she could kill Lisa's

unborn babies. Flame never held her like he holds Lisa; it was real; she could feel it.

All she wanted to do was to destroy it.

She stood there for a couple of minutes and looked at them; bitterness came over her. She hated Lisa so

much and wanted to hurt her so bad; she decided to leave the hospital and go home to pack her clothes

to start her new life with Mabutho the president.

The next day

The couple just woke up after falling asleep waiting for the doctor; Flame organised some tea for Lisa

and they waited patiently for the doctor.

Flame: Are you ok? I can go and get you some breakfast.

Lisa: No; I don't think I will be able to keep it down.

Flame: I wonder what is keeping them.

Lisa: What if it didn't go well?

Flame: No; everything will go well.

The doctor enters the room; Lisa stood up and looked him in the eye.

Lisa: How did it go?

Doctor: It went well. The transplant was successful.

Lisa: So he is ok?

Doctor: He's recovering well.

Lisa: Thank you Lord! Thank you to you too doctor!

Doctor: He will be in ICU for the next two days.

Lisa: Can I see him?

Doctor: Yes; but only for a minute; today is really not a good time to see him. But he is responding well.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa gave Flame a big hug and kissed him.

Flame: Go ahead I will wait for you here.

Lisa went to see her father in the ICU; there were lots of machines and pipes around him but he was okay; that's all she needed. The man she loves was able to help save her father. Lisa was just happy to have him in her life.

She left and they went home to get some rest.

Flame's house

The couple got in and went to the bedroom; Flame was very tired as he didn't sleep much the previous night.

Lisa: Let me run you a hot bath; you look finished.

Flame: Thanks but a shower will do.

They took a shower together and went downstairs to have their breakfast. It didn't take them long to go back up and cuddle in bed.

They needed comfort from each other but no one acted to those feelings. Flame thought it wasn't a good time considering that Lisa's father was is still in ICU.

Lisa thought that Flame was tired and it wasn't a good idea to overwork him. But her body was melting already because every time she is in bed with him naked she can't help herself.

Flame moved away from her and faced the other direction; the fact that she couldn't feel his body next to hers left her frustrated.

Lisa tried to sleep but she kept tossing and turning the whole time; Flame was fast asleep. Lisa asked herself why she is sexually frustrated like that. Does this man have so much effect on her?

Flame finally woke up because Lisa was restless.

Flame: sthandwa sam; are you okay?

Lisa: I can't sleep.

Flame: Why?

Lisa: I don't know.

Flame: (smiles) Ok; I'm going back to sleep.

Lisa: Flame why are you punishing me like this?

Flame: What are you talking about?

Lisa: Why did you move away from me?

Flame: I was giving you some space.

Lisa: I need you.

Flame: (Laughs) Was it that hard for you to say that?

Lisa: No.

Flame smiled at her and gently touched her face and kissed her passionately. He knew how to cater to her needs and Lisa didn't make it easier for him because her body was beautiful from head to toe.

Lisa was asking herself; what if they get married and have children? Will their amazing sex life change?

Flame gently moved on top of her and kissed her neck; Lisa gasped for air at that moment and held him tight.

He made love to her and Lisa was all vulnerable to his movements. The guy was just good in everything and Lisa loved it and knew that she could depend on him.

She felt at peace with him and she knew what it meant to have true love.

Their session lasted for a couple of good minutes until they rested in each other's arms.

Lisa held onto Flame and Flame held her tight as well; he was tired and wanted to sleep.

He fell asleep and Lisa watched him close his eyes slowly; she was satisfied with all he had given her.

She kissed his lips and closed her eyes as well.

Night

Flame wakes up after sleeping for hours; he got out of bed and put his pants on and went downstairs to get a glass of water.

As he was returning upstairs; a knock on the door disturbs him.

He went to open and he got irritated to see the detective at the door.

Flame: Are you here to arrest me again?

Detective: How did you do it?

Flame: What?

Detective: How did you make Nthabi dropped the charges?

Flame: You really want to see me behind bars don't you?

Detective: I won't rest until I find out what you are up to.

Flame: Is that all you came to say?

Detective: Not really; can I come in?

Flame: No; my fiancé is asleep. I don't want to wake her.

Detective: Anyway; I'm here about the co-owner of Brother's records...SNAZ.

Flame: What about him?

Detective: Where is he?

Flame: I have no idea.

Detective: His accounts have not been used; how is he living?

Flame: Look detective; I have no idea where he is.

Detective: Are you sure?

Flame: Yes! Now please...can I go back to sleep?

Detective: I am looking into it; how does someone vanish into thin air because he didn't even leave the

country.

Flame: Really?

Detective: Don't be smart with me Flame; why didn't you report him missing?

Flame: I didn't know that he is missing.

Detective: You expect me to believe that?

Flame: I don't care...Snaz disappears from time to time and always comes back. So we are not worried at

all.

Detective: Fine; expect to hear from me soon.

Flame: I can't wait.

Detective: Have a nice evening.

Flame closed the door and went upstairs to Lisa.

He got into bed and put his arms around her. Lisa wakes up with a smile on her face.

Lisa: Hey.

Flame: Hey beautiful.

Lisa: Your hands are cold.

Flame: I was downstairs.

Lisa kissed him and ran her hands on his abs.

Lisa: I just love your abs; they are so sexy.

Flame: (Laughs) I'm going to charge you now for touching my six pack.

Lisa: Oh? I'm hurt.

Flame: So are you well rested?

Lisa: Yeah; after the workout you gave me earlier.

Flame: Do you want me to give you another one?

Lisa: (Laughs) Of course.

They kissed again and moved closer to each other; the fact that they were naked made it easier for them.

They were interrupted by Flame's cell phone ringing.

Lisa: Don't answer.

Flame: Let me check who it is.

Lisa pulled Flame closer to her and kissed his neck. Flame couldn't resist and let and forgot about his cell phone.

The next day

Lisa wakes up early and goes out the balcony; she was in deep thought thinking about everything. She touched her stomach and realised that she was showing a bit; that made her so happy because it was now real that she was pregnant.

Flame wakes up and sees Lisa standing outside; he remained in bed and just gave her space to think.

He reached over and checked his cell phone; he saw a missed call from his father. He didn't return his call.

Lisa comes back inside.

Lisa: You are awake.

Flame: Morning.

Lisa: It's cold outside.

Flame: That's why you should stay in bed.

Lisa: I was thinking.

Flame: Yes...

Lisa: I really want to go to prison today.

Flame: Are you serious?

Lisa: Yes; I won't be able to see my dad today anyway so I might as well get some of the answers.

Flame: As long as you are sure about this.

Lisa: I'm sure...I will go to the hospital later just to speak to the doctor.

Flame: Ok; let's just take a step back.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Are you prepared? What if he tells you things that you can't handle?

Lisa: I don't know Flame.

Flame: You must think about our twins Neliswa. I know you want to find out about your mother but what if what you hear is unbearable.

Lisa: I think I won't crack; I'm strong enough to handle this. I won't harm the twins.

Flame: Ok then; I will go with you.

Lisa: Thanks; I still can't get hold of Amanda. I wanted to tell her that I will be seeing her father.

Flame: I think it's better if no one knows; you don't want to create any more emotional stress on other people.

Lisa: Why do you always say all the right things?

Flame: Because I love you.

Lisa: Are you okay though? You look distracted.

Flame: I'm ok; I just have to make a phone call.

Lisa: Go ahead; I will get ready for us to go.

Flame: Let me go to the study; I will join you just now.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame went to his study to make a phone call.

Study

Flame closed the door behind him and called his father.

Flame: father.

Father: About time you answer your damn Phone.

Flame: Is there something wrong?

Father: Why is the audit still on?

Flame: They won't find anything.

Father: It shouldn't have happened to begin with! I think I need to come down there.

Flame: For what?

Father: You boys are making a mess down there. I have to sort you out.

Flame: Father please don't come here! I don't want to bring more stress for Neliswa.

Father: Listen here; do not tell me what to do. I think I have to remind you boys who is in charge. (Hangs up).

Hospital

Mabutho is discharged from hospital; the media has been waiting for him outside to interview him.

Nthabi was there by his side holding his hand.

Reporter 1: Mr. Khumalo; please tell us what this moment means to you.

Mabutho: It means a lot to me; I was a victim of a brutal attack. I hope it was not politically motivated because we as "The proud party" we are against any form of violence corruption and racism.

Reporter 1: And your campaign for free medical care is receiving a lot of attention of social media.

Mabutho: Yes; it's always been my dream for every person to receive the best medical care; as you know I grew up very poor so it's always my dream to give back.

Reporter2: That is very noble of you; it's always good to see our leaders giving back.

Mabutho: It's always my mission to make S.A a better place.

Reporter1: I see this time you have your lovely fiancé by your side.

Mabutho: Yes; this is my fiancé Nthabiseng Mokoena...she's a doctor and a supporter of my campaign.

Reporter 1: What is your take on free medical care as a doctor?

Nthabi: I'm all for it; I have been a doctor for a number of years and it's always difficult to turn someone away because they do not have medical aid.

Reporter: Moving over to the violence against women campaign. There was news that Flame got arrested for strangling you and yet you dropped the charges against him. Can you clarify that situation?

Nthabi: I was a victim of abuse by someone but it was not Flame. The wrong person got arrested and I apologise on that.

Reporter1: How is that possible?

Nthabi: It was a misunderstanding; Flame did not put his hands on me. But I am still all for no women abuse campaign.

Mabutho: Thank you; that's all we have time for. I need to rest...doctor's orders.

Reporter1: Thank you Mr. Khumalo.

Mabutho pulled Nthabi aside.

Mabutho: What the hell are you doing? Are you trying to ruin me?

Nthabi: I'm sorry; I just got so nervous.

Mabutho: Nervous? There is no time to get nervous on live television.

Nthabi: Give me a break will you.

Mabutho: I will give you a break once I am president!

Nthabi: I think we better go.

Mabutho: Yeah. I will deal with when we get to the hotel.

Nthabi: Hey! I am not a child!

Mabutho: You are acting like one!

Nthabi: Mabutho! Let us go now please.

Prison

The couple arrive at prison accompanied by guards.

They were taken to a private room and they waited at the table patiently.

Flame: Are you sure you want to go ahead with this?

Lisa: Yes; I'm ready.

Flame: Ok; I will be with you every step of the way. Just hold my hand.

Lisa: Ok; I know I'm safe.

They waited for about 30 minutes and finally a man comes out led by guards. Lisa watched him walk out of the bars and saw another version of his father. He was tall like him but had grey hair.

He stopped and watched Lisa from a distance; Lisa's heart start beating fast and she held on to Flame's hand.

The man walked closer and stood across the table. His name was Norman Malinga Amanda's father who got life in prison.

Norman: You shouldn't be here.

Lisa: I know; my father forbids me from coming here. But he doesn't control my life anymore.

Norman: It's about time.

He sat down apposite them and took a deep breath.

Lisa: Uncle Norman; this is my fiancé Lunga Kunene.

Norman: You must be very special for this woman to love you. She was always so picky.

Lisa: I am not picky.

Norman: Yes you were; it's nice to meet you.

Flame: It's a pleasure to meet you too sir.

Norman: Wow; no one has ever called me a sir in a long time. You are a fine young man.

Lisa: Yes; he is.

Norman: So; what brings you by?

Lisa: My father.

Norman: My brother; how is he?

Lisa: He is recovering well.

Norman: That is good; I know we don't get along with him but I wish him well.

Lisa: Uncle Norman; I think you know why I am here.

Norman: Yes; I was waiting for this visit. Your father still hasn't told you the truth?

Lisa: Yes and I don't think I should drag it out of him. He's still recovering.

Norman: He will never tell you. Your father is a very ruthless man.

Lisa: So; are you ready to tell me?

Norman: I don't think you are ready for the truth.

Lisa: Please; I'm about to get married and have kids. I just want to know what happened to her.

Norman: I understand.

Lisa: So you will tell me?

Norman: Your mother was our maid Lisa; she came from a poor background and we gave her a job. She was good at what she does and always excelled; we loved her.

Lisa: She was a maid?

Norman: Yes; she was.

Lisa: And what happened to her?

Norman: She had a calling of becoming some traditional healer and decided to ignore it because at that time she was starting a secret relationship with your father. Your mother was beautiful and when I look at you I see her and it makes me want to cry.

Lisa: Cry? Why?

Norman: What happened to your mother was tragic!

Lisa: You are scaring me; what happened?

Norman: Your mother broke up with your father and went to where her ancestors were calling her. She became a traditional healer.

Lisa: What?

Norman: She came back months later pregnant; she wanted some ritual to be done...I don't remember well but what I saw next changed my life forever.

Page 44

Lisa's heart started beating fast and she held on to Flame's hand.

Flame: You don't have to do this if you are not ready.

Lisa: I am. It's either now or never.

Norman: Is it my eyes or there's a little one on the way?

Lisa: Yes; I'm pregnant.

Norman: Congratulations; now I can see why you need to find out the truth.

Lisa: So what happened next?

Norman: Oh yes...your mother came back nine months pregnant to tell the family that she got pregnant by your father.

Lisa: My father must have been so happy.

Norman: Not exactly.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Norman: Your father did love your mother but the problem was that he was the family's golden boy and everyone believed and looked up to him after our father passed away.

Lisa: Was he ashamed?

Norman: You can put it like; yes. Sleeping with the maid was never part of the plan for him. But you can't help who you fall in love with.

Lisa: What happened next?

Norman: She came and told your father; so he didn't want to accept it because she had been gone for nine months; my mother overhead and confronted your father. Mother was fond of Nokuthula but the moment she told her she was pregnant with your father's child she freaked out and started yelling at her; calling her all kinds of names.

Lisa: So grandma never accepted me?

Norman: No; your father was the only one who was loved. I was the black sheep of the family.

Lisa: What did grandma do after finding out?

Norman: She told your mother to leave and never come back; your father didn't even defend her. He just stood there and watched her being disrespected.

Lisa: I always knew that my father was ruthless but not to that extent.

Norman: Your father was groomed to take over the Malinga legacy. So it was in him to protect the name and reputation of the family. He chose family over your mother.

Lisa: Did my mother leave?

Norman: No; she begged your father but he pretended like she was a stranger. Mother had to push your mother out of the house that's when she fell and started screaming.

Lisa: Screaming?

Norman: Her water broke and she went into labour on our sitting room floor. We didn't know what to do; mother just stood there while she was screaming for help. I ran and went to get our maid; she helped your mother give birth to you.

Lisa: Who was the maid?

Norman: Mavis.

Lisa: What? She knew the truth the entire time and didn't tell me?

Norman: It was not her place to say anything.

Lisa: It's like everyone has been lying to me all my life.

Norman: They were trying to protect you in a way.

Lisa: What happened after she gave birth?

Norman: I drove your mother to the hospital and left her there with the baby.

Lisa: (crying) You left us alone?

Norman: I had no choice; it wasn't my problem. I only did what was best at the time.

Lisa: How did I end up living with my father?

Norman: I think your father went to see Nokuthula in hospital; they worked things out and he was prepared to accept you as his child but not her. Nokuthula wanted a ritual to be done so she could speak to her ancestors properly. Your father refused and wanted to take you with him.

Lisa: So that is how I ended up with him?

Norman: Not exactly; he went to ask mother is he could raise you as his but she refused. She wanted nothing to do with the maid and all she wanted to offer; she threatened to cut your father off if he brought you in. So; your father chose the family and money yet again.

Lisa: I don't understand.

Norman: A couple of days later; Nokuthula came by the house again. She had you in her arms; you were so beautiful. I took you into my arms and you looked like your mother; so beautiful and she had named you Nonjabulo. Mother entered the room and commanded her to take you and leave before she called the police.

Lisa: What did she do?

Norman: Nokuthula started calling for your father to come downstairs; she ran up the stairs to his room to get him. He came out of his room and he started fighting with her; Nokuthula was mad that your father made empty promises to her. He pushed her out and your mother resisted...I know it was an accident.

Lisa: What was an accident?

Norman: As they were fighting on top of the stairs your father accidentally pushed her down the stairs.

Lisa was shocked and couldn't believe it.

Norman: I'm sorry Lisa; I couldn't save her.

Lisa: What happened to her?

Norman: She hit her head badly and was unconscious; your father ran down to her rescue but she didn't wake up. He begged her to wake up and confessed his undying love for her but it was too late.

Lisa started crying; it hurt really badly. Her father was responsible for her mother's death? That was too hard for her to handle.

Norman: It was an accident; a terrible one.

Flame held Lisa and comforted her; it really hit the spot. Even though she didn't know her but she felt connected to her through her dreams.

Flame: Neliswa; we can take a break.

Lisa: I'm sorry; I didn't mean to break down.

Flame: It's ok...but are your sure you can handle more?

Lisa: Yes; I'm fine.

Norman: I'm sorry if this is hard for you.

Lisa: It's fine, you can proceed.

Norman: Are you sure?

Lisa: Positive.

Norman: Your mother was not moving or breathing; it was the scariest moment in our entire lives. There was a dead body at the bottom of the stairs; your father stood up and looked at mother with hatred in his eyes and said to her "Do you see what you have made me do?" She didn't respond and I was just standing there with you in my arms. I panicked and took you to the maid's room and ran out of the house.

Lisa: What happened to my mother?

Norman: I wish I had all the answers; they refused to tell me what had happened next. So; I never knew even today...but it had something to do with the garden boy who is now a politician.

Lisa: Mabutho Khumalo?

Norman: He knows something because after that day; they were always talking in private with your father and now he is president.

Lisa: I just want to know where she is buried.

Norman: I'm afraid your father has to tell you that. I went into exile a year after that incident so I wouldn't know what really happened.

Lisa: Grandma never liked me.

Norman: I guess you reminded her of your mother. Your father also had to learn to love you; it didn't come naturally to him. You spend a lot of times with Mavis.

Lisa: So I was raised by the maid?

Norman: Yes; until you were old enough to understand.

Lisa: I don't believe it; I will never know what happened to my mother. My father will never tell me or that Mabutho character.

Norman: I'm sorry...I wish I could help you.

Lisa: You did more than enough uncle Norman.

Norman: I wish you all the best; I think my time has run out.

Lisa: Are you ok though? I mean...in here.

Norman: I'm a survivor Lisa; I live and they treat me like a king. It's amazing what money can buy you.

Lisa: I'm glad; you were always so nice to me.

Norman: I'm a nice guy it's just that I was born in bad family; they were so obsessed with money and power. I'm glad I broke free from them.

Lisa: I wish my father would have done the same.

Norman: Don't be hard on him; he didn't know how. After your mother died; he shut down and became this ruthless business man. I guess he wanted to hide behind work and power.

Lisa: Thank you uncle Norman.

Norman: It's a pleasure Nonjabulo.

Lisa: (tears in her eyes) I love the sound of that.

Norman stood up and walked away.

Norman: How is my daughter?

Lisa: She's ok...also expecting.

Norman: Wow; that's amazing. Please tell her that I love her and I didn't mean to hurt her. I know I chose this path but my love for her is unconditional.

Lisa: I will let her know.

Norman: I still buy the fashion magazines she appears in; it's the only way I feel closer to her.

Lisa: Have a good day...I will make sure she gets the message.

Norman: Thank you.

The guards walked him back behind bars; Lisa threw herself in Flame's arms and started crying again.

Lisa: I'm sorry; it's just so hard.

Flame: I know.

Lisa: I'm back to square one.

Flame: The truth will come out eventually.

Lisa: I think I need to speak to Mavis.

Flame: I think you should rest a bit and deal with it tomorrow. Let's go to the hospital and check on your

father.

Lisa: You are right.

Flame: Let's go.

They left the prison and drove to the hospital; Lisa was still trying to digest everything that her uncle told her. The fact that she still doesn't know what happened to her mother hurt her even more.

Mabutho's suite.

Mabutho is back in action in his stylish designer suits; he is getting ready to go for the conference.

Mabutho: Nthabi; tell me why are you still in bed?

Nthabi: I'm tired.

Mabutho: I suggest you get ready because we are living in an hour.

Nthabi: I have nothing to wear.

Mabutho: What do you mean?

Nthabi: I have nothing formal.

Mabutho: Take my credit card and go shopping for some presentable clothes and be back quickly.

Nthabi: I am not in the mood.

Mabutho: Hey! Get the hell out of bed!

Nthabi: Excuse me? You can't talk to me like that!

Mabutho: Nthabi; if you want to be a president's wife then you better start behaving like one. Now go

downstairs and get yourself some formal clothes.

Nthabi: What about my job?

Mabutho: Your job can wait; I need to get votes after the damage you caused yesterday.

Nthabi: She caught me by surprise.

Mabutho: Look; we are wasting time. Just go and come back quickly.

Nthabi: Fine; give me your card.

Mabutho: It's in my wallet; and Nthabi...I'm doing this for us. I appreciate all your efforts.

Nthabi: Ok, baby...I will try and do better.

Mabutho: Good.

Nthabi left and walked downstairs to the parking area; she saw Roxy getting out of her car. She went

over to say hi.

Nthabi: Hey; you are Lisa's friend right? The jewel designer?

Roxy: Yes I am. And I know who you are.

Nthabi: I'm sure you know bad things.

Roxy: I can't comment on that.

Nthabi: So what are you doing here?

Roxy: It's a free country.

Nthabi: I mean...I haven't seen you here before.

Roxy: I came to meet a client.

Nthabi: Ok, hey listen. I wanted to ask you if you can design my wedding ring.

Roxy: Who are you getting married to?

Nthabi: Mabutho of course.

Roxy: Oh.

Nthabi: So are you willing? Money is not a problem.

Roxy: I'm sorry but I'm a bit busy.

Nthabi: Not now, maybe in a couple of months.

Roxy: Look Thabi...

Nthabi: It's Nthabi.

Roxy: Whatever your name is; I do not do business with people who hurt my friends! Now get out of my way I am running late.

Nthabi: Why are you making this personal? You are a business woman you should know better.

Roxy: I know where my loyalty lies and it definitely not with you. Have a nice day.

Roxy left and Nthabi got angry that everyone is taking Lisa's side all the time; what's with this woman? Everyone likes her and she doesn't even have one friend who can defend her like Roxy just defended Lisa.

Hospital

Lisa arrives and sees her father; he was still unconscious but doing well.

The doctor enters.

Doctor: Hello Lisa.

Lisa: Hi; is he okay?

Doctor: He's doing quite well; we are just waiting for him to regain consciousness. He is responding well to medication as well.

Lisa: That's good.

Doctor: I will leave you two alone then.

Lisa: Thanks.

The doctor left the room; Lisa wanted to hold his father's hand but hesitated. She asked herself why he didn't come clean from the start; he lied to her all these years.

Lisa was confused but it all made sense; the way his father had been treating her all those years was harsh. It was like she was a constant reminder of her mother to him; she even understood why her father hated birthdays because it was a reminder of the day she was born on that sitting room floor.

Lisa never wished that on her children; and she couldn't believe that her father did that to her.

Lisa: Dad? Why? Why did you hate me so much?

Flame enters the room and walks towards the bed.

Flame: How is he?

Lisa: He's ok but I can't look at him right now.

Flame: You are just going through emotions Neliswa; let's go home and get you in bed.

Lisa: I need to make a stop?

Flame: Ok; where?

Lisa: My father's mansion; I need to talk to Mavis.

Flame: Are you sure?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: Let's go then.

As they were driving to the house; Lisa was in deep thought asking herself what she is going to find out.

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: Yes...

Lisa: What if they dumped my mother somewhere in the bush?

Flame: Don't overthink this.

Lisa: I can't help but to wonder. Her body was never found; what did they do to it? Maybe she's one of

those Jane Doe's on T.V.

Flame: Neliswa stop it; let's wait for this Mavis to give you some answers.

Lisa: You're right.

Flame: But after this we are going home; you need to rest.

Lisa: Thank you for being here with me; I wouldn't have been able to do this myself.

Flame: I'm here for you sthandwa sam; nobody will hurt you.

Lisa: I love you.

Flame: I love you too.

They pulled over at the driveway and the security let them in; she wasn't happy to be there. The mansion reminded her of loneliness she felt when growing up. She never understood but she kind of knew now.

They knocked on the door and the door man opens. They enter the house and were welcomed by Mavis who was excited to see Lisa.

Mavis: Lisa! How have you been?

She hugged her.

Lisa: It's good to see you.

Mavis: Me too.

Lisa: Mavis this is my fiancé Lunga. Baby this is my second mother Mavis.

Mavis: You don't need any introduction; you built an orphanage in my township two years ago.

Flame: Oh; yes...I remember that campaign. It's a pleasure to meet you ma'am.

Mavis: Ma'am? Please call me Mavis.

Lisa: Can we talk?

Mavis: Not on an empty stomach...I will prepare supper for you.

Lisa: No,no...we are not staying.

Mavis: No; you are eating for two now. Don't think I didn't see that.

Lisa: Oh yes...I'm expecting.

 $\label{eq:main_constraint} \textbf{Mavis: That is great news...} \textbf{I'm happy for you. I can even see it in your eyes that this man makes you}$

happy.

Lisa: He does.

Flame: No; she does.

Mavis: That is so sweet; to even see young people so in love is amazing. This kind of love only existed during our days. Please; make yourselves comfortable and I will bring you supper. I'm not taking no for an answer. –EXIT-

Lisa held Flame's hand and they went into the sitting room and sat down. Lisa stood up and walked around; Flame watched her. She looked at the pictures on the walls and her grandmother's picture. She got emotional and put it down.

Everything in that house reminded her of rejection she faced all her life.

Mavis set the table for them in the dining room; the meal was fit for a king.

Mavis: You can come through.

They went to the dining room and joined Mavis who was waiting to serve them.

Lisa: Mavis; you didn't have to do this; this is too much.

Mavis: Nonsense; sit down and enjoy.

Flame: Thanks; it looks amazing.

Mavis: Thanks Lunga.

The sat down and had supper and Mavis joined them.

Mavis: So Lunga...you decided to make it official. You put a ring on her and now you got her pregnant.

Flame: I had to make her officially mine ma.

Mavis: That is good; it's so rare these days. My daughter has five kids form five different men; she is not even close to getting married or getting a job. Can you help her Flame?

Flame: With what ma?

Mavis: A job.

Lisa: aaam...Mavis we are here on another matter.

Mavis: I heard your father is recovering well. Thank God for that.

Lisa: Yes; it's good news.

Mavis: The house is quiet without him.

Lisa: Mavis; I went to visit my uncle in prison and he told me the whole story about my mother and father's relationship and how she died.

Mavis: You mother died?

Lisa: You didn't know?

Mavis: The last time I saw her was when....(she paused)

Lisa: So you knew her? All these years I have been crying and begging my father to tell me the truth and

you knew the truth all along?

Mavis: It's not like that my child.

Lisa: So how is it like Mavis?

Mavis: I knew she was your mother because she gave birth to you but I didn't know her personally.

Lisa: Why didn't you tell me?

Mavis: Your father said I mustn't tell anyone about this and I didn't want to lose my job. I kept it a secret

all these years.

Lisa: How did she die?

Mavis: I don't know.

Lisa: You were here!

Mavis: I lived in the out building Lisa; whatever was going on in this house I didn't know. Your uncle came; holding you in his arms and told me to look after you and he disappeared after that. I didn't even know your name but I looked after you until your father moved you into the mansion when your grandmother had a stroke.

Lisa: Why did he move me from you?

Mavis: Your father would come to check up on you; he loved you but he had guilt in his eyes. I don't know from what; her mother had a stroke and he moved her to an old age home. They didn't get along and he was happy that she was gone.

Lisa: I always wondered why we visited her at the home. So my father got rid of her?

Mavis: She signed everything to your father and put him in charge. Unfortunately she had a minor stroke and he moved her to the home and tried to create a relationship with you when you were about two years old.

Lisa: So my father did allow me into his life?

Mavis: Eventually; but he was struggling to love you naturally. It was a job for him to love you.

Lisa: I felt that.

Mavis: I'm sorry Lisa.

Lisa: Is that all you know?

Mavis: Yes; I swear.

Lisa: The day my uncle left me with you; was there anything strange you noticed in the house?

Mavis: No; only the next day...

Lisa: What happened?

Mavis: Your uncle had disappeared and your father and grandma were acting strange as if they were hiding something. From then; their relationship was never the same.

Lisa: What do you know about Mabutho Khumalo?

Mavis: The politician? Nothing much except he's a liar who ripped people off their homes and built a mall.

Lisa: No; I mean...was he a garden boy here around those times?

Mavis: There was a garden boy who was hired for a day but I never met him.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Mavis: Positive; what is that about?

Lisa: Nothing; just checking.

Mavis: That man is no good, he almost killed your father.

Lisa: That's why I want to find out why.

Mavis: Don't stress yourself Lisa.

Flame: That's what I have been telling her.

Lisa: I'm fine; the twins are doing okay.

Mavis: Are you carrying twins?

Lisa: Yes.

Mavis: congratulations my child.

Lisa: Thank you.

Mavis: Let me check for the dessert. -EXIT-

Flame: The food is nice.

Lisa: That's Mavis; the world's best chef.

Flame: Now I know where you get your cooking skills from.

Lisa: She taught me everything; while my father just threw money at me and looked away.

Mavis enters:

Lisa: Mavis; can I ask you something?

Mavis: Sure.

Lisa: Where did we live before? When I was born.

Mavis: The family house was in Randburg at the time.

Lisa: I have seen that property under my father's deed documents; but nobody lives there.

Mavis: I don't know; it was a big house. After your granny suffered a stroke your father moved to a

house in Parktown.

Lisa: Thanks Mavis.

The couple finished their supper and headed home.

Mabutho's suite

Mabutho and Nthabi arrive after their conference. Nthabi throws herself on the bed.

Mabutho: You can rest for now. In an hour we are having dinner with the mayor.

Nthabi: What? I thought we were done for the day.

Mabutho: Not exactly; in a week's time I will be president. So I have to impress everyone for now.

Nthabi: Just tell him I'm sick; I didn't know being your wife was so much work.

Mabutho: That's why I wanted Lisa to become my wife. She knows how to carry herself.

Nthabi: I don't believe you just said that.

Mabutho: Just pick out a classy dress to wear at dinner and meet me downstairs.

Nthabi: You are all just praising this Lisa chick; wait until I am done with her. It's going to be tragic.

Mabutho: What are you up to now? Didn't I tell you to stay away from them?

Nthabi: I will be careful; they won't know it was me.

Mabutho: What do you mean?

Nthabi: I designed this drug in the lab three years ago.

Mabutho: Here we go again.

Nthabi: Listen...

Mabutho: I don't want to hear it; be ready in an hour.

Nthabi: Is that all you care about? Your political career?

Mabutho: I breathe politics Nthabi; if you don't understand that then you are at the wrong place next to a wrong guy.

Nthabi: I understand.

Mabutho: Good.

Nthabi went to Mabutho and kissed him.

Nthabi: So are you going to speak to the mother of your child?

Mabutho: Let's just wait until the campaign is over then we can tackle that.

Nthabi: Ok; I love you.

Mabutho: Me too.

Nthabi: Maybe after this one we could adopt more kids; maybe five.

Mabutho: What? Are you crazy? Where will I get time to raise five kids?

Nthabi: I will raise them; I can afford it.

Mabutho: No; we are not having more kids; one is more than enough.

Nthabi: I think we want different things then.

Mabutho: Meet me down stairs and no talk about more children. It's making my head spin.

Nthabi: Why are you secretive about the mother of your child?

Mabutho: I am protecting her from public humiliation.

Nthabi: No; you are protecting yourself from public humiliation and your reputation.

Mabutho: She doesn't need the drama.

Nthabi: I will find out who she is.

Mabutho: You won't and please let's not talk about that again.

Nthabi: Ok; I will meet you downstairs.

Mabutho: Good. -EXIT-

Nthabi: (speaking to herself) I will find out who she is and will ask her myself; as for you Lisa I have a plan will leave you broken for the rest of your miserable life.

Flame's house

The couple get in and sits in the lounge.

Lisa: I'm so tired.

Flame: So; did you get any closure?

Lisa: I still don't know where my mother is.

Flame: You will find out the truth; but you handled yourself quite well. I'm proud of you.

Lisa: I'm glad that part is over.

Flame: Yeah (touching Lisa's tummy) the twins are growing.

Lisa: My next check-up is next week. Are you ready to know the gender?

Flame: I think I am; whatever gender it is...I will be happy.

Lisa: Me too.

Lisa went to the kitchen and made tea for her and Flame. She came back and switched on the T.V and they watched the news.

The same story appeared again about the African mafia; the investigation unit believes some of their member are based in S.A and they are using legitimate companies as their front but they are still untraceable.

Lisa looked at Flame who was sitting comfortably and didn't have a reaction on his face. She asked herself if he was engaged to a member of a mafia? What does that make her? One of them?

Lisa: Do you know about this African mafia?

Flame: How would I know?

Lisa: Just asking.

Flame: No; I only know what they say on the news.

Flame was not even nervous or uncomfortable to talk about it; he knew the business in and out and knew that the detectives will not find anything. Lisa looked at him again; she wanted to ask him about it again but was scared of what she may find out.

Flame put his arm around her and Lisa got a fright.

Flame: What's wrong?

Lisa: Nothing.

Flame: Neliswa; do you think I'm going to hurt you?

Lisa: No.

Flame: Talk to me; what's wrong?

Lisa: What if you are part of this African mafia?

Flame: What if I am? Does that scare you?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: Why? Will that change who I am?

Lisa: They say they are the most dangerous mafia in Africa.

Flame: They don't know what they are saying.

Lisa: Flame we are about to have children.

Flame: I know that and there is nothing to worry about.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame got closer to her and kissed her neck; Lisa pulled back.

Flame: You still trust me right?

Lisa: With everything.

Flame: Then I'm still the same man who is going to love you no matter what and protect you and our

children.

Lisa unbuttoned Flame's shirt and kissed him. Something about him being a bad boy excited her but she didn't know why. He wanted this bad boy to have sex with her right there.

They undressed each other in an aggressive way and they fell on the floor. They were interrupted by a loud knock on the door.

Lisa: Who is that?

Flame: I don't know.

Lisa: Don't answer; maybe they will go away.

The knock became louder and Flame got up and dressed himself.

Lisa also got dressed and sat on the couch.

Flame kissed her and grabbed her towards him.

Flame: Let me see who that is and we will continue where we left off.

Lisa: Ok; can't wait.

Flame opened the door and was shocked to see his father standing there in his black coat and black hat.

Flame: Father?

Father: Do you think this is a joke?

Flame: You can't just come here anytime you feel like it!

Father: I need to talk to you; in your study. Now!

Page 45

Flame's father came inside without being invited in and stopped by the lounge as he noticed Lisa sitting quietly at the lounge.

Lisa noticed him staring at her; she quickly got on her feet and went towards him.

Lisa: Good evening Mr. Kunene; it's good to see you again.

He looked at her and didn't respond; it was an awkward moment for Lisa.

Father: Lunga; I need to talk to you now!

He walked into the study and waited for him there.

Flame: sthandwa sam; I need to talk to my father for a sec.

Lisa: He sure doesn't like me.

Flame: I'm sorry; he's like that.

Lisa: I will be upstairs.

Flame: Ok.

Flame went to the study and closed the door; his father was waiting for him having a glass of whiskey looking out the window.

Flame: Why are you here?

Father: To put some sense into your stubborn head.

Flame: What is it this time?

Father: You got her pregnant?

Flame: Who told you?

Father: It's obvious; I wasn't born yesterday!

Flame: Yes; she is.

Father: You know what that means right?

Flame: No I do not!

Father: I think me and Neliswa need to have a little talk.

Flame: You don't have to involve her in this.

Father: You involved her by getting her pregnant and that means she is one of us.

Flame: I am not part of the business anymore remember?

Father: Says who?; you will always be connected to the mafia.

Flame: When we were in Nigeria; you promised that you would give me a break.

Father: Your record company is under investigation; you chose a great time to leave the mafia. The

board wants you to head the operation in West Africa and I told you about that!

Flame: I don't care about that board! They can't predict my life father!

Father: I think you are forgetting where your loyalty lies son.

Flame: My loyalty is with my family and that's Lisa and the twins.

Father: Twins? For haven sake Lunga! There are two children on the way?

Flame: Yes; she's carrying twins and I will do everything in power to make sure my children have a stable

life.

Father: You can't amend the rules or make them as you go along. The mafia has strict rules that you

boys seem to have forgotten. Tell everyone I want to see them first thing tomorrow morning.

Flame: I won't be part of that meeting.

Father: Listen here you little shit! You are done disrespecting me like that! Call the meeting now or I

swear I will lose my patience with you!

Flame: I do this anymore!

Father: Yes you will or you can kiss that girlfriend of yours goodbye.

Flame: What do you mean?

Father: Call the meeting now!

Flame took his cell phone and texted everyone to meet the following day at his house. His father sat

down and had another glass of whiskey and looked at Flame closely.

Father: So tell me (sitting down) does Lisa know about the mafia yet?

Flame: Not the whole story.

Father: I need to have a talk with her.

Flame: No.

Father: You really love this girl; you even forgave her when she slept with another man.

Flame: That's got nothing to do with you.

Father: Are you sure this girl will love you forever and be there for you?

Flame: Yes I am sure.

Father: Love is not everything Lunga; it's seasonal.

Flame: Our love for each other is forever.

Father: What does she know about you? Women are smart; surely she has suspected something about

you.

Flame: She has but she's not really sure what.

Father: Tell her the truth?

Flame: And get her killed?

Father: Who is going to kill her? We are the only ones who know about this and I don't kill women like

my father!

Flame: I can't tell her the truth; she is already dealing with a lot right now.

Father: How did you think this was going to play out? That you won't tell her and we let you go?

Flame: Yes!

Father: Lunga; have you lost your mind? I told you do not get her pregnant and what did you do?

Flame: We didn't plan it!

Father: I'm sure you didn't. I still need to talk to her.

Flame: I can't let you do that.

Father: Don't make this harder than it already is. She is part of us now as well as your children.

Flame: That is ridiculous! You promised me freedom dammit!

Father: Watch your tongue.

Flame: father; I am begging you; please let me go.

Father: And what do I tell the rest of the mafia? Because I can't tell them the truth; they will come after

you with everything they have.

Flame: You were never a father to me; how does a man do this to his own son? I didn't chose to be in this business; I was born in it...I didn't have a choice.

Father: Neither did I and to make it worse my wife died in the firing line.

Flame: What do you want me to do?

Father: I want to talk to your girlfriend.

Flame: She's my fiancé.

Father: Whatever you kids call it.

Flame: What are you going to say to her.?

Father: I just want to know my future daughter in law.

Flame: Please don't say anything you are not supposed to.

Father: Don't tell me what to do.

Flame: Be careful around her she's very fragile.

Father: I always said that you need a strong woman by your side because of what life throws at us.

Flame: She's strong enough.

Father: Then call her.

Flame left the study and went upstairs to call Lisa.

Flame: Neliswa; are you sleeping?

Lisa: No; I'm just resting my eyes.

Flame: I need to talk to you.

Lisa: Is everything okay?

Flame: No.

Lisa: What is it?

Flame: My dad wants to talk to you.

Lisa: Are you serious?

Flame sat next to Lisa and kissed her; he then touched her stomach and kissed it as well.

Flame: I need you.

Lisa: Flame; I am right here.

Flame: Please don't leave.

Lisa: Why would I leave? Flame; you are scaring me.

Flame: I need you and my children no matter what. I will love and protect you myself.

Lisa: I know that.

Flame: Please get dressed.

Lisa was worried; she put on her track suits and went downstairs with Flame. She didn't know what to expect but she knew for sure that Flame's father intimidated her.

He had dark eyes and a strong presence.

They entered the study and Flame pulled a chair for Lisa; she sat down avoiding eye contact with Flame's father who was staring at her. Lisa put her hands on her lap and looked at Flame.

Father: Look me in the eye young lady.

Lisa picked up her head and looked him in the eye.

Father: You look scared.

Lisa: I am sir.

Father: What are you afraid of? Me? Or what you may find out about the man you love?

Lisa: I guess both sir.

Father: How is your father doing?

Lisa: Well sir.

Father: I heard you got him a heart.

Lisa: Yes.

Father: Where did you get the heart?

Lisa: From a donor in Cape Town.

Father: Interesting; let me tell you something Neliswa. We are a family business and we know about each other. When an outsider receives help from us then which means they are one of us.

Lisa: Ok.

Father: Do you know what that means?

Lisa: That I am one of you.

Father: I see we are on the same page.

Flame: I think that is enough father!

Father: I'm not done.

They kept quiet and looked and each other.

Father: I asked around about you; I know about your family and how you left that life and met my son.

Lisa: I left my family because I wanted to fulfil my dreams.

Father: And now you just saved the life of the very same man who threw you out. I guess family is important in a way.

Lisa: Yes sir.

Father: So if you marry my son; you will automatically be part of the Kunene family and we look after our own. Top class protection.

Lisa: I know sir.

Father: What do you know about my son?

Lisa: That he is loving and protective of me and his family; very intelligent and he never makes mistakes.

He is always on top of things.

Father: Good answer; but do you know his involvement in the family business?

Lisa: I guess he is your accountant.

Father: Good...but do you know what a family business is about?

Lisa: Yes; Flame told me before that it does mining; corporate and stuff.

Father: Mhhhm...I can see that you know more.

Lisa looked at Flame.

Lisa: Well sir; I always thought that the family business is the African mafia.

Father: African mafia? No; we are not.

Lisa: Oh.

Father: My son is not a bad guy Neliswa.

Lisa: I know that.

Father: So I heard that you were once a lawyer.

Lisa: Yes; but monthly corporate.

Father: Why did you quit?

Lisa: When I left my father's company I didn't focus on it anymore.

Father: But you were good at it?

Lisa: I won every case.

Father: We could use someone like you in the family business since Snaz disappeared on us.

Lisa: Ok; anything I can help with I'm keen.

Father: Lunga did give you a warrant to sort out? Didn't he?

Flame: How did you know about that?

Father: I know everything; you should know that by now. So Neliswa...what is taking you so long to end a

simple audit?

Flame: She has been busy!

Lisa: its okay Flame...sir...I will get right on it.

Father: Good; this is your time to prove if you are worthy of my son and the family business.

Lisa: Ok sir.

Father: I like you...you got drive and charisma. I really need you in our corner.

Lisa: I'm glad sir and I really love your son and I would do anything for him.

Father: Anything?

Lisa: Yes; he's also done a lot for me as well.

Father: When are you getting married?

Lisa: We haven't decided on that.

Flame: And it's not your concern.

Lisa: Flame!

Father: I better get going; it's late...but I need a moment with Neliswa alone.

Flame: No way.

Father: Lunga; I won't argue with you.

Lisa: I will be fine Flame.

Flame: I will be outside. -EXIT-

Father: Neliswa Malinga; what are your clan names?

Lisa: I'm not really clued up on that.

Father: You should learn; ask your father.

Lisa: I doubt he knows as well.

Father: So Neliswa; tell me the truth. What do you know about the heart that saved your father?

Lisa: Nothing.

Father: Don't try and protect Flame; he is my son. I will protect him.

Lisa: I know he brought in from the black market.

Father: And you accepted it?

Lisa: Yes sir; I had a choice and I chose to save my father.

Father: Do you know that it's illegal? You could go to jail.

Lisa: Yes sir.

Father: But don't worry; Lunga always covers his tracks and well. You are in good hands.

Lisa: I know.

Father: If you accepted something illegal then what does that make you?

Lisa: A thief.

Father: Exactly and there is no turning back now; you are one of us. Let me tell you the story about the family business that Lunga hasn't told you yet.

Lisa: Ok.

Father: I want you to pay attention because this might change your life forever.

Lisa: Ok.

Father: Let me tell you the real story about us.

Flame waited outside and didn't hear anything as his study is sound proof; he was asking himself what could the father be telling Lisa that was so bad.

He waited for an hour and a half and eventually Lisa came out of the study and hugged him.

Flame: Are you okay?

Lisa: Yeah.

Flame: What did he say to you?

Lisa: He told me stuff about you; how you grew up and your hopes and dreams.

Flame: He did?

Lisa: Yes; you wanted to be a poet?

Flame: He told you that?

Lisa: seems like he knows you quiet well.

Flame: You don't understand.

Lisa: I know.

Flame: So what else did he say?

Lisa: He basically told me how the family business works and who does what.

Flame: And you are not upset?

Lisa: Why would I?

Flame: Never mind.

Lisa: I'm going to bed; joining me?

Flame: I will be right there.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Did he leave?

Lisa: Yes; he used the back door.

Bedroom

They got in bed and held each other.

Flame: Neliswa I'm not really sure what my father told you.

Lisa: Don't worry; he explained everything and how you were trying to get out of the mafia for me.

Flame: And how do you feel about that.

Lisa: I'm with you every step of the way; I'm already pregnant with your child. Your father made it clear for me and what is expected.

Flame: You are fine with all the expectations?

Lisa: If you are the one who told me about this I would be mad; but your father made it clear for me.

Flame: So are you ready to be part of us?

Lisa: No; I'm ready to be part of you; always.

Flame: (kissing her) you are amazing.

Lisa: I'm still mad through; for lying to me. I think it was much easier when I found out because I have suspected it all along.

Flame: I didn't ask for this Lisa.

Lisa: I know and I understand; whatever decision you make I will be by your side.

Flame: Thank you and always know that you are protected with me.

Lisa: That's why I trust you.

The next day

Lisa got up early and went to court to clear up Brother's records audit while the brothers were in Flame's study having a meeting with his father.

Flame's father entered the study and suddenly everyone kept quiet.

Father: I see you all made it.

A.C: It's good to see you sir.

Father: Don't patronise me boy!

A.C: Sorry sir.

Father: I have been cutting you boys a lot of slack the past year. Especially you Andile.

A.C: I have been doing the best I can sir.

Father: Why are you hiding your unborn child from us?

A.C: aaamm...I wasn't hiding it sir. I just didn't mention it.

Father: So what is the plan? Are you going to marry this girl or what?

A.C: No sir; when the baby is born she will give me full custody.

Father: Perfect.

A.C: I was hoping that my son would not be initiated into the mafia.

Father: When has that happened?

A.C: I was hoping I could be the first.

Father: Listen here; it's my job to show you boys the right way. You know the rules! Now, you better get your act together or I would have to report back to the board. There is only one option here; to shut down the South African operation and move you all into different countries.

Flame: Come on father; we are like brothers now. You can't separate us!

Father: This is not my doing; it's yours.

Fro: I think there's another option; we can remain in S.A and get back to our old ways of doing things.

Father: Now; that's a suggestion.

A.C: Easy for you to say; you don't have a child on the way.

Fro: That is not my problem.

A.C: Flame?

Flame: I think I agree with you Fro.

A.C: Are you serious?

Flame: Getting out of the mafia is harder than I thought; it puts you and your children in danger.

A.C: This is ridiculous! Which means you are going to lie to Lisa all your life?

Flame: I don't have to anymore; she knows.

A.C: What? This is insane; so we are going to live like this our entire lives?

Father: Enough! You are getting too big for your boots! Operation is back to normal.

Fro: Yes sir.

Flame looked at A.C who was disappointed in a way.

Father: It's good we all agree. Meeting is now adjourned gentlemen. I need to speak to my son alone

please.

Fro and A.C left and waited in the lounge.

Father: I'm going back today.

Flame: Back where?

Father: You know I don't disclose my location.

Flame: Have a safe trip.

Father: Son; you know I always have your best interest at heart.

Flame: I know; what did you really say to Lisa that made her understand?

Father: She's smart; I knew how to read her mind and I was wrong about her.

Flame: What do you mean?

Father: She's a good woman so I didn't want you to lose her. Stick by the rules and she won't get hurt.

Flame: I will protect her.

Father: I hope you invite me for your wedding son; it will mean a lot to me to witness that day.

Flame: I will think about it.

Father: So; I will see you when I see you.

He wanted to shake his hand but they hesitated; they hugged; a strong firm hug that left them emotional.

For the first time in Flame's life he had touched his father physically and it felt right. They loved each other but they were too stubborn to admit it; Flame's father always had his back and Flame was happy to have him.

He left and Flame returned into the lounge.

A.C: How could you Flame!

Flame: How could I what?

A.C: Betray me like this?

Flame: Hey; this is my life...I can do whatever I want with it!

A.C: I thought you also wanted to leave this behind.

Flame: I have a wife and two unborn kids to worry about; I can't just leave the mafia and be on the run for the rest of my life! I did what was best for me.

A.C: My child is due in less than three months; this is hard for me. To give him the very same life that I do not want?

Flame: Don't you think I know that? For now; this is the only way to go. Trust me it's not worth it to fight the system.

A.C: I guess you are right.

Flame: Let's do this man; we can survive this.

They all stood up and made a group hug but they still didn't want to be part of the mafia.

Sunset hotel

Lisa walks in to order a takeaway after a long day in court and spotted Roxy packing up her stuff after a meeting. She went over to her table.

Lisa: Girl!

Roxy: Oh my word Lisa! It's so nice to see you.

Lisa: Me too.

Roxy: You look great; corporate suite? Are you back to your old job?

Lisa: Not really; I had a meeting with a client.

Roxy: Great; join me for coffee.

Lisa: Ok; but orange juice for me.

Roxy: Oh yes; sorry.

They sat down and ordered drinks.

Roxy: So how have you been?

Lisa: Busy; and the pregnancy is going well. No complications.

Roxy: That's good; is it a boy or a girl?

Lisa: I don't know yet; but it's twins.

Roxy: Wow! Double trouble?

Lisa: Indeed. So how is business?

Roxy: Going well.

Lisa: I can see; you look like a million bucks. Or is it a new man?

Roxy: No; you know I only have hots for Fro.

Lisa: Wow; you never give up; do you?

Roxy: Never; how is Flame?

Lisa: He's good; just busy as well.

Roxy: I heard about Brother's records.

Lisa: He's sorting that out.

Roxy: It' so odd that you and your cousin are both pregnant.

Lisa: Yeah; I was meaning to call her so that I can arrange a baby shower for her.

Roxy: That's a great idea; I love baby showers.

Lisa: Good; you can help me.

Roxy: Ok; tell me when and where?

Lisa: What about here?

Roxy: Great place; we can book a suite for two days.

Lisa: Excellent; let me call her and tell her to come by my house tomorrow so that I can run the idea by

her.

Roxy: Great; I can help with the bookings and getting her friends here.

Lisa: Thanks Roxy; you are the best.

Lisa's cellphone rings; Flame was calling her; she answered.

Lisa: Hi babe...ok...yes...ok...I will be right there. (hangs up)

Lisa: Roxy; I'm sorry to do this to you. I have to go.

Roxy: Don't worry; I will make the booking in the meantime.

Lisa: Thanks; will call you later. -EXIT-

Roxy packed her stuff and went to the receptionist to make a booking, Nthabi enters and sees her talking by the counter and got closer to hear.

They finalised everything and left.

Nthabi went to the receptionist to talk to her.

Nthabi: Hi Ashley.

Ashley: Hello Miss Mokoena; can I help with anything?

Nthabi: Yes; the lady who was here...what did she want?

Ashley: She was making a booking for a baby shower.

Nthabi: For whom?

Ashley: I don't know but it's booked under Lisa Malinga.

Nthabi: For when?

Ashley: Tomorrow night.

Nthabi went into deep thought and smiled.

Ashley: Are you okay ma'am?

Nthabi: I need you to do something for me.

Ashley: Anything.

Nthabi: How would you love to make R50 000?

Ashley: How?

Nthabi: By going to the baby shower and doing what I tell you to do there.

Ashley: Sure; I would love to.

Nthabi: But this is top secret; you tell anyone and my husband will come after your family.

Ashley: Yes; ma'am.

Nthabi reached for something in her bag and gave Ashley a pill.

Ashley: What is that?

Nthabi: I want you to go to the baby shower as a waitress and put this pill in Miss Malinga's drink. Is that

clear?

Ashley: Yes ma'am. I will give you twenty now and the rest when you get the job done.

Page 46

Lisa gets home and finds Flame in his study working on his laptop.

Lisa: Hey.

Flame: Hey; how did it go?

Lisa: Well; the judge accepted my argument.

Flame: Really?

Lisa: Yeah; the warrant is invalid.

Flame: That's great news.

Lisa: So; the detective will be off your back for now and Brother's records will be opened again.

Flame: That's great! Come here.

Lisa sat on Flame's lap and put her arms around his shoulders.

Flame: Have I told you how amazing you are?

Lisa: No.

Flame: Well you are and thank you again for this. It means a lot to know that you have my back.

They kissed.

Flame: How are the twins doing?

Lisa: Doing great; I haven't had morning sickness this week.

Flame: Let's go out for dinner.

Lisa: I was hoping that we could order in.

Flame: Sure; anything.

Lisa: Let me just make a phone call to Amanda; then I will join you.

Flame: its fine...it's time for my afternoon workout anyway. I will be at the gym.

Lisa: Don't be long.

Flame: Don't worry I will use the indoor gym. -EXIT-

Lisa made a phone call to Amanda.

Lisa: Hey cuz.

Amanda: Lisa; Hi.

Lisa: How are you? You have been hiding yourself.

Amanda: I'm great; sorry I have been busy planning my trips for next year.

Lisa: What? Are you going with the baby?

Amanda: No; I decided to give full custody to A.C.

Lisa: Oh; that's sudden.

Amanda: I'm sorry Lisa; it's the only way.

Lisa: I would like to see you so that we can talk face to face.

Amanda: I can't.

Lisa: Please cuz; I know you are going through some things. I just want you to know that I am here for

you and that you are not alone.

Amanda: That means a lot Lisa.

Lisa: So are you going to come over tomorrow?

Amanda: I have a doctor's appointment.

Lisa: After that.

Amanda: Ok; I will come over.

Lisa: I can even pick you up.

Amanda: No; don't worry. I will be there.

Lisa: Great; I can't wait to see you.

Amanda: Yeah.

Lisa: Bye. (Hangs up)

Lisa goes upstairs and wears her gym clothes so that she could join Flame.

She gets into the gym and finds Flame lifting weights; he was all sweaty and sexy in Lisa's eyes.

Lisa: Hey. I need some help.

Flame: What are you doing? And what are you wearing? You are distracting me.

Lisa: How?

Flame: You are too sexy to be in the gym with me.

Lisa: Oh?

Flame: Yeah; now please go.

Lisa: I'm not going anywhere; I am here to work out also.

Flame: You are pregnant Neliswa; you can't strain your body.

Lisa: I'm pregnant; not disabled.

Flame: I know.

Lisa: Please.

Flame: Ok; you can lift the small weights; not more than 3kg.

Lisa: Are you serious?

Flame: Dead serious.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa sat down and lifted small weights but her mind was on Flame's body.

Flame couldn't concentrate and decided to stop.

Flame: Ok; I'm done for today.

Lisa: Why? I was enjoying watching you.

Flame: I prefer to gym alone.

Lisa: That hurts.

Flame: I like to do other things with you.

Lisa: Like what?

Flame: What you came here for.

Lisa: I don't know what you are talking about.

Flame picked Lisa up from the floor and carried her upstairs.

In the bedroom Flame puts Lisa in bed and kisses her; all his sweat was all over Lisa body and she didn't mind.

He undressed her slowly and ran his hands on her body. Lisa got engaged and undressed him as well.

Suddenly there was a knock on the door.

Flame: Who can that be?

Lisa: Maybe your father.

Flame: It can't be.

Lisa: Should I go and check?

Flame: Don't worry; I will go.

Flame got dressed and went downstairs; he opened the door and the detective was standing at the door.

Flame: What now?

Detective: You think you have won?

Flame: Won what?

Detective: Don't be smart with me!

Flame: Look; you can't come here whenever you feel like it.

Detective: Wow; your girlfriend is fighting you battles in court now? What happened? Did she join your

gang?

Flame: What gang? The only ganging up I see here is you and your colleagues trying to cook up a

warrant without specifying the facts.

Detective: This is not over! This week I got a lead that could put one member of your gang in jail.

Flame: Good luck with that!

Detective: Every dog has its day.

Flame: Well I guess my day hasn't come.

Detective: How are you connected to the black market?

Flame: I don't know anything about that.

Detective: A heart was purchased in the black market recently and it's somehow connected to one of

you guys.

Flame: One of us? I wish I knew who because we do not purchase hearts.

Detective: A name came forward in the investigation; Nthabi Mokoena.

Flame kept quiet and looked at the detective with dark eyes.

Detective: Nthabi Mokoena doesn't cover her track very well does she?

Flame: I don't know anything about Nthabi's shady dealings.

Detective: I have been on her trail since she came back...she has bribed a lot of people and didn't cover

her tracks. Where is she getting all the money?

Flame: I think you should be asking her that.

Detective: I can see you are protecting her.

Flame: I am protecting nobody!

Detective: I will find out how Nthabi is connected to the black market. Have a good day!

Flame shut the door and went straight into his study and made a call to his father.

Flame: father; we may have a problem.

Father: Talk; I'm listening.

Flame: The detective is close to knowing Nthabi's involvement in the black market.

Father: That girl is starting to be a problem. I will call her father and tell him to sort her out.

Flame: I think she is doing this on purpose to leave a trail for the investigators.

Father: Then someone has to die tonight.

Flame: What do you mean?

Father: Will talk soon son. (hangs up)

Flame sat down and had a glass of whiskey; he knew something was going to happen but he didn't know what. He couldn't risk getting caught and his children growing up without a father.

He went upstairs to the bedroom and stood by the door; Lisa had fallen asleep waiting for him.

He put her into bed and sat next to her just to watch her sleep. She was glowing and beautiful as ever; Flame kissed her lips pushed her hair back gently.

He got dressed to go out; and took a cigarette and a lighter; he didn't smoke but that night he felt like smoking. He turned the lights off and closed the door slowly and went out the back door; the very same one that her father uses.

He receives a message from his father and reads it.

The next day

Lisa wakes up and Flame was not by her side; she slowly gets out of bed and goes to the bathroom.

Lisa went downstairs; calls out his name but he was not in the house. She then took her cell phone and tried calling him with no luck; she wasn't worried or scared. She knew Flame could take care of himself.

She started making breakfast and suddenly Flame comes in through the front door.

Flame: You are awake?

Lisa: Yeah; where have you been?

Flame: Early morning drive; I needed to clear my head.

Lisa: What's going on?

Flame: I'm going through something with my father again.

Lisa: When will you guys make peace?

Flame: We have but some of his tactics I do not agree with.

Lisa: Want to talk about it?

Flame: Not really.

Flame sat on the couch and took off his jacket; Lisa sat next to him and held his hand.

Lisa: You know we are in this together right?

Flame: I know.

Lisa: So tell me; what's going on?

Flame: The less you know the better.

Lisa: You still don't trust me don't you?

Flame: It's not about trust...it's for your protection.

Lisa: Have you been smoking?

Flame: I had a couple of cigarettes.

Lisa: I didn't know you smoke.

Flame: From time to time.

Lisa: Ok; I guess you don't want to talk about that either?

Flame: No.

The mystery in Flame was back again; when Lisa thought that he was an open book it turns out he is even more mysterious.

Lisa: (touches his face) I'm here for you.

Flame: I know.

Lisa: Let me make you feel better.

Lisa kissed him and started unbuttoning his heart; Flame kissed her back; ripped the silk night gown open and grabbed her waist.

They were both sexually frustrated as they were interrupted a couple of times the past week when they tried to have sex; Lisa needed comfort and Flame needed a safe place at that moment. The only safe place for him was inside Lisa's body.

Lisa's comfort was in his body as well; because she always felt secure and untouchable when he is inside her.

They undressed each other and sex on the living room couch in a back position that Lisa loves so much; it was more extreme for her at that moment but Flame's hands kept her safe.

Flame put both his hands on Lisa's stomach from the back and went easy on her at that time.

Flame: Are you ok?

Lisa: I'm ok baby.

Flame: Tell me you love me.

Lisa: I love you so much.

Flame made love to her and those words were enough for them to come at the same time; Flame secured Lisa's body and they both rested on the couch.

Flame: I love you too.

He kissed her forehead and held her close to her; Lisa felt safe.

Lisa: Flame...

Flame: Yes

Lisa: Amanda will be coming over later.

Flame: Ok; I have to go sort some things in Balitto. I will be back later.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Are you going to tell her about her father?

Lisa: No; I wanted to plan a baby shower for her tonight at the hotel.

Flame: That's nice; let's hope it's not the sunset hotel.

Lisa: It is; why?

Flame: Neliswa; I don't want you near that place!

Lisa: Excuse me?

Flame: That Mabutho guy is there remember?

Lisa: We booked suite on the other side of the hotel; there is no way we will see him.

Flame: Nthabi is there also.

Lisa: I will stay away from them.

Flame: No; you can't go there.

Lisa got up and looked at Flame.

Lisa: You can't tell me what to do!

Flame: Neliswa; I am trying to protect you!

Lisa: More like controlling me.

Flame: I would never control you!

Lisa: I am going; I will keep away from the main hotel.

Flame: No.

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: What are you trying to do? Put our children at risk? Remember what happened the last time you went there?

Lisa: Wow; are you going to throw that at my face again? It was a mistake Flame!

Flame: To avoid more mistakes from happening; stay away from that place; and I mean it!

Lisa: You can't tell me what to do; I will go wherever I want to go.

Flame: You are making me mad! Why are you so stubborn?

Lisa: Why are you a control freak?

Flame: Ok; I will walk away.

Flame got up and went upstairs and straight to the shower. Lisa made breakfast and sat by herself in the kitchen.

An hour later Lisa is watching the news; Flame comes down and takes his car keys.

Lisa: So you are not going to talk to me now?

Flame: I don't have time for this!

Lisa: Fine and I don't have time for you.

Flame: I will be back when I am back.

Lisa: Whatever!

Flame: What's that supposed to mean?

Lisa: Nothing.

Flame: I'm going for a meeting. See you later.

Lisa: Maybe you should not come back. Go to Morningside and spend a night there.

Flame: Ok; if that's what you want. -EXIT-

Flame left and Lisa was mad at him; how can a man be so controlling? Was she over reacting or it was just the hormones?

Flame never begged; he was upfront and specific about what he wants. That didn't make Lisa love him any less.

Lisa got ready for Amanda's arrival. Flame's house Midday Amanda arrives Lisa: It's good to see you. Amanda: Me too cuz. Lisa: Come; I have prepared some finger food; I don't know what you would like. They sat in the lounge and had orange juice. Amanda: It's a nice house; you have it all cuz. Lisa: Not all. Amanda: So what's up? I know you didn't call me here for juice and biscuits. Lisa: How is the pregnancy? Amanda: It's going great; I can't wait to give birth so I can continue with my life. Lisa: So you are really going to give the baby to A.C? Amanda: He's going to be a great father and I am not ready to be a mother. Lisa: I understand. Amanda: I just want to travel the world again like I used to. That's when I felt free. Lisa: I need to tell you something. Amanda: What? Lisa: I went to see your father in prison. Amanda: Oh.

Amanda: Was he any help? Lisa: A lot actually.

Lisa: I just needed to find out about my mother.

Amanda: How is he?

Lisa: He's doing well; bubbly as always.

Amanda: That's good.

Lisa: Amanda I know he left you when you were young but he is a nice guy.

Amanda: I don't hate him Lisa; I just don't have a relationship with him.

Lisa: Well he told me that I must tell you that he loves you and never meant to hurt you. And that his love for you is unconditional and keeps all your modelling magazines.

Amanda: (tears in his eyes) Wow; I never gave him a chance.

Lisa: I think you should.

Amanda: Yeah; I think it's about time I paid him a visit.

Lisa: That's nice.

Amanda: Enough about me and the sad stuff; how is you and the hot Flame?

Lisa: I don't want to talk about him.

Amanda: Why?

Lisa: He's trying to control my life saying I must stay away from the hotel.

Amanda: Mabutho's hotel?

Lisa: Yes.

Amanda: It makes sense; you slept with him.

Lisa: I know but he's trying to run my life.

Amanda: Come on; he's trying to protect his territory.

Lisa: I am not his territory!

Amanda: That's not what I mean. The man adores you and he's just looking out for you.

Lisa: Yeah right!

Amanda: I heard that he is now the father of your twins.

Lisa: Yes; I am so happy about that; Mabutho wouldn't have been an ideal father to my twins. He's so

evil.

Amanda: I think politics changed him a lot; he's a nice guy.

Lisa: How do you know?

Amanda: I just think that's the case.

Lisa: Well it's not; I just don't like the man.

Amanda: Let's not talk about him.

Lisa: You are right; I want us to talk about your baby shower.

Amanda: My what?

Lisa: Your baby shower tonight.

Amanda: Tonight?

Lisa: Yeah; please come.

Amanda: Lisa; I don't want a baby shower.

Lisa: Why not?

Amanda: Because I don't even want to be a mother.

Lisa: Amanda; just loosen up and have fun.

Amanda: Fun? I know how to have fun okay and it's not picking out baby clothes.

Lisa: I know your pregnancy was not planned but I would love for you to come.

Amanda: Ok; what time?

Lisa: At 8pm; Roxy hired a events team. So everything will be ready.

Amanda: I have to write this on my diary.

Lisa: You still keep that diary?

Amanda: Yes girl; it's where all my secrets are. When I die; please bury me with this.

Lisa: What secrets are there?

Amanda: I can't tell you but it's my life story. I have been through a lot; I should actually write a book on

this.

Lisa: Maybe you should consider it.

Amanda: Let's eat I'm starving.

Lisa: Yeah; please help yourself.

Amanda: So who is going to be at the baby shower?

Lisa: All your friends; I found them on social media. The ones who couldn't make it sent messages.

Amanda: Wow; that's very nice. I miss them a lot.

Lisa: You will have your life back soon; don't worry.

Amanda: So tell me how is the pregnancy sex?

Lisa: Are you always thinking about sex?

Amanda: Well; not anymore but I can see you are getting it on a regular.

Lisa: Well...he's great. I can't say no.

Amanda: Mhmmm; so you don't regret losing your virginity to him?

Lisa: Not at all; he's amazing Amanda. His touch is everything I need. It feels like magic.

Amanda: I'm happy for you cuz; I know you have been through a lot recently.

Lisa: You too; but you hide yourself when you have problems. Why is that?

Amanda: I just need to be alone sometimes and write everything in my diary.

Lisa: Ok; I guess we deal with things differently.

Amanda: So do you have any new designs?

Lisa: Yes I do; I will show you.

Amanda: I need new dresses for the road.

Lisa: I will show you just now.

Amanda: And don't be hard on Flame; he wants the best for you.

Later that night

The girls organised a baby shower for Nthabi at one of the suites; everything was perfect and most of the people showed up.

Lisa and Amanda walked in; Amanda was happy to see her friends that she has been travelling the world with.

Roxy: So; are you happy with everything.

Amanda: It looks great Amanda; thank you.

Roxy: I'm glad you are happy.

Lisa: Thanks Roxy; it looks amazing.

Roxy: The events team did all the work; I can't take all the credit.

Lisa: Let's enjoy the party girls and have lots of dreams.

Roxy: No alcohol for you guys.

Lisa: Thanks for reminding us...

They all mingled and had a great time and Lisa gave a short speech.

Lisa: Hi; everyone thanks for coming and sharing this day with us. Amanda is a very close cousin of mine and it shows that we are close because we are pregnant at the same time. I wish her the best in her pregnancy and we can't wait to meet the little man. Amanda I love you and you are like a sister I never had. Thank you for just being you.

Amanda: Thanks cuz; I love you too.

Amanda opened the gifts and was somehow happy that a lot of people cared about her. Even though she didn't want the baby; she loved the fact that his new father will give him the life he deserves.

Hotel Reception

Nthabi walks in and pulls Ashley aside.

Nthabi: Do you still remember what to do?

Ashley: Yes ma'am.

Nthabi: Run it past me again.

Ashley: I will put a pill in her drink and give it to her.

Nthabi: Do you know Lisa Malinga.

Ashley: Yes I do ma'am. She's a talented fashion designer; very beautiful and engaged to Flame.

Nthabi: Thanks for the lesson; what I mean is that do you know her face?

Ashley: Yes.

Nthabi: Ok; go ahead and disappear after that.

Ashley: I got it.

Nthabi: Good now go, my fiancé is coming.

Ashley: Ok.-EXIT-

Mabutho: What are you doing here?

Nthabi: Just checking my fiancé's investment. To see if the stuff is working ok. Mabutho: What are you up to? Nthabi: Nothing. Mabutho: Ok; let's get dinner. Nthabi: After you Mr. President. They went into the hotel restaurant and had dinner with some political party members; Nthabi was in a good mood knowing that her plan is coming together. Baby shower suite Ashley enters the suite and finds Lisa sitting with the Roxy and Amanda; she prepared three nonalcoholic fruit cocktails for them and went to serve them. Ashley: Fruit cocktails ladies. Roxy: Thank you. They took the drinks and put them on the table and continued talking; Ashley stood by the door and eventually disappeared. One of Amanda's friends; Noma came towards them. Noma: How come we were not served fruit cocktails? Amanda: You can take mine friend. Noma: Thanks my friend. Lisa's cell phone rang. Lisa: Excuse me-EXIT-Noma: Let's make a toast.

Amanda took Lisa's glass and made a toast. They all drank but Amanda went for the wrong drink.

Page 47

Amanda enjoyed the rest of her night with her friends and thanked them for everything; they all left for the night.

Roxy: I have to get going also; thanks for a great night ladies.

Amanda: And thanks for the lovely party. I really had a great time.

Roxy: Look at all these clothes; your baby will live like a king.

Amanda: It's sad that I won't be around.

Lisa: There's technology now. A.C can send you pictures and videos.

Amanda: Lisa; I just don't want to be attached to the baby.

Lisa: I understand.

Amanda started coughing.

Roxy: Are you ok?

Lisa: Do you need some water?

Amanda: No; I'm ok.

The coughing got worse and she put her hands on her chest.

Lisa: Amanda; what's wrong?

Roxy: I think she's having a panic attack.

Lisa rushed and called an ambulance.

Amanda collapsed on the floor and said "Please save my baby". Lisa opened the door and screamed for help while Roxy was by her side trying to help her breathe.

Lisa came back with the hotel paramedics who tried to revive her and put her on oxygen. She held on to Lisa's hand and said "Not my baby"
Lisa: Everything is going to be fine Amanda; just keep calm.
Thirty minutes later the ambulance arrived and took Amanda to hospital.
Lisa and Roxy followed with the car; Lisa texted A.C to come to the hospital quickly.
Hospital.
Lisa and Roxy are waiting patiently at the waiting area; A.C comes rushing.
A.C: Lisa! What happened?
Lisa: A.C; I'm so glad you are here.
A.C: What happened?!
Lisa: We don't know yet; she had a panic attack.
A.C: A panic attack? How?
Lisa: I don't know!
A.C: What was she doing at the hotel?

A.C: What baby shower?

Lisa: It was a last minute thing!

Lisa: She was there for the baby shower.

Roxy: She only started getting a panic attack after the party.

The doctor enters.

A.C: Doctor; what is going on? She's fine right?

Doctor: Hello everyone; Are you family?

A.C: I'm the father of the baby and she's her cousin.

Doctor: Ok; Amanda has suffered a severe heart attack.

A.C: What? Is she and the baby ok?

Doctor: That is what I want to talk to you about. We have to do an emergency C section because Amanda has slipped into a coma and is not responsive.

A.C: What does that mean for the baby?

Doctor: Luckily she got here in time; the baby will be removed and put in an intensive care after that we have to run some tests.

Lisa: What caused the heart attack doctor?

Doctor: We are still not sure but we are running some tests.

Lisa: What did you mean she is non responsive?

Doctor: It doesn't look good for her; most of her organs have stopped working and the supply of blood had stopped. That is why we need to do an emergency C section to save the baby.

A.C: So do it!

Doctor: I will let you know; we are taking her to theater now. -EXIT-

A.C: This can't be happening!

Lisa: How can she have a heart attack? She's so young.

A.C: What was she thinking going to that baby shower? She must have got too excited!

Lisa: She was normal to me.

A.C: What did she eat or drink?

Lisa: We had the same food and drinks as her.

A.C walked up and down trying to think; he sat down with his head facing down.

Roxy: Are you ok?

Lisa: This is all my fault Roxy. If I didn't plan this whole thing; she would still be ok.

Roxy: No Lisa; you didn't do anything wrong.

Lisa: What if something happens to her? I won't be able to forgive myself.

Roxy: Lisa you didn't do anything wrong.

Lisa: (crying) I can't handle this!



Nthabi: its 7am Mabutho!

Mabutho: So? We need to be there before them. Now get up and get ready.

Nthabi: Fine.

Mabutho: Do you know anything about an incident that happened here last night?

Nthabi: What happened?

Mabutho: Apparently some lady was rushed into hospital. I don't have the full details yet but I will find

out from the hotel manager.

Nthabi: Did she die?

Mabutho: Die? I don't know anything about that.

Nthabi: Oh.

Mabutho: Why are you disappointed? Did you know who it was?

Nthabi: No.

Mabutho: Let me shower; please get ready to go.

Nthabi: Ok; I will join you just now.

Mabutho went to shower and Nthabi checked her cell phone to see if there is any news on that incident but there was nothing.

There was a knock on the door; Nthabi opens thinking it was room service.

Nthabi: What are you doing here?

Ashley: What did you do? You said nobody will get hurt.

Nthabi pushed Ashley outside and closed the door behind her.

Nthabi: Are you crazy? What if my fiancé opened the door?

Ashley: Please take your money; I don't want it!

Nthabi: You stupid girl! Most people will kill for this money!

Ashley: A lady was rushed into hospital last night! I don't want to go to jail.

Nthabi: No one will go to jail; just keep your mouth shut!

Ashley: If I go down...

Nthabi: Don't think you will take me down with you!

Ashley: I can't do this; I have to resign.

Nthabi: Are you mad? Then it will look suspicious!

Ashley: I don't know about this.

Nthabi: Keep your mouth shut and act normal so that no one suspects anything.

Ashley: I poisoned the wrong woman Miss Mokoena!

Nthabi: What do you mean you poisoned the wrong woman?

Ashley: I gave the drink to Lisa right? The next thing I know; the other pregnant lady was rushed to

hospital.

Nthabi: What?

Ashley: I think she drank Lisa's cocktail by mistake!

Nthabi: Shit! That b#\$ got way again!

Ashley: I couldn't sleep last night!

Nthabi: Just act cool if you don't want to go to jail.

Ashley: Ok.

Nthabi: I will take it from here but keep your mouth shut because I know where you live and where all

your family is.

Ashley: I got it.

Mabutho opened the door.

Mabutho: Nthabi; what's going on? Why are you standing outside?

Nthabi: I...I was asking Ashley if she knew anything about the incident that happened last night.

Mabutho: Thank you Ashley; you can go.

Ashley: Ok sir -EXIT-

Mabutho pulled Nthabi inside and closed the door.

Mabutho: Why are you outside in your pyjamas talking to the help?

Nthabi: I told you I...

Mabutho: Spare me the details; I want you ready in thirty minutes.

Nthabi: Ok; no need to bite my head off.

Hospital

Flame enters the hospital and sees A.C sitting in the waiting area.

Flame: A.C! I came as soon as I can. Where is Lisa?

A.C: She has been admitted. Roxy is with her.

Flame: What happened?

A.C: I don't know man; everything is just a mess.

Roxy enters

Roxy: Flame hi.

Flame: Roxy; where is Lisa?

Roxy: She's in room 303; the doctor is with her.

Flame left and went to Lisa's room.

Flame went to the room and finds Lisa sleeping and the doctor next to her.

Flame: Doctor; what's going on?

Doctor: Oh; Hello Mr. Kunene.

Flame: What happened to her?

Doctor: Don't worry she's ok; the cramps were perfectly normal for a woman on her first trimester.

Flame: So there is nothing to worry about?

Doctor: No; just her blood pressure; it was very high. But I put her on some medication that is very safe

on the baby.

Flame: Ok; how long will she be here for?

Doctor: We have to keep her overnight.

Flame: Ok; I will stay with her.

Doctor: I will give you some space. -EXIT-

Flame sat down and held her hand; Lisa opens her eyes and looks at him.

Lisa: Flame...

Flame: Shhh...don't say anything just rest.

Lisa: I'm sorry Flame; I'm so sorry.

Flame: No; don't worry about that.

Lisa: I should have listened now Amanda is in hospital.

Flame: Neliswa; please go back to sleep. I will be right here.

Lisa: Keeping me safe?

Flame: Always.

Lisa closed her eyes and went to sleep. Flame sat next to her and touched her stomach; the fact that the

twins were okay meant a lot to him.

Sunset hotel Restaurant

Mabutho and Nthabi are already seated at the table waiting for Bongani to arrive.

Mabutho: Why are you so edgy?

Nthabi: I'm fine ok.

Mabutho: Pull yourself together; Bongani is about to get here.

Nthabi: Get off my back will you!

Bongani enters; Mabutho and Nthabi stood up and welcomed him.

Bongani: Chief; how is it going?

Mabutho: Good my man.

Bongani: Dr Mokoena; you are looking as beautiful as ever.

Nthabi: You don't look too bad yourself.

They sat down

Bongani: I have news.

Mabutho: Good I hope.

Bongani: The votes are in.

Mabutho was rather nervous; it was his lifelong dream to be in charge of the party.

Mabutho: And?

Bongani: Well done Mr. President.

Mabutho: Yes! I did it!

Bongani: Congratulations!

Nthabi: Congratulations baby.

Mabutho kissed Nthabi and shook Bongani's hand in excitement.

Mabutho: I promise you; I will do right. Make you proud.

Bongani: You were the best candidate and you had an amazing wife by your side.

Mabutho: Thank you Nthabi for standing by me.

Nthabi: I was glad to be by your side.

Mabutho: And Bongani; thanks for believing in me.

Bongani: This calls for a celebration; let's get some champagne.

Hospital

A.C and Roxy are sitting quietly at the waiting area; Flame enters and puts his hand on A.C's shoulder.

Flame: What's going on man?

Amanda: Amanda had a heart attack; they are doing an emergency c section. I don't even know what all

this means.

Flame: Where did all this happen?

Amanda: I think the hotel.

Flame: I knew it; Nthabi must be behind this.

A.C and Flame went to talk in private.

A.C: What do you mean?

Flame: I don't know but somehow she is involved.

A.C: You are making no sense man.

Flame: I told Lisa not to go to the hotel because I had a bad feeling about it. Nthabi has it in for Lisa.

A.C: If that's true then I will kill her myself if something happens to my child.

The doctor enters

Doctor: Mr. Chonco...

A.C: Yes...

Doctor: I'm so sorry.

A.C: What is it doctor?

Doctor: We managed to do a successful emergency c section and the child has been placed in the

incubator. He's doing fine just premature.

A.C: So he will live?

Doctor: Yes but we couldn't save the mother; I'm so sorry.

A.C: What?

Everyone was shocked that Amanda's life has been cut short. A.C was lost for words even though they were not in a relationship but they shared a child together.

Doctor: I'm sorry.

A.C: What was the cause of death?

Doctor: Apparently all her vital organs stopped working; we couldn't find anything in her blood. We have to wait for an autopsy report.

A.C: (Taking a deep breath) I can't believe she's gone; she didn't even see her child.

Doctor: I'm so sorry.

A.C: I would like to see my son please.

Doctor: Follow me.

Flame: Roxy; please check on Lisa; I will go with A.C.

Roxy: Ok.

A.C and Flame followed the doctor and went to the room where the baby was kept. Flame waited outside the big glass window while A.C went in.

He was confused; the baby was so small and had pipes all around him. He didn't know what to say or do.

Doctor: He is lucky because his mother had stopped breathing; it's a good thing she was under oxygen when she came in.

A.C: What do I do doctor? I don't know how to be a father to a premature baby.

Doctor: It's not that bad Mr. Chonco; he was just born eight weeks before his time. He's doing well.

A.C: He won't see his mother.

Doctor: I will give you some time. -EXIT-

A.C looked at him and smiled; he then talked to him.

A.C: Hey there little guy; I'm your daddy...I'm sorry...I was not prepared for your arrival. I didn't bring anything for you; you look so beautiful like your mother...mommy was taken away by an Angel to heaven but she is watching over you; she gave you a life. You are a gift to me from God.

A.C named him Gift "Chance" Chonco . He signed the birth certificate and he was officially the father of the baby.

He then went to say his last goodbyes to Amanda.

Lisa's room

Roxy enters and finds Lisa getting out of bed.

Roxy: Lisa; where are you going?

Lisa: I have to see Amanda.

Roxy: Lisa please; get back to bed!

Lisa: I can't just sleep here while my cousin is fighting for her life.

Roxy: The fight is over Lisa.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Roxy: She didn't make it; I'm so sorry.

Lisa: What? No...No...not Amanda!

She cried her lungs out; Roxy went by her side and comforted her.

Roxy: I'm so sorry.

Lisa: I killed her!

Roxy: You didn't! It was not your fault!

Lisa: Yes it is...if I didn't plan this stupid baby shower she would still be alive!

Roxy: No; Lisa.

Lisa: And the baby?

Roxy: He's okay.

Lisa cried thinking that now the baby is without a mother because she didn't want to listen to Flame.

Lisa: I have to go and see her.

Roxy: Are you sure?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame and A.C are standing outside the glass window and watching Gift's tiny body battling to stay alive.

Flame: Are you okay man?

A.C: I'm good...I just have to be here today.

Flame: I understand.

A.C: Look at him...so small but hanging in there.

Flame: He's a fighter.

A.C: If Nthabi did this then please take care of it.

Flame: I will.

A.C: I will be inside. -EXIT-

Flame made a call to FRO.

Flame: Hey man; I need a favour.

Fro: What's up?

Flame: I need Nthabi's file to be sent to the investigators.

Fro: Are you serious?

Flame: Yes; every shady deal; every black market transaction she has ever made. It's time she goes

behind bars for the rest of her life.

Fro: What did she do?

Flame: She is no longer part of us. Make sure there is no link between us and her.

Fro: This is life in prison without the possibility of parole.

Flame: I know.

Fro: Ok; I'm sending it now.

Flame: Good.

Lisa went to Amanda's room. Her body was covered and it became a reality to her that she was really gone.

She stood by her bed and removed the sheet covering her face.

Lisa: I'm sorry Amanda; I didn't mean to cause you this pain. I didn't mean to take you away from your child...please forgive me. You had such high dreams and your life was cut short because of the black cloud I have over me.

I'm sorry that I took away the chance for you to see your father again. I don't know what happened but always know that I love you and you were a great friend; cousin; sister and I knew that you would be a great mother as well.

Flame enters the room.

Flame: Neliswa.

Lisa: Flame; it's all my fault.

Flame went and held her.

Flame: It's not your fault.

Lisa: I wish I had listened to you.

Flame: Don't do this to yourself...she had a heart attack. How is that your fault?

Lisa: I don't believe she is gone.

Flame: It was time.

Flame covered Amanda's face and led Lisa out of the room.

Mabutho's suite

Mabutho is working at the hotel restaurant; the hotel manager comes to talk to him.

Manager: Sir.

Mabutho: Khaya; you look stressed.

Khaya: Sir; the incident that happened here last night is on the news.

Mabutho: Who were these people?

Khaya: The booking was made under Lisa Malinga.

Mabutho: How come I didn't know about this?

Khaya: It was last minute sir and you were busy with the campaign.

Mabutho: What really happened? Can we be held responsible?

Khaya: I don't think so; she had a heart attack.

Mabutho: Who?

Khaya: Miss Amanda Malinga.

Mabutho: What?!

Khaya: That's what they say on the news sir.

Mabutho was speechless for the first time in his life.

Khaya: Are you okay sir?

Mabutho: How is she?

Khaya: I don't know.

Mabutho: Then find out!

Khaya: Yes sir. -EXIT-

Mabutho scrolled through his IPad but couldn't find anything on Amanda's condition.

He left the restaurant and went to his suite to make a few calls. Nthabi was there packing their clothes.

Nthabi: Hey; my president.

Mabutho: What are you doing?

Nthabi: I'm packing for our holiday to the Bahamas. You said when you become president we could go.

Mabutho: I'm not going anywhere. Unpack all these clothes!

Nthabi: What's going on?

Mabutho made calls to his contacts at the hospital. He hung up ten minutes later when they told him the bad news.

Nthabi: Mabutho? What's going on?

Mabutho: She's gone.

He wanted to cry but his pride wouldn't let him.

Nthabi: Who?

Mabutho: It happened in my hotel.

Nthabi: Oh you mean the lady who had a heart attack last night? Talk about a plan gone wrong.

Mabutho: What do you mean a plan went wrong?

Nthabi: Well; it was her baby shower and she accidentally drank the cocktail meant for Lisa.

Mabutho stood up slowly and looked at Nthabi.

Nthabi could see the darkness that came over his eyes.

Nthabi: Mabutho you are scaring me.

Mabutho: You did what?

Nthabi: I put a pill in Lisa's drink but her cousin drank it by mistake.

Mabutho was shuttered that Nthabi had just killed the woman she loves.

Mabutho: You killed her?

Nthabi: Relax; will you? It's not like you know her.

Mabutho: She was the mother of my child!

Nthabi: What?

Mabutho: You almost killed my baby! What kind of a sick twisted individual are you?

Nthabi: I...I ...I didn't know she was the mother of your child Mabutho! I swear!

Mabutho's anger got the better of him; he grabbed her and strangled her. Nthabi tried to scream but Mabutho closed her mouth and threw her on the floor. It was a struggle on the floor with Mabutho pressing Amanda down on the floor and suffocating her.

Mabutho: You killed her!

Nthabi: Please...Mabutho!

Mabutho dragged her on the floor but Amanda fought back; she took a bread knife that was by the hotel tray and scratched his arm.

Nthabi tried to get away but Mabutho pulled her back and suddenly there was a loud bang on the door.

One voice shouted "Investigation unit open the door"

Mabutho became distracted and Amanda got away through the back door.

The investigators kicked the door open and found Mabutho on the floor with a bleeding arm.

Investigator 1: Sir; what happened here?

Mabutho: She tried to kill me; she got away.

The other detectives went to search outside for Nthabi but she had already fled.

Investigator 2: We need to call the ambulance for you sir; remain still.

Mabutho: Please find her; she's psycho! She almost killed me!

Investigator 1: We have a warrant to search your suite; we believe Nthabi Mokoena lives here.

Mabutho: She was my fiancé.

Investigator 1: We need to ask you a few questions as well. We actually came here to arrest her.

Mabutho: For what?

Investigator 1: Let's get you into the hospital first then we can talk after.

Mabutho called his lawyer and PR manager to come to the hospital with him. They took him in and investigators followed him.

Lisa's hospital room

Lisa is in bed still thinking about Amanda; the doctor enters.

Doctor: Lisa; how are you feeling?

Lisa: I'm ok considering.

Doctor: You are free to go.

Lisa: Really?

Doctor: Yes; you are doing much better; we don't see a reason why we shouldn't discharge you.

Lisa: Thank you doctor.

Doctor: Have a great day. -EXIT-

Flame: Let me take you home.

Lisa: Thanks; I need to be held tonight.

Flame: Don't worry. I got you.

Two detectives entered the room.

Detective 1: Lunga Kunene?

Flame: Who's asking?

Detective 1: Detective Zwane; investigation unit. Do you mind coming with us down to the station?

Flame: For what?

Detective 1: In connection to the death of Detective Eric Dlamini.

Flame: What?

Detective 1: His body was found in an abandoned mine this morning and we have records that you were being investigated by him and that you were the last person he went to see last night.

Page 48

Lisa gets home and sits in the lounge; the man she loves can't stay away from jail. She knew she had to accept Flame the way he was but it was too much for her at that moment.

She then thought of Amanda; she was so young and full of life and she is now gone. Why are all these things happening to her? That was the question on Lisa's mind.

Her cell phone rings; it was a private number. She answered:

Lisa: Hello.

Voice: Lisa; what happened to my daughter?

Lisa: Uncle Norman?

Voice: Yes; it's me.

Lisa: I'm so sorry uncle; she had a heart attack.

Norman: Look; I can't talk long. I will be out of here in a couple of days. I need to see you.

Lisa: Out of jail? How?

Norman: I will make it happen; whoever is responsible for my daughter's death will pay.

Lisa: It was a heart attack uncle.

Norman: Talk soon.

Lisa: Uncle; please don't do anything stupid.

Norman: Bye. (Hangs up)

Lisa put her cell phone down; just when she thought things couldn't get any worse his uncle is now out for revenge.

She got up and made some herbal tea; she heard a noise coming from Flame's study and her heart started beating fast; she knew someone was there. She quickly grabbed a knife and walked slowly towards the study.

She opened the door and was surprised what she saw; Flame's father is sitting in Flame's chair having a glass of whiskey.

Lisa dropped the knife on the floor.

Father: Neliswa; how are you this morning?

Lisa: Sir; you scared me.

Father: Sit down.

Lisa sat down opposite Flame's father.

Father: Why are you not by my son's side at the police station?

Lisa: I didn't think it was necessary and he also said I must go home.

Father: Let me tell you something; my son needs a woman who can stand by him.

Lisa: I understand but why would they want him for questioning?

Father: What are you trying to say?

Lisa: Flame left the house that night and only came back the following day. Where was he?

Father: You think my son murdered the detective?

Lisa: No...I'm just...

Father: Listen here little girl; when you are one of us, you do not think like that.

Lisa: sorry sir.

Father: Do not ever doubt my son! You hear me?

Lisa: Yes.

Father: I just need to know that I can rely on you.

Lisa: You can sir; it's just that your son is very mysterious.

Father: If you have doubts about him; then why are you with him? Why didn't you walk away when you

had a chance?

Lisa: I love him.

Father: Then get up and act like it; you walked into this relationship with your eyes open.

Lisa: I know.

Father: Flame is a lot of things but he's not a murderer.

Lisa: I know that sir.

Father: So if investigators ask you about his whereabouts that night you better be his alibi.

Lisa hears a car pulling over by the driveway; she walks out of the study and closes the door.

Flame enters through the front door with a detective.

Lisa hugs Flame and kisses him.

Lisa: Are you ok?

Flame: I'm ok; the detective wants to ask you some questions.

Lisa: Sure.

They went and sat in the lounge.

Detective: Miss Malinga; the night of July 5 was your husband home?

Lisa looked at the detective and held Flame's hand tight.

Lisa: Yes; he was.

Detective: Are you sure?

Lisa: Positive.

Detective: Miss Malinga; may I remind you that covering up for your fiancé makes you an accomplice?

Lisa: I know the law detective.

Detective: I was just reminding you.

Lisa: Are you calling me a liar?

Detective: Not at all. Thank you for your time; we will keep in touch.

The detective left.

Lisa: Flame; what is going on?

Flame: I didn't kill him!

Lisa: I know you didn't!

Flame: Then what is the problem?

Lisa: How many times are you going to be in and out of jail?

Flame: I wasn't in jail!

Lisa: When are we going to have a normal life Flame?

Flame: We are; just be a little patient.

Lisa: Your father is in the study.

Flame: Ok; come with me.

Lisa: Don't you want to talk in private?

Flame: You are one of us now.

They both went into the study hand in hand; Flame's father was standing by the window with his hands in his pocket. Something about him made Lisa uneasy; he was more mysterious than Flame.

Flame: Father.

Father: Son.

Flame: Is there something wrong?

Father: Not at all; I was just reminding your fiancé here that she mustn't lose sight.

Flame: What did you do father?

Father: I cleaned up; got the detective out of the way.

Flame: Great; now they are questioning me.

Father: You have an alibi; don't you?

Flame: Yes (looking at Lisa) a tight one.

Father: Then my work here is done. Don't give me a reason to come back here again.

Flame: We won't.

Father: As for Nthabi; I won't get involved there. That's for her father to handle.

Flame: The police are looking for her apparently; there's concrete evidence against her involvement in

the black market.

Father: I know but she's on the run. You better watch your backs.

Flame: I will keep my eyes open.

Father: Good; have a nice day -EXIT-

Lisa: He killed the detective?

Flame: That's what he said.

Lisa: You can't be serious!

Flame: Now you understand why we don't get along? He does things the easy way.

Lisa: Killing him was easy?

Flame: That's not what I said.

Lisa: I'm going to bed.

Flame: I will join you just now.

Lisa: I think you better sleep in the spare bedroom.

Flame: What?

Lisa: I want to be alone.

Flame: Neliswa; I'm not doing this with you. Not today.

Lisa: I'm going to bed and don't follow me.

Flame: You can't always have your way; you know that?

Lisa: What are you talking about?

Flame: You went to the hotel after I told you it was dangerous to go there. You almost got yourself and

the twins killed.

Lisa: I know; I made a mistake.

Flame: Nthabi is out there somewhere waiting to strike again.

Lisa: She killed Amanda?

Flame: Open your eyes Lisa; Nthabi has always been dangerous.

Lisa: What was her duty in the mafia?

Flame: She was in charge of creating cures that sold for millions on the black market. Most of those

drugs were not legal.

Lisa: So she was trying to kill me?

Flame: Yes and Amanda got caught in the crossfire.

Lisa: I don't believe this! She's a murderer Flame!

Flame: I know.

Lisa: Then I am not safe.

Flame: As long as you are with me you are safe.

Lisa: We can't be together all the time Flame! She's not after you; she's after me.

Flame: Come here.

Flame held Lisa and they went upstairs; they got into the bedroom and they got in bed together. They held each other the whole time and fell asleep.

Sunset hotel

Mabutho is holding a press conference outside the hotel; he was in control as always and he had to be because his reputation was at stake.

He walked in front of journalists and gave a speech.

Mabutho: Thank you all for coming...it has been a tough day for me. I have decided to separate from my fiancé. As you all are aware that she is wanted for many illegal things that were happening on the black market which I wasn't aware of. I believe in giving people chances; so I gave her a chance hoping she was the love of my life but she did the unthinkable. I was attacked by her after I found out about her shady dealings. As the president of the "proud party" I will do whatever I can to work with the law enforcement to make sure she is behind bars. I really loved her (he started crying) she was the most special person in my life; we had dreams of being young forever and travelling the world. I wanted to be that man for her but I guess it wasn't enough. I will continue to lead the party and prove that I can be a great leader. The promises I made throughout my campaign will be on top of my list. I am very passionate about making change and I love my people. I just want to put this all behind me and focus on the future. Thank you to my party for the support and to the public for having faith in me; I'm afraid I won't be taking any questions today. I will leave that to my PR manager to answer all the questions you have; thank you.

Part of Mabutho's speech was dedicated to Amanda; they did plan to stay young forever and travel the world together. But politics consumed him and changed the kind of person he was and could no longer fulfil their dreams.

He went in the hotel where all the party members were including Bongani.

Bongani: Great speech and I am sorry for what happened to you.

Mabutho: I am strong.

Bongani: I won't lie to you; I thought it was going to be over with you when Nthabi's news came out. But

after that speech; they are willing to give you a second chance.

Mabutho: That's great; I appreciate it.

Bongani: Are you joining us for lunch?

Mabutho: No; I have to go to the hospital; one of my guest had a heart attack yesterday. So; I will go

there to pay my respects.

Bongani: You should take the media; this will be great exposure for the party.

Mabutho: No; not this time...It's personal.

Bongani: Sure; take your time.

Flame's house

Bedroom - Night

The couple is still sleeping; Lisa's cell phone rang and they woke up.

Lisa answered:

Lisa: Hello...yes...are you serious? Ok; aaam...I'm coming there right now. (Hangs up)

Flame: What's going on?

Lisa: My father is awake!

Flame: That's good news.

Lisa kissed Flame in excitement and jumped out of bed.

Lisa: I have to get to the hospital.

Flame: Ok; let me shower; then I can take you.

Lisa: Thanks.

Hospital

Mabutho arrives with his bodyguards; he told them to wait outside while he went in.

He spoke to the doctors and they immediately recognised him and took him to see the baby boy who was born eight weeks before his time.

They let him in and he saw him; his eyes were full of tears. He was a reflection of Amanda but he couldn't be a father to him. He just wanted to see him.

A.C enters the room.

A.C: What are you doing here?

Mabutho: Don't worry; I came to see how the child is doing.

A.C: My child?

Mabutho: He's yours?

A.C: Yes he is and you didn't answer my question. What are you doing here?

Mabutho: This incident happened in my hotel; so I just came to pay my respects to his mother and to see how the little guy was doing.

A.C: He's doing fine. Now you can go.

Mabutho: Sure; let me not waste your time. You are a lucky guy; he deserves a good father.

A.C: I would like to be alone with my son please.

Mabutho: What's his name?

A.C: Chance.

Mabutho: Chance?

A.C: His name is Gift "Chance" Chonco.

Mabutho: Oh; Gift...I like that.

A.C: He is a gift.

Mabutho: He sure is.

Mabutho walked slowly and went out the door; he looked back and knew that his son was in good hands with A.C. He couldn't claim him because of his political career; he wanted to be perfect and trusted.

He only knew that route and no other; being a father would have been hard for him so he decided to pass on that chance and give it to another man. He left the hospital.

A.C was attached to Chance; he loved him and was there by his side always.

Nandi enters the room where A.C was and stands next to him; her and A.C have been seeing a lot of each other lately and officially a couple. They adored each other.

Nandi: How is he today?

A.C: Still the same.

Nandi: He's very strong.

A.C: Yes; thanks for coming.

Nandi: I couldn't let you do this alone.

A.C held Nandi's hand and kissed it.

A.C: I need your help; I know you have no experience in this also.

Nandi: What kind of help?

A.C: I want you to help me raise my son.

Nandi: (smiling) I would love to.

A.C: Thank you.

Maybe it was a blessing in disguise that Amanda left the child to A.C; the child changed him into a better man who looks at life differently. He also met an amazing woman that he loves and stopped fooling around.

A.C: Nandi please accept me for who I am.

Nandi: Ok.

A.C: I know that we are still getting to know each other but always know that I will never hurt you.

Nandi: I know and I accept you just the way you are.
A.C: I love you.
Nandi: I love you too.
Hospital
Lisa arrives in hospital with Flame and goes straight into her father's room. Flame waited outside.
Lisa: Aren't you coming in?
Flame: No.
Lisa: Why not?
Flame: I respect your father.
Lisa: Stop being so old fashion.
Flame: No Neliswa; I will meet your father when I have paid damages and lobola.
Lisa: Are you serious? My father is not like that.
Flame: Well; I am and I will wait for you here.
Lisa: Ok then.
Flame sat outside and waited.
Inside
Lisa enters and their eyes meet; Lisa was excited that he was alive.
Lisa: Daddy?
Father: My baby.
Lisa went and hugged him.
Lisa: Oh; daddyyou gave me such a scare.
Father: The doctors told me that I had a heart attack.
Lisa: Yeah; how are you feeling?

Father: Like a train ran me over.

Lisa: (laughs) you look great dad.

Father: Come; sit next to dad.

Lisa sat next to him in bed and held his hand.

Father: So; how is my angel doing?

Lisa: I'm ok dad but I have some bad news.

Father: What?

Lisa: I'm not sure if your heart can handle it.

Father: The doctors said I am perfectly fine.

Lisa: Amanda passed away yesterday.

Father: What? How?

Lisa: She had a heart attack and they had to do an emergency c section to save the baby.

Father: What? This can't be! A heart attack? Did they say it ran in the family?

Lisa: They didn't.

Father: My god! This is too much to handle. She was so young.

Lisa: Yes; I have to plan the funeral.

Father: Don't worry; Malinga Industries will cover the costs.

Lisa: Ok.

Father: This is sad news; I expected to see my whole family when I wake up.

Lisa: I also spoke to uncle Norman.

Father: What?

Lisa: I had to dad.

Father: How dare you go behind my back!

Lisa: How dare you speak to me like that after I just saved your life! I was the one who was running

around trying to find a donor for you.

Father: What's that got to do with anything?

Lisa moved from the bed and sat on the chair.

Father: I'm sorry; I didn't mean to shout at you.

Lisa: It's ok.

Father: You're pregnant.

Lisa: Yes; I'm expecting twins.

Father: Wow; that is good news. Who's the father?

Lisa: Lunga; the guy I am engaged to.

Father: Mabutho?

Lisa: What about him?

Father: What happened between you too?

Lisa: Nothing.

Father: Are you sure?

Lisa: What do you know about him?

Father: Nothing much.

Lisa: Dad; I know a lot now. When you were in a coma; I managed to find some things about my

mother's death.

Lisa's father kept quiet.

Lisa: Dad?

Father: What did you find out?

Lisa: The whole story of how you treated my mother and how she gave birth to me on the living room

floor.

Father: I don't know anything about that.

Lisa: What really happened?

Father: You mother disappeared and left you at the doorstep.

Lisa: What?

Father: That's the truth.

Lisa: Dad? After you almost died; you are still lying to me?

Father: Don't call me a liar!

Lisa: After everything you have been through and all the tears I shed for you; you still haven't changed!

Father: I am Richard Malinga; I won't change! New heart or not!

Lisa: Dad; I'm begging you. Tell me what you did to my mother's body!

Father: I don't know where her body is!

Lisa: Maybe I should ask Mabutho! He will know.

Father: Stay away from that boy; you hear me?

Lisa: Oh my god! How can I be so stupid? Thinking you have changed.

Father: You can't change an old man like me Lisa!

Lisa: Your grandchildren are on the way. Don't you owe it to me and them to tell me the truth?

Father: I don't owe anything to anyone!

Lisa: I'm your daughter dad.

Father: I know that.

Lisa: Mavis was right about you; It was a job for you to love me.

Father: I loved you!

Lisa: Loved?

Father: You know what I mean.

Lisa: You pushed my mother down the stairs!

Father: Because she wouldn't shut up!

Lisa was hurt; she stood up and ran out of the room and threw herself on Flame's arms.

Flame: Sthandwa sam; what's going on?

Lisa: He doesn't care about me Flame! He's still the same.

Flame: Shhh...don't cry. I'm here.

Lisa: He spoke to me like I was nothing.

Flame: What did he say?

Lisa sat down next to Flame and put her head on his shoulder; she realised from then that she only had Flame. He was the only person who cared enough about her.

Lisa: He hasn't changed; he said nasty things to me.

Flame: You asked him about your mother?

Lisa: He doesn't want to tell me.

Flame: Give it time.

Lisa: It's been 28 years Flame!

Flame: Let's go home; we will come back in the morning. Maybe he just needs time to himself.

Lisa: Ok...can we stop by and see Amanda's baby?

Flame: Sure.

They went to the section where the baby was; they found A.C and Nandi sitting next to the baby.

Lisa: Hi; A.C.

A.C: Lisa; hi.

Lisa: I came to see the baby; is he okay?

A.C: He's doing well.

Lisa got closer to the baby; she got emotional as he looked a lot like Amanda.

Lisa: What's his name?

A.C: Gift.

Lisa: Wow; what a nice name...he looks like his mother.

A.C: Yeah.

Lisa: I'm sorry A.C; I didn't mean to cause you this pain.

A.C: it's not your fault.

Lisa: He's so tiny.

Lisa got too emotional and Flame couldn't keep her there anymore.

Flame: Neliswa; let's go home.

Lisa: Ok.

A.C: Oh; this is my girlfriend Nandi.

Lisa: Hi; it's nice to meet you.

Nandi: Me too.

They left the hospital and went home.
Flame's house
The couple got in and went to the lounge.
Flame: Are you ok? You were quiet the whole way.
Lisa: I'm thinking.
Flame: About?
Lisa: Everything.
Flame: Neliswa I know everything is a mess right now but let's take it one step at a time.
Lisa: Ok.
Flame put his hands around her and gave her a smooth kiss on the lips. His warm lips captured hers and it was just too good.
She was emotional but she needed comfort again from Flame.
Flame's body was hot and it was a cold winter night and she just needed to cuddle and forget about everything.
Flame stopped kissing her and looked into her eyes
Flame: sthandwa sam, you are coming on too strong.
Lisa: What do you mean?
Flame: Are you sure this is the right time to do this?
Lisa: Flame; I want you.
Flame: Ok; let me take care of you the right way.
Flame took Lisa's hand and they went to the bedroom.

They stood by the bed and looked at each other in the eyes.
Flame: You look so beautiful.
Lisa: No; I look fat.
Flame: Take off your clothes and let me see your body.
Lisa was a bit shy because she had gained weight from the pregnancy and didn't feel sexy like before. But; she felt safe around Flame and took off her clothes slowly.
There she was; naked in front of the man she loves. Flame ran his hands around her stomach.
Flame: Your body is beautiful.
Flame took off his clothes in a minute and kissed Lisa gently. He ran his hands on her body and put her in bed. In bed Lisa just surrendered her body to him and Flame took advantage on the fact that she was vulnerable.
He held both her hands tight and made love to her; Lisa took out her frustration by screaming as Flame was making love to her.
Flames lips still tasted like strawberries and his movement inside her was still calculated to perfection; this man was everything to her. Flame kissed her neck and went all the way down. The night was just too short for them.
The next day
Lisa wakes up feeling refreshed; her fiancé gave her a good workout the previous night.
She looked at him; he was sleeping like a baby. He looked so innocent is his sleep with his big eyebrows and smooth lips.

Flame wakes up and looks at her with a smile.

Flame: It's rude to stare Miss Malinga.

Lisa: I couldn't help myself.

Flame: Come here.

Lisa moved closer to Flame and cuddled with him.

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: Yes...

Lisa: When are we getting married?

Flame: I should be asking you that.

Lisa: How about we get married in two weeks; I hope nothing happens.

Flame: Nothing will happen ok. I would love to get married in two weeks.

Lisa: (kissed him) I love you.

Flame: Love you too.

Lisa: Let me go downstairs and make some breakfast; you sleep in. You look tired.

Flame: Ok.

Lisa got out of bed; put on a night gown and went downstairs to the kitchen.

She saw Amanda's bag by the couch and remembered that she took it from the hotel and brought it home the night she died.

She took the bag and opened it and looked inside; there was a make-up bag; a wallet and car keys. Lisa also noticed Amanda's favourite diary that she used to write everything.

Lisa hesitated to open it but she eventually did and opened the page written "Mabutho Khumalo; the love of my life"

Lisa was shocked and decided to read everything in her diary; what she found out about Amanda was shocking.

An hour later

She went upstairs and took her cell phone and called Mabutho.

Lisa: Mabutho; Lisa Malinga here.

Mabutho: Lisa Malinga? What a surprise...do you want to congratulate me on my new post?

Lisa: I know about you and Amanda.

There was silence for a minute.

Mabutho: How did you find out?

Lisa: It doesn't matter; if you want to keep that post I suggest you meet with me.

Mabutho: What do you want?

Lisa: The truth about my mother before I expose you to the world.

Page 49

Lisa is still on the phone with Mabutho.

Lisa: Are you still there?

Mabutho: Lisa; I don't know what you are talking about.

Lisa: I know everything about how my mother died and the fact that you were a garden boy at our

house.

Mabutho: So?

Lisa: You know something.

Mabutho: Look Lisa; whatever missions you are on I don't want to be part of it.

Lisa: Ok then; I will ask Flame to leak the information he has on you.

Mabutho: I could go to jail!

Lisa: What would your party people say when they find out about your relationship with Amanda? How you got her pregnant and let another man raise the child.

Mabutho: You wouldn't dare!

Lisa: Try me.

Mabutho: Ok; when can we meet?

Lisa: Today; your hotel at 2pm.

Mabutho: I have back to back meetings today; actually the whole week.

Lisa: You're stalling Mr. Khumalo.

Mabutho: Ok; 2pm is fine.

Lisa: You better not try anything stupid!

Mabutho: I won't! Come alone...your fiancé is not welcome in my hotel.

Lisa: I don't think you are in a position to make demands.

Mabutho: 2pm today; please don't be late.

Lisa: Ok; Mr. President. I will see you then. (Hangs up)

Lisa went back upstairs with Flame's breakfast on the tray.

Bedroom

Lisa finds Flame still asleep; she puts the tray on the bedside table and sits next to him. Flame moves and puts his arms around her waist.

Lisa: Hey sleepy head.

Flame: What time is it?

Lisa: About 10am.

Flame: Do I smell bacon? I'm starving.

Lisa: I made breakfast...

Flame sat up and gave Lisa a nice kiss on the lips. Lisa gave him food and they ate together.

Lisa: So what are you doing today?

Flame: I have work to do for Brother's records before we open tomorrow.

Lisa: Working from home?

Flame; Why so many questions?

Lisa: Please don't be mad.

Flame: What's going on?

Lisa: I'm scared to tell you.

Flame: Neliswa; you better tell me what is going on.

Lisa: It's about Mabutho.

Flame: Not that name again Neliswa! What has he done now?

Lisa: I read Amanda's diary and it turns out he's the father of Amanda's baby.

Flame: What?

Lisa: She used A.C as a scapegoat to protect Mabutho; his political career would have been over if they found out about their relationship.

Flame: I don't know how A.C is going to handle that one.

Lisa: So; I blackmailed Mabutho to tell me the truth about my mother or I will expose her secret to the world.

Flame: You are playing a dangerous game Neliswa; this guy is a natural born liar.

Lisa: I will be careful.

Flame: I will go with you then.

Lisa: No; Flame...he said he wanted to see me alone.

Flame: No; I'm not allowing you to go alone!

Lisa: Baby (touching his chest) I really need this...please allow me to go. I need to find out about my

mother.

Flame: Are you trying to sweet talk me sthandwa sam?

Lisa: Please Lunga.

Flame: Wow; you hardly call me that.

Lisa: I know; please baby.

Flame: Ok but on one condition.

Lisa: Name it.

Flame: I will get you bodyguards; people I know and trust.

Lisa: Bodyguards? Are you serious?

Flame: Yes I am; I can't be with you all the time so I have to make sure you and the twins are safe.

Lisa: Ok then; who are these bodyguards?

Flame: Just old friends of mine; sometimes we use them for Brother's Records security.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: I will call them now and ask them to come. What time are you leaving?

Lisa: Around 1:30pm.

Flame: Ok; they will be here.

Lisa: You are always in control aren't you?

Flame: When your life is in danger you have to think fast. Come here.

Lisa hugged him.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: What about your father?

Lisa: I don't want to see that evil man.

Flame: I can see he really upset you.

Lisa: Baby; you have no idea. I wanted to rip that new heart out of his chest.

Flame: Slow down sthandwa sam.

Lisa: I know; I'm just so angry with him. All those years he used to hide behind work; it was like he didn't even want to see me. He gave me money and a position in his company just to keep me away from him.

Flame: You had it bad.

Lisa: I did; he never loved me. I don't even know the meaning of family.

Flame: Can we adopt you?

Lisa: (Laughs) Are you serious?

Flame: Yes; be one of us permanently. Let us initiate you and become a member of our sonority.

Lisa: I accept.

Flame: Good; now you are part of our family and you will be protected.

Lisa: So do I get a tattoo also?

Flame: How do you know about the tattoo?

Lisa: I'm not blind Flame; I saw it on A.C's back and yours.

Flame: When did you see A.C's back?

Lisa: I once dated him Flame.

Flame: Oh.

Lisa: Come on baby; don't be jealous. You know you were my first.

Flame kept quiet and looked the other way.

Flame: Let me shower.

Lisa: Baby come on; even when I was with him. You are the one I could think of.

Flame: Show me.

Lisa: How?

Flame: You know what I want.

Hours later

The bodyguards arrive at Flame's house; their names were Tendai and Tyson from Zimbabwe. Flame has known them for ten years and they are good friends.

He introduced them to Lisa and let them take her to the hotel where he was meeting Mabutho.

Flame: So I will see you later?

Lisa: Ok; baby.

Flame: I made dinner reservations at the Oyster box at 8pm.

Lisa: That's great; I will be home by then.

Flame: Ok; give me a kiss.

Lisa kissed him and gave him a gentle hug and left with the two bodyguard.

Lisa arrives with her two bodyguards and sees Mabutho already waiting for him at one of the tables. She goes over to his table.

Lisa: Mr. Khumalo.

Mabutho: Miss Malinga.

Their bodyguards met face to face.

Mabutho: its ok guys...it's just a friendly visit.

The bodyguards backed away.

Mabutho: Can we talk in a private room?

Lisa: After you.

They went to a private dining area and sat there.

Mabutho: Since when do you have bodyguards?

Lisa: Since I met people like you.

Mabutho: You are still as funny as ever.

Lisa: So shall we get on with it?

Mabutho: So where is Flash?

Lisa: It's Flame.

Mabutho: What kind of a name is that anyway?

Lisa: It's his nickname; not that I owe you an explanation.

Mabutho: You guys are just so protective of each other. He almost killed me trying to protect you.

Lisa: You deserved it!

Mabutho: Wow! I can't believe you just said that.

Lisa: What happened to my mother Mabutho?

Mabutho: What do you know about me and Amanda?

Lisa: Everything; every detail about your various sexual encounters and how you got her pregnant.

Mabutho: Seems like you know a lot. How did you find out?

Lisa: It doesn't matter.

Mabutho: So what are you going to do with that information?

Lisa: I won't use it if you give me what I need.

Mabutho: Lisa; I never meant to hurt Amanda; things just got so complicated when I was chosen to be a candidate and run for election. So I had to choose.

Lisa: I know; you chose politics over your child!

Mabutho: It's complicated Lisa! I can't let people know about that scandal; I will be finished! I grew up poor...I can't go back to that life...never!

Lisa: What is your connection to my father? I know you caused his heart attack.

Mabutho: Shall we get a drink?

Lisa: I'm fine thanks.

Mabutho: I need one if we are going to talk about your father! That man makes my blood boil.

Mabutho stood up and poured himself a glass of brandy; he then did what he does best straighten his suit.

He sat down and crossed his legs and drank his brandy.

Lisa: I don't have all day Mr. President.

Mabutho: I like how you say Mr. President; you and I could have been the golden couple right now but you chose a thug over me.

Lisa: At least that thug takes care of me in every way.

Mabutho: I can see; he even knocked you up.

Lisa: I am losing my patience Mabutho!

Mabutho: Ok; ok...let's calm down.

Lisa: Maybe I should send Flame to come here.

Lisa stood up and walked away.

Mabutho: Ok; you want the truth; I will give you the truth but on one condition.

Lisa: What condition?

Mabutho: What I will tell you might put me in jail. I just want assurance that you won't send me there.

Lisa walked back and sat down.

Lisa: What did you do?

Mabutho: I don't want to go to jail!

Lisa: Ok; you won't.

Mabutho: Promise me that whatever I did; you won't go to the police.

Lisa: Now you are scaring me.

Mabutho: I have this title now; I am president of the proud party and I can't let a scandal like this coming out. I can't go to jail Lisa.

Lisa: Mabutho; just tell me what you did!

Mabutho: I was 15; I moved to Jo'burg with my uncle who worked at the mine. He took me from my grandparents after my parents died. He was killed months later and I had to drop out of school and look for a job; I got piece jobs, doing gardening.

Lisa could see the sadness in his eyes and she could tell that it was hard for him to go back to the past.

Mabutho: I got a two day job to do gardening at your house and they paid well; I always looked in to see what your family was doing; they were always busy with work and hardly ate together. I told myself that I also wanted the best out of life; your family was wealthy and well known. Day two of my gardening I saw a woman carrying a child coming through the main gate; I think the security guards knew her because they just let her in.

Lisa: What did she look like?

Mabutho: Exactly like you...she wore red and black clothes.

Lisa remembered her dream; her mother was wearing red and black clothes.

Lisa: What happened next?

Mabutho: She knocked at the front door and she went in. I think your uncle was there holding you and playing with you.

Lisa: How did you see all this because you were outside?

Mabutho: I was always looking through the window.

Lisa: What did you see?

Mabutho: Your grandmother arguing with your mother and your mother running upstairs...everything happened so fast. The next thing I saw was your mother arguing with your father at the top of the stairs and then he pushed her; she rolled down and hit her head. I panicked and dropped the spade I was using and they saw me through the window.

Lisa: And?

Mabutho: Your father ran down and tried to wake her up but I think she was dead.

Lisa: What happened after?

Mabutho: Your uncle ran to the maid's room and left you there. I was confused and decided to run. I was caught by security guards who brought me back to the main house but your mother was no longer on the floor.

Lisa: Where was she?

Mabutho: I hate your father! He destroyed my life! I am what I am today because of him; I didn't even want to save him when he had a heart attack. I died with your mother that day.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Mabutho: My life changed forever since that day; he and your evil grandmother took my innocence.

Lisa: You are not making sense.

Mabutho: They took me to the private room; and there she was. Your mother's body was there wrapped in an old carpet; no dignity.

Lisa was hurt, it hurt very bad...she knew her father was evil but not that evil. Her eyes were full of tears but she tried to hold it together and didn't let it out.

Lisa: Continue.

Mabutho: They promised me the world in return for my silence.

Lisa: How much?

Mabutho: He offered me a hundred thousand then; it was a lot of money.

Lisa: What else?

Mabutho: He offered to pay my school fees until I finish varsity; he rented a place to stay for me and gave me a monthly allowance.

Lisa: In return for your silence?

Mabutho: Yes.

Lisa: How come I didn't know about you?

Mabutho: I was your father's secret son.

Lisa: Oh; a son he never had?

Mabutho: Kind of but deep down I hated him.

Lisa: What happened to my mother's body?

Mabutho: That's the part that changed my life.

Lisa: Talk Mabutho!

Mabutho finished the whole glass of whiskey and put her head down.

Mabutho: They asked me to make your mother's body disappear.

Lisa: What?

Mabutho: I had to do it Lisa; they offered me what I always wanted. Me and your father took the body and got rid of it.

Lisa: How?

Mabutho: We covered her with that old carpet and dragged her body outside; it was a big yard and your father asked me to dig.

Lisa: You buried my mother in the back yard?

Mabutho: As per your father's instructions.

Lisa: Mabutho...you buried her?

Mabutho: I'm sorry Lisa.

Lisa started crying.

Lisa: How could you be so cruel?

Mabutho: I had to do it Lisa; they would have killed me too.

Lisa: No! You chose money and you decided to keep your mouth shut and not call the police.

Mabutho: I'm sorry; I was young and I didn't know what to do.

Lisa: I have to go.

Lisa ran out of the room followed by her bodyguards; Mabutho didn't know what to say or do. He ran after her.

Mabutho: Lisa wait!

Lisa's bodyguards stopped him.

Lisa: What Mabutho? Haven't you done enough damage in my life?

Mabutho: Lisa; I was fifteen dammit!

Lisa: You had a brain; you could have said no!

Mabutho: What would you have done if you were in my shoes?

Lisa: I don't know okay!

Mabutho: Please Lisa; don't say anything. I already suffered enough all these years keeping this secret.

Lisa: Don't worry; I won't expose your dirty secret; I have to go.

Lisa left the hotel and went to hospital.

Hospital

Lisa arrives at the hospital angry; she goes to her father's room and told the bodyguards to wait outside.

Lisa: How could you!

Father: What could I what?

Lisa: Mabutho told me everything!

Father: He told you what exactly?

Lisa: He told me that you buried my mother in the back yard of the family house.

Father: Oh; is that what he told you?

Lisa: How could you!

Father: I don't know what this Mabutho told you....

Lisa: For once in your life father; tell the truth!

Father: What do you want me to say?

Lisa: The truth.

Father: Ok: sit down.

Lisa sat down next to him.

Father: It's all true; it was a terrible accident. My mother forced me to cover it up.

Lisa: All these years; half my life I spent in that house...my mother was at the backyard all this time?

Father: I'm sorry Lisa; I could've gone to jail over a freak accident?

Lisa: Is that what you call it? Freak accident?

Father: Your mother was stubborn; I was just trying to get her out of the way!

Lisa: By pushing her?

Father: It was an accident.

Lisa: You didn't even give her a proper burial.

Father: I had no choice; my mother was trying to protect the family name.

Lisa: Family name? Is that all you care about?

Father: You are using the name today because of the sacrifices I made to give you a bright future!

Lisa: You never loved me!

Father: Because you were a child I never planned!

Lisa: What?

Father: You were a child of a maid!

Lisa: That maid didn't have me alone.

Father: The only reason we kept you in the house was for people not to ask questions.

Lisa: Oh? So you never wanted me?

Father: No but I grew to love you.

Lisa: How could you say that?

Father: You said you wanted the truth; I'm giving you the truth!

Lisa: You are breaking my heart!

Father: I told you the truth; now back off and give me some space. I just got a new heart I need to rest.

Lisa: I wish I could rip that heart from your chest! You selfish bastard!

Father: How dare you talk to me like that!

Lisa: You are a murderer! I can't even call you my father!

Father: Lisa; I love you...believe it or not.

Lisa: You have a weird way of showing it.

Father: I'm not perfect; I did love your mother. My life changed that day when I pushed her down the stairs...that's why I never married. I didn't think I was worthy to be loved by anyone including you.

Lisa: I want her body exhumed!

Father: Over my dead body!

Lisa: She has been begging me in my dreams to set her free; please father.

Father: How are we going to explain that to the authorities?

Lisa: I don't know father! I just want my mother.

Father: No! I won't let you drag this family name through the mud.

Lisa: You already did that on your own father.

Father: Don't you dare!

Lisa: It's either you allow me to do it or I go to court.

Father: Would you really send me to jail Lisa?

Lisa: Yes I would father!

Father: After the love I have given you all these years? Is this how you repay me?

Lisa: Love is unconditional father! Screw you and your love!

Father: Get out!

Lisa: You better start thinking about it; it's either you allow me or we go to court. I will come back tomorrow.

Father: Are you really putting me through this? My own daughter!

Lisa: I'm no longer your daughter; I have a new family now and they accepted me for who I am. The only thing I need from you is my mother's body.

Father: I see you have chosen your path.

Lisa: I have; please don't ever call me your daughter. You have lost me forever.

Father: I need to rest.

Lisa: I will come back tomorrow.

Lisa left the room and sat outside on the bench; she cried for a minute then touched her stomach and realised that she no longer needed her father. She had a new family and a man that loves her to bits.

Lisa went to the other section at the hospital where the Amanda's baby was.

She looked through the glass window and saw A.C by his side; she entered the room and put her hand on A.C's shoulder.

Lisa: Hey.

A.C: Hey Lisa.

Lisa: How are you doing?

A.C: I'm alright; just tired.

Lisa: You need to go home and get some sleep.

A.C: I will; this afternoon...hey; shouldn't you be at home?

Lisa: I came to see my father.

A.C: Ok.

Lisa: I wanted to talk to you about something.

A.C: What is it?

Lisa: It's about Amanda.

A.C: I'm listening.

Lisa: I found her diary and it had details about her pregnancy.

A.C: What details?

Lisa: I made a copy of the pages that you need to read.

A.C: It sounds serious.

Lisa: Just prepare yourself; she wasn't a bad person. She just wanted the best for her child.

A.C took the pages from Lisa.

Lisa: I will see you soon; I think the funeral will be tomorrow afternoon. She wanted to be cremated.

A.C: Thanks for letting me know Lisa.

Lisa: I will call you with all the details.

A.C: Thanks.

Lisa left and A.C read the pages; they read as follows:

" Andile Chonco, my Cape Town one night stand"

"I met Andile in Cape Town we spent a night together; he was a charmer and I just needed a man for a night after I had a fight with my lover. He wasn't bad in bed and he remembered to use protection; how thoughtful. He forgot my name in the morning but I reminded him after a morning glory I gave him"

"When I found out that I am pregnant I knew that I would ruin Mabutho's career. So I had to find a plan to save him and my baby at the same time; he had changed a lot and I didn't want to be part of his life anymore but I loved him so much. I had to choose A.C as a father because I wanted my child to have a father who wouldn't destroy him but love him. Andile is a player but I could see his heart; he is gentle and loving; he just needed a child to set him straight. I know I am making the right choice and my son would be loved unconditionally"

"A.C please love my son; his father is no good for him. Adopt him and make him your own and please forgive me for lying to you; I couldn't tell you the truth because you would have walked away. My son needs you; please be a father to him"

There was a lot of stories written, A.C read them all and finally understood what was going on.

He stood up and looked at Gift; he wasn't his but that didn't change anything. Somewhere deep down he kind of knew but ignored it; he loved the little guy and that make him his.

Lisa decided to stop by the ladies room to freshen up; she told the bodyguards to wait outside.

She went in and was grabbed from behind by someone; she tried to scream but that person closed her mouth so she couldn't make any noise.

Who the hell is grabbing me now? Lisa was scared for her children and her life.

Page 50

Lisa didn't know what to think or do at that moment.

Voice: Shhh...don't make any noise.

Lisa recognised the voice and calmed down.

Lisa: Uncle Norman?

Norman: Not so loud...

Lisa: What are you doing here?

Norman: I told you I would be out in a couple of days.

Lisa: How? You got life in prison.

Norman: I need to talk to you.

Lisa: Not here.

Norman: Can we meet somewhere?

Lisa: Tomorrow.

Norman: Ok; what time.

Lisa: I will call you later with all the details.

Norman: I don't have a phone; give me your number.

Lisa: I can't.

Norman: Why not.

Lisa: They might trace it. And I don't want to get into problems with the police.

Norman: Ok; meet me at the Sunset hotel around the corner; tomorrow.

Lisa: Ok.

Norman: At one o'clock.

Lisa: I will be there.

One of the bodyguards knocked on the door.

Bodyguard: Miss Malinga; are you okay in there?

Lisa: I will be out in a moment!

Norman: What's with the bodyguards?

Lisa: It's a long story.

Norman: You better go then; please don't tell anyone that you saw me.

Lisa: I know how to keep a secret.

Norman: You are the only one I can trust.

Lisa: You can trust me; I will meet you tomorrow.

Norman: Thank you.

Lisa: I have to go.

Lisa left the hospital with her bodyguards.

Norman went to the other section at the hospital; he sneaked in and saw Amanda's body. He cried when he looked at her; it was like she was going to wake up.

He spent all his life in jail and wasn't able to raise her now she is gone. He gave her a kiss on the forehead and pushed her body back into the freezer.

He then went to the other section where her baby was. He found A.C sitting next to Gift; he walked in and stood by the door.

A.C: Can I help you?

Norman: Norman Malinga; Amanda's father.

A.C: Oh.

Norman walked towards the bed and looked at Gift.

Norman: And you are?

A.C: Andile Chonco; the father.

Norman: How did Amanda end up with a guy like you? He always liked rough guys.

A.C: We were not in a relationship sir.

Norman: What's his name?

A.C: Gift.

Norman: He is really a gift from God. How is he doing?

A.C: He's doing well; the doctors said he is lucky to be alive.

Norman: I wish they could have said the same about my daughter.

A.C: I'm sorry for your loss sir.

Norman: Take care of him. You look like a responsible boy.

A.C: I will make sure he is safe.

Norman: Good.

A.C: If I may ask sir; Amanda told me you got life in jail. Are you on parole?

Norman: Something like that.

A.C: Well; it's good that you came to see your grandson.

Norman: I wouldn't have missed it for the world.

A.C: It is good to meet you sir.

Norman: Like wise.

Norman walked towards the door.

Norman: Do you know who would have wanted my daughter dead?

A.C: Not at all.

Norman: Thank you; the boy is beautiful. He reminds me of my daughter.

A.C: Yes; she looks exactly like her.

Norman: And nothing like you.

A.C: A lot of people say that.

Norman: Have a nice day.

Flame's house

Lisa gets home and finds Flame working in his study; he goes in and stands by the door.

Lisa: Babe?

Flame: Hey; you are back.

Lisa: Yeah; how was your day?

Flame: Rather hectic, come here.

Lisa walks and stands sits on Flame's lap. They kissed passionately and held each other.

Flame: How did it go?

Lisa: Don't ask!

Flame: Ok; let me tell the bodyguards to come back tomorrow. Then I will come back so you can tell me

all about it.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa went upstairs and lay on the bed. Flame joined her a couple of minutes later and put her in his arms.

Flame: What happened?

Lisa: He told me the truth.

Flame: And?

Lisa: They buried her Flame.

Lisa broke down and started crying.

Flame: Shhh...it's ok...don't cry.

Lisa: They buried her like a dog! At the backyard of our old house.

Flame: Was he telling the truth?

Lisa: I know I'm not a good judge of character but he sounded genuine.

Flame: Ok; did you speak to your father about it?

Lisa: Yes but he doesn't want me to exhume the body.

Flame: Do you really want to do that?

Lisa: Flame, she's been begging me to find her in my dreams. I will fight my father on this; believe me.

Flame: Ok, sthandwa sam...l'm just worried about you. You have to go through courts in order to get that body exhumed.

Lisa: It's a process but the one I am willing to take.

Flame: Ok I am behind you all the way but you need to rest and make sure you and the twins are safe.

Lisa: I will make sure baby.

Flame: Just take a short nap; I will wake you up when it's time to go to dinner.

Lisa: I don't know what to wear; all my clothes don't fit anymore.

Flame: You are welcome to use mine.

Lisa: I see you got jokes.

Flame: Just wear anything; I'm sure you will look sexy as always.

Lisa: Flame; I have gained weight.

Flame: In the right places; I can't complain.

Lisa: You are so silly.

Flame: Just rest...I will be at the study.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa took a short nap and had a very strange dream after a very long time. Her mother was crying saying she doesn't know where she was and that Lisa must find her.

She looked cold and lost with a scar at the back of her head.

Hospital

Norman walks into his brother's room and walks towards the bed. He watched him sleep for a couple of minutes.

Norman: Wake up Richard! I don't have the whole day.

Lisa's father woke up and faced him.

Richard: Norman?

Norman: The one and only; you look old.

He sat up and looked him in the eye.

Richard: How? You got life in prison without the possibility of parole.

Norman: I'm not here to discuss my parole situation.

Richard: Did you escape?

Norman: That's such a big word. I took a break from prison...I'm on holiday.

Richard: I knew it!

Norman: Look; I can't stay long.

Richard: You were always on a go.

Norman: What's that supposed to mean?

Richard: It means you were the black sheep of the family. How dare you tell my daughter about

Nokuthula!

Norman: I don't answer to you Richard! I was there remember!

Richard: You turned your back on us! Your own family!

Norman: Some family it was; you and mother were evil!

Richard: We did what was best for the family!

Norman: No; you did what was best for yourselves!

Richard: You will never understand.

Norman: Me? Really?

Richard: You killed five police officers! You got life in prison!

Norman: Don't talk about something you know nothing about Richard! I was in the struggle and exiled

from this country! You have no idea what I went through!

Richard: Don't use the struggle as an excuse to drag our family name through the mud!

Norman: (laughs) drag the family name through the mud? Are you mad? This family was destroyed the

night my father died!

Richard: Good riddance.

Norman: You knew that father and I were close; so you and mother plotted to poison him.

Richard: Prove it!

Norman: He left everything to me!

Richard: You are out of your mind!

Norman: I still have the original will that my father gave me weeks before he died.

Richard: What will?

Norman: He left everything to me and my mother paid the lawyers to forge the will to make it seem like

he left everything to you two.

Richard: That's not true!

Norman: I see your mother didn't tell you. You were always hiding behind your mother's skirt!

Richard: How dare you!

Norman: I want what's mine.

Richard: What?

Norman: I want my company back and everything in it!

Richard: Over my dead body!

Norman: I still got the original will; it might be old but still relevant.

Richard: What do you want with the company? You don't even know how to run it.

Norman: It's not about the money; it's a matter of principle.

Richard: You don't know the meaning of the word!

Norman: You have nothing! This is my company and I want it back!

Richard: Norman; just go back to where you came from.

Norman: I will give the police this information; I'm sure you don't want it to go there.

Richard: How much do you want?

Norman: I want everything!

Richard: Please don't do this.

Norman: I will give you a day to think about it. Not a word to the police or I will send you to jail for

forging that will.

Richard: There is no way I am going to jail brother!

Norman: You will; it's not hard and I hope we share a cell. I will make your life a living hell!

Richard: I think you need to go.

Norman: I will see you tomorrow; little brother.

The oyster box

Lisa and Flame are having a nice romantic dinner together completed with candlelight and soft music.

Lisa: This is lovely baby; thanks for taking me out.

Flame: I just wanted you to relax.

Lisa: Thanks.

Flame: I know we are going through some things right now but let's make these couple of hours be

about us.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: So; are you enjoying the meal?

Lisa: I don't know when I last had oysters. I love them.

Flame: I knew you would love this place.

Lisa: You always know what I would love.

Flame: I got you something.

Lisa: (smiles) What?

Flame took out a box and puts it on the table.

Flame: Open it.

Lisa opened the box and was what she saw was amazing.

Lisa: Flame; this is amazing.

Flame: They belonged to my mother.

Lisa: These earrings are real diamond.

Lisa's eyes were full of tears.

Flame: I want you to have them.

Lisa: I'm honoured.

Flame: My mother said I must give it to the woman who makes my heart skip a beat. You are that woman and I love you.

Lisa: Wow; this means a lot to me Flame...thank you. And for the record you make my heart skip a beat as well. I love you too. Flame kissed her hand and held it. Flame: Finish your food. Lisa: Yeah; I forgot that I'm eating for three now. Flame: Indeed. Lisa looked for the earrings again and smiled. Lisa: Your mother had great taste. Can I wear them on our wedding day? Flame: You will look beautiful. Lisa: I'm sure I will. Flame: The venue is set; it's everything you ever dreamt of and more. Lisa: I'm happy; all I have to do is to hire a wedding planner and redo my dress. I have gained a lot of weight. Flame: You will look beautiful anyway. Lisa: You make me blush. Flame: After dinner; please allow me to take me on a short walk but the beach. Lisa: I'd love that. They finished dinner and went on the walk by the beach and forgot about their problems for a minute. They only had each other. Mabutho's suite. Mabutho is preparing his speech for the following day; he was disturbed by a knock on the door.

A.C: Can I come in?

He opens and sees A.C standing at the door staring at him.

Mabutho: Sure.

A.C comes in and Mabutho closes the door.

They stared at each other.

Mabutho: What is this about?

A.C: I think you know what this is about.

Mabutho: You know?

A.C: What was your story with Amanda?

Mabutho: We dated a while back and we were in love. But I chose politics over her; things got complicated when she fell pregnant and by then I was already in too deep in politics.

A.C: You chose your career over them?

Mabutho: It wasn't that easy.

A.C: Look; I came here to talk about Gift.

Mabutho: Don't worry; I won't fight you.

A.C: What kind of a father are you?

Mabutho: You can take him; he doesn't deserve to be poisoned by me. Everything I touch gets destroyed.

A.C: You know what we call men like you? Cowards!

Mabutho: I've been called a lot of names. I deserve them all.

A.C: What about your son?

Mabutho: He doesn't deserve me; I will destroy him. I failed his mother and I am just too scared to fail with him too.

A.C: You broke Amanda's heart and now you are rejecting your own son.

Mabutho: You can raise him; I give you full rights.

A.C: He's mine anyway. I signed his birth certificate.

Mabutho: Great.

A.C: But I want it in writing. Let me adopt him officially.

Mabutho: That can be arranged.

A.C: When he is old enough to understand I will tell him about you and he can decide for himself if he wants you in his life.

Mabutho: Thank you.

A.C: I can give you visiting rights.

Mabutho: No; I have chosen this path...my life is in politics. I don't know how to be anything else.

A.C: I will get my lawyer to contact yours then we can speed up the process. As of this day...Gift is my son.

Mabutho: I have no problem with that.

A.C: Have a nice day.

A.C left and Mabutho sat down and thought about his decision. He might not see his son ever again but he knew that he was going to be okay without him.

He called his lawyer.

Flame's house

The couple got home after a nice evening; the sat in the lounge.

Lisa: Flame; I need to tell you something.

Flame: What?

Lisa: Uncle Norman escaped from prison.

Flame: I know.

Lisa: How do you know?

Flame: It was on the news.

Lisa: I saw him at the hospital.

Flame: And?

Lisa: He wants us to meet tomorrow.

Flame: Ok.

Lisa: He wants to find out about Amanda.

Flame: About who killed him?

Lisa: Yes.

Lisa: Huh?
Flame: I think I might be able to give him what he is looking for.
Lisa: Nthabi?
Flame: Trust me.
Lisa: Ok; I will let you meet with him tomorrow. I hope he will be there for Amanda's service in the morning.
Flame: Don't worry.
Lisa: Let me shower; joining me?
Flame: Just now. Let me make a phone call.
Lisa: Ok; don't be long.
The next day
A small service was held for Amanda; a small group of friends attended. Her father was watching from a distance. She was cremated and ashes given to Lisa.
Lisa saw his uncle after the service and handed the ashes to him. He left and went to the ocean and scattered them there.
Hospital
Lisa went to the hospital to see her father; she wasn't thrilled to be there but she had to be there.
Lisa: Father.
Father: Lisa
Lisa: Have you made a decision?
Father: Yes.
Lisa: What's it going to be?
Father: You can exhume the body and do whatever you want to it. But on one condition.

Flame: Let me meet with him.

Lisa: what?

Father: You do not involve police or courts.

Lisa: Ok; it's your property. We can just tell them that we are doing some construction.

Father: Very well.

Lisa: I will send people there today.

Father: Today? What's the rush?

Lisa: I have to get to the bottom of this.

Father: Ok; then.

Lisa: I will let you know how it goes.

Father: Lisa; I didn't want any of this to happen. I didn't mean to kill your mother; it was an accident.

Lisa: I wish you could have told me sooner.

Father: How was the service?

Lisa: Sad.

Father: May she rest in peace.

Lisa: Don't act like you care!

Father: I cared about her!

Lisa: You only care about yourself dad.

Father: That is not true.

Lisa: I have to go.

Lisa left the hospital and hired a construction team to go and dig up the backyard. It took hours to do it.

Sunset hotel

Flame looks for Norman at the hotel and finds him having a drink at a corner table. He walks over and joins him.

Norman: I thought Lisa was going to be here.

Flame: I think you really want to hear what I have to say.

Flame sat down.

Norman: So; you know what happened to my daughter?

Flame: Here; it's all in there.

Norman: What is this?

Flame gave him a file.

Flame: Her name is Nthabiseng Mokoena; all her information and her movements are there.

Norman: What did he have against Amanda?

Flame: Nothing.

Norman: What do you mean nothing?

Flame: She was trying to kill Lisa and Amanda accidentally got caught in the crossfire.

Norman: How?

Flame: She's s doctor; so she uses untraceable drugs that attack the heart and stops blood flow. She wanted Lisa dead but Amanda had her drink...she didn't mean to kill her.

Norman: How do you know about her?

Flame: We have a history.

Norman: So (reading the file) this is her?

Flame: You can do whatever you want with her but make sure you bring her with a body bag. Now; you

will have your revenge.

Norman: Revenge is sweet.

Flame: Indeed.

Norman: Let's have a drink; on you.

Flame: I won't refuse.

Norman: This Nthabi woman; won't know what hit her.

Night

Hours later Flame returns home and finds Lisa in the lounge crying.

He rushes to her and holds her.

Flame: What's wrong?

Lisa: She's not there.

Flame: Who?

Lisa: My mother; they have been digging for hours. They finally stopped.

Flame: I'm so sorry.

Lisa: Where is she Flame? Where is she?

Flame: Something is not right.

Lisa: They turned the whole yard upside down; there is no body!

Flame: Then someone lied to you.

Lisa: Who? My own father?

Flame: Don't cry...

Lisa: Where is my mother Flame?

Page 51

Lisa was in a bad space; she held onto Flame and cried. Flame didn't know what to do at that moment.

Flame: Neliswa; you will find your mother. I promise you that.

Lisa: How? My father won't even tell me the truth.

Flame: What about this Mabutho guy? How sure are you that he was telling the truth?

Lisa: I was so sure, I guess I was wrong.

Flame: Ok; let me speak to him.

Lisa: What?

Flame: I can't bear to see you like this.

Lisa: Why is my life like this? Why can't I be happy?

Flame: Hey; you will be happy ok. Just let me speak to Mabutho tomorrow.

Lisa: Don't hurt him Flame.

Flame: Then come with me.

Lisa: I can't even look at him. He makes me sick!

Flame: Just try and get some sleep.

Lisa: I don't think I will be able to. Please put me to sleep.

Flame held her as he always does and kissed her forehead. Lisa slowly closed her eyes and fell asleep.

Flame put a duvet over her and went downstairs to finish some work in his study.

He wanted to make Lisa's problem's go away; he took his jacket and left the house.

Sunset hotel

Mabutho is downstairs having the last drink of the day surrounded by his bodyguards. Flame enters the hotel and their eyes meet; he goes over to his table and was stopped by the bodyguards.

Mabutho: You are not welcomed here.

Flame: I don't think you are in a position to make demands. I'm not scared of your bodyguards!

Mabutho: Why are you here? I told your fiancé everything I know about her dead mother!

Flame: You better tell your bodyguards to step back if you know what's good for you!

Mabutho kept quiet and looked at him; he then commanded them to back away from Flame.

Mabutho: Take a sit.

Flame sat down opposite him.

Flame: So tell me; why did you lie to my fiancé?

Mabutho: I told her the truth!

Flame: Where is her mother?

Mabutho: I told her where she was!

Flame: I'm not playing with you! This can get very ugly if you are not being straight with me.

Mabutho: Ugly? What are you going to do? Freez my accounts again? I really like to know how you did that because I am sure it is against the law.

Flame: Law? I am the law Mr. President; I make things happen and no one double crosses me and gets away with it.

Mabutho: Who are you?

Flame: Your worst nightmare.

Mabutho: Does Lisa know that you are here?

Flame: I'm really getting angry now! Tell me what you know or else...

Mabutho: What? You'll put me in hospital again?

Flame: How about six feet under?

Mabutho: Can you people just leave me alone and let me enjoy my new post? I can't be associated with

dead people!

Flame: Where is the body?

Mabutho: At the backyard of that house; I told you!

Flame: You know that I can destroy you? One phone call from me and your "new post" will vanish.

Mabutho: Please man; just leave me alone. You got what you want.

Flame: I'm going to ask you one last time!

Mabutho: I don't know; ok. We buried her at the back yard and that was years ago!

Flame: Why can't they find her?

Mabutho: I don't know; I swear.

Flame: You give me no choice.

Mabutho: I don't know man; I am telling you the truth.

Flame saw the desperation in Mabutho's eyes and he was convinced that he was telling the truth.

Mabutho: This position means everything to me; please don't take it away from me. I am begging you.

Flame: What do you think happened to the body?

Mabutho: Maybe you should ask Lisa's father.

Flame: Didn't you say you buried the body together?

Mabutho: Yes we did; I never set foot there again after that day. That man is a liar; who knows what he did next.

Flame stood up and walked away.

Mabutho: Thank you!

Flame turned and looked at him.

Flame: Don't patronise me!

Mabutho: I know how much you love Lisa and you would do anything for her. It takes a real man to do

that.

Flame just looked at him with dark eyes and didn't say anything.

Mabutho: if it's any consolation; I would like to make a confession.

Flame: What confession?

Mabutho told his bodyguards to go.

Mabutho then led Flame into a private dining area and closed the door.

Flame: What's this about?

Mabutho: It's about me and Lisa the night you were away.

Flame got angry and grabbed him.

Flame: What about you and Lisa!

Mabutho: I'm just telling you this so you can get out of my life for good. I don't want to see you people ever again.

Flame let him go and let him speak.

Flame: talk!

Mabutho: It was Nthabi's idea to drug her.

Flame: You did what?

Mabutho: I drugged her so that I can get her into bed.

Mabutho didn't see it coming; Flame took out his gun from the back, grabbed him and pointed it to his head.

Flame: You raped her?

Mabutho: No, no...please. I didn't!

Flame: Give me one reason why I should believe you?

Mabutho: You have to or otherwise I wouldn't be telling you. Please don't kill me.

Flame: You know that I can blow your brains out right now?

Mabutho: I'm sorry man; I never touched her!

Flame: Say your last prayers!

Mabutho: Please man; I swear ... I did not rape her!

Flame: What did you do?

Mabutho: I tried but she just started suffocating in her sleep; I thought she was dying and I freaked out. I

never touched her.

Flame knew that he was telling the truth; he let him go and pushed him into the ground.

He put his gun back and walked away without looking back.

Mabutho made a vow to himself to keep away from Flame; he saw his eyes and how protective he was when it came to Lisa. He got up and looked at himself in the mirror; he didn't recognise the person he has become; only the title of being a president kept him going.

Flame's house

Flame comes home through the back door and goes into his study and has a glass of whiskey.

Lisa enters and watches him.

Lisa: Where have you been?

Flame: sthandwa sam; you are awake?

Lisa: Your cell phone is off; I tried calling you.

Flame: Sorry; my battery might have died.

Lisa: Where were you?

Flame: Out.

Lisa: Where?

Flame: Hey; come here...

Flame walked towards her and put his arms around her waist.

Lisa: I'm still waiting.

Flame: I went to talk to Mabutho.

Lisa: What?

Flame: It was a dead end...he doesn't know anything.

Lisa: I will never find her Flame.

Flame: Don't say that; we will find her.

Lisa put her arms around Flame and she could feel that she was touching a gun.

Lisa: Are you carrying a gun?

Flame: I always carry a gun.

Lisa: Flame!

Flame: What? It's a licenced gun for protection. You know that.

Lisa: I just don't like guns.

Flame: Don't worry sthandwa sam...I will put it away in the safe.

Lisa: And what will you use for protection?

Flame: I got plenty around the house and in my car.

Lisa: You are telling me all this now?

Flame: It's not a big deal...the reason why I didn't tell you was because you were going to freak out like you are doing now.

Lisa: I am not freaking out; I actually find it sexy.

Flame: Sexy huh?

Lisa: Definitely...want some tea?

Flame: No thanks.

Lisa: Let me make myself a cup.

Flame: Can we talk for a minute?

Lisa: Sure; what's up?

Flame: I'm sorry Lisa.

Lisa: Sorry about what?

Flame: I'm sorry that I ever doubted you.

Lisa: What are you talking about?

Flame: I always knew that you wouldn't cheat on me.

Lisa: Not this again Flame; we are going around in circles. When are you going to forgive me?

Flame: Listen.

Flame held Lisa's hand and sat her down.

Flame: Look; Mabutho confessed and said it was all a set up. Him and Nthabi planned to drug you so you

can end up in bed with him.

Lisa: What?!

Flame: That's what he said; he never touched you because you started suffocating in your sleep.

Lisa: So...all this time I thought...

Flame: I know and I am sorry I got mad when I found out.

Lisa: How could they! Why is everyone trying to ruin my life?

Flame: I wanted to kill him when he told me that; but I realised that it was not worth it.

Lisa started crying.

Lisa: I couldn't have slept with him Flame!

Flame: I know sthandwa sam and I am sorry.

Lisa: I'm sorry; I think my pregnancy hormones are getting out of control.

Flame: It's ok; do you forgive me?

Lisa: I do, with all my heart.

Flame kissed her passionately as usual. Lisa couldn't resist the kiss and she was all over him.

She was using a short lacy night dress underneath her night gown. Flame took off her night gown and threw it on the floor.

He then stopped kissing her and looked into her eyes.

Lisa: How do you do it Flame?

Flame: Do what?

Lisa: How do you make it all go away?

Flame: I don't know; there's no secret.

Lisa: So you are the only man I have ever slept with?

Flame: Yes and there will be no other man.

Lisa: Please show me.

Flame: How do you like it?

Lisa: Slow and gentle.

Flame kissed her again with his soft lips and took out her night dress slowly just like Lisa wanted it.

There was no escaping this man; every time he touches her it's like fire to her body.

Flame couldn't keep his hands off her; even in tough situations they comfort each other through love making and everything just falls into place.

Lisa put her arms around Flame and runs her hands all over him and took off his shirt. His strong muscles always drove her crazy; Flame went down to her neck and pulled her closer to him. Lisa melted and her mind went places; with her eyes closed she took off his jeans.

He carried her to the bedroom and put her in bed facing up.

Flame: Turn around.

Lisa turned her body to the side and Flame pulled her hair up and tied it. He then ran his hands on Lisa's back and turned her back around.

Lisa got up and kissed him with her hands taking off his boxers. Flame smiled at her and she smiled back. His warm hands pulled her underwear down; he gently kissed her nipples and Lisa was lost.

He turned her around and made love to her from behind; that was Lisa's new position as a pregnant woman and she enjoyed it a lot.

Flame enjoyed every sexual encounter with Lisa; so there were no regrets. He kept his hands on her breasts to keep her excited. Lisa screamed his name a couple of times and he ran his tongue around her neck; Lisa turned her face and kissed him.

They prolonged it because it was just too perfect; until they both came. Flame was the silent type in bed but that night he wasn't because he had power over Lisa knowing that he was and will always be the first man inside her.

Lisa turned and rested on Flame's chest.

Flame: I love you.

Lisa: Love you too.

Flame: I wanted to ask you something.

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: I would like to speak to your father.

Lisa was amazed because Flame never wanted to meet her father. She got thinking; what can it be? Why would Flame want to talk to her father?

Lisa: Why?

Flame: I want to do the right thing.

Lisa: I told you Flame; my father is not old fashion.

Flame: I want to make you my wife; the least I could do is ask your father's permission.

Lisa: I don't know Flame. My father might course more harm than good; he's very manipulative.

Flame: I think I can handle myself.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Flame: Positive.

Lisa: Ok then; good luck.

Flame: I don't need luck Neliswa.

Lisa: Enough about my father; let do us.

Flame: Or you do me.

Lisa smiled at him and moved on top of him and kissed him.

The next day

The couple wakes up early and takes a shower together and got ready for the hospital

.

They went downstairs and had breakfast outside the balcony. It was a sunny day and they always enjoyed the outdoors.

Lisa: Maybe we should go on a picnic tomorrow after the check-up.

Flame: Good idea, I'm just so happy to find out the gender.

Lisa: Me too.

Flame: I have to stop by the office after I speak to your father. Things are upside down at the record company and A.C won't be back at work anytime soon. So it will be me and FRO steering the ship.

Lisa: I know things will work out.

Flame: Yes but most investors pulled out and the new artists walked. I need to get us back on track.

Lisa: You need my help?

Flame: You just stay as beautiful as you are and get some rest.

Lisa: I will baby. Want some more coffee?

Flame: No thanks...let's get ready to go.

Lisa: I will get your coat.

They made their way to the hospital.

Hospital

They arrived at the hospital and Lisa decided to go and see Gift.

Lisa: Are you going to be ok?

Flame: Yeah; I will see you just now.

Lisa: Ok.

They kissed and parted ways.

On his way there Flame saw Norman standing by the corner staring at him.

He walked over to speak to him.

Flame: Norman.

Norman: Flame.

Flame: Are you here to see Mr. Malinga?

Norman: Not really; I went to see Gift earlier.

Flame: Good.

Norman: What are you doing here?

Flame: I came to see Mr Malinga.

Norman: (laughs) you need ammunition to speak to him.

Flame: What do you mean?

Norman: Talking to that man is like talking to a brick wall. You are a smart boy; so I will help you.

Flame: With what?

Norman: Take this document.

Norman gave him an envelope; Flame opened it and read through it.

Flame: This is a copy of a will.

Norman: It was written by Lisa's grandfather leaving everything to me. My brother and my late mother

forged it and left me out.

Flame: So you were the sole beneficiary?

Norman: Yes; if he tries to be smart with you, use that.

Flame: I like how you think sir.

Norman: And I like you boy. You gave me what I needed so I am just returning the favour.

Flame: Have you track her down?

Norman: Not yet but I will.

Flame: Good.

Norman: I have to go before someone recognises me.

Flame put his document inside his coat.

Flame went to see Lisa's father. Flame was never scared of anyone but at that moment he took a deep breath because he was about to talk to the father of a woman she loves.

He walks in and finds him reading a newspaper. He looked at him.

Richard: Can I help you?

Flame: Yes sir. My name is...

Richard: I know who you are.

Flame: Can I have a moment of your time?

Richard: You have some nerve coming here after you knocked up my daughter.

Flame: That is why I am here Mr. Malinga.

Richard: I'm not interest in anything you have to say.

Flame: Sir; I am here in peace. Please can I have five minutes of your time?

Richard: Ok; five minutes.

Flame grabbed a chair and sat from distance.

Flame: I know I have been seeing your daughter and proposed to her without speaking to you and for that I apologise.

Richard: Is that how you were raised boy?

Flame: Not at all.

Richard: This was like spitting to my face.

Flame: No disrespect sir; when I met Lisa she wasn't speaking to you so it was hard for me to reach out

to you.

Richard: Why are you here?

Flame: To ask your daughter's hand in marriage.

Richard: You are already engaged.

Flame: I know I didn't do things the right way and that is why I am trying to do right.

Richard: Well; I don't think you are right for my daughter.

Flame: I know.

Richard: You are a thug in a suit; I see right through you.

Flame: (smiles) I think there are a lot of those around.

Richard: What's that supposed to mean?

Flame: I love your daughter and I want to make her my wife. Please allow me to pay damages and lobola

at the same time.

Richard: You can't afford my daughter!

Flame: Name your price and I will settle it.

Richard: What exactly do you do for a living?

Flame: I'm an accountant/auditor for big corporate companies. I also help with the management of our

record company.

Richard: Record company? You must be out of your mind!

Flame: What is the problem sir?

Richard: You are not what you say you are. I see you.

Flame: And I see you too.

They looked at each other for a minute.

Richard: You know how to run a big corporate company?

Flame: It's not that difficult.

Richard: Can you run Malinga Industries?

Flame: What?

Richard: A man who is supposed to marry my daughter has to run the family company.

Flame: Sir; Lisa is marrying me. She will change her surname to mine.

Richard: That's not how we do things in our family.

Flame: I can't run your company.

Richard: Then there is nothing to talk about. Your five minutes is up.

Flame: All I want is the price and I will pay as sign of respect.

Richard: You can't afford it!

Flame: Name it!

Richard: I want a billion rands for my daughter's hand in marriage. Take it or leave it.

Flame: What?

Richard: Ok; let me get this straight. You can't run my company and you can't get a billion rands? Then

there is nothing to talk about.

Flame: Are you trying to test me?

Richard: You failed the moment you walked in.

Flame: Now I see what Lisa had to put up with all these years. You are unbelievable.

Richard: Your time is up.

Flame: What did you do to the body?

Richard: I don't know what you are talking about.

flame: Your daughter has been crying herself to sleep every day not knowing what happened to her

mother. Where is the body?

Richard: As if I will ever tell you.

Flame: You owe it your daughter!

Richard: She turned her back on me!

Flame: You act like this whole legacy is yours; I know all about the will you forged.

Richard: How do you know about that?

Flame: I have it right here; should I read it to you?

Richard: Damn Norman!

Flame: Tell Lisa where the body is or I will use this against you.

Richard: I don't remember.

Flame: Bullshit!

Richard: Does Lisa know that you are here harassing me?

Flame: She won't even go to the police; she wants her mother's remains.

Richard: What do you want?

Flame: I don't want to air out your dirty laundry. I just want what Lisa wants.

Richard: You really love her?

Flame: With everything I got.

Richard: Do you think she will ever forgive me for killing her mother?

Flame: It's up to her but she loves you regardless. Sir; you have nothing to lose if you tell her the truth; all she wants is to find peace. You owe her that much.

Richard: What if I tell her and she betrays me by going to the police because I know Lisa. She can be emotional.

Flame: You have my word.

Richard: Can I trust it?

Flame: Man to man...yes.

Richard: Tell Lisa I want to see her first thing in the morning.

Flame: You can tell her now. She's in the hospital.

Richard: Ok.

Flame: I will go and get her.

Richard: I still want my billion rand for lobola and damages.

Flame: I will do a transfer first thing.

Flame left the room and left Mr. Malinga puzzled that a billion rands is nothing to him.

He walked out and saw Mabutho with his bodyguards coming to see Mr. Malinga.

They passed each other without saying a word. Mabutho went in and told his bodyguards to wait outside.

Mabutho: Mr. Malinga; you are alive?

Richard: What the hell are you doing here?

Mabutho: I see you have made friends with Flame. Nice guy.

Richard: Get out!

Mabutho: Hey, calm down, you might get a second heart attack.

Richard: I hear you are president now.

Mabutho: Some of us work their way to the top unlike you, you inherited everything.

Richard: What do you want?

Mabutho: The body, where is it?

Richard: I can't tell you that.

Mabutho: I have a right to know; I am being harassed by that Flame for lying. Give up the body old man!

Richard: I need to rest.

Mabutho: You know your wife was still alive when we buried her?

Richard: What?

Mabutho: You are not the one who killed her; I did...I just thought you wanted her dead.

Richard: What are you talking about?

Mabutho: She woke up and I suffocated her; I just couldn't lose all the money you offered me.

Richard: What did you do?

Lisa's father started having panic attacks; Mabutho left the room without being seen.

Minutes later the nurses came rushing and sedated her.

Page 52

Lisa is sitting with A.C at the hospital.

A.C: So; how are the twins doing?

Lisa: Doing great; I can't wait to be a mother A.C. the fact that I'm having Flame's children means the world to me.

A.C: I'm happy for you guys; you both deserve happiness.

Lisa: You do too. How's your girlfriend?

A.C: She's ok...maybe we should do dinner one of these days and get to know each other.

Lisa: That would be lovely; how is tomorrow night?

A.C: I will let you know.

Lisa: I wonder what's keeping Flame.

A.C: So tell me; how did he do it?

Lisa: Do what?

A.C: You know...calm you down?

Lisa: (laughs) A.C; that's private.

A.C: Really; I want to know because you scared me when you started suffocating.

Lisa: I guess he has his ways; he's very gentle.

A.C: Well, whatever it is I have to know about it.

Lisa: Stop playing A.C; you are so silly.

A.C: I'm serious; Look...let me go and speak to Gift's doctor. I will be back.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame enters the room

A.C: What's up man?

Flame: How you doing?

A.C: Can't complain. -EXIT-

Lisa: So how did it go?

Flame: It was interesting.

Lisa: Interesting?

Flame: How's Gift?

Lisa: He's doing well according to the doctors.

Flame: I wouldn't want to see my child like this. It would be the worst punishment ever.

Lisa: I know.

Flame: Lisa you must understand that I am not trying to control you. I just want you and the twins to be

safe all the time.

Lisa: Don't worry; I won't put myself or the twins in danger.

Flame: Good.

Lisa: How did it go with my father?

Flame: Can we speak somewhere?

Lisa: Sure.

They went to the waiting area and sat there; Flame held Lisa's hand.

Flame: I spoke to him.

Lisa: And?

Flame: You were right; your father is quite something.

Lisa: What did he say?

Flame: He wanted a billion rands for dowry.

Lisa: What? That's absurd!

Flame: It is but I will give him what he wants.

Lisa: Flame? Are you crazy?

Flame: I do believe you are worth more.

Lisa: I am not for sale Flame!

Flame: I didn't say you were.

Lisa: Then why are you and my father putting me up for auction? So you are the highest bidder now?

Flame: Neliswa; you are overreacting.

Lisa: Flame; I am not for sale.

Flame: I know.

Lisa: I'm sorry... I didn't mean to shout at you.

Flame: It's ok; I understand.

Lisa: My father is so manipulative.

Flame: I have something else to tell you.

Lisa: What?

Flame: He wants to tell you where your mother's body is.

Lisa: What? How did you do that?

Flame: It doesn't matter just go and talk to him.

Lisa: Oh my word Flame! This is it.

Flame: Go and see him before he changes his mind.

Lisa: Please come with me.

Flame: I have to get to the office baby; the bodyguards are here for you. You will be safe.

Lisa: Can't you reschedule?

Flame: sthandwa sam; you will be fine. I need to sort out the situation at Brother's Records; I'm just a

phone call away.

Lisa: Ok; miss you already.

Flame: (laughs) I will be home a bit late.

Lisa: Ok; will call you later.

Flame: Can I steal a kiss?

Lisa: Definitely.

They kissed for a minute then parted ways. Lisa made her way to his father's room.

She enters the room and sees a doctor running some tests.

Lisa: Doctor? What's going on?

Doctor: Lisa; Hi.

Lisa: Is everything okay?

Doctor: We have sedated him.

Lisa: Why?

Doctor: He had a panic attack; I don't know what happened to him. He was doing so well.

Lisa: Is it serious?

Doctor: we are still running some tests to find out what caused it.

Lisa: When will he wake up?

Doctor: I don't know but we are keeping a close eye on him. We also have to restrict visitors due to his condition; we don't want people upsetting him until he fully recovers.

Lisa: So you think we are upsetting him?

Doctor: I don't think he is strong enough to handle everything that is thrown his way; so you will be allowed to see him for only 5 minutes a day. Family only.

Lisa: I understand.

Doctor: I will leave you two alone. -EXIT-

Lisa walked slowly towards his father's bed and stood next to him.

Lisa: Dad; why are you making my life a living hell?

He opened his eyes slowly; he was still drowsy after the injection they gave him.

Father: Lisa?

Lisa: Yeah; it's me.

Father: I'm sorry baby...I never meant to be a bad father to you.

Lisa: Flame told me you were ready to tell me about the body.

Father: You know the place...

Lisa: What place?

Father: We use to go when you were young; when Mabutho started blackmailing me I moved the body to that place. I thought she would find peace there but I guess I was wrong.

1 0 1

Lisa: Where is the place?

The doctor enters.

Doctor: Lisa; the time is up.

Lisa: Just one more minute doctor.

Doctor: Please come back in the morning.

Lisa: Ok.

Father: I love you Lisa; I know you might not believe me but it's true.

Lisa: Where is the body?

Father: Stay away from Mabutho; he was the one who killed her. I didn't know that she was still alive.

Lisa: You are not making sense dad!

Father: Just stay away from him; live your life and be happy with the man you love. I saw him and spoke to him; I give you my blessings.

Lisa: That means a lot coming from you.

Father: I'm not a bad person Lisa; circumstances changed my life.

Lisa: Where is my mother dad?

Father: Tell Lunga that he must take care of you and that you are not for sale. I was just testing if he is man enough to be with you and he is.

Lisa: Why are you saying all this?

Father: I just want it off my chest at once.

Lisa's father fell asleep.

Doctor: Lisa; please let him rest.

Lisa: Ok; goodnight father.

Lisa left the hospital.

Brothers Records

Flame is working at his office; Fro enters.

FRO: Hey man...I got the figures you wanted.

Flame: Thanks.

FRO: Did you manage to get the investors back?

Flame: Not all of them but I managed to convince a few.

FRO: It's hard without A.C and Snaz here. My heart is just not in this anymore.

Flame: What do you mean?

FRO: At least you got something to look forward to; a fiancé and kids. What do I have?

Flame: What changed? I thought you loved your life like this.

FRO: It's empty man.

Flame: before I met Lisa; I felt the same. I love that woman man; God just created her for me...words can't describe how grateful I am to Him.

FRO: You see; that's nice...I think I'm just going to do what Snaz did.

Flame: Run away?

FRO: What else? I need to travel the world while I'm still alive.

Flame: You can't let me run this company on my own. I need you man.

FRO: I need to live my life also. This company won't keep me warm at night.

Flame: Just think this through; you will be on the run from the mafia for the rest of your life. Do you call

that a life?

FRO: I don't know.

Flame: Think about it; you have always been the strongest one in the group. Don't break down now.

FRO: I guess you are right.

Flame: Ok, let's get this company off the ground. We have to work until late.

FRO: You got it; I will meet with the staff and later with the artists.

Flame: Thanks.

FRO: How's Chance anyway?

Flame: He's doing ok; I saw him this morning.

FRO: its gift's like this that makes me look at life differently. Even A.C has found his way.

Flame: Keep your head up.

FRO: Always.

Flame: Let me look at your figure; I will get back to you.

FRO: Ok; later -exit-

Flame took his cell phone and called Lisa.

Flame: sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Hey babe.

Flame: How did it go?

Lisa: He's not doing well.

Flame: What do you mean?

Lisa: He had a panic attack and they had to sedate him.

Flame: He was fine this morning.

Lisa: I don't know what happened; something must have upset him.

Flame: Or someone.

Lisa: But whom?

Flame: I saw Mabutho going into your father's room. It's not a coincidence that he had panic attacks

after he spoke to him.

Lisa: What? That bastard almost killed my father again!

Flame: Calm down Neliswa; I'm sure there is an explanation.

Lisa: I don't think so.

Flame: Look; just get some rest and I will be home as soon as I can ok?

Lisa: Ok; but I need to speak to Mabutho. My father told me he was the one who killed my mother...I

just don't know what to believe anymore.

Flame: Look, we will talk when I get home. Just stay away from Mabutho ok?

Lisa: But Flame...

Flame: But nothing Neliswa!

Lisa: Ok; I will stay away from him.

Flame: Good; I will see you later.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Love you.

Flame: Love you too.

Later on

Flame's house

Lisa is catching up on some work for the boutique. The boutique was doing well even though she hasn't been around a lot; she had an idea for her new range called "Maternity Desires". It was a new range for pregnant women who still want to look good.

She decided to forget her problems at that stage and focus on her business. She took her drawing pad and drew for hours without distractions. The sketches were beautiful and exotic and she was happy.

She went upstairs and took a short nap...a few minutes into her sleep she dreamt of her mother again. Her mother was battling to breathe; Lisa couldn't reach her and all of a sudden Lisa saw Mabutho standing over her mother and throwing sand on top of her laughing all the way.

He was wearing his expensive suit; Lisa tried to stop him but she became paralysed from the waist down and couldn't walk. She tried to talk to Mabutho in the dream but she couldn't speak; it was like someone took her voice away.

Mabutho disappeared and Lisa couldn't see her mother anymore. All she saw was a grave without a tombstone.

She woke up from her sleep and she could still smell the soil from the grave. The smug look on Mabutho's face left her angry. She got out of bed and went downstairs to get a glass of water.

There was a knock on the door and one of the bodyguards opened the door.

Bodyguard: There is someone to see you ma'am; by the name of Roxy.

Lisa: You can let her in. She's a friend.

They let Roxy go through.

Lisa: Hey girl.

Roxy: Hey; how are you doing?

Lisa: Great; it's nice to see you.

Roxy: Nice to see you too.

Lisa: I was just making something to eat; join me.

They went and sat in the kitchen.

Roxy: So what's with the bodyguards?

Lisa: aaam...just some benefits of being Flame's fiancé.

Roxy: Wow; you are living the life.

Lisa: I sure am.

Roxy: What are you making?

Lisa: Peanut butter and cheese sandwiches.

Roxy: No thank you.

Lisa: Why?

Roxy: Peanut butter and cheese? You are really pregnant.

Lisa: The cravings; I can't stop. I eat like a pig and still can't get enough.

Roxy: You look beautiful though; the pregnancy suits you.

Lisa: Stop playing; I look like an elephant.

Roxy: Stop it; you look great.

Lisa: So; how is business?

Roxy: I'm doing very well. That's why I'm here.

Lisa: Ok; what is it?

Roxy: I'm moving to Tanzania for two years.

Lisa: What?

Roxy: I think it's time I broaden my horizon; I want to start a business there.

Lisa: That's a great opportunity Roxy.

Roxy: I know.

Lisa: When are you leaving?

Roxy: In a month.

Lisa: I'm going to miss you but you will be here for my wedding.

Roxy: When is it?

Lisa: Let's say in a week.

Roxy: What? But you haven't started planning yet.

Lisa: We want something simple; the venue is sorted. I will just hire a wedding planner and redo my

dress. That's it.

Roxy: Girl; I'm happy for you.

Lisa: I am happy.

Roxy: So how is the pregnancy sex?

Lisa: (laughs) Are you always thinking about sex?

Roxy: Most of the time.

Lisa: You are crazy but yeah...it's the best sex ever. I actually thought after getting pregnant he won't

want to have sex with me but he wants me even more now.

Roxy: So you are getting it on a regular?

Lisa: Stop it Roxy! My sex life is my business.

Roxy: Okay, okay Miss Sex on a regular.

Lisa: So, how are you?

Roxy: Okay; just need a man. Maybe I could meet a tall handsome man in Tanzania.

Lisa: Dark chocolate?

Roxy: You know how I like it.

Lisa's phone vibrates; she takes it and reads the message.

Lisa: Oh; it's A.C confirming dinner tomorrow night.

Roxy: How is the child?

Lisa: Doing great, he'll be ready to go home in a couple of weeks.

Roxy: That's good.

Lisa: Join us for dinner.

Roxy: I would love to but I don't want to intrude.

Lisa: Don't be silly; its just friends having supper together.

Roxy: Who's cooking?

Lisa: That's a good question; Flame will never allow me to be on my feet the whole day.

Roxy: Flame really cares about you.

Lisa: He is just protecting what's his.

Roxy: I see.

Lisa: I will hire a chef for the day.

Roxy: Good idea; please hire a good looking chef that I could take home.

Lisa: Roxy! Stop saying these things around my twins. You might just corrupt them.

Roxy: No; you might corrupt them by having sex all the time.

Lisa: What can I say? It comes naturally to us.

They had juice and biscuits and chatted for a while.

Roxy: Lisa; I have to love and leave you.

Lisa: See you tomorrow?

Roxy: Yeah sure.

Lisa: Great; supper will be around eight.

Roxy: I will try and remember.

Lisa: Please do.

Roxy left and Lisa had lunch by herself in the kitchen. Something was bothering her; the dream she had was real and she wanted some answers but Flame didn't want her to confront Mabutho.

She went back to bed; the bodyguards were guarding her closely outside her door and the main door.

Lisa took her cell phone and called Flame.

Lisa: Hey.

Flame: sthandwa sam.

Lisa: How is it going there?

Flame: Hectic.

Lisa: I miss you.

Flame: I miss you too.

Lisa: Don't come home very late ok?

Flame: Why? Is there something wrong?

Lisa: I keep having dreams; bad dreams.

Flame: Ok; I will come home around 10pm. Then I will make it all go away.

Lisa: I'm scared Flame.

Flame: Don't be; just try and get some sleep.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: See you later.

Lisa: Bye. (Hangs up)

Lisa went to Flame's closet and looked for his t-shirt that she likes to wear when he is not around.

She couldn't find it; so she looked on the other side of the closet and came across a shoe box. She took it and opened it; she found a gun with a silencer; it looked like it was never used.

She took it and looked at it and quickly puts it away. She found a t-shirt; puts it on and goes straight to bed.

She dreamt the same dream only this time Mabutho was laughing out loud and standing on top of her mother's grave.

She woke up just a couple of minutes into her sleep; she was full of anger and wanted answers. She got out of bed and got dressed; Flame had told her to stay away from Mabutho but Lisa was stubborn.

She went back to the closet, took the gun and puts it in her bag. She got out of the room and for a minute she forgot about the bodyguards.

Bodyguard: Are you going somewhere ma'am.?

Lisa: No; I'm just going to the study to work there. Can I not be disturbed please?

Bodyguards: Of course ma'am.

Lisa: Thank you.

Lisa went into Flame's study and closed the door; the bodyguards waited outside. She sneaked out the back door that no one knows about except Flame; his father and her.

She drove to the Sunset hotel to confront Mabutho. She kept on asking herself "Why am I carrying a gun"? She thought having a gun means power over someone and that Mabutho might crack and just tell the truth.

She parked her car opposite the road from the hotel and went inside, she used the other entrance to avoid being seen.

Mabutho's suite

Mabutho just arrived from a meeting with the mayor and getting ready to take a shower. There was a knock on the door; he opens and Lisa was standing there.

Mabutho: Lisa? What are you doing here?

Lisa: Where are your bodyguards?

Mabutho: They are downstairs having supper.

Lisa: Can I come in?

Mabutho: I don't think so; I told you everything I know.

Lisa pushed him and walked in.

Mabutho closes the door and looks at her.

Mabutho: What do you want? You people are really starting to get on my nerves.

Lisa: The feeling is mutual.

Mabutho: I was about to take a shower.

Lisa: My father told me everything.

Mabutho: Oh.

Lisa: How could you?

Mabutho: What exactly are you talking about?

Lisa: What you did to my mother.

Mabutho: Look Lisa; your father said we must bury her so I did as I was instructed to do; I didn't think she was going to wake up.

Lisa was stunned to hear that; that was news to her. She was trying to manipulate Mabutho by making him think she knows and he fell for it.

Lisa: She woke up?

Mabutho: Yes...what did your father tell you?

Lisa kept quiet and tried to breathe.

Lisa: She woke up?

Mabutho: aamm...I think you should leave.

Lisa: Tell me the truth dammit!

Mabutho: I have had a long day; please leave!

Lisa: What happened Mabutho!

Mabutho: I am not telling you shit!

Lisa: It was my family's money that made you who you are today! Tell me or else I...

Mabutho: What? Leak the information you have on me? I'm tired of that song now...we all know you

don't have it in you!

Lisa got angry and took out a gun for her bag and pointed it at him.

Mabutho was shocked; he put his hands up and stood still.

Lisa: I'm not going to ask you again!

Mabutho: Ok; Lisa...calm down.

Lisa: Don't tell me to calm down you bastard! Tell me what you did to her!

Mabutho: Do you know how to use that thing?

Lisa: I have been taking lessons and I don't miss.

Mabutho: Ok; let's sit down and talk.

Mabutho stepped forward and Lisa stepped back.

Lisa: One wrong move and I will pull the trigger.

Mabutho: I'm sorry.

Lisa: Tell me right now!

Mabutho: Ok,Ok....when your father asked me to bury her I was left alone to dig and she moved. I

realised that she was still alive.

Lisa: What did you do next?

Mabutho: I never told your father; I only told him now.

Lisa: So it's true; you are the one who almost killed him again?

Mabutho: It's not my fault that his heart keeps failing him.

Lisa: Shut up!

Mabutho: I'm sorry.

Lisa: What did you do to my mother Mabutho!

Mabutho: I thought about the money they have offered me and I thought if she wakes up then she will jeopardise my chances of getting the money. I took an old cloth and covered her nose and mouth and pressed harder to stop her from breathing; she fought for her life but I took it.

Tears dropped from Lisa's eyes and she tightened the grip on the gun.

Mabutho: She stopped breathing and there was no pulse. I put her in the pit; I don't know if she was dead or alive. I just kept on throwing soil on her body with a spade until I couldn't see her anymore. I stood there and cried but I walked out of that mansion a rich man.

Lisa: (crying) You killed her?

Mabutho: I killed her and buried her; but I was a kid Lisa. I didn't know what I was doing.

Lisa: You killed my mother?

Mabutho: Come on Lisa! It's not like you knew her; she was just a gold digger trying to make a quick buck.

Lisa: Shut up! You know nothing about her!

Mabutho: I know she was a maid who got buried in the back yard!

Suddenly a shot was fired; Lisa couldn't believe it! She looked down and saw Mabutho lying there with a gunshot wound on his chest; she didn't remember pulling the trigger.

Lisa: Oh my god!

Lisa panicked; what just happened? Did she pull the trigger without realising it?

She dropped the gun on the floor and looked for the way out. She used the back exit and ran out of the room.

There was a man down and a gun on the floor with her fingerprints on it.

Page 53

Brother's Records

Flame and Fro are having the last meeting for the day.

Flame: So the artists are back on board?

FRO: All of them and the staff is also back on board.

Flame: That's great; now we can start working. You take over A.C's duties and I will take over the rest; we need to start making real money.

FRO: You are right about that. I'm tired...I think I'm going to head home now.

Flame: Just one more hour and I will be out of here.

FRO: Okay then; I will take some of the work home.

Flame: Ok; see you in the morning.

All of a sudden the door opens and Lisa barges in shaking.

Flame: Neliswa?

Lisa: Flame...I killed him!

Flame stood up quickly and went towards her.

Flame: Baby you are shaking; what's going on?

Lisa: I didn't mean to pull the trigger Flame! I swear I didn't.

Flame: Wait; sit down.

Flame sat her down and got her a glass of water.

Flame: Neliswa tell me what is going on?

Lisa: I shot him!

Flame: Who?

Lisa: Mabutho!

Flame: What?!

FRO: I will leave you too alone.

Flame: No; stay...I might need you.

Lisa: I didn't mean to do it Flame; I don't know what happened!

Flame: Ok...calm down and start from the beginning.

Lisa didn't speak she was only shaking and struggling to breathe.

Flame: Baby...look at me.

Lisa looked at him and calmed down.

Lisa: I shot Mabutho by mistake.

Flame: You did what?

Lisa: I'm sorry Flame.

Flame: Wait; where did you find a gun? Please don't tell me you took one of my guns.

Lisa: I'm sorry.

Flame: Dammit Neliswa! Where is the gun?

Lisa: I dropped it.

Flame: Where?

Lisa: In his room.

Flame was speechless and couldn't believe what he just heard.

Flame: You left my gun next to a dead body? With your fingerprints on it?

Lisa: I swear I didn't mean to pull the trigger.

Flame: Didn't I tell you to stay away from him? Didn't I?!

Lisa: I'm sorry Flame; I don't know what came over me.

Flame: FRO; please find my gun.

FRO: Where did you drop it?

Lisa: By his body.

FRO: I will find it. -EXIT-

Flame walked up and down trying to think.

Lisa: Flame...

Flame didn't respond.

Lisa: I'm sorry Flame.

Flame: Sorry is not going to keep you out of prison Neliswa!

Lisa: Prison?

Flame: If your fingerprints are on that gun; you will go to prison!

Lisa: I didn't mean to shoot him; we were talking and the next thing he was on the floor.

Flame: Where are the bodyguards?

Lisa: At the house.

Flame: What the hell are they doing at the house when they should be with you?

Lisa: I sneaked out through the back door.

Flame: What? Why are you trying to put yourself in danger every chance you get?

Lisa: I wasn't thinking.

Flame: That's your problem; you never think!

Lisa: I deserve that.

Flame: You better pray that FRO finds that gun or hell will break loose.

Flame was angry and Lisa didn't want to say another word to him; she has never seen him that angry before. She sat quietly and didn't say anything; she kept on touching her stomach to find comfort in her twins.

Flame: Where did you find the gun?

Lisa: In your closet.

Flame: And you just took it and went for a shooting spree?

Lisa: it wasn't like that!

Flame: What was it like? You just shot a man!

Lisa: Flame; I know!

Flame: Why are you stubborn all the time Neliswa?

Lisa kept quiet and Flame sat down opposite her and looked her in the eye.

Lisa: Please don't look at me like that.

Flame: How did you get here?

Lisa: I drove.

Flame: Which car?

Lisa: The BMW.

Flame: Wait here; I will park it in one of our garages downstairs, in the meantime just go and wash your hands for any trace of gunpowder.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Stay here ok? Don't move.

Flame left and went downstairs to park the car. Lisa washed and sanitizes her hands. She just wanted that night to end or be a nightmare that she was going to wake up from.

She washes her face with cold water and looks at herself in the mirror then goes back to Flame's office and sits down.

Flame comes back and takes his jacket.

Flame: Let's go.

Lisa: Where are we going?

Flame: Where you are supposed to be; home.

Lisa: Flame...please don't be like this.

Flame: Like what?

Lisa: I really need you right now.

Flame: Let's go Neliswa.

They left Brother's records and drove home; Flame texts FRO to come to his house.

It was a silent drive with Flame still angry and Lisa shaking from fear. She never thought she would go to jail in her life; tears ran down her face and for the first time in her life Flame was distant and she felt like she had nobody.

Flame took one look at her; even though he was angry he still loved her. He reached out and held her hand tight and didn't say anything.

Lisa felt safe again after that because without Flame she was vulnerable.

They arrived home after a short drive and the bodyguards were surprised to see Lisa coming through the front door.

Flame: What did I hire you guys to do?

Bodyguard: Sir; we thought she was in the study.

Flame: You thought?

Bodyguard 2: We didn't know that there was a back door.

Flame: I expect you to protect my fiancé at all times! You understand that?

Bodyguard1: We apologise sir; it won't happen again.

Flame: I want to talk to you two in my study. Now!

Flame went to his study followed by the bodyguards and closed the door.

Lisa went upstairs and took a shower for a while; she cried all the way thinking about what she did.

She finally got out and went downstairs into the kitchen and had sugar water. She saw the bodyguards coming out of the study and leaving for the night and felt bad for them because it was all her fault that they were in trouble.

Flame came out of the study and went upstairs; Lisa sat by herself in the kitchen. A couple of minutes later the doorbell rings; Lisa got a fright of her life.

Was it the police coming to take her away? Or was it FRO? Those were the questions on her mind at that moment.

Flame came downstairs and opened the door; FRO walked in and they disappeared into Flame's study.

Lisa waited patiently for them; they were in there for about an hour and eventually came out.

Flame: Lisa!

Flame called out her name and she walked slowly towards them with her head down.

Lisa: Yes?

Flame: Are you sure you dropped the gun?

Lisa: Yes. Why?

FRO: There was no gun next to the body.

Lisa: The police haven't found the body?

FRO: No one has found the body yet. I think they didn't hear the gun shot.

Lisa: Is he dead?

FRO: There was no pulse.

Lisa: Oh my god! I killed him.

FRO: Wait; calm down...after you fired the gun. What happened next?

Lisa: I panicked and I dropped the gun on the floor and left.

Flame: Someone has my gun. I can feel it.

FRO: Did you see anybody else in the room? Was he alone?

Lisa: Yes he was...I didn't see anybody else.

FRO: Did you check the rooms?

Lisa: No.

FRO: Then the gun couldn't have just disappeared. You are right Flame; someone has it.

Flame: This is worse than I thought; who has the gun?!

FRO: That's a good question.

Flame: Please keep this between us; my father must not find out about this.

FRO: I got your back man.

Flame: Thanks for your help.

FRO: No sweat and Lisa keep your head up. We all make mistakes.

FRO left.

Flame: This is terrible for all we know Nthabi might have the gun and ready to blackmail us!

Lisa: Flame; I really don't remember pulling the trigger.

Flame: There was two of you in the room; who else?

Lisa: I guess I did it.

Flame: Neliswa; when I tell you to do something that's going to protect you and our twins you do the

opposite.

Lisa: Flame let me explain!

Flame: I'm listening.

Lisa: I had a bad dream; Mabutho was burying my mother...

Flame: This is becoming an obsession Lisa!

Lisa: I know ok but he admitted to killing her!

Flame: And you shot him for killing her? Are you insane?

Lisa: I am a lot of things but I am not insane! You walk around here like you are perfect; well you are not. You are a member of a mafia and probably a murderer! So don't you dare judge me because I accepted you for who you are!

Flame: Wow! Really?...I don't think you are ready to be in the mafia if you talk like that.

Lisa: Maybe I am not!

Flame: This whole time; I thought you had my back but you were pretending?

Lisa: I have your back!

Flame: What the f##k Lisa! You just took one of my licenced firearms to a hotel and drove my car as well. They will trace that gun and the car to me not you! And you say you have my back? What crap is that?

Lisa: I'm sorry Flame; I just wanted to scare him; that's it!

Flame: Well you scared him to death and the gun is missing. I am going crazy here. Lisa; I can't be associated with murder! They might start investigating again and all my hard work down the drain! We as a mafia think before we act and we have each other's backs always...what you did tonight is way beyond me!

Lisa: I am new to this ok and I never shot a person before!

Flame: You are doing this on purpose; aren't you?

Lisa: What are you talking about?

Flame: Not listening; wanting your own way all the time? This is not the Malinga mansion; you are about to be my wife Lisa and I want to know if I can trust you to do the right thing!

Lisa: You can!

Flame: I'm not really sure.

Lisa: I am sorry Flame; what else do you want me to do?

Flame: To listen for once and stop sabotaging this relationship and yourself. You are your own worst enemy Lisa!

Lisa: Wow; okay.

Flame: I need some air.

Lisa: So are you going to leave me alone?

Flame: You were alone when you shot Mabutho; you didn't need me then. Why would you need me

now?

Lisa: Please Flame.

Flame: I will sleep in the spare bedroom tonight.

Flame went to his study and took a box of cigarettes and went outside to have a smoke. He usually

smokes when he is really stressed out; once or twice a year.

He spent an hour outside and went straight inside afterwards and set the security system.

He had a glass of whiskey and sat in his study thinking; he was just worried about the gun. Who might

have it? He was not even bothered with Mabutho; to him it was good riddance.

Lisa on the other hand was trying to sleep but couldn't; she felt so restless and alone. She heard Flame

come to the room to check up on her; she quickly closed her eyes pretending to be asleep. He turned

the lights off and went to the spare bedroom.

Flame has never done that before and Lisa understood that she was in the wrong and needed to be

disciplined.

It was 3am in the morning and she couldn't sleep; when she closed her eyes she saw her mother crying.

She couldn't take it so she took her cell phone and sent a text to Grace requesting for an appointment.

The next day

Lisa is asleep in the morning and was woken up by her cell phone ringing.

She got up and answered:

Lisa: Hello.

Grace: Hi Lisa; I'm sorry did I wake you?

Lisa: No; it's fine.

Grace: I got your text; but I will be available tomorrow. I got a couple of consultations to do today.

Lisa: Ok; that's fine.

Grace: Are you fighting with your fiancé?

Lisa: How do you know?

Grace: I can feel it.

Lisa: He's pulling away from me Grace; I did something bad.

Grace: That man will never pull away from you; he's there for you always. All relationships have ups and downs...you just have to stop thinking your way is the right one; relationships are about partnership.

Lisa: I understand.

Grace: I will talk to you tomorrow.

Lisa: Ok; bye -EXIT-

Flame enters the room with breakfast. Lisa was surprised because he was mad the previous night.

Flame: Morning.

Lisa: Morning.

Flame: How did you sleep?

Lisa: I didn't sleep much.

Flame: here's breakfast and some herbal tea; you need to get your strength back for the twins.

Lisa: Thanks.

Flame: Mabutho's story made front page news.

Lisa: What?

Flame: (reading the newspaper)" President of The proud party found dead" Mabutho Khumalo a newly elected president of the proud party was found shot in the chest by his maid this morning. There was no one found at the scene with him but this is a sad loss for the nation. He was a young and powerful voice and a risk taker; he will always be remembered. The police are still investigating and opened a case for murder.

Lisa: Oh my god! I'm going to jail. Maybe I should turn myself in.

Flame: Calm down; there is no evidence pointing you to this. We just need to find the gun; in the meantime I will ask FRO to make the surveillance from the hotel to disappear before anyone sees it.

Lisa: I'm a murderer!

Flame: Neliswa; please don't panic. Just try and eat something. I will be back -EXIT-

Lisa took the newspaper and read the whole story.

An hour later Flame returns to the room

Flame: I have to go.

Lisa: Where are you going?

Flame: FRO has got the surveillance from the hotel.

Lisa: Really?

Flame: Yeah; I will see you later.

Lisa: What about the appointment? I thought we would leave here together.

Flame: Can you do it alone; I really need to sort this out.

Lisa: Alone?

Flame: This is more important Lisa.

Lisa: So the twins are not important?

Flame: It's a check-up Neliswa; if something is wrong please call me.

Lisa started crying.

Flame: Ok; I can't do this right now. I'm going.

Flame left without even kissing her goodbye; the pregnancy hormones were playing with her emotions and Flame did not understand he just thought she was being a spoilt brat as usual.

She got out of bed and got ready for the appointment; she was still scared that the police were coming after her for murder.

Brother's Records

Flame and FRO get to Flame's office and view the surveillance.

The surveillance shows that three people went into Mabutho's suite that day. In the morning they see Mabutho coming out of the room followed by his bodyguards.

Around 8am a maid comes in for her normal duties; she spent about an hour and couple of minutes and left.

They viewed the footage for about another hour and they finally saw someone. They were not sure if it was a man or a woman in baggy clothes. The person used the access card to go into Mabutho's suite but what was surprising is that that person never came out.

They forwarded it to the time when Lisa said she got to the hotel. They saw her knocking on the door and pushing Mabutho in.

She also didn't come out.

Flame: What is going on here?

FRO: Two people came in but never came out?

Flame: Lisa said she used another exit.

FRO: Did the other person also use that exit?

Flame: I don't think that person left.

FRO: You think? What if it was Nthabi?

Flame: Now that will mean war. She can use that gun to bring me down.

FRO: Nthabi must have left the country by now Flame.

Flame: I don't think so...she's out there somewhere waiting to strike again.

FRO: I hate to be you man.

Flame: I don't believe I'm in this mess!

FRO: It will blow over.

Flame: Not if we don't find that gun.

Doctor's room

Lisa is doing her scan.

Doctor: So how have you been?

Lisa: Good; can't stop eating though.

Doctor: That's part of the pregnancy.

Lisa: How are they?

Doctor: Let's see...mmm...I see they are growing very well. The heartbeats are very strong.

Lisa: Really?

Doctor: Yes...everything looks fine.

Lisa: Can I have a print out when you are done?

Doctor: Of course.

Lisa: What's the gender?

Doctor: its boys.

Lisa: Oh my god! (Crying) I'm sorry...

Doctor: It's ok...pregnancy hormones.

Lisa: Boys? I always liked to raise boys because I never had a brother.

Doctor: Well; now you have a chance.

They finished with the scan and the doctor checked Lisa's blood pressure.

Lisa: I bet my blood pressure is high.

Doctor: It is rather high; what's going on?

Lisa: I guess I have a lot on my mind.

Doctor: You must try and relax Lisa...and a good support structure helps. If I may ask...where is your

fiancé today?

Lisa: He had to work.

Doctor: He needs to come with you for regular check-ups.

Lisa: I know; he will be here next time.

Doctor: I'm glad to hear that. Ok, then please get dressed and I will prescribe something for your blood

pressure.

Lisa: Is it safe?

Doctor: 100% safe on the babies.

Lisa: Thanks.

Flame's house

Lisa gets home with her bodyguards and sits in the lounge. The doorbell rings and she gets a fright. The bodyguard opens and it was Roxy; the relief on her face was priceless.

Roxy: Hey; girl.

Lisa: Hey Roxy.

Roxy: I got wine and a non-alcoholic wine for you of course.

Lisa: Wine?

Roxy: It's for dinner tonight.

Lisa: Oh; what time is it?

Roxy: About 3pm.

Lisa: I should have called to cancel; I'm not really feeling well.

Roxy: What's wrong?

Lisa: Nothing serious...just some problems with Flame.

Roxy: Want to talk about it?

Lisa: Not really.

Roxy: Just give it time.

Lisa: Yeah.

Roxy: Sitting here mopping won't help you either. Have you eaten?

Lisa: No.

Roxy: I will make you something.

Lisa: Thanks.

Roxy: Hey; did you hear about Mabutho?

Lisa: Who?

Roxy: Mabutho; he was shot to death; it's all over the news. I'm surprised you didn't hear about it.

Lisa: I think I heard something like that.

Roxy: Such a tragedy; he was so young and full of promises. I hope they catch whoever killed him.

Lisa: Enough Roxy! I don't want to hear about that man ever again!

Roxy: Sorry; I forgot that you had a past.

Lisa: I'm sorry...I didn't mean to snap at you.

Roxy: It's ok; I understand.

Lisa: Flame is mad at me; I can't find my mother and my father is in hospital. Things just get worse all the

time for me.

Roxy: Flame loves you and whatever you guys are fighting about; it's going to blow over any day now.

Lisa's cell phone rings; she answers.

Lisa: Hello.

Flame: Hi; how did the appointment go?

Lisa: It went well.

Flame: That's good; I will see you just now.

Lisa: Ok; please come home early. We have guests tonight.

Flame: Didn't you cancel?

Lisa: I forgot.

Flame: Ok...I will be there. (Hangs up)

Brother's records

Flame is packing up getting ready to leave, FRO enters the office.

FRO: Are you leaving?

Flame: Yeah; Lisa has this dinner thing planned.

FRO: That's nice.

Flame: You are welcome to join us.

FRO: I can't say no to a home cooked meal.

Flame: I think she hired a chef.
FRO: Even better.
Flame's cell phone rang.
FRO: I will meet you there. –EXIT-
Flame answered.
Flame: Father.
Father: Lunga; where is your brother?
Flame: How would I know?
Father: I think he has just landed in S.A.
Flame: What?! For what?
Father: What do you think?
Flame: He has no business coming here.
Father: Just put your plans on hold for now until he leaves. You know what he is capable of.
Flame: So we stop the operation in S.A?
Father: Stop everything; he can't be trusted. Just hold on to your fiancé or he might take that away from you.
Flame: Thanks for the heads up.
Father: You know where to reach me if you need anything. (Hangs up)
Flame's house.
It's 7pm and the chef is busy in the kitchen preparing dinner; the table has been set and drinks ready for the guests to arrive.
The doorbell rings:
The bodyguards opened and it was A.C and Nandi.

A.C: Hey Lisa.

Lisa: Hey A.C; Nandi...please come through.

They introduced Nandi to Roxy and they all got to know each other.

Minutes later the doorbell rings again.

The bodyguards opened and called Lisa to the door.

She went to the door and spoke to them.

Bodyguard: Someone by the name of Nathi Kunene is at the door for you.

Lisa went to the door and what she saw was surprising; she saw a tall handsome man in the finest suit looking at her. There was something about his eyes that reminded him of Flame.

Lisa: Can I help you?

Man: Hello ma'am; my name is Nkosinathi Kunene. I believe my brother lives here.

Lisa: Your brother?

Nathi: This is Lunga Kunene's house right?

Lisa: You are Flame's brother?

Nathi: Yes ma'am and you must be Lunga's fiancé.

Lisa: Yes; but Flame never mentioned that he had a brother.

Page 54

Meet Nathi Kunene; Flame's younger half-brother who is also in the mafia. He is based in the Kenya and has been living there for years. They haven't spoken in over five years.

Lisa: I'm sorry sir...

Nathi: Please call me Nathi or Nat...whichever is suitable for you.

Lisa: I'm afraid I have to confirm with my fiancé first.

A.C came to the door.

A.C: Nathi?

Nathi: Andile; how's it man?

A.C: Great; what are you doing here?

Nathi: Just stopped by to see my brother but I can't get pass security.

Lisa: You know him?

A.C: Yes; he's Flame's half-brother.

Lisa: Oh. I guess you can come in then.

The bodyguards searched him and he was clean. They let him in.

Lisa: Please join us in the lounge; we are about to have dinner.

Nathi: Thank you ma'am.

Lisa: I'm Neliswa Malinga; Lunga's fiancé.

Nathi: It's a pleasure...wow; you are breath taking. There is nothing more beautiful than a pregnant

woman.

Lisa: Oh; really?

Nathi: Yes ma'am.

Lisa: Please call me Lisa.

Nathi: Alright Lisa.

Nathi went and joined everyone in the lounge and they all had drinks. Roxy pulled Lisa aside.

Lisa: What is it?

Roxy: Is he really Flame's brother?

Lisa: apparently; Flame never mentioned it.

Roxy: He's cute though and tall. I thought I was going home with the chef but now I change my mind. I

want him.

Lisa: (laughs) You don't even know him.

Roxy: I will get to know him.

Lisa: Just be careful around him; the fact that Flame never mentioned him is rather strange.

Roxy: I'm sure he was hiding him from you.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Roxy: Look at him; he's another version of Flame. Those eyes are to die for.

Lisa: He's nothing like Flame.

Roxy: Let me go and introduce myself properly.

Roxy went and sat next to Flame's brother.

Lisa went to talk to Nandi.

Lisa: Hey; are you still ok?

Nandi: Yeah.

Lisa: Are you sure? You look uncomfortable.

Nandi: I've never been to a fancy party like this. I feel like I don't fit in.

Lisa: Nonsense; you fit in perfectly.

Nandi: I don't.

Lisa: When I find met these people I thought I was at the wrong place as well but because I loved Flame; I got to know his friends and I just fell in love with them.

Nandi: I guess you are right.

Lisa: Now; let's talk. Do you do weddings?

Nandi: Small weddings.

Lisa: Can you do mine?

Nandi: Wow; are you sure? I'm just a small fry.

Lisa: Nandi; everyone deserves a chance to prove themselves. I am giving you your first break...please

take it.

Nandi: Of course.

Lisa: Ok; I will call you to set up an appointment.

Nandi: Thank you.

Lisa: You are welcome.

Flame and FRO came through the front door. Lisa walked towards him.

Lisa: Where have you been?

Flame: Got held up at the office.

Lisa: Your brother is here.

Flame: What?!

Lisa: You never told me that you had a brother.

Flame: Let's talk after dinner Neliswa. Let me go upstairs and change.

Lisa: Ok.

FRO went to the lounge and saw Roxy chatting to Flame's brother. He walked towards them.

FRO: Look what the cat dragged in.

Nathi: FRO; it's been a while.

FRO: Yeah it has.

Nathi: How have you been?

FRO: That's none of your business.

Nathi: Why are you being so hostile? I just got here.

FRO: Roxy; can I talk to you?

Roxy: I'm busy.

FRO: With what?

Nathi: It's okay Roxy. We will catch up later.

Roxy: What is it?

FRO: I want you to stay away from that guy; he's bad news.

Roxy: You just got here and you are starting again.

FRO: Starting what?

Roxy: With controlling me; telling me what to do.

FRO: I'm trying to protect you!

Roxy: Too late stranger with benefits.

FRO: Are you still holding on to that?

Roxy: That was the most hurtful thing anyone has ever said to me.

FRO: I apologise; I didn't mean it.

Roxy: You made me feel like I was nothing.

FRO: It wasn't my intention.

Roxy: Excuse me; let me first Lisa.

FRO: Roxy wait!

Roxy walked away.

Flame came downstairs and went into the lounge; he held Lisa's hand and greeted everyone. His brother came to him.

Nathi: Big brother.

Flame: What are you doing here?

Nathi: I came to see my brother; I'm surprised you didn't tell your fiancé about me.

Flame: I forgot that I had a brother.

Nathi: (laughs) that's my brother...always full of jokes.

Lisa could feel and see the resentment in their eyes; they were just pretending to be civil with one another.

Lisa: Are you joining us for dinner Nathi?

Nathi: I would love to.

Lisa: Great; let's sit then.

Nathi: Thank you. -EXIT-

Lisa: Are you ok?

Flame: Yeah.

Lisa: Let's sit down then.

Flame: After you.

They all sat around the table and the chef served them starters. They all started eating and drinking.

Lisa: So Nathi; where do you stay?

Nathi: Kenya; it's my second home.

Lisa: Are you working there?

Nathi: Yes; I run a big corporate company that supplies steel to other parts of Africa.

Lisa: Wow; that's good.

Flame kept on looking at his brother.

Roxy: So are you married?

Nathi: (laughs) No...let's say I am waiting for the right woman. I need someone who can complete me

like how Lisa completes my brother. I wish someday to have a woman just like her.

Flame: You better go back and find that woman in Kenya then.

There was silence at the table with the brothers looking at each other.

Nathi: I was surprised to hear that A.C has settled down and has a baby boy.

A.C: Yeah; this woman here...is the love of my life and my son is just a blessing.

Nathi: You are a lucky woman Nandi; you were able to tame him.

Nandi: No; he's a lucky man.

They all laughed at the table.

The chef served the main course and they had a great conversation and enjoyed the food and wine.

The hours went and it was almost midnight. Everyone prepared to go home.

FRO: Can we talk?

Roxy: I don't think so.

FRO: Please; let me take you home.

Roxy: I can't do this again FRO.

FRO: Do what?

Roxy: being your one night stand.

FRO: I don't want you to be.

Roxy: Then what?

FRO: I just want us to talk; that's it!

Roxy: Ok.

Everyone left for the night; Nathi remained behind to talk to Flame.

Flame: sthandwa sam; are you ok?

Lisa: Yeah; just a bit tired.

Flame: Ok; just go to bed and I will join you later.

Lisa: Ok. -EXIT-

Flame: Let's talk in my study.

Nathi: Ok.

They went to the study and sat down.

Flame: I don't appreciate you coming to my house unannounced.

Nathi: I apologise; I was just too excited to see you again.

Flame: Drop the act.

Nathi: What act?

Flame: Why are you really here?

Nathi: I came for a holiday; don't worry I will be out of your hair in no time.

Flame: Where are you staying?

Nathi: Sunset hotel; I heard the owner died. There's police everywhere.

Flame: I heard.

Nathi: I see you still got it all.

He stood up and looked around the study.

Flame: Have you spoken to dad?

Nathi: Yeah; about a day ago.

Flame: While you are enjoying the holiday can you please stay away from me and my fiancé.

Nathi: Such a lovely lady Flame; where did you get her?

Flame: Don't you dare!

Nathi: Don't worry; I'm not after your fiancé. I am actually here on business.

Flame: Your business is in Kenya.

Nathi: I want to expand and S.A is a great place.

Flame: You and I can never be in the same country that's why dad separated us.

Nathi: Bullsh\$\$!

Flame: Why do you want to compete with me so much?

Nathi: You are the mafia's favourite and dad's favourite. You have it all!

Flame: So what? I worked hard to get here!

Nathi: I also worked hard Flame; I'm respected in my field!

Flame: That's nice to hear; we all know that you hate my guts...this country is so small for the two of us.

Nathi: We can swim in the same pond; we can share.

Flame: What the hell are you talking about?

Nathi: I finally know your weakness.

Flame: Which is?

Nathi: Your fiancé and the child.

Flame: You think you know me? Well you don't...if you try anything to bring me down I will fight back

and I always win.

Nathi: We will see about that.

Flame: Stay away!

Nathi: As I said; I only came here for business. I will stay out of your way big brother.

Flame: Now get out of my house!

Nathi: Still as rude as ever.

Nathi left the house; Flame came out of the study and released the bodyguards for the night.

He went upstairs and joined Lisa in bed.

Lisa: Hey.

Flame: You are still awake?

Lisa: Yes; I can't sleep.

Flame: How did the appointment go?

Lisa: The twins are doing great.

Flame: I'm happy to hear that.

Lisa: Flame...I really want to apologise for putting you through this. I know I act without thinking all the time; I see my mistakes and I am sorry for being a pain. You are always covering up for me and I appreciate that.

Flame: Neliswa; just know that when I tell you to do something it's not because I'm trying to control you. I am just protecting you and the twins.

Lisa: I know.

Flame: And now we can't find the gun. Whoever has it hasn't come forward.

Lisa: I will go to jail?

Flame: You are not going to jail; I promise you that.

Lisa: Will you ever forgive me?

Flame: I can't be mad at you forever.

Lisa: I am a spoilt brat; You were right about that!

Flame: Well; you are my spoilt brat and I love you just the way you are.

Lisa: You do?

Flame: Always.

They kissed.

Lisa: Guess what's the gender of the twins?

Flame: What?

Lisa: Boys.

Flame was over the moon; he hugged Lisa and kissed her.

Flame: Are you serious?

Lisa: Yeah.

Flame: Thank you sthandwa sam; for giving me this gift.

Lisa: No; thank you.

Flame: Let me show you my appreciation.

Lisa: How?

Flame: The night is still young; let's make the most of it.

Lisa: I would love that.

Flame: I love you so much.

Lisa: I love you more.

Flame kissed her and Lisa kissed him back; they couldn't take their hands off each other and made passionate love. Whatever hardships they were going through they tossed them aside and enjoyed each other's bodies.

Every man or woman deserves to feel like this in their lifetime; to have that kind of love that some people spend their lifetime trying to find. True love and great sex is all they had and it was enough for them.

The next day

The couple is still sleeping and holding each other. Lisa slept like a baby knowing that Flame was in bed with her unlike the previous night.

It was a cold and rainy morning and no one wanted to get out of bed; Flame woke up and looked at the time. It was about 6:30am.

He looks at his women sleeping like a baby; he didn't want to wake her. How can someone be so stubborn, spoilt and be so beautiful? He loved her no matter what and was willing to anything for her.

It was hard to stay angry at her even though she had killed the president of the Proud Party; he was willing to protect her and keep her out of jail. No children of his were going to be born in prison.

Lisa opens her eyes and looks at him.

Flame: Morning.

Lisa: Morning.

Flame: How did you sleep?

Lisa: Like a queen.

Flame: I'm glad to hear that.

Lisa moved and faced up; touching her stomach.

Flame: Something wrong?

Lisa: No; I was just getting comfortable.

Flame touched her stomach as well and ran his hands around it.

Flame: Wow; the boys are really growing.

Lisa: Yeah; four months...I can't wait to give birth and give them the life they deserve.

Flame: We will do it together sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Of course.

Flame: Hungry?

Lisa: Yeah; but I will make breakfast.

Flame: No; stay in bed.

Lisa: Flame I'm pregnant not disabled.

Flame: Ok; then...let me check my emails in the meantime.

Lisa: Are you going to the office?

Flame: No; I want to spend the day with you.

Lisa: I would love that.

Lisa got out of bed; got dressed and went downstairs.

She got started in the kitchen and there was a soft knock on the door. She got a fright as usual.

She walked slowly towards the door but stopped and called Flame to come down as she was scared.

A few minutes later Flame came down to open the door; he opened and it was Lisa's uncle Norman.

Flame: Norman?

Norman: Can I come in?

Flame: Sure.

Norman came in and stood by the door.

Flame: Did anyone see you come in?

Norman: I made sure no one sees me.

Lisa: Uncle; how have you been?

Norman: I have been through worse.

Lisa: Please join us for breakfast.

Norman: Thank you.

They all went and sat in the kitchen.

Lisa made coffee for them and started with breakfast.

Norman: I found Nthabi.

Flame: You did?

Lisa: Where?

Norman: In a hotel; but sadly I didn't get to kill her myself.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Norman: She was already dead when I got there.

Lisa: What? Who killed her?

Norman: That's the question I would love to know the answer to. But that person did me a favour; the

list of people I have killed was getting longer each day.

Flame: So she's dead?

Norman: Yes; it's just a matter of time before someone finds her.

Lisa served them breakfast. Everyone was quiet at the table thinking about Nthabi's story.

Norman ate so fast the couple just lost their appetite and Lisa became nauseous.

Norman: I saw Gift this morning just to say goodbye.

Lisa: Where are you going?

Norman: I'm turning myself in.

Lisa: Are you sure?

Norman: I have to; I got life because I deserved it. I am at peace knowing that the person who is

responsible for my daughter's death has paid the price.

Flame: I can get you a passport; you could start a new life elsewhere.

Norman: No; I want to pay for my sins and I have made a good life in prison.

Norman stood up and finished his cup of coffee.

Lisa: Are you leaving already?

Norman: Yes; I'm sorry I won't be able to make it for your wedding. But I do have a gift for you.

Lisa: It's ok uncle; you don't need to give me anything.

Norman: No; I have to. I just need you to get married to this wonderful man without any hiccups.

Lisa: Meaning?

Norman: I know you couldn't find your mother and I am sorry about that. I hope you are not mad at me for what you had to go through the past days.

Lisa: What are you talking about?

Norman: I think you dropped this on your way out the other night.

Norman took out a gun that was wrapped in a white cloth.

Flame: Is that my gun?

Norman: I picked it up after she dropped it.

Lisa: Oh my god! But how?

Norman: I went to his suite and waited for him to get home; I hid in the other room and waited for him there. He used my daughter and threw her away when she was pregnant; no one does that to my flesh and blood.

Lisa: What? But how?...I don't understand.

Norman: When you were standing there arguing with him; I could see how angry you were and the things he said about your mother made me angrier. I shot him and you panicked before I could come out

Lisa: I didn't kill him?

Norman: Lisa; you couldn't have...you are not a murderer. It was easier for me to do it because I have done it before.

Lisa hugged his uncle and kissed him on the cheek.

Lisa: Thank you; for a moment there I thought I was going to give birth in prison. It was such a relief.

Norman: Tell your father that I haven't forgotten.

Lisa: What does that mean?

Norman: He knows; look kids...I have to go.

Norman shakes Flame's hand.

Flame: It was good knowing you.

Norman: Until next time we meet.

Norman left the house.

Lisa: Baby; I didn't pull the trigger!

Flame: I'm just glad he had the gun all along. My mind was going places.

Lisa: It's over.

Flame: Yes; it is.

Lisa: Now we can start our lives together with no one in our way.

Flame loved the idea but thought of his brother who just appeared out of nowhere. What was his agenda? He had to keep his eyes open and again protect what's his.

Lisa: Are you ok?

Flame: Yeah; I'm ok. I just can't wait to make you my wife.

Lisa: In five days; we will take that leap of faith.

Flame: Come here.

Lisa sat on Flame's lap.

Flame: Wow; you are heavy.

Lisa: stop it! I'm carrying your children here.

Flame: Just promise me that we will be stronger together and we will let no one else come between us.

Lisa: I promise and no one will come between us.

Flame: Good.

They kissed.

Lisa: How about a day in bed?

Flame: Good idea.

Hospital

Nathi arrives in hospital to see Lisa's father.

The doctors let him in because he said he was his lawyer. He walks in and finds him with a nurse.

Nathi: Good Mr. Malinga.

Mr. Malinga: Good day; can I help you?

Nathi: Yes; we spoke on the phone a couple of months back.

Mr. Malinga: Please excuse us nurse.

Nurse: Just press the buzzer if you need me. Please keep it short; only five minutes per visitor.

Mr. Malinga: Ok.

The nurse left.

Nathi: My name is Nkosinathi Kunene; CEO of NK Steel in Kenya.

Mr. Malinga: Oh; yes. I remember you.

Nathi: Can we talk business?

Mr. Malinga: I'm not sure it's a great time to do that. I am still recovering.

Nathi: Ok; I understand but what I ask is for you to think about my offer.

Mr. Malinga: Are you based in S.A now?

Nathi: I want to move down here; there's great potential.

Mr. Malinga: We have to speak another time. Leave your business card and I will get my P.A to call you.

Nathi: Don't take too long sir; I would really want to be the first in line to buy Malinga industries.

Page 54

Lisa and Flame decided to spend the day together cuddling. It was a very cold day and no one wanted to get out of bed.

Lisa: Flame...

Flame: Yes?

Lisa: What's the deal with your brother?

Flame: Half-brother.

Lisa: You are always emphasizing that; why?

Flame: As far as I'm concerned; he is not my brother.

Lisa turned and looked at him.

Lisa: What did he do to you?

Flame: He was born three years after my mother passed to a woman my father was seeing at that time; he was raised by his mother and my dad was active in his life. Then we met; he always tried to compete with me and trying to sabotage my every move. He knew father trusted me and believed in me and he did everything in his power to try and destroy our relationship.

Lisa: Is he that bad?

Flame: He's a risk taker and passionate about destroying me.

Lisa: So how is his relationship with your father?

Flame: Strong but father knows that he is conniving so he separated us and we lived in different countries in that way we stay out of each other's way.

Lisa: Why does he hate you so much?

Flame: Because he cannot have what I have in life; the thing is he doesn't understand that I worked hard for everything even to earn the mafia's trust. I had to go to the best schools to prepare me to be their accountant and it's the relationship I have with my father that worries him.

Lisa: He thinks he loves you more?

Flame: Yes; dad just trusts me with delicate information that Nathi is not trained to receive.

Lisa: It sounds tough.

Flame: I told him to stay away!

Lisa: Will he?

Flame: I will make him.

Lisa: Don't worry about him; maybe he is here for another reason.

Flame: Let's hope so.

Lisa: Maybe you guys need some time to get to know each other.

Flame: I don't want to know him; the sooner he goes back to where he came from the better.

Lisa: Just dinner Flame...invite him over and hear him out.

Flame: No.

Lisa: Do it for the twins; end this bad blood between you.

Flame: That's blackmail.

Lisa: Just one night and if it doesn't work out then I will understand.

Flame: I don't know.

Lisa: Everyone deserves a second chance.

Flame: Ok; one dinner...that's all.

Lisa: Ok; you invite him over.

Flame: Fine.

Lisa's cellphone rang; it was Grace calling. Lisa had completely forgotten about the appointment with her.

She answered.

Lisa: Hey Grace.

Grace: Hi Lisa; I'm just confirming our appointment.

Lisa: aaam...sorry I forgot to call and cancel. The weather is very bad.

Grace: I will be out of town for the next few weeks. I guess I will see you then.

Lisa: Few weeks? I know it's a lot to ask but do you do house calls?

Grace: You want me to come over?

Lisa: If you can.

Grace: Ok; I will come after my shift; text me the address please.

Lisa: Thank you so much...I appreciate it.

Grace: See you later.

Lisa: Bye. (Hangs up)

Flame: Who was that?

Lisa: Grace.

Flame: Not that woman again Lisa.

Lisa: I know you don't like her but I just want to find out if she has any clues about my mother.

Flame: Ok; when is she coming?

Lisa: Afternoon.

Flame: You know I support you all the way right?

Lisa: I do.

Flame: But every time you talk to her; she always has bad news that will affect our lives.

Lisa: Flame; please...I need this.

Flame: Ok; but do you really want to do this five days before our wedding?

Lisa: I have to; I can't ask my dad because he might have another heart attack when I bring up that

subject.

Flame: I thought my father was bad but yours...

Lisa: (laughs) you haven't seen nothing yet. You know what?

Flame: What?

Lisa: We are similar in a way. We were both raised by fathers who misunderstood us but they did a great job even though they were not perfect and we found a way to each other.

Flame: The rest is history.

Lisa put her head on Flame's chest and held him tight.

Flame: Can I ask you something?

Lisa: Of course.

Flame: Would you be prepared to leave S.A after we get married?

Lisa: What?

Flame: I'm just asking.

Lisa: I haven't thought about it.

Flame: Please do.

Lisa: Was that part of your plan?

Flame: I just want us to start a new life away from all of this.

Lisa: Is this got anything to do with Nathi?

Flame: Not at all.

Lisa: But why are we moving?

Flame: Think about it.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: I know it's not easy to leave everything behind but what's there anyway?

Lisa thought about it for a minute and Flame was right; there was nothing left for her there anymore...she could be a designer anywhere in the world and she would certainly not miss her father that much. Her new family was Flame and the twins.

Lisa: I'll think about it.

Flame: That's all I ask.

Flame kissed her and held her.

Lisa: I think we should get registered in court first and take care of all the legal stuff; meet with our lawyers and take care of the paperwork before we get married.

Flame: How do you feel about a prenuptial agreement? Are you okay with that?

Lisa: Absolutely; we need to protect our assets...it's the best way to go. Getting married out of community of property is the best plan.

Flame: Spoken like a true lawyer.

Lisa: Ex lawyer.

Flame: You surprise me; you are unlike the other women.

Lisa: That's why you chose me right?

Flame: Definitely.

Lisa: How about a hot bubble bath?

Flame: Sounds amazing.

Brother's records

FRO's office.

Roxy walks in to speak to him after the talk they had the previous night.

FRO: Hey; thanks for coming.

Roxy: Hey.

FRO: You look good.

Roxy: Thanks.

FRO: Please; sit down.

Roxy: Thanks.

They sat down next to each other.

Roxy: So; about yesterday...

FRO: I meant what I said.

Roxy: But it's all so confusing.

FRO: It's confusing to me too; I have never done this before.

Roxy: What do you mean?

FRO: I want us to try.

Roxy: I don't trust you.

FRO: Come on Roxy; I love everything about you.

Roxy: Then why did you act the way you did before? Degrading me like that?

FRO: I was stupid and I am so sorry; I thought I would always have you around but I was wrong.

Roxy: I don't know.

FRO: I know you feel what I feel but we are both not sure.

Roxy: What's the point? I'm leaving the country in a month.

FRO: Then let's make the most of the time we have left.

Roxy: Doing what? What do you feel for me FRO?

FRO kept quiet.

Roxy: You see? I am a woman who has been abused by men all my life either physically or emotionally; so I won't sit here and be a victim again. Good bye FRO.

Roxy walked towards the door.

FRO: I want to be with you.

Roxy stopped and looked at him.

Roxy: In what way? Physically?

FRO: I'm not good at these emotional things. Please teach me.

Roxy walked towards him and hugged him.

Roxy: I know you are not good and I am not either.

FRO: Then let's try and make it work.

Roxy: A relationship?

FRO: Yes; that.

Roxy: You don't have to be afraid to say it;... look at me.

FRO looked at Roxy; he was a tough guy who had no emotions but was attached to Roxy in some way.

Roxy: What do you see when you look at me?

FRO: A woman who has been through a lot but fights to get what she wants in life; who's very brave;

sexy; great lips and beautiful.

Roxy: Is that coming from your heart?

FRO: It's how I see you and I guess it does come from the heart.

Roxy: And what else?

FRO: Come on Roxy.

Roxy: You said I must teach you.

FRO: Ok; I also see a beautiful person inside and out that I hurt and took advantage of before. I regret it every single day because it wasn't about her; it was me trying to run away from my feelings and I stepped on hers by mistake.

Roxy's eyes were full of tears.

Roxy: That's the truth?

FRO: Tell me how hurt you were?

Roxy: You made me doubt myself as a person and I hated life and myself! I wanted to be loved and you

pushed me away.

FRO: I am sorry; if I can take it back I can.

Roxy: Why do you act so tough all the time?

FRO: I always had to be tough all my life.

Roxy: Why?

FRO: So that people cannot toy with my emotions.

Roxy: Did someone hurt you before?

FRO: No; I hurt someone.

Roxy: Who?

FRO sat down and didn't respond.

FRO: My high school girlfriend and I were involved in a car accident about fifteen years ago. She was smart and outgoing and we loved each other; I proposed to her after our matric dance and we planned this big wedding. One night we were driving home and a drunk driver crashed into us; I tried to control the car but it was too late.

Roxy: What happened?

FRO: She wasn't wearing a seat belt and she flew out through the windscreen. It was all my fault; I should have checked to see if she was wearing one.

Roxy: FRO; it's not your fault.

FRO: I was the one driving Roxy.

Roxy: God has a plan for all of us; it was her time to go.

FRO: It was too soon; she left me and from that day I was never the same. Every time I think about a relationship I just get flashbacks.

Roxy: It's not your fault FRO; you need to talk to someone. Let me help you.

FRO: How?

Roxy: Allow me to love you and help you through this.

FRO: Am I worthy of you?

Roxy: Yes you are; now I finally understand. You don't have to be tough all the time...sometimes love is all we need.

FRO: I love you.

Roxy: I love you too.

They kissed and hugged each other.

Roxy: You need to talk to someone; I know it happened a long time ago but you haven't healed. Let me help you.

FRO: Ok.

Roxy: Just allow yourself to love again; I know it's hard.

FRO: I really do love you; but I just need to deal with the past first. Please be patient with me.

Roxy: I have all the time in the world.

FRO: What about Tanzania?

Roxy: I guess I can put that on hold.

FRO: Thank you.

Roxy: You are welcome.

FRO: Spend a night with me.

Roxy: aaam...

FRO: I promise; you will find me next to you the next day.

Roxy: Maybe we should take this slow.

FRO: If we both want it then; why wait?

Roxy: I guess you are right.

FRO: So let me take you out for supper.

Roxy: That would be lovely thanks.

Flame's house

Lisa is in the kitchen cooking and Flame just went out to get some documents at Brother's records.

Lisa sits alone and goes through the news and comes across an article "Mabutho Khumalo laid to rest today". He didn't feel anything for him and passed the article to read more news.

A knock on the door disturbed her. The bodyguards were not in for that day so she went to open. It was Flame's brother Nathi.

Lisa: Oh; Hi.

Nathi: Miss Malinga.

Lisa: You can call me Lisa.

Nathi: Okay; Lisa.

Lisa: Flame is not in.

Nathi: Oh; do you mind if I wait for him?

Lisa: aam..

Nathi: I will be as quiet as a mouse.

Lisa was hesitant but allowed him in because it was cold and raining.

Lisa closed the door and led Nathi to the lounge.

Nathi: The weather is bad today.

Lisa: Yeah; it's always raining here.

Nathi: So I've heard.

Lisa: Can I get you coffee? Tea?

Nathi: Tea would be lovely thanks. Do you have herbal tea?

Lisa: It's your lucky day. I drink herbal tea.

Nathi: Nice choice.

Lisa: I will be right back.

Nathi sat comfortable and looked around; his brother had an expensive taste in furniture and everything looked exquisite.

He took off his coat and put it next to him. Lisa comes back with a cup of tea and gives it to him.

Nathi: Thank you.

Lisa: I didn't know how you take it; with sugar or honey? So I got both.

Nathi: Honey please.

Lisa: Seems like we like our tea the same way.

Nathi: That's excellent.

Lisa: I will be at the kitchen if you need me.

Nathi: Ok. Thanks for the tea.

Lisa: You are welcome.

Lisa went to the kitchen and finished cooking; she read the news on her iPad and forgot that Nathi was in the lounge.

Nathi entered the kitchen with a cup in his hands.

Nathi: Sorry; I didn't mean to scare you.

Lisa: It's ok.

Nathi: Thanks for the tea.

He put the cup in the sink.

Lisa: You didn't have to.

Nathi: Nice kitchen.

Lisa: Thanks; are you hungry? I just finished cooking.

Nathi: It smells great.

Lisa: Please sit.

Nathi sat down.

Nathi: So; tell me...how did a nice girl like you end up with a guy like Flame?

Lisa: What's wrong with Flame?

Nathi: Nothing really; we are just too different.

Lisa: I know.

Nathi: So he told you about me?

Lisa: Kind of.

Nathi: I'm sure it's all the good things.

Lisa: All good.

Nathi: So; how is the pregnancy? You look beautiful by the way.

Lisa: Thanks, It's going good; the boys are growing fast.

Nathi: Are you expecting twins?

Lisa: Yeah.

Nathi: Congratulations; you must be excited.

Lisa: Very.

Nathi: I can see it in your eyes. I'm happy for you and my brother.

Lisa: We actually wanted to invite you for dinner one of the days.

Nathi: Really? Flame is ok with that?

Lisa: It was his idea.

Nathi: Are you serious?

Lisa: Well; kind of. You guys should just sit down like brothers and talk.

Nathi: Lisa; thank you for your efforts but my family really misunderstands me all the time. Have you

ever felt like that?

Lisa: Yes actually...my dad has misunderstood me all my life.

Nathi: I'm sorry to hear that.

Lisa: It's ok.

Nathi: I heard that you own a boutique.

Lisa: Yes; but someone manages it now. I only design and the rest takes care of itself.

Nathi: That's impressive. I like a woman who is smart and determined.

They looked at each other. Nathi was a charmer and always smiling; he was the opposite to his brother but Lisa was not convinced.

Nathi: I'm sorry; did I offend you?

Lisa: Not at all.

Nathi: Flame is a lucky guy; I read an article about how he stole you from A.C.

Lisa: It wasn't like that.

Nathi: Oh?

Lisa: Flame and I had a connection; for the first day we met I knew he was the one.

Nathi: How did you know that?

Lisa: I felt it.

Nathi: So he was your first in everything?

Lisa: I'm sure you read the article.

Nathi: So how do you know that he is the one? Just because he took your virginity and rescued?

Lisa: No.

Nathi: I was just wondering.

Lisa: It goes way beyond that.

Nathi: Are you sure? Or you are just returning the favour because he rescued you?

Lisa: I'm not sure if I follow.

Nathi: Are you happy?

Lisa: More than I have ever been.

Nathi: What if someone came along and showed you happiness beyond this?

Lisa: No one can measure up to him.

Nathi: Are you sure?

Lisa served him supper and didn't respond.

Lisa: I'm not sure I am comfortable with this subject.

Nathi: I'm sorry; I was getting to know you.

Lisa: That's fine but can we stick to simple things.

Nathi: Of course.

Nathi started eating and enjoyed the meal.

Nathi: Wow; this is nice.

Lisa: Thanks.

Nathi: Beautiful and you can cook? That's a bonus.

Lisa: Stop playing.

Nathi: I'm not; I like a woman on top.

Lisa: What?

Nathi: A woman who is on top of things and does everything without a hassle.

Lisa: I try.

Flame enters through the front door.

Lisa goes and meets him by the door.

Lisa: Hey babe.

Flame: Hey you; come here.

He grabbed Lisa and kissed her. Lisa: Flame; behave. Flame: Why? We are alone right? Lisa: Not really; your brother is here. Flame: What? Nathi entered Flame: What the hell are you doing here? Lisa: Flame! Nathi: Can we talk business? Flame: In my study. They went to the study. Lisa went to the kitchen, cleaned up and waited for Grace to arrive. A couple of minutes later there was a knock on the door. She went to open and let Grace in. Grace: Hey Lisa. Lisa: Hi Grace. Grace: Who else is in the house? Lisa: Why? Grace: I can sense some negative energy. Lisa: Negative energy? I don't know about that.

They sat down in the lounge.

Lisa: So I needed help with finding my mother.

Grace: You will find your mother when the time is right.

Lisa: When will that be because I am getting married in five days?

Grace: Married?

Lisa: Yes.

Grace: No Lisa; this is not a good time to get married. It doesn't feel right.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Grace: There is a dark cloud over that wedding; you can't proceed. Something bad will happen.

Page 56

Lisa was shocked to learn that even the most special day in her life had a black cloud hanging over it.

Lisa: Grace; you can't be serious.

Grace: Can we speak in a room somewhere?

Lisa: aam...sure...there's an empty bedroom we can use.

Grace: Thank you.

Lisa: Please follow me.

Grace: Thanks.

They went to one of the bedrooms and Grace suggested that they sit on the floor; Lisa brought candles and water.

Lisa: Is that all you need?

Grace: Yes; thank you.

Grace started praying.

Grace: Who is in the house?

Lisa: My fiancé and his brother. Why?

Grace: I don't understand why he is so jealous; all this resentment will destroy the whole family. He is no

good.

Lisa: Who?

Grace: I need to speak to them.

Lisa:aam...Grace...this is about my mother remember?

Grace: Give me your hands.

Lisa stretched out her hands and gave them to Grace.

Grace: You can't get married Lisa.

Lisa: Why not?

Grace: The timing is not right.

Lisa: Is it my mother?

Grace: No; it has to do with your fiancé that is why I need to talk to him.

Lisa: He's in a meeting right now.

Grace: It's important or otherwise I wouldn't be asking.

Lisa: Ok; give me a moment.

Flame's study

Flame: Didn't I tell you to stay away from me?

Nathi: You did but we need to talk business.

Flame: I have no business with you.

Nathi: I need your expertise.

Flame: Don't patronize me you no good bastard! I want you out of my house now!

Nathi: Ok; listen...I need your help. I'm looking into buying a big construction company and some

properties.

Flame: I thought you were here for a holiday.

Nathi: I'm allowed to change my mind.

Flame: What are you up to?

Nathi: I want to build an empire.

Flame: In the same country that I am living in? I told you that this country is not big enough for the two of us.

Nathi: Tell me...does Lisa know that you are next in line to take over from dad?

Flame: I can't discuss that business with you.

Nathi: I will take that as a No.

Flame: Don't talk about things that you know nothing about.

Nathi: I know that if something happens to dad you will take over the mafia. The most powerful mafia in Africa will be in your hands.

Flame: What's your point?

Nathi: And if something happens to you I will have to take over everything that belongs to you...including your fiancée.

Flame grabbed him.

Flame: Don't you dare try anything with my fiancée, you hear me? Brother or not; I will blow your brains out.

Nathi: Such a temper you have; I was trying to make you remember the mafia's rules.

Flame: I know all the rules!

Nathi: But does your fiancée know?

Flame: Get out!

Flame let him go and pushed him away from him.

Nathi: Think about what you are putting that woman through; you have to tell her the truth before you get married.

Flame: My relationship with Lisa has got nothing to do with you.

Nathi: I was just being a good brother and giving you advice.

Flame: Really? Take your advice and go back to Kenya with it!

Nathi: You are playing with fire.

Flame: I'm not afraid to get burnt; I know the mafia inside out...I know information that you dream of knowing. So with that said get out of my face; I don't want to see you again.

Nathi: Very well brother; I now know where I stand with you. I thought coming to S.A will make us connect again and be more like blood brothers but I guess I was wrong.

Flame: Are you still standing here?

Lisa knocks on the door and walks in.

Lisa: I'm sorry to disturb.

Flame: It's ok; Nathi was just leaving.

Nathi: You all have a good night. -EXIT-

Lisa: is everything ok?

Flame: Perfect sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Grace wants to talk to you.

Flame: What? About what?

Lisa: I don't know; you have to find out.

Flame: Neliswa; every time I speak to that woman it's always bad news.

Lisa: Please Flame; let's hear her out.

Flame: I have this report I must finish Neliswa.

Lisa: Please do it for me.

Flame: There you go again; that's emotional blackmail.

Lisa: Please.

Flame: Ok; how long will it take?

Lisa: A minute.

Flame: That's another way of saying hours.

Lisa: Let's hear what she has to say.

Flame: Lead the way.

They went upstairs to the room where Grace was and joined her on the floor.

Flame: Hello.

Grace: It's good seeing you again Mr. Kunene.

Flame: It's good to see you too Gina.

Lisa: It's Grace!

Flame: My bad; Grace.

Grace: It's ok; people normally forget my name.

Lisa: So; you said you wanted to speak to Lunga?

Grace: Yes; Lunga...when I came into the house I sensed a negative energy that I can't feel anymore. Do

you have a relative who came to see you after many years apart?

Flame: It's not a relative; he's my brother.

Grace: Is there a reason why is so jealous of you?

Flame: How did you know that?

Grace: I know more than you think.

Grace: There's something about him that I don't trust; his agenda is very dark and devious.

Flame: For the first time in my life; I agree with you.

Grace: Lisa; can I talk to Lunga alone please?

Lisa: Sure.

Flame: No; Neliswa stays...whatever you want to say you can say in front of her.

Lisa: It's ok Flame; I will leave you two alone.

Lisa left the room.

There was silence after Lisa left; Grace kept on praying.

Flame looked at the time.

Grace: I know you don't take me seriously or what I do but I only tell the truth. What you choose to do with that information is up to you.

Flame: I won't lie; I'm not used to all this.

Grace: Look me in the eye.

Flame: Why?

Grace: I need to see something.

Flame looked her in the eye and tears started coming out of Flame's eyes; he didn't believe it and he

didn't know what happening.

Flame: (wiping the tears) what did you do?

Grace: It's what you didn't do.

Flame: What?

Grace: When your mother was killed; you didn't cry...those were the tears you held back.

Flame: What is this?

Grace: The truth; your life hasn't been easy for you. The decisions you had to make were tough and the business you are in is dangerous but be careful of the people you call family. Not all of them are.

Flame: My brother?

Grace: And his mother. His mother swore on the day he was born that he will lead but you excelled him because you are special.

Flame: I have never seen that woman.

Grace: She doesn't wish you good in life but because you are strong you always pull through; Lunga as human beings we make things happen using only the tongue; it's a very powerful weapon. I can curse you just by using words and because those words are powerful they destroy you.

Flame: So; she cursed me?

Grace: Even today; he wants his son to be the leader and wants you out of the way. So be careful; a lot of people are after your blood.

Flame: Who?

Grace: People you know.

Flame: No one will touch me.

Grace: As I said; you are special and smart and that is your weapon that made you survive all these years. But now you have Lisa and the twins; you need to think outside the box because they are not you.

Flame: So what is the solution?

Grace: Just keep your eyes open and the love you and Lisa have is also a strong weapon. When you met her; it was meant to be...she is the woman of your dreams and her protection comes from her mother. You all survived thus far because there were forces beyond this world that protected you both; God played a major role.

Flame: Those are very powerful words.

Grace: And you are a powerful man who shouldn't forget God. Pray and give him a space in your heart.

Flame: Thank you.

Grace: Let's pray.

They prayed and Grace took out on bottle of water from her bag.

Grace: Take this.

Flame: What's this?

Grace: Holy water; don't worry it's still water I bought this morning. I prayed for it.

Flame: What do I do with it?

Grace: Whatever your heart tells you to do with it; drink it; wash your face ...whatever you desires.

Flame: Grace; I apologise for doubting you. It's not easy for me to trust people.

Grace: I know your life story Flame; you don't need to explain.

Flame: Thank you.

Grace: No problem; I need to get going.

Flame: How much do I owe you?

Grace: Nothing.

Flame: No; I have to give you something.

Grace: I don't charge people Lunga; I make people to be aware and find their way. So; it's ok...

Grace came out of the room followed by Flame and met Lisa downstairs who was sitting in the lounge.

Lisa: Are you guys done?

Grace: Yes; we are.

Lisa: That's good.

Grace: Lisa (Holding her hands) you will find your mother when the time is right...you are just not ready yet. She understands as well.

Lisa: Did you see her?

Grace: No; but she is watching over you.

Lisa: (teary eyes) that's good to hear.

Grace: The twins are blessed and are lucky to have parents like you.

Lisa: Thank you.

Grace: But my wish was for you two to postpone the wedding; there is something that doesn't feel right.

Flame: What?

Grace: I can't put my finger on it.

Flame: Don't worry...it will go well. I will hire extra security to make sure my fiancée is well protected.

Grace: Ok; but be careful.

Lisa; Are you sure I can't persuade you to come?

Grace: I would love to but I have this big workshop to attend in the Free State. I hope the wedding is a

success.

Lisa: Thank you.

Grace: Have a good night.-EXIT-

Lisa: I'm sure you must be starving.

Flame: Very; feed me please.

Lisa: (Laughs) I made your favourite.

Flame: Thank you.

They went to the kitchen and sat there.

Lisa: So; what did Grace say?

Flame: I misjudged her; she's real.

Lisa: Oh?

Flame: She told me things that I knew but didn't want to admit; she was right about my brother...he is

evil.

Lisa: Is he dangerous?

Flame: I have never seen him in action but his jealousy might make him be.

Lisa: Do I need bodyguards again?

Flame: Do you want one?

Lisa: I was used to having them; they made me look important.

Flame: (Laughs) If you want them then we can bring them back.

Lisa: I do; they make me feel safe when you are not around.

Flame: Ok; I will let them know that they must report for duty first thing in the morning.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: Anything for you.

Flame started eating.

Flame: Wow; sthandwa sam...this is delicious; I can get used to this life.

Lisa: You better.

Lisa gave him a kiss and sat next to him and they shared a plate of food and enjoyed their evening feeding each other in the kitchen.

The next day

Hospital.

A.C is in Gift's room checking up on him; he was disturbed by a nurse who called him outside.

He followed the nurse outside.

A.C: is there something wrong with Gift?

Nurse: No sir; everything is fine. This gentleman wanted to see you. -EXIT-

A well-dressed gentleman was standing in front of him.

Gentleman: Mr. Chonco?

A.C: Who's asking?

Gentleman: Mr. Dube...Mabutho Khumalo's lawyer.

A.C: Ok.

Dube: Can we sit down somewhere?

A.C: Sure.

They went to the waiting area and sat down.

A.C: What is this about?

Dube: It's about the late Mr. Khumalo's will; I did try to get hold of you this morning but your P.A told me you were here.

A.C: I have to be here all the time.

Dube: I understand.

A.C: What's his will got anything to do with me?

Dube: Shortly after he died he changed his will and left everything to Gift Chance Chonco.

A.C: Oh.

Dube: I also finalised the paperwork where you both signed an agreement naming you as a legal guardian to Gift Chonco.

A.C: That's great news.

Dube: Mr. Khumalo left everything to Gift.

A.C: That's noble of him.

Dube: So as a legal guardian you are responsible for making decisions for the minor.

A.C: How much was he worth?

Dube: About fifteen million excluding all his assets and properties.

A.C: Ok; I will get my lawyer to set up a meeting with you to discuss the way forward. I think the best decision will be to sell everything he owned and all the money goes to a trust fund under Gift's name. He can access it when the time is right.

Dube: Ok; I will set up an appointment with your lawyer and discuss it.

A.C: Thank you.

Dube: Thanks for your time.

Flame's house

Flame is working in the lounge and watching the news. Lisa enters and kisses him on the cheek.

Flame: Hey.

Lisa: Hey.

Flame: Going somewhere?

Lisa: Nandi is coming over to discuss the wedding. She'll be our wedding planner.

Flame: Ok; I have a meeting at eleven so I need to get ready. Your breakfast is in the oven.

Lisa: You made breakfast? What time did you get out of bed?

Flame: About 4am...I couldn't sleep.

Lisa: I wanted you to be here when Nandi arrives; to plan the wedding.

Flame: sthandwa sam; I'm a guy...what do I know about flowers and cutlery?

Lisa: Flame baby; what if I choose something that you don't like?

Flame: This wedding means a lot to me also; but you've always dreamt about this day your whole life since you were thirteen...and I promised you a great wedding; whatever you choose I will be fine with it.

Lisa: That's so sweet Flame; but can you sit in for a few minutes and then leave for your meeting?

Flame: Ok; if it will make you happy I will sit in but only for a few minutes.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: Let me shower; please eat something.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa had breakfast and watched the news; a couple of minutes later there was a knock on the door.

She went to open; it was Nandi at the door with a big file in her hands.

Lisa: Nandi; please come in.

Nandi: Thank you.

Lisa led her in the lounge and they sat down.

Lisa: Can I get you anything? Tea? Coffee?

Nandi: Nothing for me thanks.

Lisa: Ok; are you comfortable? Can we get started?

Nandi: Of course.

Lisa: Sure; Flame will be down in a minute.

Nandi: So where is the venue?

Lisa: By the Drakensberg; it's a farm.

Nandi: So you want a farm wedding? It that your theme?

Lisa: Not really; I just like the idea of a farm...I love horses. I love blue skies and green grass.

Nandi: Ok.

Lisa: You think I'm crazy don't you?

Nandi: No; I think you are honest.

Lisa: Thank you; but I want the reception to be indoors; the owner of the farm has a lodge by the farm so we booked it for the reception and we are going to spend two nights there.

Nandi: So; let me get this right...you and Flame will be exchanging vows outside?

Lisa: Yes.

Nandi made notes as Lisa was speaking.

Lisa: I want you to hire the best photographer you can find.

Nandi: Ok.

Flame came down in a business suit for his meeting.

Flame: Hey Nandi.

Nandi: Flame.

Flame sat next to Lisa and they held hands; they looked at each other in the eye and smiled.

Lisa: You smell good.

Flame: And you look beautiful.

They forgot that Nandi was in the room and they just stared at each other.

Nandi: You guys are really inspirational; your love is just so unique and beautiful.

Lisa: Thank you; he makes me happy.

Nandi: I can see; so guys...what time do you want the wedding to start?

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: Early; I just can't wait to make her my wife.

Nandi: That's sweet; 10 am ok?

Flame: As long as it's in the morning.

Nandi: Are the rings, dress and tux ready?

Lisa: My dress will be finished tomorrow; the rings are sorted and I don't know about Flame's tux...

Flame: Don't worry...I will sort that out tomorrow. It will be tailor made.

Lisa: Nandi; we want everything to be simple but we want the best food; drinks; cutlery and elegant

décor. We do not have a theme or a specific colour but everything has to look exquisite.

Flame: The venue is a surprise for Lisa; I want her to see it on the day before the wedding. I just want to

give her that gift.

Nandi: That's amazing; but I do have the address; so don't worry I will make that day special for you two.

Nandi: So who will be your maid of honour?

Lisa: I only have one bridesmaid and Flame will have two groomsmen.

Flame: Can I leave you ladies; I have to rush to a meeting. Sthandwa sam the bodyguards are on their

way.

Lisa: Ok; love...drive safely.

Flame: Will do.

They kissed and Flame left.

Nandi: Wow; you guys are just amazing.

Lisa: It just comes naturally.

Nandi: Now; that's what I call true love.

Lisa: You and A.C?

Nandi: We are ok but I'm not sure if I am the girl for him.

Lisa: Meaning?

Nandi: Well...he's sweet and all.

Lisa: But?

Nandi: I know he loves me and I love him but I think he's not attracted to me sexually.

Lisa: What does that mean?

Nandi: We haven't done it; you know.

Lisa: Oh?

Nandi: Shocking huh?

Lisa: No; are you ready?

Nandi: Well yes...I'm not sure about him though.

Lisa: Have you spoken to him about it?

Nandi: I don't want him to think that I am selfish; his son is in hospital.

Lisa: But you also have needs.

Nandi: I just think he's not attracted to me in that way; we have spent three nights together but all he does is hold me.

Lisa: Speak to him; maybe he also thinks that you are not ready. Who wouldn't be interested in you? Yellow bone.

Nandi: Well this yellow bone wants him.

Lisa: (laughs) then talk to him girl; don't be afraid.

Nandi: Thanks.

They talked and spend about 30 minutes talking discussing the wedding.

Nandi: I think you have briefed me on everything; I need to get my team and get started.

Lisa: Thank you so much.

Nandi: No; thank you. So did you have a budget for the wedding?

Lisa: No; we just want everything to be perfect. Money is not a problem.

Nandi: Ok then; so we will cater for fifty people right?

Lisa: Yes; most of them are Flame's corporate clients and friends. I only have ten people on my list.

Nandi: Ok; I will call you if I need anything.

Lisa: Thanks...I also need to get going. I have to be at the boutique finishing my dress.

Nandi: Ok.

Lisa packed all her stuff in her bag and got ready to go. She realised that Flame left his cell phone on the couch.

Lisa: Flame left his cell phone...I don't know how he's going to survive his meetings without it.

Nandi: A.C is the same; his cell phone is his life.

Lisa: Let me walk you out; I still have to wait for the bodyguards.

Nandi: Ok; don't worry...I will see myself out.

Lisa: Ok; call you later.

Nandi: Ok -EXIT-

Lisa waited for the bodyguards for about ten minutes; she was becoming irritated from waiting.

There was a knock on the door; she went to open thinking it was the bodyguards. To her surprised she was pushed in the house by a woman in sun glasses and a hat.

The woman locked the door and took out a gun.

Lisa: Who are you?

Woman: Hello ice princess; guess who decided to stop by?

Lisa recognised the voice and was shocked; she put her hands on her stomach to protect her twins.

Woman: You think you have won? Well guess again!

Lisa ran to call the police but the woman pushed her and she fell on the floor.

Woman: If you take one more step I will pull the trigger.

Lisa: Nthabi; please...don't do this!

Nthabi: Good; now you know who you are dealing with.

Lisa: I thought you were dead.

Nthabi: Well; it's a long story. I came here to do what I should have done when you took Flame away

from me and got Mabutho killed as well.

Lisa was scared for her life; all she could think about was her twins. Nthabi took out her sunglasses and looked Lisa in the eye; the evil in her eyes was unbelievable.

Page 57

At this point in time the twin's safety was threatened and Lisa felt powerless.

Nthabi: Get up.

Lisa didn't waste time; she stood up and faced her from a distance.

Lisa: Please don't hurt my babies.

Nthabi: Babies? You are carrying two and I can't even have one?

Lisa: What?

Nthabi: Sit down.

Lisa sat on the couch not knowing what Nthabi would do next.

Nthabi: It must be nice to be born in a rich family, all the people like you and look up to you. Men throw themselves at you; even Mabutho wanted to make you his wife; What about me? Huh?

Lisa: Nthabi; just put the gun down and let us talk about this.

Nthabi: I'm done talking ice princess! It's time you join your dead mother.

Lisa: Don't you dare talk about my mother! You know nothing about her!

Nthabi: Mabutho told me how she was buried; like a dog and I will make sure no one finds your body as well!

Lisa: All of these for what? Flame will never love you!

Nthabi: Shut up!

Lisa: Please...just walk away and I promise you, I won't mention it to anybody.

Nthabi: You think I'm stupid?

Lisa: No.

Nthabi: Damn you Lisa! You stole my life before my eyes; all of these...was supposed to be me! We planned to have a life like this! And you just came out of nowhere and stole it!

Nthabi walked around talking to herself; Lisa could see that she was disturbed mentally and that she needed help.

Lisa: Nthabi; I think you need to see a doctor.

Nthabi: (laughing out loud) Now you think you know what I need? When will you stop controlling everybody?

Lisa: I'm sorry I didn't mean to...

Nthabi: Shut up!

Lisa kept quiet and avoided eye contact with Nthabi.

Nthabi took a bottle of whiskey and looked at it.

Nthabi: Flame's favourite...you know back in the days when Flame and I used to travel he collected the finest whiskey in all the countries we visited, every other night he would drink it and the passion in his eyes came alive. The night we made love was the night I will never forget...he was warm and gentle but he never looked me in the eye. Have you ever experienced that?

Lisa: aaam..

Nthabi: I asked you a question! When I ask you a question you must answer it; you hear me?

Lisa: Yes.

Nthabi: So; I asked you if you ever experienced that?

Lisa: No.

Nthabi: No? Why is that?

Lisa: I don't know.

Nthabi: What do you know ice princess?

Lisa didn't respond; Nthabi walked slowly towards her and sat next to her. She ran the gun down her neck, chest and finally her stomach.

Lisa: Please...these children mean a lot to me.

Nthabi: You know Flame made me take out my womb, he didn't want to have children...I thought I was doing him a favour but I was just hurting myself. Why does everyone hate me Lisa...do you know?

Lisa: No.

Nthabi: No? Am I not pretty enough?

Lisa: You are.

Nthabi: Even my family hates me...my dad wants me dead. I betrayed them and it's all your fault!

Lisa: I'm sorry.

Nthabi: Sorry doesn't cut it!

Nthabi pulled Lisa's hair.

Lisa: You are hurting me!

Nthabi: You have such good hair; is it yours?

Lisa: Not all of it.

She smelt her hair and moved the gun to Lisa's neck.

Nthabi: You smell good; is that the fragrance that drives men crazy?

Lisa: No.

Nthabi: What do you mean no? Andile wanted you; Mabutho wanted you and now Flame wants to marry you. What is it about you?

Lisa: I'm not psycho!

Nthabi: What did you just say?

Lisa: Nothing.

Nthabi grabbed Lisa's neck.

Nthabi: I hate you so much I just want to make you disappear!

Lisa: Please don't do this. There must be another way.

Nthabi: Are you going to leave Flame and have an abortion?

Lisa: No.

Nthabi: Why Lisa? Why? Don't you want to see me happy?

Lisa: I do.

Nthabi: Then do this for me princess.

Lisa: These children mean a lot to me.

Nthabi: That's it; I'm sick and tired of you, On your knees now!

Lisa was confused and didn't obey.

Nthabi: I said on your knees; now!

Lisa got down on her knees slowly and put her hands on her stomach.

Nthabi: I haven't slept in days running and hiding from everybody. I have been dodging bullets all week even from my own father. This mafia will control you and drive you insane Lisa; you better get out while you still can; they made me do the impossible. It's not my love for Flame that's driving me crazy; it's the mafia's demands, I never wanted to a doctor I wanted to be a photographer. That feeling of taking pictures excited me. Flame knows my life story and we got each other...things changed when you arrived!

Lisa: It is not my fault Nthabi! I love Flame!

Nthabi: Love? What the hell is that?

Lisa: You don't know because you never experienced it!

Nthabi: Flame and I loved each other!

Lisa: Has he ever told you that he loved you?

Nthabi: He hasn't but deep down he does.

Lisa: You don't love Flame Nthabi; you are obsessed with him.

Nthabi: Are you calling me crazy?

Lisa: You need help; professional help.

Nthabi: Shut up!

Lisa: Maybe there is someone out there for you; Flame loves someone else; I think you should move on.

Nthabi: Move on to what? You already took everything from me! Mabutho was the last shot I had and

you got him killed!

Lisa: That wasn't my fault!

Nthabi: Everything is not your fault! I'm sick of hearing that!

Lisa: Nthabi' the bodyguards are on their way.

Nthabi: They are not coming; I took care of that situation.

Lisa: What did you do now?

Nthabi: Say your last prayers.

Lisa: Please.

Lisa started crying.

Nthabi pointed the gun at her and fired the shot but missed on purpose.

Lisa was shocked; her heart almost exploded.

Nthabi: I'm sorry; I was just checking if it still works.

Lisa: Oh my god!

Nthabi: I have to give credit to your uncle; for an old man he's good at tracking people down. But I was always one step ahead of him...he actually thought the girl lying on the floor that day was me? (laughs) I guess stupidity runs in your family.

Lisa: I will give you anything you want just don't kill us.

Nthabi: You can't redo the damage you have done.

Lisa: We can talk; woman to woman.

Nthabi: More like woman to floozy.

Lisa: Nthabi I never meant to hurt you; I' m so sorry.

Nthabi: Too late.

Lisa: (crying) Please...not now. We are getting married in five days.

Nthabi: You won't have that wedding; say goodbye.

She loaded the gun and pointed it, Lisa closed her eyes; a shot went out.

Lisa opened her eyes and realised that she was still alive, she then looked down. Nthabi was lying on the floor face down with a bullet wound to her back.

She then looked up and saw Flame with a gun in his hand; he just shot Nthabi and Lisa couldn't believe it.

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: Are you ok?

Lisa got up slowly.

Lisa: Is she dead?

Flame: Don't move...

Flame walked towards Nthabi and turned her body; he checked her pulse and she was still alive.

Flame did the unthinkable; he fired another shot that went through Nthabi's head. That was the end of Nthabi Mokoena, he spit next to her body.

Lisa couldn't believe it; she froze and sat down on the couch.

Flame's eyes at that moment were dark and scary; Lisa saw another side to him. Is the man she was about to marry a killer?

Flame stood over her body and looked at her; nobody was going to threatened his family and get away with it.

Lisa: Flame.

Flame walked towards Lisa; Lisa stood up and hugged him.

Lisa: I thought I wasn't going to see you again.

Flame: Shh...I'm here...I'm so sorry I left you alone.

Lisa: I thought she was going to kill us.

Flame: Nothing is going to happen to you.

Lisa: What about her?

Flame: I will take care of it...just go upstairs and lie down.

Lisa: I'm scared.

Flame: No one is going to hurt you. I need to clean this up.

Lisa quickly ran upstairs and locked herself in the room.

Flame made a phone call to his brothers.

Bedroom

Lisa could still smell Nthabi on her; she took out her clothes and put them in the wash and took a shower. She cried her heart out not because Nthabi was dead but because Flame had killed her.

She got out and wore some clean clothes...she didn't want to come out of the room, she was scared to death. She got into bed and tried to calm down.

Hours went past and Flame still didn't come up; she decided to go and check what was going on downstairs.

She walked slowly down and no one was in the house; there was no blood on the floor and the body was gone. What just happened? She asked herself. It was like no one was ever killed in that house.

Lisa heard the sound of the car keys coming from Flame's study. She also heard voices.

Lisa knocked on the door and went in. A.C and FRO were there talking to Flame. A.C: Hi Lisa. FRO: Lisa. Lisa: Hi guys. Flame: Are you ok? Lisa: Yeah. A.C: Did she hurt you? Lisa: Just minor bruises on my elbow from when she pushed me. Flame: Guys; please excuse us. FRO: Sure. A.C and FRO left the study. Flame: Come here. Lisa threw herself in Flame's arms and cried. Even though he just killed a woman Lisa still felt safe in his arms; she knew that Flame will never hurt her. Lisa: What happened to the body? Flame: It's gone...the brother's helped me to take out the trash. Lisa: I still can't believe it. You didn't think twice about killing her. Flame: Does that scare you? Lisa: Very; your eyes changed...I didn't recognise you anymore. Flame: Neliswa; Nthabi was standing there ready to shoot you. What was I supposed to do?

Flame: I would never hurt you Neliswa; I was protecting you and the twins and Nthabi had to die.

Lisa: I understand.

Lisa: You finished her off Flame.

Flame: She was psycho; if she lived she would have come after us again. Is that what you wanted?

Lisa: No.

Flame: I will do everything I can to protect you.

Lisa: Would you kill for me?

Flame: I just did.

Lisa: Are you sure that the body will not be found?

Flame: Never; not in this lifetime anyway. She's gone for good.

Lisa: But why do I feel so guilty?

Flame: Because you are human and you have a good heart.

Lisa: Your father did explain to me that things like this will happen and that I must stand by you and be

strong.

Flame: father was right; it's not easy being me and I am sorry I dragged you into this mess.

Lisa: We will get through this together; ok?

Flame kissed her and held her in his arms...he couldn't believe that Lisa understood; which means that his father did explain to Lisa thoroughly what it meant to be one of them and what was expected of her as Flame's fiancé.

Flame: Let me get you to the doctor.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Give me a kiss.

Lisa: (smiling) No.

Flame: Come here.

Lisa got closer to Flame and they kissed passionately.

Lisa: Let me get ready.

Flame: Ok; I'm just going to talk to the guys. I will be in the lounge.

Lisa went upstairs to get ready.

Flame then joined the guys in the lounge.

FRO: How is she?

Flame: Ok.

A.C: So are you going to tell your father?

Flame: This stays between us; no one must ever know. Besides; I was protecting my family.

FRO: That's a man's job.

Flame: I'm going to take Lisa to the doctor; so are we on the same page?

A.C: Yes.

FRO: Sure.

A.C: So when is the right time to tell the woman you love about being in this business?

Flame: I don't have an answer to that; you will know when the time is right.

A.C: I want to ask her to marry me.

FRO: Are you serious?

A.C: I'm dead serious.

Flame: That's good man...I am proud of you.

A.C: It just feels right.

FRO: That's nice.

Flame: Did you just say nice?

A.C: Yeah; did you?

FRO: Yes I did.

A.C: What changed?

FRO: I guess my opinion on life has changed.

A.C: What are you talking about man?

FRO: It's none of your business; I'm going.

A.C: Ok; wait for me.

Flame: Wait; before you go...tomorrow we have to go to the tailor.

A.C: Ok; we will be there...what time?

Flame: I will text you.

FRO: See you man.

They left.
Lisa came downstairs.
Lisa: I'm ready to go.
Flame: Ok.
They left.
Hospital
Nandi is sitting by Gift's side at the hospital; A.C enters the room.
A.C: Hey babe; sorry I'm late. (kissing her)
Nandi: It's ok.
A.C: How is he doing?
Nandi : Good; the doctors said he will be out of here in a few weeks.
A.C: That's good; I can't wait to take him home.
Nandi: Yeah.
A.C: Are you ok? You look distracted.
Nandi: Just been busy putting together Lisa's wedding.
A.C: Is it working out?
Nandi: Yes, I just need to be out of town until the wedding.
A.C: Are you serious?
Nandi: Yes.
A.C: Are you sure you are ok?
Nandi: I'm fine A.C.
A.C: Please talk to me; what's bothering you my yellow bone?

Nandi: I don't want to sound insensitive with Gift in hospital and all.

A.C: Hey; Gift is fine.

Nandi: Ok; it's just...

A.C: I won't be able to help you if I'm in the dark Nandi. Is it about us?

Nandi: Yes.

A.C: What? Aren't you happy with me?

Nandi: I am; you make me happy.

A.C: So what is the problem?

Nandi: I don't feel like you want me.

A.C: What? What are you talking about? I love you.

Nandi: But you don't want to have sex with me.

A.C: Baby (smiling) why didn't you tell me that you were ready?

Nandi: Of course I am!

A.C: But you said no sex; so I figured I should wait until you are ready.

Nandi: I even forgot that I said that.

A.C: Nandi, this is my first real relationship...so you have to help me out. Tell me if something is bothering you ok? I am a man and I can't read between the lines.

Nandi: I'm sorry.

A.C: It's ok; so how about we go back to my place...

Nandi: I have to go to work.

A.C: Come on; you just told me you want me...I would like to help you in that department.

Nandi: In that case; please help me.

A.C: Can I ask you a personal question and please don't be mad.

Nandi: Ok.

A.C: You are not a virgin are you?

Nandi: (laughs) Of course not!

A.C: Thank goodness!

Nandi: Why? Bad experience?

A.C: Something like that; let's get out of here...I have so much to do to you.

Doctor's room

The doctor is checking on Lisa to see if the twins were ok. Flame is by her side holding her hand.

Doctor: I'm glad that you are here again Mr. Kunene.

Flame: I'm glad to be here doctor.

Doctor: I was just telling Lisa the other day that a good support structure is good especially for a

pregnant woman.

Flame: I'm sorry I couldn't make it the other day.

Doctor: It's just good to see you.

Lisa: baby; do you see the monitor? Those are your boys.

Flame: Wow...they look so tiny.

Doctor: And healthy...they are doing very well.

Flame: I'm happy to hear that.

Doctor: Ok; get dressed...I will meet you upfront.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame helped Lisa get dressed.

Lisa: Flame...

Flame: Yes?

Lisa: I don't want to go back there.

Flame: Where?

Lisa: To the house.

Flame: Why not?

Lisa: She died there Flame; I don't want to stay there anymore.

Flame: Ok; where do you want to stay?

Lisa: Let's go to where you first held me; your other house.

Flame: I haven't been there in a while. It brings back a lot of memories.

Lisa: I want to spend the night there.

Flame: Ok; let's go.

Hours later Flame and Lisa arrive at the house that Lisa hasn't been in for a while.

She looks around and starts to remember when she first came there from hospital; Flame had her in his arms but they were strangers then. Now they walk in as life partners.

Flame: I still haven't fixed the air conditioner.

Lisa: I guess you have to warm me up just like you did the last time.

Flame: I can't wait to do that.

Lisa and Flame didn't waste time; they walked to the bedroom hand in hand. They got into the room and turned the lights on,

Lisa stands in front of Flame and looked him in the eye.

Lisa: I love you.

Flame: I love you back.

They kissed and Lisa slowly took out Flame's jacket and threw it on the floor. The house was very cold but they wanted to warm each other at that moment.

The stress Lisa had to go through when Nthabi wanted to kill her got to her and she just wanted her safe place back again.

Flame on the other hand just wanted to forget that he had killed Nthabi that morning.

They undressed each other standing; Lisa kissed Flame's body with her smooth lips...everything just fell into place. Flame didn't do anything...he just stood there and closed his eyes; she kissed him all over.

Flame got engaged and grabbed her towards him kissing her roughly; Lisa liked the rough side of Flame; she could sense that he was angry somehow...maybe the fact that he just killed someone made him angry. Lisa just knew that there was no love making that night; it will be just sex, not that she minds

because she was addicted to the man.

Flame turned her around and kissed her neck from the back; Lisa closed her eyes and melted to his

touch. They walked slowly to bed and looked at each other's bodies; they got in bed and Flame turned Lisa's body face the other side; the moment he did that Lisa started screaming because Flame didn't

waste any time.

They enjoyed the moment and it lasted forever; they both knew that it was all over and they just had to

tie the knot and live happily ever after. The thought of them becoming husband and wife was everything

to them.

All they had to look forward to was the wedding; they held each other after their extreme sexual session

and fell asleep in each other's arms.

It was just too beautiful.

What is your great love story? Lisa had the dream of her mother smiling at her and saying "I will wait for

you". She walked away but Lisa didn't wake up she held on to Flame's body and fell into deep sleep.

Page 58

It is a beautiful morning in Morningside; the birds are singing and the breeze is fresh and a bit chilly.

The couple wakes up to Flame's cell phone ringing; he got up and switched it off and went back to sleep.

Lisa: Hey.

Flame: Hey.

Lisa: Who was that?

Flame: Nobody, go back to sleep.

Lisa: What if it was important?

Flame: Nothing is more important than you.

Lisa: That's so sweet.

They slept in and lived in the moment.

A.C's house

A.C and Nandi are still in bed after a passionate night they shared.

A.C: Morning.

Nandi: Morning.

A.C: How did you sleep?

Nandi: After last night; I slept like a baby.

A.C: Any regrets?

Nandi: None, you?

A.C: Are you crazy? You were amazing and the way you cried was just out of this world.

Nandi: I did not!

A.C: Yes; you did.

Nandi: I enjoyed every moment.

A.C: I aim to please.

Nandi: I'm sorry to do this to you but I have to go to work.

A.C: No; please...not today.

Nandi: Hey, I have to plan Flame and Lisa's wedding. It's in three days...

A.C: Ok; so I won't be getting this in three days?

Nandi: Unless you want to come with me.

A.C: I will join you the day before the wedding; we have to go to the tailor today with the guys.

Nandi: Ok then; let me get ready.

A.C: Just like that?

Nandi: baby; we will have enough time when I come back. After the wedding.

A.C: Ok; I really wanted to ask you something before you go.

Nandi: Ok.
A.C: I want you to wake up next to me every day.
Nandi: It can be arranged but not every day; you know how my brother is.
A.C: I mean waking up next to me for the rest of my life.
Nandi: Don't play with me.
A.C: I'm not.
Nandi: What are you saying A.C?
A.C: I want us to get married.
Nandi: What?
A.C: Be my wife
A.C took out a ring from the drawer.
Nandi: (screaming) Oh my god!
A.C: Nandi; will you marry me?
Nandi: Yes! Yes!
A.C put a ring on her finger and kissed her. The excitement in her eyes was real and she loved A.C. She
didn't think it would go this far because they were from different worlds.
Nandi: A.C; it's beautiful.
A.C: So are you.
Nandi: I love you.
A.C: I love you too; so can I get that morning glory now? Just to celebrate.
Nandi: Of course.
Dow's flat
Roxy's flat

Roxy is in the kitchen cooking; FRO had spent a night and was still sleeping. Roxy was happy that he was still there and didn't leave like before. For the first time in her life she felt like a man wanted to be with her and liked who she was.

FRO enters the kitchen and puts his arms around Roxy.

FRO: Morning.

Roxy: Morning.

FRO: It smells good; what are you making?

Roxy: Bacon, eggs...how do you like your coffee?

FRO: Black; no sugar.

Roxy: Wow; that's impressive.

FRO: I'm lactose intolerant.

Roxy: Oh; I didn't know.

FRO: No; I just try to eat healthy and avoid any pork.

Roxy: Ok; so what do you eat?

FRO: I can eat you; you look yummy enough.

Roxy: (laughs) Stop fooling around. What can I make for you?

FRO: Let me take you out for breakfast.

Roxy: Ok; let me shower then we can go.

FRO: I'm glad I woke up next to you today. I felt like I belong.

Roxy: You do; we will take it one step at a time.

FRO: You're right.

Roxy: So; have you thought about seeing someone?

FRO: I have and I will.

Roxy: That's good...you need to realise that it wasn't your fault.

FRO: I know.

Roxy: joining me for a shower?

FRO: Sure, let me make a phone call and I will be with you.

Roxy: Ok.
They kissed.
FRO made a call:
FRO: Hi; is this Dr. Ntuli's office?OkI would like to make an appointment please.
Flame's house
Flame gets up and checks his phone; he found missed calls from his father. He decided not to call him right away because that man always had bad news for him.
Lisa wakes up as well to a cold room.
Lisa: babe.
Flame: yes; sthandwa sam.
Lisa: Are you ok?
Flame: Yeah; just have to make a few calls to my father.
Lisa: Ok.
Flame: Can I get you another blanket? It's cold in here.
Lisa: I'm fine; what time is your appointment with the tailor?
Flame: eleven.
Lisa: Ok; I need to get to the boutique to finish my dress.
Flame: Can't somebody do it for you?
Lisa: It's my wedding Flame and I am the designer.
Flame: And you will look beautiful.
Lisa: You always say such sweet things; how's your day looking?
Flame: A few appointments after the tailor but I will be home not later than eight.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: What is it?

Lisa: I'm just starting to get nervous...

Flame: About the wedding?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: Don't be; you are marrying me and not some stranger.

That was a good point but Flame was always full of surprises but no doubt she did love her and Lisa was convinced about that part.

She knew she will always be protected her whole life.

Flame: Neliswa; I need you to do me a favour.

Lisa: Yeah; anything.

Flame opened the bedside drawer and took out a gun wrapped in a cloth.

Flame: Take this.

Lisa: That's a gun.

Flame: Yes; it is...for your protection.

Lisa: baby you know I don't like guns.

Flame: I can't be with you all the time.

Lisa: But Flame...

 ${\it Flame: But nothing; I need you to be strong. That is why I took you to a shooting range... to prepare you}$

for this.

Lisa: I don't know.

Flame sat next to her and looked her in the eye.

Flame: You got this; ok?

Lisa: Ok.

Flame: Look at me...don't be afraid to pull the trigger if your life and our twins' lives are in danger. Ok?

Lisa: I got it.

Flame: That's my girl.

Lisa took the gun from Flame and held it; it was quite heavy, not like the one she used at the shooting range. She smiled a bit and for the first time in her life she wasn't afraid... that gun gave her the power she needed.

Flame: Don't go on a shooting spree now.

Lisa: Shut up; it's not funny.

Flame: And don't drop it.

Lisa: I will pull the trigger if you don't stop with your jokes.

Flame: You look beautiful.

Lisa: and you don't look too bad yourself.

They kissed and Lisa put the gun in her bag.

Lisa: Let me soak myself in a hot bath; it's cold in here.

Flame: I will call the company to repair the air conditioner.

Lisa: Please do. -EXIT-

Flame went downstairs to the lounge and made a call to his father; he didn't know what he wanted but he took a deep breath and tried to be positive for once.

Flame: Father.

Father: Son; what took you so long to return my calls?

Flame: I apologise; is there something wrong?

Father: What is your brother doing down there?

Flame: What do you mean?

Father: He's buying properties all over the place.

Flame: What's that got to do with me?

Father: I don't trust him; I don't know what he's up to but I have a bad feeling.

Flame: I have no time to worry about him; I have more important things to deal with.

Father: I don't want you to lose sight because of the wedding.

Flame: I won't.

Father: I won't be able to make it; I have to fly to Angola for business.

Flame: Business always came first to you anyway.

Father: I'm just tying up loose ends before you take over.

Flame: What?

Father: I want to retire soon; you have to take over the ropes. I groomed you;; now it's time to lead.

Flame: Not now...it's not the right time.

Father: I know what you are planning.

Flame: What are you talking about?

Father: I know about your offshore accounts in countries with no extradition with S.A.

Flame: I don't know what you are talking about.

Father: Son; I know you have been planning to leave S.A for year but now you really have a reason to. I

know your every movement; it's my job to.

Flame: So; what have you found out?

Father: That you own assets and that you moved all your money to those offshore accounts in foreign

countries.

Flame: So are you trying to stop me from leaving?

Father: Not at all; it will be good for you to be separate from your brother.

Flame: That is not why I'm doing this father!

Father: I know; but still remember that you have an obligation to lead us. You can't run away.

Flame: I'm not running.

Father: Good luck for your wedding; you are going to need it.

Flame: What do you mean?

Father: Your brother is down there; anything is possible.

Flame: He won't try anything.

Father: Whatever you do; keep him away from the wedding.
Flame: He's not even invited father.
Father: Good; we will talk soon. (hangs up)
Later on
Hospital
Lisa stops by the hospital and visits her father.
She walks into the room and looks at him; he was sleeping so she decided to wait for him to wake up.
Lisa: Father; are you awake?
Lisa. Father, are you awake:
He opened his eyes slowly and looked at her.
, ,
Father: Lisa?
Lisa: It's me.
Father: You look beautiful; what is that boy doing to you?
Lisa: Daddy come on; he's just loving me.
He tried to sit up but he was still weak.
Lisa: It's ok dad; lie down.
Father: So; how have you been?
Lisa: Good.
There was silence for a minute.
Father Lice, the last time we engke you were angreet was
Father: Lisa; the last time we spoke you were angry at me.
Lisa: You are too weak to talk about this dad.

Father: You're right but I promise you when I'm strong enough I will tell you the truth.

Lisa: if you say so.

Father: You'll always be my little girl Lisa.

Lisa: The little girl you never wanted.

Father: True but I did learn to love you.

Lisa: Learn? It didn't come from the heart.

Father: I won't apologise for that Lisa.

Lisa: I don't want you to; I came to tell you that I am getting married on Friday.

Father: Oh.

Lisa: I would have wanted you to be there to walk me down the aisle but you can't.

Father: I would have loved to.

Lisa: Pity you won't be able to.

Father: I love you.

Lisa: Dad; please don't say things you don't mean.

Father: Believe it or not; I do.

Lisa: I have to go.

Father: Have a nice wedding.

Lisa: Thank you.

Later on

The brothers are at the tailor for their tux fittings.

FRO: I don't like suits.

Flame: It's my wedding; so I have the final say.

A.C: So; I saw Roxy dropping you off; what was that about?

FRO: We just had breakfast together; she's going to pick me up when we are done.

A.C: What? What's going on here?

FRO: We are trying to make the relationship work.

Flame: Did you just say relationship?

FRO: Yes; I did...end of discussion.

A.C: I always knew you liked that girl.

FRO: What do you know?

A.C: More than you think; I might have been a player but I could see that your heart belonged to her.

FRO: Can we end this discussion now?

A.C: Ok; I see you don't like to be put on a spot so I will leave it.

FRO: Thank you.

Flame: I think it's a great thing that you have someone. Who knows? Maybe you will be the one walking down the aisle soon.

FRO: Let's not get ahead of ourselves...we are just taking it one step at the time.

Flame: I'm proud of you; what you went through with Zandi was hectic.

FRO: Yeah; Roxy suggested that we see a psychologist.

A.C: Finally; you know you never got proper counselling after Zandi died?

FRO: It's time now; I will do it not just for myself; I want to do it for Roxy. I want to be a better man for her...I mean she has put her life on hold just to help me.

Flame: It takes a brave woman to do that.

FRO: Yeah; that's why I want to be with her.

Flame: That's good man.

FRO: And you? You've been on your cell phone ever since we got here.

A.C: Just checking on my fiancé; she's at the venue now.

FRO: Fiancé?

Flame: You finally did it? The greatest player in the world in getting married?

A.C: What can I say? You inspired me to go for what I want.

FRO: Congratulations man; now you are putting me under pressure.

A.C: It was time.

Flame: I'm very proud of you guys; we really come a long way.

FRO: True but we've got each other since were young.

A.C: We are family and we got each other's backs.

FRO: True.

Flame: Ok fellows; let's finish these fittings. I have an appointment to get to.

Inner Desire Boutiques

Lisa is in her office putting the final touches to her wedding dress; it was exactly the same as the dress she dreamt about when she was thirteen and now she finally made it come to life.

She looked at it and smiled but tears of joy started rolling down. She was happy and emotional but everything was perfect.

She put the dress away and made a few calls; she had hired a manager for the boutique and wasn't hands on anymore. She just wanted to do what she does best...designing.

There was a knock on the door; Flame enters with a bunch of roses.

Lisa stood up and smiled at him.

Lisa: Do I know you?

Flame: No; but I would like to know you.

Lisa: Please come in and close the door then.

Flame came in and closed the door as requested.

Flame: These are for you.

Flame gave the flowers to Lisa and kissed her neck.

Lisa: Wow; they are beautiful Flame. Thank you.

Flame: Just like you.

Lisa: So how was the fitting?

Flame: It went well; A.C is engaged by the way.

Lisa: Wow; that's great!

Flame: Yeah; have you eaten?

Lisa: Yes; about an hour ago.

Flame: I wanted to take you out for lunch but we can skip it then and head to court.

Lisa: I forgot about that; I don't have a witness.

Flame: FRO will be my witness; please call Roxy...I'm sure they are together.

Lisa: Together?

Flame: Apparently they are back together.

Lisa: About time.

Flame: Shall we go?

Lisa: Out of curiosity Flame; do all these legal proceedings mean anything to you?

Flame: It has to be done Neliswa; why are you asking? Are you having second thoughts?

Lisa: Not at all; we have to protect our assets.

Flame: Neliswa; I'm part of this mafia so this has to be done.

Lisa: But we are in this together.

Flame: We are.

Lisa kissed Flame and they held hands and went to court to get registered.

FRO and Roxy were going to be witnesses; they would get registered with their lawyers present then Lisa would sign a pre-nuptial agreement. They will have separate assets but their love was an important thing to them; no money or assets in the world would ever come between them.

Flame's house

Two days went past and it was the day before the wedding; Lisa was excited to see the venue and experience it all.

They packed everything they needed for the wedding and got ready to leave for the Drakensberg.

Flame: Are you ready?

Lisa: Yes; I just want to see the venue. I'm so excited.

Flame: You will love it.

Lisa: Please tell me that everything will go well.

Flame: Don't worry; FRO has organised the best security for the wedding. There will be guards everywhere in the lodge and at the altar; I will make sure nobody gate-crashes the wedding.

Lisa: Ok; Grace said...

Flame: Neliswa; stop it. Nthabi is gone...who else can harm us?

Lisa: I'm just being silly.

Flame: Listen standwa sam...I will protect you ok. We will spend a night together and I will keep you safe; the only time I will let you go will be when you walk down the aisle.

Lisa: Ok; I feel safe already.

Flame: You are.

They kissed.

Flame: Let's go.

Lisa: Ok.

Everyone drove to the lodge for the wedding; the media was not allowed and it was going to be a private ceremony with just fifty people.

Lisa and Flame wanted to have the wedding their way; they were going to sleep together the night before the wedding and help each other get dressed in the morning. How is that for breaking tradition?

Most brides don't want to see the groom before the wedding but Lisa wanted to have him with her until she walks down the aisle.

Flame wanted to keep her safe and only let her go when she is ready to walk down the aisle.

Hospital

Nathi walks into Lisa's father's room and finds him having breakfast.

Nathi: Good morning sir; sorry to disturb your breakfast.

Richard: its fine; just a man I wanted to see.

Nathi: I was rather surprised that you gave me a call so soon.

Richard put his breakfast aside.

Richard: Please sit down.

Nathi: Thank you.

Nathi sat on the chair next to him.

Richard: I have been doing research on you; it turns out that you are related to Lunga Kunene.

Nathi: He's my older brother.

Richard: I see; so where are your parents?

Nathi: Around the world; we are not that close. You know how family politics are.

Richard: And your brother?

Nathi: We are civil towards one another.

Richard: Tell me about him.

Nathi: There's nothing much; what you get is what you see.

Richard: I don't trust him; he has so much power.

Nathi: He is well connected yes.

Richard: And he has succeeded in turning my daughter against me. I can't even see her getting married.

Nathi: That wedding will never happen.

Richard: What do you mean?

Nathi: There's something that is going to happen...mark my words.

Richard: How do you know?

Nathi: Just my instincts...I'm very good at predicting these things.

Page 59

Drakensberg

Flame and Lisa arrive at the lodge and park the car. Lisa was a bit restless and she just wanted to rest before she could see the venue.

Flame got out of the car and opened the door for her, she got out and held Flame's hand. The others had already arrived at the lodge and were having lunch at the restaurant.

Lisa: Wow it's beautiful here.

Flame: Yeah, it is.

Lisa: Do you mind if I take a short nap before we see the venue?

Flame: Not at all but you need to eat first.

Lisa: Ok.

They went in and joined the rest of their friends at a restaurant and had lunch with them.

Roxy: Are you sure you are ok? You look pale.

Lisa: I don't know, I think the twins are tired; I need to take a short nap.

Roxy: Please do, you need your beauty rest today. Tomorrow is your day.

Lisa: It sure is, hey...I heard that you and Fro are back together.

Roxy: Yeah, baby steps.

Lisa: You finally have your man.

Roxy: Yeah girl and I am going to make sure that I keep him.

Lisa: I'm happy for you my friend. You deserve this happiness.

Roxy: We all do.

Lisa: Where is Flame?

Roxy: I think they are outside bringing all the luggage in.

Lisa: Ok...let's hope I didn't forget anything.

Roxy: I'm sure you didn't. I still can't believe that Flame booked the whole lodge just for us.

Lisa: My man makes things happen my friend.

Roxy: Listen to you bragging.

Lisa: I have to, it's my day tomorrow.

Roxy: So you need any help in the morning?

Lisa: Maybe with my make up, but I will let you know.

Flame came towards them.

Flame: Hey Roxy.

Roxy: Hey Flame, I will leave you two alone. - EXIT-

Flame: The room is ready.

Lisa: Thanks.

Flame: Are you ok though?

Lisa: I think the twins are tired or something.

Flame: Let's go to bed, I will put you to sleep.

Lisa: I would like that.

They went to the room and opened the door, it was a big spacious room that had a balcony overlooking the whole lodge. It was warm and cosy for them to enjoy their last night as girlfriend and boyfriend.

Lisa: Wow, this is amazing Flame.

Flame: I wanted it to be special.

Lisa: It is baby...I love it.

Flame: Ok then, let's get you in bed. Take off your clothes.

Lisa: Take off yours first.

Lisa sat down on the bed and watched Flame.

Flame took off his clothes in front of Lisa who was watching him closely. His body was a work of art and his abs didn't do him any justice.

He took off all his clothes and walked towards Lisa, she stood up and slowly took off her clothes and tossed them aside, they just wanted to hold each other's bodies. They got into bed and just held each other feeling each other's bodies against one another.

Lisa: So are your vows ready?

Flame: I don't need to write down what how I feel about you.

Lisa: You are so cocky.

Flame: No I'm confident.

Lisa: I couldn't have wished for a better life than this.

Flame: And I couldn't have wished for a better woman than you.

Flame put his hands around Lisa' stomach and something happened that surprised them both. The twins moved for the first time ever.

Lisa: Oh my God Flame, they kicked!

Flame: I can feel it, wow!

Lisa: I can't believe it.

Flame: This is an amazing feeling.

Lisa: True.

They kissed and felt the twins kicking again; they finally fell asleep in each other's arms.

Hospital

Nathi is sitting with Mr Malinga in hospital.

Nathi: So sir, have you thought about my offer?

Richard: I have.

Nathi: So what's your conclusion?

Richard: I'm afraid I'm not selling Malinga Industries.

Nathi: Can you reconsider?

Richard: It's not a good time to sell.

Nathi: Is there anything I can do to change your mind?

Richard: I'm afraid not.

Nathi: So that's it? You are not selling at all?

Richard: Not if you are that man's brother.

Nathi: But that doesn't define me sir.

Richard: It does; you share the same character and same parents.

Nathi: First of all, I don't share the same character as Flame; I'm a people's person and he is stuck up

and arrogant. Secondly we share a father and have different mothers.

Richard: I see.

Nathi: I will make Malinga Industries bigger and better.

Richard: I like that.

Nathi: So can we negotiate?

Richard: Why Malinga Industries?

Nathi: I think we share the same values in business and that is why we are both successful in our

businesses.

Richard: Does this have anything to do with my daughter?

Nathi: Your daughter? Not at all sir.

Richard: I can see you don't like your brother and you want to destroy him. What about my daughter?

Nathi: I would never harm your daughter.

Richard: What do you think about her?

Nathi: She's a remarkable woman and very beautiful.

Richard: The look in your eyes says you find her breath taking.

Nathi: I don't know her quite well.

Richard: But you want to have everything your brother has right? That's why you want to buy this

company; to fit in.

Nathi: I am my own man.

Richard: And you want to have my daughter as well right?

Nathi: I wouldn't mind.

Richard: She's off limits; you hear me?

Nathi: My priority is not women sir.

Richard: Good; now can we talk business.

Nathi: Finally; so what have you got for me?

Richard: Flame's businesses...how does he make money? He seems to have a lot of it. No accountant makes that much; he must be involved in some illegal scheme.

Nathi: I don't know anything about Flame; as far as I know he's clean. All I know is that he invests a lot in foreign countries and brings the money back in to S.A with interest.

Richard: I see.

Nathi: That's all there is.

Richard: Listen; I'm willing to make you partner.

Nathi: Partner? An equal partner right?

Richard: But I can terminate the partnership if I want. That's one of the terms and conditions.

Nathi: Ok; that's fine...what changed your mind?

Richard: I like you; we share the same values; you were right about that.

Nathi: That's very good sir; Malinga Industries and my company combined will be the most powerful company in S.A and Africa.

Richard: Great; I needed someone to run my company anyway. I am getting old and having heart attacks as you can see; I need to relax and enjoy life.

Nathi: Let's make it happen then. Let's get our lawyers to meet us and then we can sign the agreement.

Richard: I will call you in a few days.

Nathi: Thanks for your time.

They shook hands

Richard: Let's hope this is a start of a great working relationship.

Nathi: Indeed.

The nurse entered.

Nurse: I'm sorry to interrupt but your time is up sir.

Nathi: I was just on my way ma'am...have a good day Mr. Malinga.

Richard: Thanks partner.

Nathi left and Richard was back to his old self; they both had hidden agendas but no one knew the other's agenda.

Lodge

It's been three hours; Lisa wakes up feeling refreshed; she had rested well. Flame was still sleeping; Lisa turned and faced him...he was fast asleep, Lisa realised that he must be tired.

She stares at him for a while then gets out of bed and goes to the bathroom to freshen up. She comes back and wakes him up.

Lisa: Baby? Are you awake?

Flame opens his eyes still in deep sleep.

Flame: What time is it?

Lisa: About 4pm.

Flame: I didn't realise that I was so tired

Lisa: Want a massage? I brought massage oils.

Flame: Let's leave that for tonight.

Lisa: I'm so excited to see the venue.

Flame: Oh yes.

Lisa: Can we go? The curiosity is killing me.

Flame: Just thirty more minutes, sthandwa sam

Lisa: No baby, you will sleep when we come back.

Flame: come on baby.

Lisa: I will do that thing you love when we come back.

Flame: In that case then; let's go.

Flame got out of bed and got dressed.

They went downstairs and got into the car.

They drove for about ten minutes and there it was; the biggest farm ever. The excitement in Lisa's eyes was priceless; she saw what she dreamt about when she was young coming to life. The grass was very green and the whole land was beautiful.

Flame packed the car and went to open Lisa's door; she got out still amazed that Flame pulled this off.

Lisa: Flame; it's beautiful.

Flame: Is it everything you dreamt of?

Lisa: And more.

They were welcomed by the owner of the farm; Kobus.

Kobus: Mr. Kunene; it's nice to see you again.

Flame: Likewise.

They shook hands.

Kobus: This must be Lisa...Flame has told me a lot about you.

Lisa: Oh; it's nice to meet you and thank you so much for letting us enjoy the happiest day of our lives

here.

Kobus: It's the least I can do.

Lisa: It's very beautiful.

Kobus: Thank you; it has been in my family's generation. Flame told me that you like horses?

Lisa: I love them; my father use to take me horse riding when I was young.

Kobus: Let me show you the horses then.

They went to the part of the farm where the horses were and Lisa got a chance to touch the horses.

Lisa: I wish I could ride them.

Flame: Not with that stomach sthandwa sam.

Lisa and Flame got the whole view of the farm and the other animals accompanied by Kobus. They saw

the place where they were going to exchange vows.

Nandi came towards them.

Nandi: Hey guys.

Lisa: Hey Nandi.

Flame: Hi.

Nandi: Well as you can see; this is where you are going to exchange vows; it's just a simple setup with chairs and white décor. The pastor will stand there under those wooden pillars; the groomsmen this side and the bridesmaid on the right.

Lisa: I like it, let's hope it doesn't rain.

Nandi: No; it won't.

Flame: It's beautiful.

Kobus: I will leave you to your preparations; I will see you guys tomorrow.

Flame: Thanks you sir.

Lisa: Yes; thank you so much.

Kobus: Pleasure -EXIT-

Nandi took them to the reception area that was going to be in doors; Kobus had a big empty space in a form of a hall that Nandi converted into a reception area. Lisa almost had a shock of her life when she saw the inside...it was like paradise. The things she wanted were all there and more.

Lisa: Nandi; on my word! How did you pull this off at such short notice?

Nandi: Piece of cake; you knew what you wanted so I went with it.

Lisa: Flame?

Flame: I'm happy if you are happy.

Lisa hugged Flame and didn't let go.

Lisa: This is just so amazing; everything is beautiful. I love it.

Flame: I think you should be thanking Nandi.

Lisa: Nandi; you did a great job; thank you.

Nandi: It's a pleasure; the cake will arrive in the morning. It is exactly what you wanted. I wanted to ask you about music.

Lisa: aaam...soft music. Not too loud.

Flame: Just confirm with A.C; he was supposed to organise the orchestra.

Nandi: I will check with him but other than that...everything is set. The catering people will arrive in the morning and the menu hasn't changed; the drinks have been selected and the wine has been picked.

Lisa: Looks like you got everything under control.

Nandi: Yes; you just get some rest and I will see you tomorrow.

Flame: Thank you.

They head back to the lodge and the others were downstairs having wine at the balcony; they joined them. It was a chilly night and everybody got warm by having wine and whiskey.

FRO: Let's make a toast.

Everyone raised their glasses.

A.C: To Flame and Lisa; may your marriage be filled with blessings and love.

Everyone: To Flame and Lisa.

Lisa: Thank you guys.

Flame: That means a lot to us.

Dinner was served and everyone enjoyed good food and wine.

They spent a few hours outside chatting and having drinks. Flame pulled Lisa aside.

Flame: Let's go and have dinner at the balcony upstairs; it has the perfect view.

Lisa: I know that look; what do you want?

Flame: What you promised me earlier.

Lisa: Well; Ok.

Flame: Good night guys. -EXIT-

They went back to the room and decided to have dinner at the balcony that overlooks the rest of the lodge and the farm; they had candlelight and soft music at the playground.

Flame: So tell me; where would you like to go for our honeymoon?

Lisa: Oh; I haven't thought about that.

Flame: You haven't?

Lisa: Well; I have.

Flame: So?

Lisa: A place where nobody knows me; where I can be free and put my hair down...a place with a lot of beaches and sunlight. I just want a carefree environment.

Flame: I know a place like that; let me take you there.

Lisa: Flame; you always have an answer to everything.

Flame: I don't.

Lisa: Yes, you do; look at this farm. How did you find it?

Flame: I googled it.

Lisa: (laughs) You are so silly.

Flame: Neliswa when I met you; you were very broken and you wanted a lot of things that you couldn't

get. I just wanted to make it special for you; I wanted to fulfil all your dreams.

Lisa: And you have.

Flame: So; did you think about us moving?

Lisa: I haven't...the hype of the wedding just got to me.

Flame: Please think about it.

Lisa: How soon do you want us to move?

Flame: After the wedding.

Lisa: What?

Flame: There's nothing for us here anymore.

Lisa: My dad is here.

Flame: Come on now; you and your dad don't even get along.

Lisa: I can't just up and leave.

Flame: Why not?

Lisa: I...I....don't know.

Flame: What are you scared of?

Lisa: The unknown.

Flame: Life is about taking risks Neliswa. I really want you to come with me.

Lisa: I don't know Flame.

Flame: Neliswa; I need an answer.

Lisa: I can't give you an answer right now.

Flame: When then? We are getting married tomorrow. We will be husband and wife.

Lisa: Why now?

Flame: It was my plan to go for a long time; my brothers have found their paths in life. So I want to start mine...let's just start on a clean slate...you, me and the twins.

Lisa: That sounds great.

Flame: Please consider; we will call it an extended honeymoon.

Lisa: Extended honeymoon?

Flame: Call it what you want.

Lisa: You are right; we do deserve to settle down somewhere as a family. There's nothing more I want.

Flame: So; it that a yes?

Lisa: Yes; it is.

Out of excitement Flame stood up, picked her up and spins her around.

Lisa: Flame; be careful!

Flame: Don't worry; I won't drop you sthandwa sam.

Lisa: How about a massage?

Flame: I would love that.

They went back inside and closed the balcony door.

Lisa got the massage oils ready and turned the heater up. Soft music was still playing at the background.

Lisa: Take off your clothes.

Flame: yes, ma'am.

Flame took off his clothes and lay on the bed. Lisa took off her clothes as well and positioned herself on Flame's back as he was massaging his back.

She was happy to give him a massage after the hard work he had to go through to give her a great wedding. Flame felt like he was in haven and just closed his eyes and let Lisa take care of his body.

Lisa: You have a lot of knots on your back.

Flame: Really?

Lisa: Yeah; but I will take care of them.

Flame: Please do.

Lisa moved to a hard massage that made Flame to make sounds of enjoyment.

Flame: Wow; that's so good. Your hands are just amazing on me.

Lisa: Always.

Flame: You promised me that you will do that thing I love.

Lisa: Patience Mr. Kunene.

Flame: You know that I can't resist you.

Lisa: Neither can I.

Lisa continued with the massage and Flame fell asleep. She then stopped and packed all her massage oils back; Flame opens his eyes and turns to face her.

Flame: Why did you stop?

Lisa: I thought you were sleeping.

Flame: I was just resting my eyes; besides how can I sleep when you haven't fulfilled your promise.

Lisa: Close your eyes.

Flame closed his eyes and Lisa got in bed with him and they started kissing; Lisa fulfilled Flame's wishes and did that thing he loves and he felt like a real man.

They made love that night; it was a steamy and hot love making that they both enjoyed. Lisa realised that Flame was the only man that could make her feel they way she did at that moment.

Flame was the silent type in bed; he just did the job perfectly and without loose ends; but that night was rather different; he was making love to a woman that he was going to marry the following day.

They explored every position there was that night in that hot room. Their sweat came into contact and created magic between the two...Flame kept on telling Lisa how good she felt and Lisa as usual screams out his name in excitement.

They finally rested in each other's arms and fell asleep...they just had to look forward to the wedding and that excited them.

The next day

6am in the morning

Lisa wakes up and realises that it was her wedding day; she felt like she was dreaming.

She quickly jumped out of bed and had a better view of the green land. Even though it was quite chilly she was just too excited for her big day.

The wedding was going to start at 10 am and guests were going to start arriving around 9 am; the security was very tight; they allowed people by invitation only.

Flame wanted security everywhere to make Lisa feel safe. Lisa stood at the balcony and looked at the sky; it was cloudy but the sun was coming out slowly.

She went back in and sat next to Flame in bed; Flame wakes up and looks at her with a smile.

Flame: Morning; beautiful.

Lisa: Morning handsome.

Flame: What time is it?

Lisa: 6 am.

Flame: Welcome to your wedding day.

Lisa: Our wedding day.

Flame got up and kissed Lisa.

Lisa: Your tux is fine right?

Flame: What tux?

Lisa: Flame!

Flame: I'm joking.

Lisa: So everything is in order?

Flame: Yes; it is.

Lisa: Ok; let me shower...I need Roxy to help me with my hair.

Flame: Ok.

Lisa went and took a shower.

Flame reached for his cell phone and found a message from his father that says "stop the weeding, something is not right".

He called him back.

Flame: Father.

Father: You got my message?

Flame: What is this? Some kind of a joke?

Father: I wish it was but you have to stop that wedding right away.

Flame: Why?

Father: Your brother is up to something.

Flame: What?

Father: I don't know yet but I just don't trust him.

Flame: Do you have proof that he is up to something?

Father: A father always knows.

Flame: My fiancé is in the shower right now; getting ready for the wedding and you are telling me to

cancel it?

Father: She will understand.

Flame: I'm sorry; I can't...I made a promise to her that we would get married today. I can't go back on

my word.

Father: Stop being stubborn dammit!

Flame: Good bye father...I am going through with the wedding whether you like it or not. (Hangs up)

Flame decided to switch off his phone; he gets out of bed and looks over the balcony. Security was everywhere and he was satisfied.

He went and joined Lisa in the shower.

Thirty minutes later they both came out of the shower and got ready to join everyone downstairs for breakfast.

Lisa: I'm so excited; I don't think I can eat.

Flame: You have to eat something.

Lisa: Were you on the phone earlier?

Flame: Yes; with my father.

Lisa: Is there something wrong?

Flame: No; he was just wishing us all the best.

Lisa: That's so sweet of him.

Flame: Yeah.

Lisa: Are you ready to go?

Flame: You go ahead; I need to make a call.

Lisa: Ok -EXIT-

Flame suddenly had a bad feeling and his instincts were never wrong; he didn't want to carry a gun on the altar or on his wedding day. He opened his bag and saw the bottle of water that Grace gave him.

He took it and opened it; he hesitated to drink the water but he did. He didn't know why he was doing that but something inside of him told him to do so. He got down on his knees and looked up and prayed.

"Dear God; I know you probably have forgotten about me; I haven't spoken to you ever since you took my mother from me. I am getting married today to a wonderful woman that you created just for me; God; I have a lot of enemies; some of them are my flesh and blood. Please protect me as I marry this wonderful woman who is carrying my child. I know I'm not perfect in your eyes and I confess all my sins; the ones I know and the ones that I don't. Just protect my fiancé and my twins always"

Amen.

Flame took his gun and put it away; he then went out of the room to join everybody for breakfast at the restaurant. He couldn't shake the feeling that he had, maybe his father was right...something was going to happen. The wedding was going ahead as planned; he didn't want to change that.

Page 60

They finished breakfast and everyone headed back to their rooms to get ready for the wedding; it was 8 am and there was still plenty of time.

Roxy went to Lisa's room to help her get ready for the wedding.

Lisa: Thanks for helping me with my hair; I really appreciate it.

Roxy: It's your day girl.

Lisa: I just can't believe that it's finally happening.

Roxy: It's all real; believe that. So; how do you like your hair?

Lisa: I don't know; I think I like it down tied on the side.

Roxy: Ok, and your make up?

Lisa: No foundation; just simple natural but my lipstick must pop out.

Roxy: Ok; so you are driving with Flame to the venue?

Lisa: Yes; he doesn't want to let me go.

Roxy: You two are inseparable; it's like your whole life is planned already.

Lisa: Yeah; it is...we might be moving after the wedding.

Roxy: Are you serious? Where?

Lisa: The land of the unknown.

Roxy: Meaning?

Lisa: It's a surprise also.

Roxy: Wow; you guys are living a fairy tale life.

Lisa: No relationship is perfect Roxy; Flame has his skeletons and I accepted them.

Roxy: What kind of skeletons?

Lisa: Just stuff; I can't get into it.

Roxy: Ok; let's hope he's not a killer or involved in illegal things.

Lisa kept quiet.

Lisa: Not at all.

Roxy: Good.

Roxy finished Lisa's hair and makeup.

Roxy: Done! Tell me what you think.

Lisa looked at herself on the mirror.

Lisa: Wow; I look so pretty.

Roxy: You look like a princess; now you just need to say I do to your prince.

Lisa: Thank you Roxy.

A.C's room

The guys are getting dressed in A.C's room.

A.C: Are you ok man? You look distracted.

Flame: I don't know; I think my father might be right.

FRO: There's security everywhere; nothing will happen.

A.C: And we got your back.

Flame: I just have this feeling.

A.C: What kind of feeling?

Flame: Like something is going to happen feeling.

FRO: Ok; let's say something is going to happen...there's no turning back now.

Flame: You're right.

FRO: As A.C said; we have your back.

Flame: You better because my life in on the line here.

A.C: Just say your vows man; nothing will happen.

Flame: Let's hope so.

FRO: Ok; are you ready?

Flame: I think so.

A.C: You look great in a tux by the way.

FRO: That sounds gay man.

Flame: (laughs) I do look good even if I have to say so myself.

FRO: Are you driving with Lisa to the venue?

Flame: Yes; A.C is our driver.

A.C: It will be my pleasure.

Flame: Let me go and check on my fiancé. A.C: Isn't it bad luck to see her before the wedding? Flame: Says who? A.C: I mean you are already edgy thinking something might happen. Flame: Nothing will happen ok. A.C: Ok; go and get her then. Flame left the room. Lisa's room. Lisa took out her wedding dress and put it on; she looked at herself in the mirror. She indeed looked like a princess and she wanted to cry but held her tears back because she didn't want to ruin her makeup. Roxy: You look beautiful Lisa. Lisa: Thank you. There was a knock on the door, Roxy opens the door and Flame was standing on the other side. Roxy: Hey. Flame: Hey. Roxy: You look very nice. Flame: Thank you. Roxy: Lisa is ready for you. See you at the venue.-EXIT-Flame entered the room and closed the door. He took one look at Lisa who was standing by the balcony; the morning sun hit her face and she looked radiant than ever. Flame was speechless and was just too impressed.

Lisa: Hello Mr. Kunene...you look handsome.

Flame: Wow; you look beautiful Miss. Malinga.

Lisa: Thank you.

Flame: You are just so perfect.

Lisa: There's no such thing.

Flame worked towards her and held her both hands.

Lisa: You really look good.

Flame: No; you look great.

Lisa: Ok; we both look great.

Flame: I still can't believe that you chose to marry a guy like me.

Lisa: No; you are the one for me.

Flame: Come here.

Lisa: You can't kiss me.

Flame: Why not?

Lisa: Lipstick.

Flame: Ok; I won't ruin your lipstick; I just want to hold you.

Lisa: Ok; please do.

Flame held Lisa in his arms and kissed her forehead.

They held hands and went out the door; everyone was waiting for them outside.

A.C opened the car door for them and they sat and the back; the happiness in everybody's eyes was real. This couple did deserve this happiness that's why everybody was happy for them.

They all drove to the venue and the guests were already seated.

They got to the venue; everyone got out of the car and took their places. Roxy waited outside the car for Lisa to come out; she was going to escort her.

Lisa: Roxy is waiting.

Flame: I just can't let you go. Whatever happens Lisa; remember that our love will help us get through this.

Lisa: What are you talking about Flame? You are scaring me.

Flame: Nothing to worry about.

Lisa: I know you; something is not right.

Flame: It's nothing.

Lisa: Flame; what is going on?

Flame: I just feel like something is not right; but I don't know what it is.

Lisa: Flame; you have been distracted ever since you spoke to your father this morning. What did he say to you?

Flame: This is not the right time to talk about this.

Lisa: Why? He doesn't want us to get married?

Flame: No, he does.

Lisa: Then what Flame?

Flame: Neliswa; my life has always been in danger from the day I was born. So that is what my father was talking about.

Lisa: Do you think something bad will happen like Grace said?

Flame: No; why should other people predict our lives?

Lisa: Then let's get married.

Flame: That's what I want to hear.

Lisa: I love you Lunga Kunene.

Flame: And I love you Neliswa Malinga.

Lisa: Roxy is waiting for me.

Flame: Ok; let me go and take my place.

Lisa: Please do.

Flame kissed Lisa's hand and looked her in the eye.

Flame: I will see you down the aisle.
Lisa: Ok.
Lisa kissed Flame on the cheek and he got out of the car and walked to where they were going to be
exchanging vows; A.C and FRO walked behind him.
Lisa waited in the car for about 10 minutes waiting for everyone to take their places. She felt her
stomachthe twins were kicking again.
She got excited because to her it was like a sign that they were approving the reunion.
She opened the window and Roxy got closer.
Roxy: Are you ready?
Lisa: I am.
Roxy: Let's go.
Lisa got out of the car; she was wearing flat shoes but still looked stunning. She held Roxy's hand and they walked on the green grass that led to where they were going to exchange vows.
They finally stopped at the beginning of the aisle; Roxy handed Lisa her bouquet of white fresh flowers.
Roxy: Let me take my place as well.
Lisa: Next to me right?
Roxy: Definitely no other place.
Lisa: Thank you.
Roxy went and took her place.
Lisa looked up and made a short prayer.

She then waited for her queue music to begin so that she can start walking to the man of her dreams.

She looked around and there was security everywhere; she felt secured. Even though she also had a bad feeling but she put them aside because she couldn't wait to marry Flame.

The queue music started and Lisa took a deep breath and started walking slowly; she could not see Flame to where she was standing but as soon as she started walking she saw him standing next to A.C and Fro. Flame smiled at her and she smiled back.

Everyone stood up and turned to look at her walking down the aisle.

That moment was very special to her and everyone had a smile on their faces. She walked slowly and her eyes were only on Flame who was looking as handsome as ever in a tux and his perfect smile just made it more beautiful. The music was not the normal "Here comes the bride", it was violins playing exotic music.

Lisa made her way and finally reached her destination. Roxy took her flowers and Flame held her hand. They stood opposite each other.

Flame: Are you ready to do this?

Lisa: More than I will ever be.

Flame: Let's do it.

Lisa: Ok.

Pastor: Can we begin?

Flame: Yes.

Pastor: Please hold hands.

They held hands and faced each other.

Pastor: (Out loud) Dear beloved we are gathered here today to witness the union of Lunga Kunene and Neliswa Malinga in holy matrimony. Who gives this woman to this man?

Mavis; Lisa's former maid stood up.

Mavis: I do.

That meant a lot to Lisa because Mavis was like a mother to her; Lisa was also a child of a maid.

Pastor: And who gives this man to this woman?

FRO/A.C: We do.

Pastor: "Friends and Family of Lunga and Neliswa, welcome and thank you for being here on this important day. We are gathered together to celebrate the very special love between these two lovely couple, by joining them in marriage. All of us need and desire to love and to be loved. And the highest form of love between two people is within a committed relationship.

Lunga and Neliswa, your marriage today is the public and legal joining of your souls that have already been united as one in your hearts. Marriage will allow you a new environment to share your lives together, standing together to face life and the world, hand-in-hand. Marriage is going to expand you as individuals, define you as a couple, and deepen your love for one another. To be successful, you will need strength, courage, patience and a really good sense of humour. So, let your marriage be a time of waking each morning and falling in love with each other all over again". The couple has decided to say their own vows, so you may begin."

Flame held Lisa's hands tight and looked into her eyes.

Flame: "Neliswa Malinga, when I first met you I didn't think I would fall in love with you...I just saw a girl who was looking for direction; your life story was written in your sparkling eyes but I was too afraid to ask about it. As I got to know you I knew that you are the woman for me. I didn't think twice about asking you to marry me because my heart told me that you are the love of my life; thank you for accepting me the way I am and blessing me with a gift of becoming a better man just for you. (Smiling) I'm not big on words; you know that...I'm a silent type but what I know is that I love you with all my heart and soul. The feeling hit me the moment I first kissed you. It was so immediate and powerful—far deeper and inexplicably beyond any calculation of time and place. You don't describe a feeling like that. You also can't replicate it or force it. You just let it flow in and around you. You go where it takes you."

Lisa's eyes were sparkling again only because they were full of tears.

Flame: "So today I commit to give my life to you in marriage. You have taught me what it is to truly love something more than my own self. I will never give up on our love. I prayed for us this morning. You're

the answer to every prayer I have ever prayed. You are the only one for me, and from this day fourth I will forsake all others and be bound only to you. I love you, and now I get to spend the rest of my life proving it to you." I love you.

Lisa: "Wow; that was amazing (tears in her eyes) Ever since I was a little girl; I dreamt of my prince charming and the place I wanted to get married. It all came true when I met you; I didn't think for a second that people like you exist. When I first met you I saw an arrogant man that I tried so hard to avoid (laughs) but I got to know you and the rest is history. Flame; you have helped me a lot in life; spiritually; emotionally and physically and I have no doubt on my mind that God carefully selected you just for me. Since we have been together, you have made me feel more complete, more alive, and have shown me the true meaning of happiness. I am a better person with you by my side. That's why today, in front of you, our friends, and our family. I, take you to be my partner, loving what I know of you, and trusting what I do not yet know. Thank you for being patience with me as spoilt as I am(smiles) You accepted me for who I am and that makes me feel more special to you more than anything. I am carrying these twins today because you planted something in me that represented our love for each other and for that I will forever be grateful. You are indeed my first, my last and my only" I love you Lunga Kunene and its true.

Everyone was taken with their vows and were so emotional.

A.C looked at Nandi and smiled because he will be next to get married. Flame and Lisa's love was real with no doubt and that was inspiration enough for those who want to get married or already married.

The couple starred at each other with a smile on their faces, they just couldn't wait to be pronounced husband and wife.

Pastor: Those were powerful vows; there's nothing more to say.

Let us bless the rings.

A.C handed the rings over to the Pastor.

Pastor: "May these rings be blessed as the symbol of this affectionate unity. These two lives are now joined in one unbroken circle. Wherever they go – may they always return to one another. May these two find in each other the love for which all men and women expect. May they grow in understanding and in compassion. May the home which they establish together be such a place that many desire"

Flame took the ring and placed it on Lisa's left finger.

Flame: "I give you this ring as a symbol of my love for you. I will honour you and respect you until death do us apart."

Lisa took the ring and placed it on Flame's left finger.

Lisa: "I give you this ring as a symbol of my love for you. I will honour you and respect you until death do us apart"

They rings were beautiful and specially designed by Roxy.

Pastor: "Is there anyone here present, who feels like these two should not be wed; please speak now or forever hold your peace"

Lisa's face changed and she withdrew her hands from Flame.

Flame: Neliswa? What is it?

Lisa: I don't know...I think (touching her stomach) I'm having cramps.

Flame: Ok; let's sit down.

The ceremony was on a standstill as Lisa was experiencing cramps. Flame helped her to sit down and they got some water for her.

Lisa: I'm fine Flame; really. It's just the normal cramps...I think I stood too long.

Flame: Are you sure?

Lisa: Yes; I just need a couple of minutes and I will be fine.

Flame: Ok, you scared me.

Lisa: Don't worry baby; I still want to get married.

They all took a short break waiting for Lisa to recover.

Thirty minutes went past.

Lisa: I think I can continue now. Flame: It won't be long, just hang on. Lisa: Ok. Flame held Lisa's hand and they took their place once again. Pastor: Can I proceed? Flame: Yes, pastor. Pastor: "Is there anyone here present, who feels like these two should not be wed; please speak now or forever hold your peace" There was silence, no one objected. Pastor: In the presence of God and all these witnesses; I therefore pronounce you husband and wife. You may kiss your bride. Flame got closer to Lisa and they kissed like they never kissed before. The passion that went into to the kiss was untouchable. They stopped kissing and looked at each other. Pastor: Ladies and gentlemen, I give you Mr. and Mrs. Kunene. Everyone stood up and clapped for the happy couple. Lisa could n't believe that she had married the man of her dreams and Flame was more than happy that Lisa was his forever.

They held hands and walked down the aisle together; everyone was distracted at that moment.

Happiness was written in everybody's eyes.

As they reached the end of the aisle; there was a single gunshot fired. At that moment everyone got down on the floor.

No one saw it coming; Flame tried to protect Lisa and they were both down on the floor. Lisa opened her eyes and realised that her wedding dress was covered in blood. She started screaming.

A.C and FRO ran to her rescue and the security surrounded the whole farm to look for the person who had fired the shot. Lisa realised that she was ok but it was her husband's blood on her dress.

Flame was shot in the chest; Lisa didn't know what was happening at that moment. She screamed "Flame!"

Page 61

Lisa didn't understand what had just happened; there was blood and her husband was bleeding.

Lisa: Flame!

A.C and FRO came by Flame; he was shot with a single bullet. He was still breathing and his eyes were open.

A.C took off his coat and put it under Flame's head and immediately called an ambulance.

Everyone was panicking and all eyes were on Flame.

Lisa: Baby; please stay with me.

Flame was breathing heavily and holding on to Lisa's hand.

FRO brought a towel and covered Flame's gunshot wound to stop the bleeding.

Everyone was speechless and shocked at the same time. The security escorted everyone out of the farm for security reasons and as per A.C's instructions. Lisa's wedding dress was covered in blood; she moved Flame's head and placed it on her lap. Flame was looking at her all the time.

Lisa: Help is on the way ok baby; just don't close your eyes.

Flame: We did it.

Lisa: Yes....we did it. Just don't try to talk...help is on the way.

Flame: You look beautiful.

Lisa's grief was written all over her face; she just wanted to keep her husband alive. How can the most special day in her life turn into such tragedy?

A.C: I think we need to take him to the hospital; the ambulance is taking forever to come.

FRO: Good idea.

Lisa: Is it safe to move him?

FRO: We need to try.

Lisa: Ok; baby...we are going to take you to the hospital; please hang on.

A.C ran and brought the car closer, no one questioned who had shot him because their main focus was to get Flame to the hospital.

A.C and FRO carried Flame and put him in the car. Lisa sat with him at the back and placed his head on her lap. Flame's breathing became heavier as he was trying to stay alive; Lisa pressed the towel onto his wound to stop the bleeding.

Flame: How are the twins?

Lisa: They are ok; they just want their daddy to hang in there.

Flame: Their daddy is going to be fine. I'm sorry I ruined your dress.

Lisa: Don't be silly; it doesn't matter.

Drops of her tears fell on Flame's face.

Flame: Don't cry...I will be fine then we can go on our honeymoon.

Lisa: The extended honeymoon?

Flame: Yes.

Flame started coughing and A.C was racing to the nearest hospital.

Lisa: Baby? Please hang on.

Flame: I love you.

Lisa: I love you too.

Flame: Can I have a kiss? Just to make me strong?

Lisa: Of course.

Lisa kissed him and held him close.

Flame: I'm not going anywhere sthandwa sam.

Lisa: I know.

Flame: Your eyes are so beautiful when you cry.

Lisa: Only when I cry?

Flame: Always.

Lisa: You always say the right things.

Flame's eyes were closing and his breathing slowed down.

Lisa: Flame! Please open your eyes...talk to me.

Flame opened his eyes slowly.

Flame: I was just resting my eyes.

Lisa: Don't scare me like that.

Flame: I told you that I'm not going anywhere.

Lisa: Just hang on; we are almost there.

Flame: Did I give you the wedding of your dreams?

Lisa: (crying) yes; you did. It was beautiful.

Flame: What was your memorable part?

Lisa: It was when the pastor pronounced us as husband and wife. It was a special moment for me.

Flame: Me too; I can officially call you my wife.

Lisa: Yes, my husband.

Flame: Can I just close my eyes for a minute?

Lisa: No; don't you want to see my sparking eyes anymore?

Flame: (coughing) I just want to rest.

Lisa: No Flame; you have to stay with me ok.

Flame: I'm sorry.

Lisa: For what?

Flame: Ruining your special day by getting shot.

Lisa: Stop Flame; don't say that.

Flame: Tell A.C to drive faster; I'm so cold.

A.C: We are almost there; just hang on man.

FRO took off his coat and gave it to Lisa to keep Flame warm.

Flame: Are we still moving right?

Lisa: Yes we are.

Flame: It's beautiful; you are going to love it.

Lisa kept the conversation going just to keep Flame awake.

Lisa: Where is the place?

Flame: It's a surprise.

Lisa: I love your surprises; they are always breath taking.

Flame: When am I getting to see my boys?

Lisa: Very soon...

Flame: What are we going to name them?

Lisa: Just get better then we can discuss it. I want you to name them.

Flame: Really?

Lisa: Yes; baby.

Flame closed his eyes.

Lisa: Flame; no...please don't die on me!

A.C pulled over outside the hospital; got out of the car and ran inside to get help. Flame didn't open his eyes again.

Lisa: Flame; don't do this dammit! Please stay with me!

He was taken out of the car and the doctors attended to him. Lisa was devastated because the last time she touched Flame he was very cold; she ran after the doctors and nurses as they rushed him to theatre.

They were stopped by the nurses because they were not allowed beyond that point. They waited outside and Lisa couldn't stop crying; her hands and dress were covered in blood.

A.C was by her side comforting her.

A.C: He's going to be fine Lisa. He's a fighter.

Lisa: He was so cold A.C.

A.C: I know.

Lisa: I can't lose him A.C, not now. We just got married...why is this happening to us?

A.C: Don't cry...it's going to be ok.

Lisa: Who would want him dead? Who shot him?

A.C: We will get to the bottom of it.

Lisa: What if he doesn't make it? Our children will grow up without a father?

A.C: Lisa listen to me...he is going to make it ok.

Lisa: He was just so cold.

Roxy and Nandi enter.

Roxy rushes to Lisa's side and hugged her; Lisa held on to her and let it all out.

Roxy: How is he?

Lisa: The doctors are still with him; I can't take this...it's just too much for me. I have been through a lot of things but this I can't take.

Roxy: Let's just pray Lisa; everything will be ok.

Lisa: How Roxy? I'm sitting here on my wedding day in a dress covered in blood.

Roxy: I brought you some clothes.

Lisa: No; I don't want to take this dress off; it makes me feel closer to him. I can still smell him on me.

Roxy: Lisa; please...you need to change. Look at your hands...

Lisa: I said No!

Roxy: I'm sorry...I didn't mean to push.

Lisa: I'm sorry...I'm just so confused. It was supposed to be special.

Roxy: I know.

Lisa: I can't live without him Roxy.

Roxy: You need to freshen up; please.

Lisa: Ok.

FRO and A.C are talking privately.

A.C: What happened man? How did we become so distracted?

FRO: I don't know.

A.C: Who shot him?

FRO: I just spoke to the head of security; they found nothing! It's like this person appeared out of nowhere and vanished into thin air.

A.C: That's impossible! If Flame's father gets here he'll ask us questions.

FRO: Don't you think I know that?

A.C: Did you call him?

FRO: I don't know how to get hold of him.

A.C: Maybe Nathi would know.

FRO: Nathi?

A.C: Yes; they are brothers.

FRO: Who just shot him!

A.C: What?

FRO: Don't you think it's strange that he comes to S.A knowing that him and Flame don't get along? The next thing Flame ends up with a bullet in his chest?

A.C: That makes sense but it's also a serious allegation.

FRO: It's a fact. That bastard won't stop until he becomes Flame.

A.C: What do you mean?

FRO: Nathi knows that Flame is next in line to take over from his father, he's always been jealous of him.

A.C: So Nathi wants to take over?

FRO: Not only that; he also wants to destroy him.

A.C: Then we must act faster; let's take care of him.

FRO: We can't do that; Flame's father has to intervene.

A.C: You're right but will he believe that Nathi shot his brother?

FRO: Who else wants Flame dead?

A.C: I don't know; this is becoming a mystery now.

FRO: Who ever shot him is a professional. There was no trace of a weapon anywhere on the farm.

A.C: We need to get hold of Flame's father.

Lisa comes back in fresh clothes; she had freshened up and washed all the blood from her hands.

Nandi took her wedding dress and put it in the car; Lisa sat quietly waiting for the doctor. She placed her hands on her stomach and made a short prayer.

The doctor enters and everyone rushed by him.

Lisa: Doctor...how is he?

Doctor: He has lost a lot of blood but we did manage to remove the bullet. It caused internal bleeding;

we are still trying to revive him.

A.C: Is it bad?

Doctor: For now I can't confirm anything.

Lisa: But he's going to make it right?

Doctor: It's touch and go at this point.

Lisa started crying.

Doctor: We are doing the best we can ma'am.-EXIT-

Roxy was by Lisa's side all the time.

An hour went past with them waiting for the doctor to return.

Nathi enters the hospital and goes straight to the waiting area.

FRO: What the hell are you doing here?

Nathi: I came as soon as I heard.

FRO: Who told you?

Nathi: It's all over the news.

FRO: Were you there?

Nathi: What are you talking about?

FRO: Did you do it?

Nathi: Do what? What are you on about man?

FRO: You know exactly what I am talking about!

Nathi: I just want to find out how my brother is.

FRO: He's not ok because you made sure of it!

Nathi: Do you think I had something to do with this?

FRO: Did you?

Nathi: Of course not! How can I shoot my own brother? FRO: To get him out of the way. Nathi: Are you crazy? I wasn't even invited to the wedding! FRO: I guess you invited yourself! Nathi: I just drove here! A.C: Guys; this is not the time or the place to do this! Please calm down! Nathi went to Lisa's side. Nathi: Hi Lisa. Lisa: Hi Nathi. Nathi: I'm so sorry this has happened. Lisa didn't respond but cried. Nathi: I'm sorry; I didn't mean to upset you. Lisa: There was so much blood. Nathi: My brother will pull through this don't worry. Nathi sat next to Lisa and put his arm around her. A.C and FRO looked at him from a distance. A.C: Seems like he's already taking Flame's wife. FRO: He just couldn't wait. A.C: We need to protect Lisa from him.

The doctor enters

Lisa: Doctor!

Doctor: We managed to revive him and stopped the internal bleeding but he needs a blood donor.

Lisa: Then get blood for him!

Doctor: We have a shortage of blood at the hospital; I have called a few hospitals around and they couldn't confirm if they have the type I'm looking for.

Lisa: I can donate for him.

Doctor: It's not that easy.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Doctor: We need blood type 0, it's quite a rare type.

Lisa: I'm not type 0.

Nathi stood up and went by the doctor.

Nathi: I think I can help.

Lisa: How?

Nathi: I'm type 0; I will be more than happy to donate.

Doctor: That's great news...we can test you right away.

Nathi: No problem; I would really want to save my brother.

Lisa: Thank you Nathi.

Lisa threw herself in Nathi's arms. He then followed the doctor to the room that he was going to be tested in.

Lisa: Flame's life in in his brother's hands. Let's hope it works.

Roxy: It will; can I get you anything to eat? The twins must be hungry.

Lisa: No thanks.

Roxy: Lisa don't be selfish now; you need to eat something.

Lisa: I can't leave Roxy...what if the doctor comes back.

Roxy: Ok, I will go and get something for you in the cafeteria.

Lisa: Thanks.

Nandi and A.C were sitting quietly holding hands.

Nandi: Are you ok baby?

A.C: Not really.

Nandi: It must be hard for you.

A.C: I assured Flame that I would have his back. How can I allow this to happen?

Nandi: It's not your fault A.C!

A.C: I lost focus and he got shot; it's all my fault.

Nandi: Nobody knew what was going to happen.

A.C: Still; I should have done something. He's fighting for his life because I couldn't do my job.

Nandi: Hey; stop it...there are some situations that you can't undo...please don't beat yourself up about this.

A.C: You're right.

Nandi: Let's just relax and hear what the doctor has to say.

A.C: Ok.

Time went past with all of them waiting to hear from the doctor; Lisa tried to eat but she couldn't. The only person on her mind was Flame.

Nathi enters with the doctor and Lisa rushed to speak to them.

Lisa: How did it go?

Doctor: It was a match; the exact type we needed.

Lisa: Thank goodness!

Doctor: I will let you know how the procedure goes; just keep calm. –EXIT-

Lisa: Thank you so much Nathi.

Nathi: I would do anything to save my brother; I can't believe he is fighting for his life.

Lisa: It's ok.

Lisa hugged him.

FRO kept on looking at Nathi; he was still not convinced that he didn't have anything to do with his brother's shooting. Nathi sat down next to Lisa and put his arm around her.

They waited for a long time and Lisa eventually fell asleep; she used Nathi's shoulder as her pillow and Nathi was more than happy.

The next day

It's about 5 am in the morning; they still haven't heard anything from the doctor. Lisa was still sleeping and Nathi had covered her with his coat.

Lisa opens her eyes slowly and realises that it was real; Flame did get shot on their wedding day and she was still at the hospital.

She wakes up and realises that her head was on Nathi's shoulder.

Lisa: I'm sorry...I must have fallen asleep.

Nathi: It's ok.

Lisa: Did the doctor come?

Nathi: Not yet.

Lisa: What's taking so long? Maybe something is wrong.

Nathi: No; everything will go well.

Lisa: I miss him so much.

Nathi: I'm sure he misses you too.

Lisa: I just want to see him.

Nathi: Let me go and check with the nurses.

Lisa: Thank you.

Nathi went and spoke to the nurses. Lisa looked around and everyone was sleeping...she was very happy to have friends that supported her; not so long ago she had snobs as friends but now she has real friends that she can call family.

She stood up and stretched her legs.

The doctor enters.

Doctor: Mrs. Kunene?

Lisa: Yes doctor.

Doctor: Sorry to keep you waiting.

Lisa: How is he?

Doctor: It was a success; his body received the blood very well and we managed to stop the bleeding.

Lisa: So he's ok?

Doctor: We have placed him under intensive care; he is not out of danger yet. The bullet caused a small damage in one of his lungs...nothing major.

Lisa: Ok; can I see him?

Doctor: You can but only one person today.

Lisa: Please take me to him.

Lisa followed the doctor and they went to I.C.U.

There was silence after Lisa left; Flame's father enters the hospital. A.C and FRO stood up quickly; they were always afraid of him and respected him.

Father: What the hell happened?

A.C: Sir; we were not expecting you.

Father: What the hell happened to my son?

Nathi: Dad; he got shot.

Father: Why am I the last one to hear about this?

Nathi: Sorry dad; everything happened so fast.

Father: How could this happen under your watch boys?

FRO: We lost focus; we didn't think anything would happen?

Father: You didn't think?

A.C: The person who shot him is a professional.

Father: Who shot him?

A.C: We don't know yet.

Father: You are supposed to be protecting each other!

A.C: We know sir and we are very sorry.

Father: This wedding shouldn't have happened in the first place. Why didn't Flame listen to me?

Nathi: What are you talking about father?

Father: Nothing; how is he?

Nathi: He had lost a lot of blood but I managed to donate it for him.

Father: Is he out of danger?

Nathi: He's in ICU.

Father: What?

Nathi: Lisa is with him.

Father: What kind of a hospital is this anyway? My son can't be here!

FRO: It was the closest hospital we could find.

Father: I need to move him; he needs the best medical attention money can buy.

Nathi: Is it a good idea to move him right now?

Father: I will make it happen; where is his doctor?

A.C: I will go and find him.-EXIT-

Father: What the hell is going on here? I can't trust any of you anymore!

FRO: We made a mistake.

Father: There is no space for mistakes in this business dammit!

FRO: I know sir.

Father: I want you to find out who shot my son! Now! Or should I do that myself also?

FRO: Consider it done.

Father: Good; now get on it.

FRO: Yes sir -EXIT-

Flame's father made a few calls.

He got off the phone and walked back to Nathi.

Father: We need to talk.

Nathi: I'm all ears.

Father: Did you have anything to do with this?

Nathi: Why does everyone think that? I was not even here!

Father: I know you and I know how much you hate your brother.

Nathi: Why would I shoot him and come here to donate blood for him? It doesn't make sense.

Father: I know what you want and you are not going to get it.

Nathi: What do I want father?

Father: You want to be him.

Nathi: I'm happy to be myself thank you.

Father: If I find out that you had anything to do with this and I will; I will kill you myself.

Nathi: Why do you hate me so much father? It's like I don't exist to you.

Father: That's not true!

Nathi: It's always flame this and Flame that! Even the mafia worships him! It's like I can't beat him in

anything.

Father: That's why you decided to shoot him!

Nathi: I did not shoot him! How many times do I have to tell you that?

Father: I don't trust you.

Nathi: Why? Will I ever be good enough for you?

Father: Let me tell you the difference between you and Flame. You take shortcuts and you act without

thinking. Who would trust that? Flame is strategic and he thinks before he acts.

Nathi: Let's say something happens to him; what then?

Father: What do you mean?

Nathi: If he dies? Who will take over from you?

Father: Is that what this is about?

Nathi: The mafia rules can't be changed father; if Flame doesn't make it I will be next in line to take over

and I will have all his assets. Basically that would be my chance to be him.

Father: What the hell are you talking about boy?!

Nathi: His wife is lovely; I can't wait to be a father to those children and have his wife all to myself. With a woman like her on my side I can go places...she is the woman of my dreams.

Flame's father temper got the better of him; he punched Nathi.

Father: I will not let you speak like that! Not when I'm still alive to protect my son!

Nathi stands up with a busted lip.

Nathi: Then it's war.

Page 62

Everyone was stunned to see how angry Flame's father was; it was quite clear that Flame's shooting hit him bad.

Nathi: I think it's quite clear whose side you are on.

Father: No; it's clear that you are not one of us.

Nathi: What do you mean?

Father: I need to have a meeting with the board; seems like you are getting too big for your boots.

Nathi: What?

Father: You forget that I am in charge and I call the shots; your behaviour makes it clear that you are an outsider.

Nathi: I was always an outsider father! Flame was always your golden boy.

Father: And you understand why?

Nathi: You can't kick me out of the family business!

Father: Be glad that I am kicking you out and not killing you. The only thing that is saving you right now is that you are my son.

Nathi: Wow; finally...you are acknowledging me as your son.

Father: You are cut off as of today.

Nathi: I don't need your money...I have my own businesses.

Father: Good; you will hear from the board soon.

Nathi: I wanted out of this business ever since you introduced me to it!

Father: that is the biggest mistake I ever made! Introducing you to something that was over your head.

Nathi: You are all just a bunch of scumbags!

Father: Scumbags?

He punched him again.

Father: Be careful what you say to me boy! I earned my respect!

Nathi got up slowly and faced his father again.

Nathi: I know things about this business of yours father; punching me all over won't help you.

Father: What are you saying?

Nathi: I can expose you.

Father: Try it; your knowledge about the family business is limited. We saw you and what you were

capable of...that is why you know so little.

Nathi: But the information I have can put you away for a very long time.

Father: The last person who did that is six feet under! Try me...and you will see what happens to you.

Nathi: Would you really kill your own son?

Father: I won't think twice; I take care of people who are loyal to me.

Nathi: I tried to be loyal but you threw that loyalty back at my face.

Father: Get out of my face right now!

Nathi: Pleasure!

Father: And Nathi; watch your back from now on.

Nathi: Meaning?

Father: Just sleep with one eye open and if you think about exposing us you better think again. It will be

you versus us and we never lose.

Nathi: But you just lost your son.

Father: You betrayed me.

Nathi looked at his father and walked away; everyone was standing from a distance and could not hear what they were fighting about.

FRO came towards Flame's father.

FRO: Sir?

Father: Just the man I want to talk to.

FRO: Ok.

Father: I need you to take care of Nathi.

FRO: Permanently?

Father: No; just for now...I don't trust him and I can't be in town for long.

FRO: What do you want me to do?

Father: I need to move my son from this hospital; I will hire doctors I can trust for him.

FRO: Where are you moving him to?

Father: A better hospital.

FRO: So when do you want me to take care of him?

Father: Now; follow him...I know you are the right person for the job. Just do a clean one and walk away.

FRO: Yes sir.

Father: Good.

FRO walked away and went to talk to Roxy.

FRO: Baby?

Roxy: Are you ok? What were you and Flame's father talking about?

FRO: We were just talking about Flame's condition.

Roxy: He is rather scary.

FRO: Why don't you and Nandi go back to the lodge? You can come back later.

Roxy: I need to be here for Lisa.

FRO: Ok; just take two hours and come back later; you all look tired.

Roxy: I guess you're right. Just tell Lisa that we will be back later.

FRO: Ok.

Roxy and Nandi went back to the lodge to get some rest. FRO used another exit and went to carry out his mission.

A.C enters with the doctor and takes him to Flame's father.

A.C: Sir; this is Dr. Kilambe...you said you wanted to have a word with him?

Father: Doctor; how is my son doing?

Doctor: He's stable for now...but under intensive care.

Father: Tell me something I do not know.

Doctor: Well, your son lost a lot of blood but we managed to find a blood donor for him. The bullet

pierced a part of his lung and caused internal bleeding.

Father: We need to move him.

Doctor: You can't move him at this stage; it's too dangerous.

Father: I don't trust you doctor and I won't put my son's life in danger. I know doctors that can provide

proper medical attention for him.

Doctor: I understand your frustrations sir but it's not wise to move him right now.

Father: I'm sorry? What qualifications do you have?

Doctor: Sir, I am a qualified medical doctor.

Father: From where?

Doctor: I don't think analysing my qualifications will help you save your son sir.

Father: I won't put my son's life in your hands dammit! Look at this hospital...it's a joke!

Doctor: I assure you; your son is receiving the best medical care.

Flame's father answered his phone that was ringing and stepped aside for a couple of minutes.

He came back and spoke to the doctor again.

Father: The team of doctors I hired are here.

Doctor: You can't do that sir; there are procedures to follow.

Father: Then tell me about procedure when my son is fighting for his life. Those are qualified family

doctors that I trust. Now be a good doctor and brief them.

Doctor: We can't move him sir.

Father: I will hear from them.

Doctor: If that's what you want then you are welcome to a second opinion.

Father: finally!

A team of doctors came into the hospital and the doctor escorted them to Flame's room.

Flame's father followed them; leaving A.C wondering where everybody disappeared to.

Flame's room

Lisa is by Flame's side holding his hand. He was still unconscious.

Lisa: Flame; can you hear me?

He was unresponsive.

Lisa: Please just come back to me...to your boys, we all miss you. (Crying) remember when we first laid eyes on each other at the charity event? You looked at me and I looked at you. You were so stuck up and so formal; I didn't think I would be interested in you until I met you again. You made me feel alive Flame; you chased away my bad dreams with your presence. No one can take your place in my heart, no one...just please don't die. I need you so much...we have to enjoy being husband and wife and raising our children together. I love you so much Flame; you are the only one who really understands me and accepts me for who I am...

Lisa held Flame's hand tight and cried. Flame squeezed her hand. Lisa: Flame? Can you hear me?...please squeeze my hand again if you can hear me. There was no movement on Flame's side. Lisa: Don't worry baby; I will stay with you until you get well. I'm not going anywhere. Flame's father came into the room; Lisa was shocked...she stood up and looked at him. He had a strong presence just like Flame and Lisa was intimidated by him. Father: Not quite a story book ending huh? Lisa kept quiet. Father: How is he? Lisa: He squeezed my hand (crying) Father: He did? Lisa: Yes.

He walked towards Lisa and stood in front of her. He then opened his arms; Lisa moved slowly towards him. He held her and Lisa started crying again; that was the first time Flame's father actually held Lisa in his arms.

Father: It's ok; don't cry...I will make sure he receives the best medical care.

Lisa: The last time I held him; he was so cold.

Father: Shhh...don't cry. I have a team of doctors waiting outside to help him. Let's give them some space.

Lisa: I can't leave him.

Father: There are my medical team; I trust them...please let's just give them room to do their job.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa went by Flame's side and kissed his forehead.

Lisa: I will be back baby, I promise.

Father: Let's go.

Lisa followed Flame's father and they went outside.

The team of doctors went into Flame's room and ran some tests.

Lisa and Flame's father waited quietly at the waiting area.

Father: I want to move him from this hospital.

Lisa: Is it safe to do that?

Father: We will have to find out from the doctors.

Lisa: This was not part of the plan; we were supposed to be on our extended honeymoon by now. Just

leave everything behind and start a new life.

Father: When were you planning on leaving?

Lisa: He said after the wedding.

Father: Lisa; listen to me. Flame's life will always be in danger.

Lisa: I know; he told me.

Father: A lot of people want to be with him; like his brother.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Father: He wants him dead so that he can take over.

Lisa: You mean he's the one who tried to kill him? But...he just donated blood for him.

Father: To cover his tracks yes.

Lisa: Oh my god! I didn't even see it coming.

Father: My priority right now is to help Flame get better and make sure I get him to his extended honeymoon. Lunga and Nathi cannot be in the same country.

Lisa: Shouldn't Nathi be in jail for what he did?

Father: Don't worry about him; I will deal with him.

Lisa: The bastard touched me.

Father: Look Lisa; I didn't think I would accept you as my daughter in law but I did; I can see how loyal you are to my son and how much you love him. I need you to be by his side all the time ok.

Lisa: Yes sir.

Father: You're a good girl and you are perfect for my son but you trust people too easily; Nathi can play mind games with you. Don't get caught up in that trap ok? Don't trust anyone but my son.

Lisa: Even you?

Father: I'm the last person you can trust.

Lisa: You have a strange sense of humour now I know where Flame gets it from.

Father: How are the twins?

Lisa: Growing; they just miss their father. I think they can feel that I'm stressed out. Flame has a unique way of making me feel calm.

He could see the sadness in Lisa's eyes and was taken by that; someone other than him cared about his son and it was real.

Father: Come here.

Lisa never hesitated and they hugged; he also had a strong touch just like Flame.

Father: I can't be in town for long; I just need to make sure that Lunga is safe before I go.

Lisa: Can't you stay longer?

Father: I will try but it's always impossible...I can't be in town for more than five days.

Lisa: I just want him to wake up.

Father: He's a fighter besides; who wouldn't want to come back to this lovely face...

Lisa: (smiles) you just made me smile.

Father: That's what my son would have wanted.

Lisa: I love your son sir.

Father: I know.
Later on
hospital
Later on FRO arrives at the hospital and speaks to A.C.
FRO: Hey man, where's the old man?
A.C: Where have you been?
FRO: Taking care of business.
A.C: What kind of business you could be taking care of at a time like this?
FRO: I need to talk to Flame's father; where is he?
A.C: What is going on?
FRO: Let me go and find him.
A.C: Does anyone tell me anything around here?
FRO left A.C and went to find Flame's father who was sitting with Lisa at the waiting area.
FRO: Sir; can we talk?
Father: Sure.
They stepped aside and they talked in private.
Father: Did you do it?
FRO: Yes it's done.
Father: He is alive right?
FRO: That's the thingI don't know.
Father: What do you mean?

FRO: I followed him; I think he saw that someone was following him and...

Father: And?

FRO: He started speeding and he lost control and his car hit the street pole and turned about two times.

Father: He's dead?

Father: I stopped my car and went to check if he was still alive but he wasn't there.

Father: What do you mean he wasn't there?

Father: The driver's door was opened; I think he got out and ran into the forest. It was too dark for me

to see.

Father: Dammit!

FRO: I'm sorry sir.

Father: No; don't worry...I know Nathi. He's very sneaky; he will make a comeback soon.

FRO: Then no one is safe.

Father: You're right but there's no reason to panic. He won't come back now.

FRO: Ok; anything else you want me to do?

Father: I will let you know; now I understand why your father speaks so highly of you.

FRO: He does?

Father: All the time.

FRO: I haven't seen him in ages.

Father: Why don't you join him?

FRO: I don't think I can leave right now with Flame in hospital.

Father: My son will be fine.

FRO: I'll think about it.

Father: It's time for you to move on; I can see the passion you have for this game...it will take you far.

You and your father make a great team.

FRO: Thank you sir.

The doctors came out of the ICU and spoke to Lisa and Flame's father.

Lisa: How is he?

Doctor: He's stable.

Lisa: He hasn't opened his eyes?

Doctor: No; and moving him at this stage is very dangerous and can delay his recovery.

Father: When can we move him?

Doctor: It depends on his recovery; he is still under intensive care and we are monitoring him every

minute.

Father: I need to get him out of here; can you make it happen?

Doctor: I will let you know as the day goes.

Father: Thank you.

The doctor went back to ICU.

Lisa: Sir, can I ask you something?

Father: Yes.

Lisa: Earlier on you said Nathi wanted to take over Flame's assets. Is that how it works?

Father: Sit down.

Lisa sat down.

Father: This is how it works...when I retire my eldest son is supposed to take over. But if he is unable to; the ropes goes to the next one in line; which is my younger son.

Lisa: What happens to me?

Father: What do you mean?

Lisa: Do you just let me go like that?

Father: Didn't Flame discuss this with you?

Lisa: Discuss what?

Father: You have to marry Nathi; it's how it goes.

Lisa: What? That's crazy!

Father: I'm sorry...I thought Lunga told you.

Lisa: I don't believe this! Why didn't he tell me about this?

Father: Look; rule are rules...you can't change them.

Lisa: Are there any other secrets I should know about?

Father: It's not my place to be discussing this with you.

Lisa: I really love your son but he's full of surprises.

Father: Lunga will never do anything to hurt you; he loves you.

Lisa: What if he doesn't make it? I will be passed on to Nathi? Like I am some possession?

Father: No; Nathi is not part of the business anymore.

Lisa: What happened?

Father: He disappeared.

Lisa: He was just here.

Father: You don't need to worry; he's gone for now. My priority right now is to make sure my son is safe.

Lisa: That's a relief.

Father: Tell me; how would you like to live under a different name?

Lisa: What are you talking about?

Father: Don't you want to change your name? Go somewhere and start a new life?

Lisa: aaam...l guess.

Father: Flame operates with different names everywhere he goes; so if you are going to start a life with him you need to change your name. The name Lisa Malinga has to be buried.

Lisa: For good?

Father: Yes; for good.

Lisa: That's very scary; is Lunga Kunene his real name though?

Father: (laughs) It is now.

Lisa: I have always wanted to change my name and have a name that defines who I am.

Father: Good.

Lisa: My mother used to call me Nonjabulo; maybe because she was happy to have me. As for my surname...I will be happy to get rid of it.

Father: Great; my son will need you. I will be gone in a few days; I just need you to take care of him.

Lisa: I will take care of him; I promise.

Father: Let me make a few calls; I will be right back.

Lisa sat by herself in the waiting area; she looked at her ring...it was beautiful and a symbol of their love with Flame. He missed him so much and just wanted to hold him and tell him that everything was going to be okay.

Lisa's cell phone rang and it was her father calling; she answered.

Lisa: dad?

Richard: Lisa; how are you? I've just seen the news.

Lisa: I'm ok.

Richard: Are you hurt? I heard that there was a shooting.

Lisa: I'm fine; Flame got shot.

Richard: How is he?

Lisa: Look dad; I can't really get into it.

Richard: I just wanted to make sure that you were ok.

Lisa: I'm fine.

Richard: I was released from hospital yesterday; I'm recovering at home.

Lisa: What?

Richard: Don't worry; I have a full time nurse.

Lisa: That's good.

Richard: You know that you can come home; if it gets tough.

Lisa: I have to stick by my husband.

Richard: Husband?

Lisa: Yes father; we got married yesterday.

Richard: Oh yes; you told me.

Lisa: I have to go father.

Richard: Take care; I wish Flame a speedy recovery.

Lisa: Thanks. Bye (Hangs up)

Lisa and Richard's relationship was never the same; she didn't care that much about her father and wanted nothing to do with him.

That night

Lisa went back to the lodge with FRO AND A.C. He knew that Flame was safe with his father and the team of doctors. They left her outside her room that was monitored by security.

She got inside the room for the first time after the shooting and just broke down.

On top of the bed there was Flame's bag with his clothes; she walked over and took one of his shirts and smelled it. She felt him; even though he wasn't there but the smell kept her sane. Flame liked to sneak up on her and put his hands around her from behind. He would then kiss her neck with his soft lips and Lisa would just melt in his arms.

She got in bed and thought of the times her and Flame were in bed together just holding each other. That man did wonders to her body and she couldn't forget about him at all.

Love making was a part of their lives and they enjoyed doing it together every other night or if they had a change. Lisa didn't imagine herself with another man but Flame and he was indeed the love of her life.

She took off her clothes and took a quick shower; in the shower there was Flame's favourite shower gel; it was like everything in that room reminded her of him. She didn't spend a lot of time there she just wanted to get out.

A couple of minutes she came out and put on a robe and went straight to bed. She took one of Flame's t shirts and held it close her chest and she closed her eyes. She hasn't slept in days and she was tired; she fell asleep.

She dreamt of a place that looked like a paradise; with blue skies and green grass. Her mother was standing there and pointing at that beautiful land showing it to her. Her mother then smiled and disappeared.

She slept through the night for hours and was woken up by her cell phone ringing. It was Flame's father calling.

Lisa: Hello.

Father: Lisa; you need to come to the hospital right now!

Lisa: What is it? Is Flame ok?

Father: No time to talk; you need to come immediately! (Hangs up)

Lisa jumped out of bed and got dressed.

Page 63

Lisa arrives at the hospital alone; she didn't get a chance to wake everyone at the lodge; her mind was all over the place and didn't know what to expect. She rushed to Flame's room and nobody was there.

She didn't know what was going on; the nurse was making the bed and Flame was nowhere to be found. Lisa started panicking.

Lisa: Nurse.

Nurse: Hi; ma'am; can I help you?

Lisa: Where is Flame?

Nurse: I'm sorry, who?

Lisa: The man who was sleeping here, where is he?

Nurse: I just arrived for my shift; you can ask the nurse at the reception.

Lisa left the room and went straight to reception.

She spoke to another nurse who was by the reception.

Lisa: Hi.

Nurse: Morning.

Lisa: What happened to my husband?

Nurse: You mean Lunga Kunene?

Lisa: Yes; please tell me he is okay.

Nurse: There is strict security around that room; I will find a doctor for you.

Lisa: What do you mean? He is my husband dammit!

Nurse: Calm down ma'am; let me get someone to help you.

Lisa waited by the reception and tears started rolling down her face; she just went numb for a second.

What if she loses the love of her life? That was the question on her mind at that moment.

The nurse came back with Flame's father; Lisa took one good look at him and started crying.

He walked towards her and hugged her. He was becoming very fond of her because he could see that she was real and not faking the love she has for his son.

Lisa: Where is he?

Flame's father kept quiet and Lisa stepped back from him.

Lisa: Please...tell me.

Father: Come with me.

Lisa: What's going on?

Father: Just come with me.

Lisa followed Flame's father to a room in the corner; outside the room there was security guards that looked very high profile. The room was isolated from the other rooms at the hospital.

Lisa couldn't make out how she was feeling at that moment; Flame's father pushed the door and they went into the room.

He stood by the door and Lisa went towards the bed that was surrounded by at least five doctors.

Father: He's been asking for you.

Lisa didn't respond because she didn't know what was going on. Lisa walked slowly and the doctors gave her space. She saw Flame wide awake; that moment for her was unbelievable and she was lost for words. She just stood there and froze. Flame looked at her with the same eyes that Lisa knew. Doctor: He's been asking to see you. Lisa: Flame? Flame: What took you so long? Lisa: Flame...I ...I Lisa went by Flame's side and couldn't hold herself. She threw herself on Flame's arms and cried like she never did before. The doctors stepped out of the room and Flame's father was still standing by the door. Lisa held Flame and never let go; all she did was cry. Flame: I told you that I'm not going anywhere. Lisa finally let go and stood by him crying. Flame: Wow; I feel like I haven't seen you for a decade.

Lisa: The last time I was able to hold you; I thought you were dying. I couldn't take it.

Flame: Shhh...I'm fine now; it's going to be okay. I was scared when I woke up and I didn't see you.

Lisa: I'm sorry; I just went to rest; I was going to come back.

Flame: You're here now; that's all that matters...even though I feel like I was hit by a train.

Lisa: How are you feeling?

Flame: Not so good; good thing my dad hired those doctors.

Lisa: Yesterday you were in ICU; I was so scared.

Flame: I keep my promises sthandwa sam; I couldn't die without meeting my boys and spending our

married years together.

Lisa: So nothing is going to change between us?

Flame: No.

Lisa: Don't ever scare me like that again.

Flame: I'm sorry. (wiping her tears) don't cry.

Lisa threw herself in Flame's arms again.

Flame: Ouch baby! Not so tight.

Lisa let go.

Lisa: I'm sorry; does it hurt?

Flame: A little.

Flame's father walked towards them.

Father: My son's first words were 'Lisa'.

Flame: I was scared when I woke up and saw my father's face.

Father: I see you got jokes.

Flame held Lisa's hand tight and kissed it.

Father: I will be outside -EXIT-

One of the doctors came in.

Doctor: Mr. Kunene? How are you feeling?

Flame: Like I have been shot.

Doctor: (laughs) Are you feeling any pain anywhere other than your wound?

Flame: No; just my wound.

Doctor: Ok; if you need anything for the pain just shout. You will have a 24 hour nurse in the room just in

case you need anything. But for now; the tests have come back clear...you are doing very well.

Flame: That's good to hear.

Doctor: Do you need anything?

Flame: Some space; I just need my wife today.

Doctor: That shouldn't be a problem; we can organise a bed for her.

Flame: No; I want her in my bed.

Doctor: We don't usually allow that.

Lisa: It's ok...I will be with you the whole night. They can organise a bed next to you.

Flame: Is there a problem if my wife sleeps with me? The bed is big enough for the four of us.

Doctor: Ok; but no active movements.

Flame: What are you talking about?

Doctor: You know what I mean.

Flame: If you are talking about sex; that's the last thing on my mind.

Doctor: Ok then; you can share a bed.

Flame: Thank you.

Doctor: We will come back to check up on you from time to time.

Flame: Ok; but not so often...I want to be with my wife.

Doctor: Ok. Behave -EXIT-

He held Lisa's hand.

Flame: Come; take off that jacket and get in bed with your husband.

Lisa took off her jacket and put her bag on the bedside table and gladly got in bed with Flame. He put his arm around her and kissed her forehead.

Lisa: Wow; I really missed this.

Flame: You know; when I was in intensive care I was always dreaming about you and your sparking eyes. That is what kept me alive; I had someone to come back to. Not to mention my boys...I couldn't die without seeing them.

Flame touched Lisa's stomach.

Lisa: I'm happy to hear that.

Flame: How did you feel?

Lisa: Like my world was coming to an end.

Flame: I'm here; I'll always be.

Lisa: I love you so much.

Flame: I love you too; wow....(running his hands around the stomach) did the boys grow so much in two

days?

Lisa: Yes and they really missed you.

Flame: I missed them too; can I have some water please?

Lisa: Of course.

Lisa poured a glass of water for him and held a straw to his mouth to help him drink.

Flame: Thank you.

Lisa: Flame.

Flame: Yes?

Lisa: Do you remember what happened?

Flame: I just remember walking down the aisle with you; that's all I remember.

Lisa: So you don't remember getting shot?

Flame: No; but I have an idea who was behind it.

Lisa: Oh; what are you going to do about it?

Flame: I'm so tired Neliswa; I just want to be with you and our kids.

Lisa: Why didn't you tell about Nathi?

Flame: Oh that...Neliswa...I would never allow any man to touch you.

Lisa: Why didn't you just tell me the truth?

Flame: I'm sorry; I didn't think anything would happen to me.

Lisa: I can't be with another man Flame...and you are not invincible either.

Flame: I know.

Lisa: Is there any secrets I should know about?

Flame: No.

Lisa knew that her husband was always full of surprises and knew also that he loved her and would never do anything to hurt her. She held on to him and just enjoyed being with him.

Flame: You know this is the first time we are in bed together as husband and wife.

Lisa: I know; that's why I don't want to let go.

Flame: Come here...

They kissed.

Lisa: Wow; even kissing you is driving me crazy.

Flame: Don't I always?

Lisa: You do; I have something for you.

Flame: What?

Lisa reached for her bag and took out a wedding ring.

Lisa: The nurses gave it to me the day you got shot; when you went to theatre.
Flame: I was wondering where it was.
Lisa put the ring on Flame's left finger.
Flame: Thank you.
Lisa: Perfect.
They kissed again and Flame started undressing her.
Lisa: Flame!
Flame: What?
Lisa: We can't.
Flame: Why not?
Lisa: First of all we are in a hospital bed and anyone can walk in; secondly you have to recover firstI don't want to set you back.
Flame: I just want to make love to my wife.
Lisa: And I want to make love to my husband but not now. Let's wait until you get better.
Flame: Ok; you're rightit's just that I can't resist you.
Lisa: I feel the same.
They cuddled.
Their friends came into the room.
A.C: Hey; sorry to interrupt.
Lisa: Hey guysits ok.
They all walked towards the bed.

FRO: You gave us such a scare man.

Flame: You were supposed to be my eyes remember?

A.C: Sorry about that.

Flame: I'm joking.

Roxy: So how are you feeling?

Flame: I'm feeling great thanks...now that my wife is in bed with me.

FRO: Are you sure we are not interrupting?

Flame: Not at all.

Lisa: Let me go and talk to the girls outside then.

Flame: No; stay.

Lisa: I will give you guys time to talk.

Lisa got out of bed and took Roxy and Nandi outside.

FRO: So; how did you recover so quickly?

A.C: Yeah; it was a miracle.

Flame: I don't know; there's something about those doctors my father hired. They are very good.

A.C: They really are.

FRO: All that matters is that you are okay; we as your brothers are happy.

Flame: So where is my brother?

FRO: No one knows...why do you ask?

Flame: I have to know his movements...he might go after Lisa.

FRO: Your father said he might not come back now.

Flame: He's right; he will come back when I least expect. I can't afford to keep putting my family in

danger.

A.C's cell phone rang; she answered.

A.C: Hello; yeswhat are you talking about? What?! How can something like this happenI'm on my way. (Hangs up)
FRO: Are you okay man?
A.C: Gift was supposed to be discharged tomorrow; but now he's gone missing from the hospital!
Flame: Missing?
A.C: I have to go. –EXIT-
Waiting area
Lisa; Roxy and Nandi are sitting there talking.
A.C comes rushing.
A.C: Baby; we have to go!
Nandi: What's going on?
A.C: We will talk in the car!
Nandi: Ok.
They left the hospital.
Lisa: What's wrong with A.C?
Roxy: Beats me.
Lisa: I hope it's not anything serious.
Roxy: Yeah; can I ask you something?
Lisa: Sure.
Roxy: I couldn't help but notice your relationship with Flame's father.
Lisa: What about it?

Roxy: You are really part of the family.

Lisa: Yes; I am. When I married Flame I married his family.

Roxy: Lisa; FRO is not being straight with me; he always receives strar	nge calls and answers them in
private. He even disappears in the middle of the night; yesterday I fou	und a gun under his mattress.

Lisa: Oh.

Roxy: Oh?

Lisa: Well...did you talk to him about it?

Roxy: No; there are weapons in the house. What if he uses them on me?

Lisa: He'll never do than Roxy.

Roxy: There is something to this and I think you know what I am talking about.

Lisa: What do you mean?

Roxy: You are too close to the family; I think they are not what they say they are.

Lisa: I don't know about that.

Roxy: What if FRO is a criminal?

Lisa kept quiet.

Roxy: Lisa?

Lisa: Well; when I married Flame I accepted him for who he is and he will never hurt me.

Roxy: What are you saying?

Lisa: Speak to him.

Roxy: I don't think I can; He's got a temper.

Lisa: It's your relationship...make it work.

Roxy: I guess you are right.

Lisa: I have to go back to Flame; I will call FRO for you.

Roxy: Thanks.

Lisa left and went back to Flame's room.

Flame's room

Lisa walks in.

Lisa: Hey guys.

Flame: baby...come to your husband. Lisa: FRO; Roxy wants to speak to you outside. FRO: When a woman wants to talk; it's never a good thing. Flame: That's true. FRO: I will see you later man -EXIT-Lisa went back to bed with Flame and they cuddled. The nurse came in with Flame's supper. Nurse: Sorry to interrupt; your supper is served Mr. Kunene. Flame: That doesn't look like supper. Nurse: It's what your doctors suggested for you. Flame: Take it away...I hate it. Nurse: You have to eat; doctor's orders. Flame: Fine; only if my wife feeds me. Lisa: I will be happy to. Nurse: Good; I will get you something as well. Lisa: Thank you but not the same food. Nurse: I will get you something better. Lisa: Thank you. The nurse left. Lisa took the food and placed the hospital eating table in front of her husband and fed him.

FRO finds Roxy sitting alone; she was in deep thought.

Waiting area

FRO: Baby?

Roxy: Please sit down.

FRO: Ok.

FRO sat down and faced her.

FRO: What's wrong?

Roxy: I found something at your house yesterday.

FRO: Ok; what did you find?

Roxy: A gun.

FRO: A gun? Is there something wrong with me having one?

Roxy: Yes; you could have warned me.

FRO: I'm sorry; I will get rid of it.

Roxy: It's not only that; I think you are not telling me the truth about who you are.

FRO: What do you mean?

Roxy: The calls you receive during the night and how you disappear in the middle of the night.

FRO: I didn't think you noticed.

Roxy: I notice everything about you. I also heard you and Flame's father talking about Nathi.

FRO: Roxy; I have secrets but I'm not sure if you are ready to receive them.

Roxy: Meaning?

FRO: Are you sure you are ready?

Roxy: I love you and I want to be with all of you.

FRO: Ok; let's go back to the lodge and I will tell you everything. But there will be terms and conditions.

Roxy: What kind of terms?

FRO: Let's go and talk.

They left the hospital.

A.C and Nandi drove to the hospital where Gift was; he was silent all the way there and didn't say much.

They finally arrived at the hospital and went straight in; they were welcomed by the doctor.

Doctor: Mr. Chonco.

A.C: What the hell happened to my son?

Doctor: Calm down; he's fine.

A.C: On the phone you said he disappeared.

Doctor: That's what we thought; the nurse had given him to your father and fiancé.

A.C: What?

Doctor: They are in Gift's room.

Nandi: Fiancé?

A.C went to Gift's room followed by Nandi; he opened the door and found his father holding Gift in his arm. By his side stood a young gorgeous lady.

A.C: Dad?

Father: Andile; my boy...it's been a long time.

A.C was shocked to see him after years.

Lady: Hello Andile.

A.C: What are you guys doing here?

Father: Your son is beautiful; the nurses told me his name is Gift. Well; he is a gift to the family.

A.C: Can we talk in private?

A.C's father put the baby back in his bed.

Nandi: (whispering to A.C) what's going on A.C?

A.C: aaam...

Father: And who is the lovely lady you are with?

A.C: aam...dad...this is Nandi. My fiancée.

Father: Your what?

A.C: My fiancée. Father: Oh my; we might have a problem because I'm standing here with your fiancée as well. Nandi: A.C? What is going on her? Who is this woman? A.C: I can explain baby. Nandi: I'm waiting. A.C kept quiet not knowing what to say. Lady: Hi; my name is Melody. The lady reached out to shake Nandi's hand. Nandi: A.C; can I talk to you outside? A.C: Sure. Nandi: Now! A.C left the room with Nandi and they went to talk outside. Nandi: A.C who is that woman? A.C: Her name is Melody. Nandi: She already told me that! A.C: This is awkward. Nandi: A.C; what was your father talking about? A.C: Let's sit and talk. They sat down.

A.C: Some years back my father introduced me to Melody and arranged with her family to have a marriage. Melody is from Botswana and our fathers are business associates; they wanted to strengthen their business relationship.

Nandi: What kind of business? A.C: Family stuff. Nandi: What is this family business? A.C: It's a long story. Nandi: So you are married to her? A.C: No! It was arranged years ago but I forgot about it and started my own life. Nandi: But why is she still calling herself your fiancée? A.C: Because she never let go of that idea; we haven't spoken in years and nothing is legal. It was just an arrangement! Nandi: What about me? A.C: You are my official fiancée; I put this ring on your finger as proof that I love you. Nandi: She's beautiful. A.C: You're beautiful. Nandi: I can't do this A.C...I can't be with a married man. A.C: I am not married! Nandi: I have to go. Nandi ran out of the hospital leaving A.C standing. A.C: Nandi wait! He then went back into the room. He got inside and looked at her father. A.C: Why now dad? Father: Because you have been running away from your responsibilities for years and I let you. I can see now that you have changed; you got your life back on track. You are worthy now to be married to her.

A.C: I have a fiancée.

Father: Oh you mean the young lady who just stormed out? How disrespectful.

Melody: I have been waiting for this day my whole life.

A.C: I'm sure you have.

Melody: Andile; ever since I was introduced to you I have prepared myself physically and mentally for this marriage.

A.C: There's no marriage that's going to happen here!

Melody: hha!

Father: Melody my dear; please go and get yourself a cup of tea.

Melody: Very well sir. -EXIT-

Father: Do not disrespect that lady; you hear me?

A.C: I just told the truth dad.

Father: Well; I don't know why you are panicking; you are a ladies man...always have and always will be.

A.C: What do you mean?

Father: Don't tell me one woman is enough for you? That's not you...you have always preferred more than one woman.

A.C: I have changed.

Father: You make me laugh son; you will never change. You are just going through a phase.

A.C: I don't need this right now; I have a son to raise.

Father: Speaking about that; when were you going to tell me about him? You adopted?

A.C: Yes; it was my choice.

Father: That's good; more addition to the family.

A.C: Father; just please take her back to Botswana.

Father: Only if you agree to make her your wife.

A.C: I told you that I love Nandi.

Father: Ok; it's simple then. Take her as a second wife.

A.C: You must be out of your mind!

Father: It's the only way.

Hospital
Drakensberg
Lisa and Flame are sleeping in each others arms; Flame's father enters the room and stands by the door.
He stares at them for a minute and walks outFlame wakes up as he was walking out.
Flame: Dad?
Father: I thought you were sleeping.
Flame: No; I'm not.
Father: Can we talk?
Lisa wakes up as well.
Lisa: Baby?
Flame: sthandwa sam; are you okay?
Lisa: Yes; let me go and freshen up. I will be back.
Flame: Ok. (Kissed her)
Lisa got out of bed and left the room.
Flame sat up and had a glass of water.
Father: So my doctors did a great job on you.
Flame: What did they do; I feel stronger than ever.
Father: That's their job.
Flame: Thanks for everything father.
Father: I'm your father; it's my job.
Flame: I need you to do me a favour.

Father: Name it.

Flame: I need you to take Lisa out of the country.

Father: When?

Flame: I will let you know; you know the location where I want you to take her to?

Father: I do but remember; your duties to the family business have not changed.

Flame: I know.

Father: Let's make it happen; her passport is done.

Page 64

Lisa comes back to the room and finds Flame and his father still talking.

Lisa: Sorry to interrupt; I can come back later.

Father: It's ok; I was just leaving.

Lisa walked towards the bed and stood next to Flame.

Flame: Are you okay?

Lisa: Perfect.

Father: I will see you all tomorrow.

Lisa: Have a good night sir.

Flame's father left and Lisa went back to bed with Flame.

Lisa: Looks like your relationship with your father has changed.

Flame: I think we came to an understanding.

Lisa: That's good though.

Flame: It keeps the peace.

Lisa: Look at you... you need a shave.

Flame: I think I look good like this; it makes me look matured.

Lisa: No way; it's even hard to kiss you.

Flame: (laughs) Ok; I will shave tomorrow.

Lisa: Good.

Lisa put her head on Flame's chest.

Flame: Neliswa; I need to talk to you about something.

Lisa: Ok.

Lisa sat up and faced him.

Flame: When are you due?

Lisa: In about four months...why?

Flame: Do you still trust me?

Lisa: With my life.

Flame: Good (kissing her forehead) you know; my brother is a very dangerous man. He's after my blood.

Lisa: Ok; your father did tell me.

Flame: So; I need to protect you and the twins.

Lisa: How?

Flame: You need to leave.

Lisa: What do you mean leave?

Flame: My father has got your passport ready; you just need to show up at the airport and he will take

you to a place of safety.

Lisa: Ok but you are coming right?

Flame: No.

Lisa: No? What do you mean Flame?

Flame held her hand and kissed it.

Flame: I will come later.

Lisa: When is later?

Flame: As soon as I recover.

Lisa: No; I will stay here with you.

Flame: You can't stay here with me Neliswa; I'm the target here and I can't keep putting your life and

our kids' life in danger all the time.

Lisa: I can't Flame.

Flame: Yes you can sthandwa sam.

Lisa: What if you don't come; how will I survive in a foreign country?

Flame: It's all been taken care of...

Lisa: No; Flame...I'm staying here with you.

Flame: Baby; I want you to listen to me ok...you have to protect our children first.

Lisa started crying.

Flame: Don't cry...come here.

Flame held Lisa in his arms; she couldn't stop crying.

Flame: Shhh...please try to understand.

Lisa: How Flame? Where am I going?

Flame: Remember I promised you an extended honeymoon?

Lisa: Yes.

Flame: That's where I'm taking you; you will love it sthandwa sam.

Lisa: Is it a hotel?

Flame: No; it's a land with a house that I build from scratch for our new family.

Lisa: How? When?

Flame: I always wanted to leave the country but when I met you I had a good reason to. When you told me about your dream of where you want to live I just extended my original plan and built a house especially for you.

Lisa: What?

Flame: I know you probably don't understand now but just try.

Lisa: If I leave and I never see you again?

Flame: I will always keep my promises Neliswa; I just have to get well so that I could be strong for you and our children.

Lisa: What if it takes months for you to get well?

Flame: There's no such thing.

Lisa: Flame; what if I give birth all alone? I don't know anybody there.

Flame: I promise; I will be there when you give birth to our boys.

Lisa: I'm scared.

Flame: Don't be; just trust in my word. You trust me right?

Lisa: Yes; I do.

Flame: Please do this for me.

Lisa: Ok; please explain what I have to do.

Flame: You are going to go with my father using the name Nonjabulo Kunene.

Lisa: That's my name now?

Flame: Yes; everything has been changed; Neliswa Malinga doesn't exist anymore.

Lisa kept quiet trying to digest what Flame had told her.

Lisa: So what does this mean? Are we starting a life somewhere?

Flame: I want to make your dreams come true; you said you wanted a place with green grass; blue skies and horses...and where no one knows you.

Lisa: Flame? You actually created that place for us?

Flame: And more.

Lisa: So you were right; that place really exists?

Flame: It does.

Lisa: Oh Flame; I don't know what to say. I'm happy and scared at the same time.

Flame: Scared of what?

Lisa: Not seeing you gain.

Flame: There's no such thing; I will join you in two months.

Lisa: That's a long time Flame.

Flame: I just want you to be strong for me.

Lisa: I know; I'm your wife now and I have to support you.

Flame: Thank you.

Lisa: Will I be able to call you?

Flame: No.

Lisa: No?

Flame: I promise you; I will come.

Lisa: How would I know that you are coming?

Flame: You'll never know.

Lisa: I haven't been away from you that long; it scares me.

Flame: I told you; don't be scared; just trust in my word.

Lisa: I love you.

Flame: I love you more.

Lisa: When am I leaving?

Flame: Tomorrow morning.

Lisa: What?

Flame: I know.

Lisa started crying again and Flame held her so tight and never let go; she fell asleep in his arms.

Lodge

Roxy and FRO's room

Roxy is sitting quietly waiting for FRO to talk to her. He was silent packing his clothes.

Roxy: Why are you packing? I thought you were ready to tell me the truth.

FRO: Please give me a minute.

Roxy: Ok then.

FRO packed all his things and put his bags on one side. He then sat down next to Roxy and held her hand.

FRO: Baby...you know that I got issues right?

Roxy: Yes.

FRO: I'm not the man you think I am.

Roxy: You're not a drug dealer are you?

FRO: No.

Roxy: Thank god.

FRO: But I am involved in illegal crimes.

Roxy: What?

FRO: We as the family business we operate differently from other family businesses...we do black

market trading; money laundering and the list is just endless.

Roxy: I knew something wasn't right about this family business.

FRO: So that's the big secret.

Roxy: So are you all involved in it?

FRO: It is family so yes...we all have to be involved. Look Roxy...I'm not a bad person; I might be in this

business but it doesn't change the way I feel about you.

Roxy: Does Lisa know about this?

FRO: Yes; she does.

Roxy: And she went ahead and married Flame?

FRO: Look...I only care about what you think.

Roxy: I don't know what to think; I just found out that the man I love is not what I think he is.

FRO: Come on Rox; you always knew that I was shady. I never hid that.

Roxy: What's that supposed to mean?

FRO: This is me...I can't change for no one. There is no way out of this business; I was born in it and it has

become our legacy. We protect it and we stick together.

Roxy: So must I just accept that and move on?

FRO: I shouldn't have told you; but you said you wanted the truth. I just gave you the truth.

Roxy: I need time to think.

FRO: Roxy; I'm leaving.

Roxy: Where are you going?

FRO: To join my father in West Africa.

Roxy: When were you going to tell me this?

FRO: I didn't tell you because I was hoping that you would come with me.

Roxy: FRO; this is a lot for me to take in.

FRO: So what are you saying?

Roxy: I just need time.

FRO: I see.

Roxy: When are you leaving?

FRO: Tonight.

Roxy: What?!

FRO: Rox; I love you and telling you the truth about the family business just proved it. You were not

supposed to know because your life might be in danger.

Roxy: What do you mean?

FRO: You are not supposed to know if you are not one of us.

Roxy: Then let me be one of you.

FRO: Are you sure? If you cross that line there's no turning back.

Roxy: Then marry me so that I can prove that I want this.

FRO: What do you mean?

Roxy got down on one knee.

Roxy: Please marry me.

FRO: (smiles) baby...are you sure about this?

Roxy: Positive.

FRO: Ok then; let me ask you.

Roxy stood up and FRO got down on his knee.

FRO: Roxanne Zikode; will you marry me?

Roxy: Yes...I will.

FRO stood up and kissed her.

FRO: I'm sorry; I didn't get a chance to buy a ring.

Roxy: It's ok...I guess we will have to buy it in West Africa. Or I can just design it.

FRO: So you are coming with me?

Roxy: Of course I am.

They hugged each other and celebrated their engagement; they packed all their clothes, nothing else mattered. They left the lodge and drove to the airport to catch a flight to Ghana.

A.C's house

A.C had called Nandi to come to his house so that he could explain himself. Melody was also in the house preparing dinner for him.

His father had stepped out to see some business associates including Flame's father.

There was a knock on the door; A.C went to open.

A.C: Hi; thanks for coming.

Nandi: What is this I hear that you called my brother to discuss dowry?

A.C: Please come in; let's talk inside.

Nandi came in and went straight to the lounge and sat down.

Melody came from the kitchen with refreshments.

Nandi: What is she doing here?

Melody: It's nice seeing you again Nandi.

Melody sat down and gave A.C his drink.

Nandi: Wow; I don't believe this...she's already practising to be your wife.

A.C: Nandi; I called you here to discuss our arrangement.

Nandi: Ok; I'm listening.

A.C: Ok; this is how this is going to work; Melody will be my first wife based in Botswana and you will be my second wife based here in S.A.

Nandi: What? You must be crazy! There is no way I'm going to be your second wife!

A.C: Nandi; this is the only way we could make this thing work.

Nandi: You are all crazy; you are wasting my time; I'm going home.

A.C: Nandi; please...let's talk about this.

Melody: I don't see what the problem is; Andile will marry both of us and you won't even see me. I have a career in Botswana and I look after my father's businesses.

A.C: I will make regular trips to see her but that won't affect you.

Nandi: I can't.

A.C: Me and Melody's marriage will be a business transaction.

Nandi: So you won't sleep with her?

A.C: She will be my wife.

Nandi: You're still a player! You haven't changed!

A.C: Melody; can you give us a moment please.

Melody: Sure. -EXIT-

A.C sat next to Nandi.

A.C: Baby; you know that I love you right?

Nandi: I doubt that now.

A.C: Look me in the eye and tell me that I'm lying.

Nandi looked at him and quickly looked away.

A.C: Nandi I love you and I want to be with you; that's why I called your family to show you how serious I am.

Nandi: Thanks to you my family is not on my side; they are forcing me to marry you even though I'm going to be your second wife. Polygamy was never my plan A.C.

A.C: This wasn't my plan either but I need you and Gift needs you.

Nandi: I can't A.C

A.C: Yes you can; you won't even see Melody...she'll be in another country.

Nandi: I want all of you.

A.C: You already do have all of me. I don't love Melody as much as I love you.

Nandi: So you will sleep with both of us?

A.C: Let's not talk about that for now; let's just try. We will give it a year and if it doesn't work out you can walk away.

Nandi: How will it work?

A.C: We will make it work.

Nandi: Will she stay here tonight?

A.C: Yes.

Nandi: In the same bedroom as you?

A.C: No.

Nandi: Good.

A.C: So; please consider.

Nandi: Ok.

Melody enters.

Melody: Supper is ready; I hope you like fish.

Nandi: He hates it.

A.C: aamm...I don't eat fish.

Melody: Ok; that's fine...I also made steak.

A.C: Thanks.

Melody: Nandi...can you help me set the table?

Nandi: If my future husband doesn't mind.

Melody: He's my future husband too you know.

Nandi: I got a ring on my finger!

Melody: He proposed to me first!

A.C: Ladies; please...there's enough of me to go around. You can all have me ok; it doesn't matter who has the ring or who doesn't.

Nandi: I will help you set the table.

Melody: Thank you.

They went to the dining room to set the table.

A.C's father enters.

A.C: Hi dad; how was the meeting?

Father: Son; I need to talk to you.

A.C: Ok.

They sat down.

Father: There has been a change of plans in the running of brother's records.

A.C: What do you mean?

Father: You will have to take over as the sole CEO.

A.C: What?!Why?

Father: Your brothers are leaving the country to focus on under family businesses; so are you up for the

task?

A.C: Yes! I have always wanted this!

Father: Don't disappoint...I'm counting on you.

A.C: I won't.

A.C poured his father a drink.

Father: So you sorted out your marital affairs?

A.C: Even better; Nandi is considering it.

Father: Good, now this is a start of great things.

The next day

Hospital

It early in the morning and Lisa wakes up in Flame's arms. She gets out of bed quietly and went to the bathroom.

In the bathroom she takes out her cell phone and calls Grace.

Lisa: Hello.

Grace: Hi Lisa.

Lisa: Can you talk?

Grace: My shift starts in five minutes.

Lisa: Ok; I'll be quick.

Grace: What's the problem?

Lisa: Grace I'm about to take a big step in my life...I just want to know if it's the right one.

Grace: What do you mean?

Lisa: I'm about to leave the country...do you sense any kind of danger?

Grace: No.

Lisa: I'm scared Grace.

Grace: Your life is only starting now Lisa; don't be afraid to set yourself free.

Lisa: What does that mean?

Grace: It's a message from your mother.

Lisa: She said that?

Grace: That's what she's saying now.

Lisa: So she's giving me her blessings?

Grace: She gave you her blessings a long time ago; now just go and find your way and trust in God.

Lisa: What about her? I can't just leave without finding her.

Grace: As I said before; your mother is giving you a chance to be free; you will find her once you are ready...not now. You already recognised her and know what happened to her, that's all she wanted.

Lisa: I'm glad to hear that.

Grace: Your mother wants you to be strong emotionally first.

Lisa: Thanks for everything Grace.

Grace: Good luck.

Lisa hangs up and makes another call to her father.

Lisa: Hello dad.

Richard: Lisa; what a surprise.

Lisa: Father; I can't talk long. I just wanted to tell you that I am leaving.

Richard: Are you taking a trip?

Lisa: I'm leaving the country for good.

Richard: For good?

Lisa: Yes father...I'm starting a life somewhere so this might be the last time you speak to me.

Richard: Lisa...where are you going?

Lisa: To the land of the unknown.

Richard: Sorry?

Lisa: Bye father.

Richard: Lisa; you just can't leave.

Lisa: It's my life dad.

Richard: Can we talk about this?

Lisa: No; it's up for discussion. Don't try to find me I have changed my first name and surname. Lisa

Malinga doesn't exist.

Richard: Lisa...

Lisa: Goodbye dad.

Richard: I love you Lisa; you'll always be my little girl.

Lisa: And you will always be a man who was responsible for my mother's death.

Richard: That's not fair.

Lisa: So; are you ready to tell me?

Richard: No.

Lisa: Have a nice life dad (Hangs up)

Lisa gets out of the bathroom and finds Flame awake.

Flame: There you are.

Lisa: Hey; how are you feeling?

Flame: I should be asking you that; after the talk we had last night...you were upset.

Lisa: I'm sorry...it was just too much to handle.

Flame: My father is waiting outside.

Lisa: Already?

Flame: Yes.

Lisa: I don't think I can Flame.

Flame: Come here.

Lisa walked slowly towards Flame.

Flame: I will be there in two months ok.

Lisa: Ok.

Flame held Lisa and they kissed; he then touched her stomach and kissed it as well. Lisa couldn't hold herself; she just burst into tears. Flame: Just make sure you settle in well and never forget that I will come when you least expect. Lisa: You promise? Flame: I promise. Lisa held Flame's hand. Lisa: I need to go and pack some of my things at the lodge. Flame: Ok; they will take you there. Lisa: I'm taking your favourite t-shirt. Flame: You are welcome to take it; I will come back for it. Lisa: I'm going to miss you. Flame: Always. Lisa: I better go. They kissed for the last time and it felt like they will never see each other again. Lisa looked at him and let go of his hand...Flame was devastated to be separated from Lisa but there was no other way. He had to focus on getting well and protecting his family at the same time. Lisa walked away and didn't look back; she left the hospital accompanied by Flame's father and two other men. "Some of the toughest things in this world are to really want someone and not have them around you. Those are the times when you don't know what to do. All you can do is wait." Unknown

"True love doesn't mean being inseparable; it means being separated and nothing changes."

Unknown

Two days went past and Lisa finally reached her destination. She was in a strange country that had friendly and beautiful people; the weather was beautiful and sunny.

They got into the car that was already waiting outside the airport and Lisa knew from then that her life was about to change forever. Flame's father was silent the whole trip and Lisa kept her mind occupied by thinking about Flame.

They drove for hours; Lisa looked at the place...it was beautiful. It had a lot of beaches and the sun was just good for her glowing skin. They entered a beautiful secured area with security; the land was huge and the lawn was just how Lisa likes it. The driveway led to a big white house that overlooked the beaches...it was the same design as the house in Salt Rock.

They stopped just outside the house; Lisa got out of the car and was welcomed by two puppies. She never liked dogs but there was something about the puppies that made her happy...maybe because they liked her.

The house looked handcrafted and it was perfect to raise a family there. There were a lot of trees surrounding the land and the skies were blue just like she wanted.

Lisa couldn't believe it; it was the exact house she dreamt of when she was thirteen...how was it even possible? Grace was right; Flame was made for her and that dream just proved that.

Lisa looked around and walked slowly to the back of the house and what she saw was unbelievable. From a distance she saw a farm with horses and that was just the cherry on top.

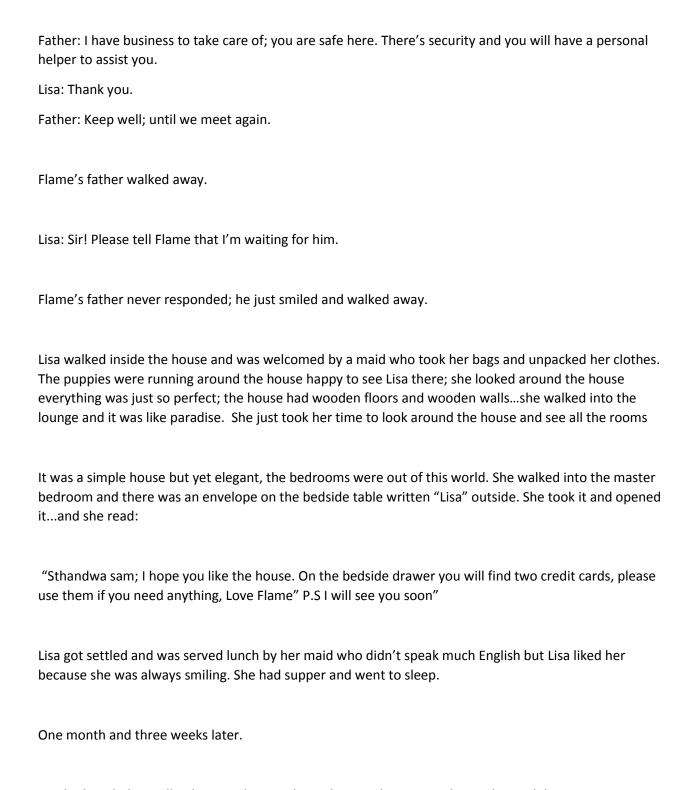
She got everything she wanted from the man of her dreams. Flame's father walked towards her.

Father: I hope this is what you wanted.

Lisa: It's everything I ever wanted.

Father: Good; I have to leave you now.

Lisa: Already?



Lisa had settled in well at her new house; she makes regular trips to the market with her two puppies. Not a day goes by without her thinking about Flame; she was just counting the days...she loved to sit at the beach alone and just think. This girl was finally at peace. For the first time in her life she felt free from everything and everyone.

Every Wednesday; she would make trips to the farm and look at the horses...everything was just so beautiful there and the people were just so friendly. She had to let go of her maid because she likes to do everything herself; especially cooking. She spent long hours reading pregnancy books and just missing her husband; she had found a doctor at the centre nearby and was happy with how the twins were growing. Everything fell into place but a small void in her heart was still there; she wanted to live that life with her husband. Will he ever come? But he trusted his word and knew that it was powerful.

A week went past without a sign of Flame...Lisa looked at her calendar...all the days were crossed out which means two months was over. She went downstairs and closed all the windows as it was beginning to rain and sat by herself in the lounge and had supper and herbal tea. She tried to read something afterwards but she fell asleep.

A couple of hours later she woke up to go to bed. She heard footsteps coming from the back; she wasn't scared...she knew she expected her husband.

She walked around and there he was...her perfect man was standing there with a big smile on his face.

Lisa: What took you so long?

Flame: I'm sorry...I had to stop by the florist and get you these.

Lisa: Tulips?

Flame: Only the best for you.

Flame gave her the flowers.

Lisa: Thank you...they are beautiful.

Flame: I'm sorry; I'm one day late.

Lisa: You are not going anywhere right?

Flame: No; I'm staying here for good.

Lisa put the flowers aside and walked slowly towards him. They haven't kissed, held each other or even made love in two months.

They were just hungry for each other.

Lisa: You look good and strong.

Flame: I recovered very well. How do you like the place?

Lisa: It's everything I ever wanted...and more.

Flame touched Lisa's stomach and took a deep breath.

Flame: Wow; they have grown so much. I missed them.

Lisa: In two months' time; you will get to hold them.

Flame: I'll be happy to.

He held both Lisa's hands and they finally kissed; Lisa lost her mind because she hasn't kissed this man's soft lips in a while. The kissing lasted forever on that passage and the puppies were dancing around them. They finally stopped and looked at each other's eyes.

Flame: Are the puppies treating you ok?

Lisa: Are you kidding? They are my new best friends.

Flame: I'm happy to hear that.

Lisa took Flame's hand and they went upstairs to their bedroom. They started kissing again and Lisa stopped for a minute and set the mood in the room...Flame sat on the bed and took of his jacket as Lisa was lighting the strawberry flavoured candles.

Lisa stood in front of Flame who was sitting on the bed; Flame ran his hands from her hips down.

Flame: You look so beautiful; I just want to make love to you right now.

Lisa smiled at him and she slowly took of her dress and let it fall to her feet. Flame was just admiring her beautiful body that he hasn't touched in a long time. He got up and they kissed...Lisa unbuttoned Flame's shirt and took off his pants.

There they were yet again; naked in front of each other and just admiring each other. Flame was stronger than ever...Lisa couldn't resist his abs and she ran her hands on them. The scar of the shooting was still there and Lisa touched it; Flame just closed his eyes and took a deep breath.

Lisa: It's ok.

Flame: I know.

They took off the rest of their clothes and got in bed together, they kissed passionately under the sheets and they both realised that they were about to make love for the first time as husband and wife.

Lisa asked herself if it was going to be different now because of being husband and wife? Flame just wanted to make that night extra special for her wife.

Flame turned Lisa's body so that he could make love to her from behind.

Lisa just closed her eyes at that moment and her body just reacted to Flame's touch; he put his hands around her stomach and entered slowly and without hastiness. Lisa's body exploded and she realised that he really missed this man. He made love to her so gentle with their bodies attached to one another and it created magic.

Lisa kept mumbling some words that Flame didn't understand but he kept on going until his pace became faster; that's when she started screaming.

He loved to hear her scream because he knew he was the best at giving her what she needed; the love making lasted longer as they prolonged it...all the months of not seeing each other and not knowing if they will see each other again was all that was on their minds as they were making love. The combination was just too perfect.

Flame moved his hands from the stomach to her breasts...that soft touch made Lisa's body come alive and she screamed Flame's name. They both came at the same time after that steamy session.

She turned and faced Flame; they held each other and kissed.

The woman was satisfied and the man was happy. They were in each other's arms silent and just embracing the fact that they were finally together alone with no one to bother them.

All they had to look forward to now was the birth of their twins and just being great parents; lovers; husband and wife; soulmates and best friends. Not forgetting great sex and comfort.

Lisa: I love you Flame.

Flame: I love you too.

They held each other and never let go.

"Anyone who is in love is making love the whole time, even when they're not. When two bodies meet, it is just the cup overflowing. They can stay together for hours, even days. They begin the dance one day and finish it the next, or--such is the pleasure they experience--they may never finish it. No eleven minutes for them."

— Paulo Coelho, Eleven Minutes

The End